



3 1761 02002049 1

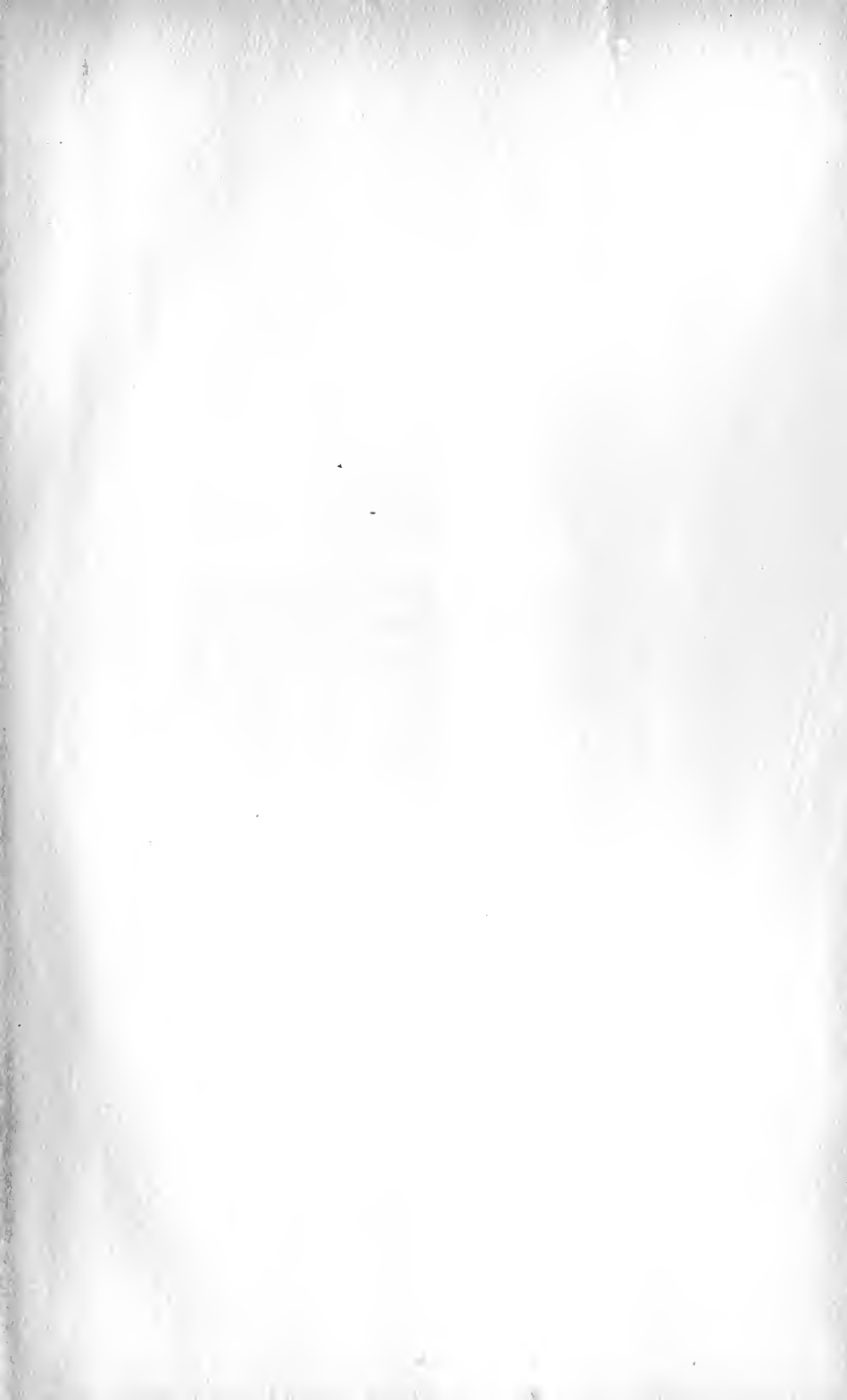
VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY



This book is purchased from  
The Schofield Fund  
given in memory of  
William Henry Schofield  
Victoria College, B.A. 1889  
Harvard University, Ph. D. 1895  
Professor of Comparative Literature  
Harvard University, 1906-20.  
Harvard Exchange Professor at  
University of Berlin, 1907  
Lecturer at the Sorbonne and  
University of Copenhagen, 1910.  
Harvard Exchange Professor at  
Western Colleges, 1918.









13728

# Lydgate's Troy Book.

---

Early English Text Society,

Extra Series, No. CIII.

1908.

12

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.  
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.  
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.



# Lydgate's Tro<sub>y</sub> Book.

A.D. 1412-20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS  
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART II. [α III]

BOOK III.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET SOHO, W.

AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C.

1908

61022  
22-1-37

Extra Series, CIII.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

# Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412-20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS  
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART III.

BOOKS IV AND V,

COMPLETING THE TEXT.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.

AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C., AND IN NEW YORK.

1910

PR  
1112  
E5  
no. 97,  
103,  
106,  
126  
v. 2

61023  
22-1-37

Extra Series, No. cvl.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

## BOOK III.

Here bygynnethe the thirde boke of Troye.

Howe worthy Ector devyded his batayls vpon A large  
playne within the Cite, and howe he put the  
wardis doscretly to be vnder þe ledynge of his  
brethere and other worthy kynges.<sup>1</sup>

Whan Aurora, <i>with</i> hir pale list,	When Aurora
Vnder þe mantel of þe mirke nyzt	
And þe curtyyn of her hewes fade	
I-schroudid was in þe dirk[e] schade,	4
Abasched rody, as I can diffyne,	
Only of fer þat is femynyne,	
For a-schamyd durst[e] nat be seyn	
Be-cause sche had so longe a-bedde leyn	8 had lain long in bed with Phebus,
<i>With</i> fresche Febus, hir owne chose knyzt,	
For whiche sche hidde hir sothly out of sizt	
Til his stede þat callid is Flegonte	
Enhasted hym aboue oure * orizonte ;	12
And Appollo <i>with</i> his bemys clere	
Hath recounforted hir oppressid chere—	
þis to seyne, aftir þe dawenyng	after dawn, at sunrise
Whan Titan was in þe est rysyng,	16
Of his hete atempre and rizt softe	
Her emyspery for to glade a-lofte,—	
þe same hour, þe Troyan champioun,	the Trojan champion
Gouernour of werris of þe toun,	20
Worþi Ector, whiche in þe cite	Hector
Next Priam had of alle souereinte	
þe toun to guye be knyztly excellence,	

6. of] for D 1. 10. hidde] dide D 1. 12. oure] her C.

15. þis] þis is D 2, D 1. 16. est] *om.* D 1.

18. *is omitted in D 2.* 22. alle] alle the A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 67 c.

	For his manhod * and his sapience	24
bids all his Lords and Chiefs	Of Troyan kny3tes lord & eke chefteyn, Whiche hath commaunded, in a large pleyn, To hi3e and low, he exceptyng noon, Kynges, princes, and lordis euerychon,	28
	þe same morwe for to mete I-fere,	[leaf 69 c]
to muster by	In hir array to moustre and appere, Like as þei were of name & of estate,	
Diana's Temple	Besyde a temple whilom consecrate To þe goddes þat callid is Dyane, Moste honoured in þat riche fane— þer to arraye hem, in al þe haste þei can, Lik þe devis of þis kny3tly man.	32 36
on a plain in Troy.	And þis playn, passyng fair to se, Was sette amyd Troye þe cite, Smoþe and ri3t fair, & ful of fresche floures, W[h]ere alle þe worþi noble werriours Of Troye toun to-gydre assemblid be, And many oþer to be-holde and se þe famus kny3tes arme hem in þat place.	40
Some lace their linen doublets,	And some of hem gan ful streite lace Her doublettis made of lyne cloth, A certeyn fold þat a-boute hem goth ;	44
others put on	And some also dempte most surest To armen hem for bataille of arest, And dide on firste, aftir her desires, Sabatouns, grevis, cusschewis, & voideris—	48
breeches of mail.	A peire breke, aldirfirst, of maille ; And some þer wer eke þat nolde faille To han of maille eke a peir[e] bras, And þer-with -al, as þe custom was, A peir Gussetis on a petycote, Garnyssched with gold vp on-to the prote, A pounce of plate, whiche of þe silf be-hinde	52 56

24. manhod] hie manhod C.

25. eke] *om.* D 2. 36. kny3tly] worthy D 2.

38. Troye] of Troye A, D 2.

40. werriours] *conquerours* D 1.

46. hem] hym A. 49. dide] dire D 1.

52. þer] *om.* A. 53. bras] of bras D 1.

56. on-to] vnto D 2, to D 1.

Was schet and clos, and þer-on, as I finde, Environ was a bordure of smal maille.		
And some chose, of þe newe entaille, For to be sure myd of al her foos, An hol brest-plate <i>with</i> a rere-dooos Be-hynde schet, or ellis on þe side.	60	Others have  a breastplate,
And on his armys, rynged nat to wyde, þer wer woiders frettid in þe maille, With cordis rounde, & of fresche entaille, Vauntbras <i>with</i> wynges, & rerebras þer-to,	64	with voiders in the mail.
And þer-on set wer* besagus also ; Vp-on þe heed a basenet of stele, þat with-Inne lokked was ful wele, A crafty sizt wrouzt in þe viser.	68	
And some wolde haue of plate a bavier, þat on þe brest fastnyd be a-forn— þe canel-pece more esy to be born— Gloues of plate of stele forged brizt.	72	Others have
And some wold armyd be more lizt In pikke Iackys curid with satyn ; And some wele haue, of maille, wrouzt ful* fyn, [leaf 69 a]	76	steel-plate gloves.
An haberioun, al of but cassade, þat <i>with</i> weihte he be nat ouer-lade, Hym silfe to welde lik a lifly man.	80	
And some wil haue, of chose geseran, On his dublet but an haberioun, And some only but a sure gepoun	84	
Ouer his poleyns, rechyng to þe kne, And þat þe* slevis eke so longe be þat his vaunbras may be curid ner— A prikyng palet, of plate þe cower.	88	
And some wil haue also no viser To saue his face, but only a naser ; And some wil haue a peir[e] platis lizt		Others have no vizor, but only a nose-piece.

61. her] his D 1. 64. to] om. A.

68 is misplaced at bottom of column in D 2, and marked a ; 67 is marked b—set wer] wer set C. 72. bavier] baver A.

73. be a-forn] was be forn D 1. 77. Iackys] om. D 2.

78. wrouzt ful] rzt C. 79. but] but of D 1.

85. þe] his D 1. 86. þe] his C. 87, 88 are omitted in D 2.

88. cower] kever D 1.

	To welde hym wel, whan þat he schal fiȝt.	92
Some have a shield,	And some wiln han a target or a spere, And some a pavis, his body for to were, And some a targe, makyd strong to laste ;	
some darts, or a pole-ax ;	And some wil haue dartes for to caste, Some a pollex, heueded of fyn stele, And piked square, for to laste wel ; And some a swerd his enemy for to mete.	96
some a bow.	And some wil haue a bow[e] for to schete, Somme an arblast, to stonden out a-syde ; And some on fote and some for to ride Arraie hem silf, her fomen for to assaile ;	100
Many nail their mates' armour.	And many on was besy for to naille His felawis harneis, for to make it strong, And to dresse it, þat it sete nouȝt wrong, With pointes, tresses, and oper maner ping, þat in swyche cas longyȝth to armyng.	104
Excuse me if I make mis- takes about their arms.	I haue no konnyng euery þing to telle, And vn-to ȝow it were to long to dwelle— Where I faile, ȝe mote haue me excusid ; For in swiche crafte I am litel vsid, And ignoraunce dope my penne lette, In her ordre my termys for to sette. And oft chaungeth swiche harneis & devis ;	108
	And ȝe þat ben þer-in experte & wys, Disdeyneth nat þat I speke in þis place Of her armyng : for al is in ȝour grace, Riȝt at ȝour luste to correcte euerydel.	112
When all are armd,	And whan Ector sawe þat al was wel, And euery man armed and arrayed, þis worpi knyȝt no lenger hath delaied Avisely his wardis for to make,	116
Hector bids them stand in order.	And prudently bad þei schuld[e] take Her grounde in haste, to put al in certeyn, And stonde in ordere endelong þe pleyng So þat no man were founde reccheles.	120
		124

[leaf 70 a]

97. heueded] heedid A, hedded D 1.

106. þat] om. D 1—þat it] om. A, D 2—sete nouȝt wrong] sitt nat  
a wrong A, sete nat a wrong D 2, sit not a wrong D 1.

119. at ȝour luste] as ȝou liste D 1.



**Ector devydede his feld in-to xj wardys.<sup>1</sup>**

And þe gate, callid Dardanydes,	128	
<i>With</i> -oute abood Ector made vnschette,		Hector appoints his
And after bad [pat] men schuld[e] fette		
To his presence, þat it were don in haste,		
Cyncynabor, his broper born in baste,	132	bastard Brother Cyncynabor,
And to hym, firste of eueyrychon,		
And to a lord þat namyd was Glaucon,		and Prince Glaucon
þe kynges sone of Licye and his eyr,		
<i>With</i> many baner displayed in þe eir—	136	
To þis two Hector gaf þe garde		chiefs of the 1st Battalion of 1000 knights,
And gouernaunce of þe firste warde,		
In whiche he hath a þousand kny3tes set,		
<i>With</i> speris rounde & swerdis kene whet,	140	
And on her brest ful many riche scheld ;		
And þei wer chose oute in * al þe feld		
Among þe best þat endure my3t		
Ageyn[es] Grekis manly for to fi3t.	144	
And vn-to hem Hector bad anoon,		
In Goddis name, þat þei schuld[e] gon		
Oute at þe gate, sothly, as I rede.		
And list þei fel in meschef or in nede,	148	
He assigned,* in þe silve place,		with a reserve of 1000 more under the King of Thrace.
<i>With</i> manly chere, to þe kyng of Trace,		
Wysly on hem to ben awaytyng,		
A þousand kny3tes to han at his ledyng,	152	
In a wyng kny3tly for to a-bide,		
To awaite on hem vp-on eueyry side.		
And <i>with</i> hym was his sone Achilogus,*		
Of his age a man ri3t vertuous	156	
To fulfille þat longeth to a kny3t ;		
For bope he had, hert & also my3t.		
And next to hem, Hector gan devise		
þe nexte warde to þe kyng of Fryse,	160	The 2nd Battalion Hector gives

130. after] aftir þat D 1. 133. to] vn to A, D 2, D 1.

136. many baner] manere D 1. 137. þis] hem D 1.

139. kny3tes] om. D 1. 142. in] of C.

148. nede] drede D 1.

149. assigned] assignet C—silve] same D 1.

154. hem] hym D 1. 155. Achilogus] Achilagus C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 68*b* (red, in margin, opposite lines 131, 132).

to King Zantipus,	In his tyme callid 3antipus ; And vn-to hym, 3ong, strong, & desyrous, He assigned, to [a]waite on his baner, pre pousand kny3tes armyd brizt and cler.	164
with 3000 men and King Althomus.	<i>With</i> whiche warde kyng Althomus also Of Hector was commaundid for to go, And to his byddyng he mekely dide obeie. And ful kny3tly þei han take her* weye	168
The 3rd Battalion Hector gives to his brother Troilus,	Oute at þe 3ate, passyngly arrayed, Toward Grekis <i>with</i> baneris fresche displaid, And her penouns vnrollid euerychon. And after, Hector assigned hath anon	172
	To þe noble, 3ong[e], lusty, fre, His broþer Troylus, so fresche vp-on to se, Whiche in kny3thod had al suffisaunce, þe þridde warde to haue in gouernaunce	[leaf 70 b] 176
with 3000 knights,	<i>With</i> pre pousand kny3tes, 3ong of age, Flourynge in force, hardy of corage, Swiche as he was of custom wont to lede. To whom Hector of verray broþerhede	180
and advises him	Ful goodly seide at his departyng : “ Broþer,” quod he, “ myn herte is so lovyng Towardis þe of verray kyndenes, þat þou3e I haue in party gret gladnes	184
	Of þi manhod, þat so fer is kouth, And þe kny3thod of þi grene 3outhe, 3it dout[e]les, in my fantasie, Ful oft a-day I stonde in iupartē,	188
not to be foolhardy or too adventurous.	Of pensifhed and inward besy drede, Whan I remembre vppon þi manhede, Liste þi corage be to violent, Of þi lif to be to necligent,	192
	þi silfe to put to fer in auenture, Of surquidie so moche for tassure, In þi force kny3tly to asterte Euery pereil in þi manful herte,	196

163. awaite] waite D 1. 168. her] þe C, D 2.

169. at] of D 1. 177. pre] þritty D 1.

181. seide] spak and seyde A. 182. is] om. D 1.

193. 2nd to] in to D 1—in] om. D 1.

194. for tassure] to assure A, D 1.

Hauyng no reward, in swiche mortal strife,		Hector warns Troilus not to
Of wilfulnes, nouþer to deth nor life,		
Nor aduertence to þi sauacioun.		
But as Fortune turneth vp & doun	200	
Her whel mevable, hiþe and aftir lowe,		
In Martis Ire as þe wynde doþe blowe,		
Whiche causeth me ful ofte size and þinke,		
And to wake whan I schuld[e] wynke,	204	
Reuoluyng ay þin hasty wilfulnes :		
But, gentil broþer, for any hardynes,		
þis ilke day, vpon euery side,		
I praie þe so wysly to prouide,	208	
For hate or Ire, þi foos purswyng,		pursue his foes too far,
Nat to excede more þanne is sitting ;		
But late prudence kepe þe in a mene,		
And wisdam eke holden aþen þe rene	212	
Of þin hert & þi ferce corage,		
þat fired han þi grene tendre age,		
Deuoide of drede eche peril to endure,		
þat oure enmys of þi mysauenture	216	
Reioysshe nat, myn ovne broþer dere.		
And myþty Mars I pray, of hert entere,		and prays Mars to keep him sound.
þilke day on Troyanysche grounde,		
From her hondys þe to kepe sounde,	220	
Like as I wolde þat he dide me."		
To whom anon, <i>with</i> al humilite,		
In manly wyse þis þonge, lusty knyþt,		
þis worþi Troylus, of hert[e] fresche & liþt,	224	Troilus
Answerd ageyn, & seide <i>with</i> glad chere :	[leaf 70 c]	
" Myn owne lord, and my broþer dere,		
And God to-forn, I fully schal obeie		promises to obey, and not to be reckless.
To fulfille what þe liste to seye	228	
Now vn-to me of þoure gentilnes,		
And nat declyne þoruþ no reklesnes		
In any point from þoure comaundement ;		
But <i>with</i> hool herte, in al my best entent,	232	

198. nor] or D 2. 201. and] *om.* A. 209. hate] hast A.

211. kepe þe] þe kepen D 1. 214. grene] grete D 1.

219. þilke] þis ilke D 2, D 1, This ilke A—Troyanysche] Troyans  
A, D 1.

- I schal take hede, and pleynly do non oper  
 þan 3e han seide, myn owne lord & broþer,  
 So loth me were offende 3ow or greue.”  
 And in þis wyse he lowly toke his leue ; 236  
 And forþe he rod, so like a manly knyzt,  
 þat to be-holde it was a noble sizt,  
 Amonge his men he haueth hym so wele—  
 þre þousand knyzttes armyd in bryzt stele 240  
 Enviroun rod *with* Troylus in þe feld.  
 And þilke day he bare in his schelde,  
 Passaunt of gold, þre lyouns richely,  
 þe chaump of azour wrouzt ful craftely. 244  
 And be þe gate he issed oute anon,  
 And *with* hym ladde his knyzttes euerychon,  
 To þe Grekis holdyng þe nexte weye.  
 Hector gives And Hector hasteth, al þat euer he may, 248  
 Prudently his wardis to ordeyne ;  
 And to þe noble worpi breþre tueyne,  
 To kyng Hupon and to Ardelaus,  
 K. Hupon and Ardelaus the 4th Battalion,  
 He assigned, þe stori telleth [þ]vs, 252  
 þe fourþe warde to guyen & to wysse.  
 And in þe lond þat callid was Larisse,  
 þe breþer two had[de] regnyd longe ;  
 And kyng Hupon passyngly was strong, 256  
 And of stature like a champioun ;  
 And, saue Hector, in al Troye toun,  
 Was noon to hym egal as of myzt,  
 More deliuere, nor a better knyzt, 260  
 And on his fon passyng dispitous—  
 Whiche, *with* his broþer, callid Ardelaus,  
 with 4700 knights  
 Foure þousand knyzttes had[de] for to lede,  
 And seuene hundrid, sothly, as I rede. 264  
 And to hem eke, lyke as writ Guydo,  
 Worpi Hector assygned hath also  
 and his own brother Brimarchus.  
 Oon of his brether, callid Brymarchus,  
 A noble knyzt, in armys riȝt famus, 268  
 And had in manhod passyng excellence.  
 And of Hector þei taken han licence,

241. in þe] in to A, D 2, in to þe D 1.

256. passyngly was was passyngly A.

And rood her way amonges al þe pres þoru3 þe gate of Dardanydes.	272	
þe fyfþe warde to han at his ledyng, Was by Hector comytted to þe kyng þat of Cesoyne lord and prince was, And to his broþer, callid Pollydamas. And Cysones wern of hi3e stature, And my3t in armys passyngly endure —Vp-on whom many man behilde— And her kyng bare no þing in his scheld But a feld of goulis, as I fynde, Of oþer sygne Guydo makeþ no mynde. And forþe þei rood a ful sterne pas, þis noble kyng and Pollydamas, Whan þei had of Hector leve take, Whiche euer in on besy was to make þe sixte warde, <i>with</i> al his dilligence. And to þe kyng, callid Pretemense, þat was ful worþi, boþe <i>in</i> wer & pes, And to a duke þat hi3te Sterepes, Whiche was also* ful worþi of his hond, He toke þe folke of Panonye lond, Hem to gouerne in þe feld þat day— þe whiche peple hath in custom ay <i>With</i> -oute plate, haberioun, or maile, On swifte hors her fomen [for] to assaile, <i>With</i> my3ty bowes & arowes scharp[e] grounde þoru3 an harneis mortally to wounde. And <i>with</i> þis folke, of Hector eke also Dephebus assygned was to go, In þe feld to guye hem an[d] to lede, And on her wey þei fast[e] gan hem spede. But or þei passe be Dardanydes, Ful discretly Hector for hem ches Paviseris, clad in mail and plate,	276 280 284 288 292 296 300 304	<p>[leaf 70 a]</p> <p>The 5th Battalion Hector gives to the King of Cesoyne, and Polydamas.</p> <p>The 6th, to King Pretemense,</p> <p>Duke Sterepes,</p> <p>with Pannonian archers on swift horses,</p> <p>and Deiphobus</p> <p>with armd shield-bearers</p>

271. amonges] amonge D 1.

278. my3t] myghty A, my3ty D 1—endure] to endure A, D 1.

279. many] many a D 1, ful many A, D 2, D 1.

283. þei] he A. 286. besy] ful besy A, D 2, D 1.

290. þat hi3te] called D 1. 291. was also] also was C, D 1.

303. be] by D 2, D 1.

to go with the armour- less archers,	Hem comaundyng, at issyng of þe zate, With þe archeris in* þe feld to gon, And many worþi, wel armyd euerychon, To awaite on hem þat þei wer nat lore :	308
	For þis folke, þat I of spake to-fore, Of Panonye, had[de] non armure. But prudent Hector, for to make hem sure, Oute of Agreste, þe myzty regioun, Hath chosen out, ful worþi of renoun,	312
and with the best knights of Agreste and Kings Esdras and Phion,	þe beste knyztēs of hem euerychon, And <i>with</i> two kynges, Esdras* & Phion, Assygned hem for to taken hede To þe foot-men, whan þat þei haue nede.	316
Phion having an ivory chariot	þe whiche Phion, made ful rychely, Rood in a chaar al of yvory, Of whiche þe whelles, wrouzt ful corious, Wern of a tre y-callid Ebanus,	320
with ebony wheels,	þe whiche tre groweth fer in Ynde, Blak of hewe; and also, as I fynde, Whan it is corve, þis tre wil wexe anon, Of his nature, hard as any stoon— Whan it is graue ouþer rounde or* square.	[leaf 71 a] 324
and deekt with gold, pearls and jewels.	And of pure* gold roued was þis* chare, Fret <i>with</i> perle and many riche stonis, þat swiche a-noper [I trowe] nowher noon is In al þis world, if I schal nat feyne.	328
	And it was lad of myzti knyztēs tweyne, Men of armys, <i>with</i> -Inne and <i>with</i> -oute Armyd in stele, ridyng rounde aboute þis worþi kynges, Esdras & Phion.	332
Of all these, Hector made his brother Pictagoras leader.	And Hector hath callyd to hym anon On of his breþre, what-so þat be-falle, To be guyde and leder of hem alle— þe name of whom was Pictagoras.	336

307. With] And with A—in] in to C.

309. awaite] wayte D 2. 310. of spake] spake of D 1.

316. Esdras] Esdrac C, Esdas D 1. 318. haue] had D 1.

325. is] was D 1—wil] wolde D 1.

327. ouþer rounde or] rounde ouþer C.

328. pure] pured C—þis] þe C, D 1.

335. kynges] kyng D 1.

And to þe grete Troyan, Eneas,	340	Eneas has
Of whom to-forn made is menciu <i>n</i> ,		
Hector by good deliberaci <i>u</i> n		
þe seuenþe ward assigned hath to kepe,		
And vp-on stedis lusty for to lepe,	344	the 7th Battalion of cavalry.
Of swiche as wern vsaunt most to ride,		
Ful m <i>ā</i> n[l]y kny <i>3</i> tes to haue be his syde,		
Whiche <i>wi</i> th Ewphronye vn-to Troye toun		
Comen so fer from her regioun,	348	
To fosteren hem for Hectoris sake.		
And whan þei had of hym leve take,		
þei rood ful proudly forþe <i>wi</i> th Eneas,		
Out at þe gate a wonder kny <i>3</i> tly paas,	352	
þe brode feld til þei haue atteyned.		
And in þis while Hector haþe ordeyned,		
Like myn auctor as I can reherse,		
þe ei <i>3</i> te warde of þe folke of Perce,	356	The 8th Battalion, of Persian knights, is led by Paris,
Worþi kny <i>3</i> tes, manly and ri <i>3</i> t wys,		
þe whiche wern comitted to Parys,		
On hym þat day to awaite besyly ;		
To whom Hector ful benygne <i>ly</i>	360	
Spak and seide at his departyng :		
“ O broþer myn, in al maner þing,		whom Hector warns
Whan þou arte passed be Dardanydes,		
þis day to fer put þe nat in pres	364	
Among[es] Grekis, nor in iupartie,		
Liste þat þi foon in meschef þe espie,		
To whom þei haue, of old & newe date,		
In her hertis ful fresche & mortal hate,	368	
þe furie of whiche her brest haþ so enbracid,		
þat it were hard out to ben arracid ;		
Wherfor, broþer, loke þat þou be		
In al wyse nat to fer fro me,	[leaf 71 b] 372	to keep near him, for security' sake.
But kepe þe ne <i>3</i> e, þat no mysaventure		
Falle vp-on þe, so þat I may socure		
þis day to þe, myn owne broþer dere.”		

340. grete Troyan] Troyan greete A.

341. made] as made D 1. 358. wern] we D 1.

359. awaite] wayte D 1. 369. so] om. D 1.

370. arracid] y raced D 1.

	To whom Paris, <i>with</i> ful humble chere,	376
	Answerid and seide, þat in euery þing	
	He wolde obeie vn-to his bidding,	
	And rood his weye anon <i>with</i> his meyne	
	In-to þe felde oute at þe cite.	380
Hector leads the 9th Battalion	And Hector ay dide his besynes	
	þe nynþe warde in ordre for to dres,	
	Whiche he þouzt hym silf[e] for to lede,	
	In whiche he put, sothly, as I rede,	384
of 5000 of Troy's best knights,	Five þousand knyzttes born of Troye toun,	
	þe worpiest and grettest of renoun,	
	And passyngly famous in knyztthod,	
	Born be discent of Troyanysche blod.	388
and 10 of his bastard Brothers.	And of his breþer he toke <i>with</i> hym ten,	
	Swiche as he knew for most manly men,	
	þat wer foreyn fro stok of regalye,	
	Oute of þe lyne born in bastardrie,	392
	Whom Hector hadde in gret cher[i]te	
	For þe knyztthod he koude in hem se.	
	And whanne he had, be knyztly puruyauunce,	
	Alle his wardis* sette in gouernaunce,	396
	Liche Mars hym silf fast[e] gan him spede	
Then he mounts his steed Galathe,	<i>With</i> -oute abood for to take his stede,	
	Whiche was in bokis callid Gallathe,	
	Of alle hors havyng þe souereynte,	400
	As fer as men ride in any coost—	
	Of whom Dares maketh so gret a boost,	
	Of schap, of hizte, and also of fayrnes,	
	Of strengþe, of loke, and of gret swiftnes,	404
an out-and- out good horse,	So lik an hors parforned oute & oute—	
	And <i>with</i> a wyre men myzt hym turne aboute,	
	Lik as Dares maketh mencion.	
and rides thru Troy.	On whom Hector rood þoruȝ Troye toun,	408
	Armed at al, þat cam hym wonder wel,	
	From foot til hed, ful richely & wel,	
	þat schon as briȝt as sonne on someres day ;	

380. at] of A.      392. born] y born A.  
 396. wardis] lordis C.      403. 2nd of] & D 1.  
 404. and] om. D 1.      406. wyre] wher D 2.  
 410. til] to D 1—richely & wel] rich in maile & stel D 1.



- And to Priam he helde þe riȝt[e] way. 412
- And whan þat he was comyn to þe kyng,  
He reherseth in ordre euery þing  
How he hath done, and al his ordinaunce,  
And lowly seide, "so\* it be plesaunce 416  
To ȝoure noble royal excellence,  
I haue chosen *with* besy dilligence  
A þousand knyȝtes, ful of suffisaunce,  
*With* fyve hundrid, to han attendaunce 420  
On ȝour persone alweye where ȝe be, [leaf 71 c]  
*With* alle foot-men þat ben in þe cite,  
þat schal await on ȝou euere in on.  
Wherfore, my lord, as fast as we ar goon, 424  
Lowly I praye to ȝoure worþines  
To sewen vs, be good avisenens,  
Out at þe toun, and alwey eke þat ȝe  
To-gidre kepe ȝour knyȝtes and meyne : 428  
þis I beseche with al my fulle myȝt,  
*With*-Inne þe boundis where as\* we schal fiȝt  
þat ȝe suffre noon of hem to pace,  
But kepe ȝow hool in þe silf[e] place 432  
Atwixe vs and þis\* stronge cite,  
ȝif we haue nede, þat ȝe may ay se,  
Vs to releue kepyng ȝow a-side,  
And specially þer for to abide 436  
Where most is likly oure party to sustene ;  
For euer among þer schal men go be-twene  
Of our expleit þe troupe to reporte,  
[For] Whiche part Mars list þe feld to sorte, 440  
Of his power, þis ilke day fatal :  
For ȝe schal ben oure castel & oure wal,  
And oure refuge to saue vs from al smert.  
And specialy o þing ȝe aduerte, 444  
þat no deceit, fraude, nor tresoun  
Compassyd be behynde to þe toun  
Of oure foon þoruȝ oure reklesnes,  
Whiles þat we don oure besynes 448

Hector tells  
Priam all he  
has done :

he has orderd  
1500 knyghts  
to act as  
Priam's  
bodyguard,

who are to  
keep between

the fighters  
and Troy,

to relieve  
them when  
need is.

Priam is to  
stop the  
Greeks' at-  
tempting to  
get into the  
city from  
behind by  
fraud,

416. so] to C. 430. as] þat C. 433. þis] þe C.  
440. to] om. D 1—to sorte] resorte D 2.  
442. 2nd oure] om. A.

- Ageyn[e]s hem in þe feld to fiȝte:  
 In al wyse her-to hath a syȝt,  
 þat no þing turne [vn-]to oure damage  
 þoruȝ her engyn, but werkyth as þe sage, 452  
 With victorie þat we may conclude,  
 So þat Grekis *with* fraude vs nat delude  
 By non engyn of vnwar violence,—  
 Hopyng alwey þat it is non offence 456  
 To ȝoure hiȝnes þat I haue here saide.”  
 Priam trusts And *with* þat word, Priamus abraide,  
 Benygnely of chere and contenance,  
 Hector wholly, And seide: “Hector, my sothfaste suffisance, 460  
 My final trust and supportacioun,  
 In þi wyse disposicioun  
 Hoolly I putte, as þou\* liste ordeyne :  
 For nexte goddis—ȝif I schal nat feyne— 464  
 My feith, my hope, & al my sikernes,  
 And my welfare, in verray sothfastnes,  
 Comytted ben hool in-to þin honde,  
 And gouernaunce, playnly, of\* my londe : 468  
 As þou ordeynest, it most nedis be ;  
 and prays the Gods And þis praier I make now for þe [leaf 71 d]  
 To þe goddis a-boue celestial,  
 þe to *preserue*, in party and in al, 472  
 From eche meschef and aduersite,  
 that he may return victorious. þat þou maiste hom to þis cite  
 Repeire in\* honour *with* laude & victorie,  
 So þat þe pris, renoun, and memorie 476  
 Of þi name be putte in remembraunce,  
 Perpetuelly þin honour to auance !—  
 And fare now wel, myn owne sone dere.”  
 Hector takes his leave of em. And Hector þo, wiȝ ful humble chere, 480  
 His leue toke, and forþe he rood anoon  
 Among\* his lordis & knyȝtes euerychon,  
 As he þat was rote of al noblesse,

451. vn-to] onto A. 457. here] ere D 1.

463. þou] þe C. 464. goddis] god A.

466. And] Al D 1. 467. in-to] in D 2.

468. of] of al C. 475. in] *with* C.482. Among] Amongis C. 483, 484 *are transposed in* D 1.483. he] *om.* D 1.

Of kny3thod grounde, of strengþe & hardines þe verray stok, and þer-to invincible. For-as-moche as it was possible þat Nature my3t hym graunt or * kynde, Touching manhod, in bokis as I fynde, He had in hym souereine excellence, And gouernaunce medlid <i>with</i> prudence, þat nou3t asterte him, he was so wis & war.	484    488	    Hector has every gift of Nature.
And in his scheld, I fynde, þat he bar Vp-on his brest, þis Troyan champioun, þe chefe of gold, of goulys a lyoun Depeint þer-in, and in his baner bete þe silfe same; and so amyð þe strete He toke þe weye to Dardanydes, þat to beholde huge was þe pres, Noise of trompetis and of clariouns, Baners vnrollid, & longe fresche penouns Of rede and whyte, grene, blew, & blake.	492          500	    On his shield and banner is a red lion on a gold ground.
And in þis wyse Hector hath y-take þe feld <i>with</i> -oute, <i>with</i> hert & hool entent, As Mars hym silf had[de] be present. And þei þat he, as Guydo maketh mynde, Rood <i>with</i> —þe warde þat last[e] was be-hynde— Of his manhod he nolde nat abide, But smet his stede scharply in þe side— Of fel corage he hath his hors so peyned, þe first[e] warde þat he hath atteyned, Be vale & hil to-forn in þe frounters, Not astonyd of þe felle cheris Of þe Grekis, nor platly nat aferd; But liche a kny3t, euene a-forn her berd, He gan prese in, as her fo mortal.	504                    508	                    He takes the field in the rear at first,    but then spurs to the front.
And in þis while, vp-on Troye wal, In sondry place on þe hi3e touris, As fresche be-seyn as May is <i>with</i> his flouris, þe ladies þen ascendid of þe toun— So fair, so 3onge, stondyng enviroun	512                    516    520	                    On the walls of Troy stand fair young ladies.

484. &] om. D 2.    486. was] is D 2.    487. or] of C.  
508. But] He D 1.

Helen, Polyxena, and other ladies on Troy walls	þe quene Elcayne, passyng fair to sene, þe kynges douzters, & goodly Polycene, And many oþer, whiche of wommanhede In hert[e] wern ful of besy drede, Inly a-gast, and of fere affrayed Whan þei behilde in þe feld displaid þe brode baners,—þat some of tendernes, Somme of loue, and somme of kyndenes,	524      528
fear for their husbands and lovers.	Pale and dredful for her lordis were ; And somme her facis hydden [eke] for fere, þat were nat bold to listen vp her sizt To be-hold þe armure clere and brizt, So gliteryng ageyn þe son[n]e schene— Her hertis tendre myzt[e] nat sustene ; And in her drede þus I lete hem dwelle.	532     536
Now I turn to the Greeks.	And of Grekis furþe I wil 3ow telle, 3if so be 3e list abide a whyle ; For now most I my for-dullid stile Ageyn directe to Agamenoun.	540
But my ignorance hinders me.	Wel may I make an exclamacioun On ignoraunce, þat stant so in my list, Whiche causeth me <i>with</i> a ful cloudy sizt In my makyng to speken of þe werre— For lak of termys I mote nedis erre, Connyngly my wordis* for to sette ; Cruel Allecto is besy me to lette, þe nyztes douzter, blindid by dirknes, Be craft of armys þe troupe to expresse, In ordre due a feld to discryue :	544     548
Chaucer, alas, is not alive to correct me.	And Chaucer now, alas ! is nat alyue Me to reforme, or to be my rede, For lak of whom slou3er is my spede— þe noble Rethor þat alle dide excelle ; For in makyng he drank of þe welle Vndir Pernaso, þat þe Musis kepe, On whiche hil I myzt[e] neuer slepe— Onneþe slombre—for whiche, alas, I pleyne ;	552     556

522. douzters] douzter D 1. 535. *new* ¶ A.  
541. my] *om.* D 1. 545. wordis] wardis A, C.  
554. in] of D 1.

But for al þis, þer is no more to seyne.

þouȝ my wede be nat polymyte,  
Colourles, forþe I wil endyte 560

As it cometh euene to my þouȝt,  
Plainly to write how þe kyng haþ wrouȝt,  
þe manly knyȝt, gret Agamenoun, Agamemnon  
Lyk as þe latyn maketh mencioun. 564

**Howe Agamenon ordeynede syx and twenty warddys,  
and assygnede theme tyle kyngis, princes, and  
lordys of his Oste; and howe worthi Ector, at  
þe first encounteryng, departede Patroclus  
atwyne.<sup>1</sup>**

What! trowe ȝe, þat he in his entent  
Was founde slouȝe, ouper necligent is not negli-  
On Grekis half his wardis for to make? gent;  
Nay, nay, nat so; for hym list to wake [leaf 72 b] 568  
þat tyme more, sothly,\* þan to slepe,  
Ful lik a kyng þat day þe feld to kepe.  
No\* necligence myȝt his hert[e] fade\* :  
For [in] þat day, I fynde, þat he made 572 he puts the  
Six and twenty wardis by and by, Greeks into  
So wel deuised, and so prudently 26 battalions :  
þat no man myȝt amende his ordinaunce.  
And of þe first he ȝaf gouernaunce 576 1. under  
To þe manful noble Patroclus, Patroclus,  
þat with hym ladde (myn auctour telleþ þus)  
Mirundones, so myȝti and so stronge, with the  
With alle þe folke þat to Achilles longe, Myrmidons  
Besyde pilke þat wern of his meyne of Achilles,  
Whiche þat he brouȝt out of his contre  
At his\* comyng to\* þe sege of Troye ;  
And he rood furþe with hem on his woye 584  
In-to þe feld, and made no delaye.  
Now, fille it so on þe same day  
þat Achilles kepte hym in his tente, who stays in  
his tent.

560. Colourles] Colours A. 569. more sothly] sothly more C.

571. No] Nor C—fade] sade C. 583. his] þe C—to] of C.

584. on] in D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 70 b (misplaced after line 562).

	And for seknes þat day oute ne wente ;	588
	For his lechis made hym to abstene,	
Achilles was wounded the day before.	For his woundes fresche wern & grene þat he kauzt on þe day to-fore ;	
	Whiche for to hele of her akyng sore,	592
	He be counseil kepte hym silf[e] cloos,	
	And from his bed þat day nat ne roos,	
	In hope only þe bettere to endure	
	Whan þat he was restored vn-to cure.	596
So he gives his men to Patroclus,	But alle his men he toke to Patroclus,	
	Whiche was in armys passyngly famus,	
	And be discent come of gret kynrede,	
	And was also—of hym as I rede—	600
	Habundaunt of gold and of riches,	
	And fer comendid for his gentilles,	
	And hadde a name of hiȝe discrecioun.	
whom he greatly lovð,	Now was per euere swiche affeccoun	604
	Of entere loue, troupe, & feithfulnes,	
	So gret desyre and inward kyndenes,	
	Besy þinkyng, & so gret feruence,	
	So moche frendeschip & þouztful aduertence,	608
	So huge brennyng, passyng amerous,	
	Betwixe Achilles & þis Patroclus,	
for their hearts were lokt together.	þat her hertis were lokkid in o cheyne ;	
	And what-so-euer, if I schal nat feyne,	612
	þe ton hath wrouzt, as broþer vn-to broþer,	
	In hert it was confermyd of þe toper :	
	For wil and godys, boþe were commvne,	
	And to þe deth þei euere so contvne,—	616
	With-oute chaunge her loue so abood.	[leaf 72 c]
	And Patroclus furþe anoon hym * rood	
	In-to þe feld with Myrundones,	
	And in his tent abideth Achilles.	620
2. under Kings Merlon and Idumene	þe secounde warde to kyng Meryoun	
	Assigned was by Agamenoun ;	
	And to þe worþi kyng Ydwme[n]e,	

593. He be] Be his D 1.      604. euere] ay A, D 2.  
 605. Of] On D 2, D 1.      608. moche] mychel A, mych D 2.  
 615. godys] goodes D 2, D 1—were] þei were D 1.  
 618. anoon hym] amonge hem C.      623. to] om. D 1.

- And to a duke þat hiȝt[e] Meneste, 624 and Duke Menestheus, with 3000 knights and all the Athenians.
- þre þousand knyȝtes in stele armyd clene,
- With alle þe folke þat cam fro Athene,
- Assygned werne *with* hem for to go.
- þe þrid[de] ward to kyng Astalapho,\* 628 3. K. Astalapho.
- And to his sone, þat hiȝt[e] Philomene,
- Wiþ þe knyȝtes þat cam fro Kwmene ;
- þe fourþe warde, *with*-oute more lettyng,
- To Archelaus, þe noble worþi kyng, 632 4. K. Archelaus.
- To Prothenor, and to Securidan,
- Whiche in his daies was so strong a man,
- Assigned was holy to þese þre,
- And alle þe knyȝtes *with* hem for to be 636
- Of Boece, þe grete lond famous.
- þe fyfþe warde to kyng Menelaus, 5. K. Menelaus.
- With alle þe folke of þe regioun
- Callid Spartence, of ful hiȝe renoun, 640
- And of þe Iles þat wern adiaçant—
- Alle þese *with* þe baner went
- Of Menelay, fresche and coraious.
- þe sixte warde to kyng Epistrophus 644 6. K. Epistrophus and K. Elyde.
- Was assigned, and to þe kyng Elyde,
- With many worþi ridyng be his side
- Of þe prouynce and þe famous Ile 648
- þat callid is in Guydo Fordesyle.
- þe seuenþe warde to Thelamonyus, 7. K. Ajax Telamoniuss,
- Callid Ajax, þe grete kyng famous,
- Was assigned, schortly to termyne,
- Wiþ þe folkis þat fro Salomyne 652
- He *with* hym brouȝt, & many anoþer mo ;
- And foure erlis with *him* went also :
- Theseus and eke Amphimacus,
- And þe þridde I-callid Darius, 656
- And þe fourþe namyd Polysarie.
- þe eiȝte ward, ȝif I schal nat tarie,

628. Astalapho] Astralapho C.

630. þat] tham A—Kwmene] Cumene D 1.

635. þese] this A, þis D 2. 641. þe] om. D 2.

647. and] of D 2. 649. seuenþe] sixte D 1.

652 Salomyne] Salamyne A. 653. anoþer] oper D 1.

656. I-callid] called A, D 1.

- Be good avis þat day assigned was
8. K. Thoas. Vn-to þe kyng þat callid was Thoas. 660
9. Ajax  
Cileus.  
10. K. Philete.  
And þe tenþe þe kyng of Philete hadde ;  
And to þe kyng þe xi [he] dide assigne,  
þat sothly was, boþe of birþe & lyne,  
So renomede, & of so gret encres,  
664
11. K. Palamedes.  
þe myȝty kyng callid Pallamydes, [leaf 72 a]  
Kyng Naulus sone, hiȝest born of blood.
12. Duke Nestor.  
And duke Nestor, ful famus in kn[y]ȝthood,  
þe twelþe warde ladde on Grekis side,  
Malencolik and surquedous of pride.  
668
13. King Honux.  
And kyng Honux, sone of on Mabente,  
In-to þe feld, plainly, whan he wente,  
In ordre hadde of wardis þe þrittene,  
Proudly mowsteryng endelong þe grene,  
Ageyn[e]s Troyens redy for to fiȝt.  
672
14. K. Ulyses.  
And eke þe kyng þat Vilixes hiȝt  
Ladde *with* hym þe fourtenþe, as I rede ;  
676
15. K. Humerus.  
And Humerus þe kyng eke dide lede  
þe fiftenþe, myn auctor writeth þus ;
16. Duke Curibulus.  
And a duke, callid Curibulus,  
þe xvi. ladde vp-on that day,  
In whiche þe knyȝtes of kyng Prothesylay  
Assigned wern by gret ordinaunce,  
Tenforsen hem for to do vengauunce  
684  
Vp-on þe deth of her worþi kyng,  
By Hector slawe at Grekis arivyng.
17. King Royda.  
And kyng Royda ladde þe seuentene ;
18. King of Octymene.  
And he þat was kyng of Octymene,  
þe xviii warde had at his ledyng ;  
688
19. K. Zantipus.  
And ȝantipus, þat was of Lyde kyng,  
Hadde to kepe, committed to his garde,  
On Grekis side þe nyntenþe warde.  
692
20. King Amphimachus.  
And þe twenty, myn auctor lereþ vs,

661. Cileus] Oyleus D 2—nynþe] ix A.

662. tenþe] x<sup>e</sup> warde D 1—Philete] Phisyk A, Phisik D 1, Philipik D 2.663. xi] x<sup>e</sup> D 1.

675. Ageynes] Ageyn D 2. 682. In] þe D 1—kyng] om. D 1.

687. Royda] Roydo A. 688. Octymene] Occymene A, D 2.

689. had] om. D 1. 693. lereþ] lerneth D 1.



Hadde þe kyng callid Amphimachus, Lik a knyzt to guye hem & to wisse ; And Philocetes, þat was kyng of Larisse,	696	21. K. Philo- cetes.
þe oon & twenty had eke, as I rede. þe two & twenty had[de] Dyomede ; And Heneus, kyng of Cypary,	700	22. Diomede. 23. K. Hen- eus.
þat was whilom so noble & so worþi, þe þre & twenty had in gouernaille. And þe Troyens proudly for to assaille þe xxxiii <sup>ti</sup> , <i>with</i> swerd, spere, and schelde,	704	24. K. Pro- thaylus.
Kyng Prothaylus ladde in-to þe felde ; And Carpenor, of Carpadie kyng, In werre expert & riht wys in wirchyng, þe five & twenty, riche & wel be-seyn, On Grekis syde brouzt in-to þe pleyn.	708	25. K. Car- penor.
þe sixe & twenti, sothly, and þe laste, As he þat coude sen a-forn an[d] caste Euery þing be good inspeccioun, þe wyse kyng, þe grete Agamenoun,	712	26. Aga- memnon the Great.
Had <i>with</i> hym, þis prudent werriour, As he þat was ordeyned emperour Of Grekis host, as wysest of echon.		[leaf 73 a]

**Howe bothe the wardys of þe Troyans and of þe  
Grekys fyrst ioynede in the felde.<sup>1</sup>**

And in þis wise forþe þe Grekis goon In-to þe feld, with pompe ful royal, <i>With</i> thensyngnes and tokenes marcial, Han take her ground, passingly arrayed ; And on her stonardis, richely displaid,	716	Thus arrayd, the Greeks take the field,
Brode baners an[d] many fresche penoun— Ageyn þe wynde þat made a hidous soun, And riht dredful, plainly, for to here—	720	with banners and pennons flying.

696. Philocetes] Philotetes D 1.

700. 2nd so] om. D 1.

704. Kyng Prothaylus] Prothaylus kyng D 1.

707. five & twenty] xxv<sup>ti</sup> warde D 1.

717. In-to] In A, D 2, D 1. 720. displaid] spaild D 1.

722. a] an A, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 123 a (leaf 123 (according to present state of MS., 119) is misplaced with leaf 71 (70); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 742).

The Greeks'	And þer men seie many crestis clere,	724
	And many tuft of gold & siluer schene,	
feathers,	Meynt <i>with</i> feþris rede, white, & grene,	
devices	And deuyses wonder merueillous,	
and love-	And of folkis þat wern amerous	728
tokens.	þe tokenes born to schewen openly	
	How þei in loue brenten inwardly	
	Som hiȝe emprise þat day to fulfillle.	
The bray of	And þer wer herd þe loude noyses schrille	732
trumpets.	Fer in þe feld, and þe dredful sownes	
	Boþe of trompettis and of clariouns,	
	þat be kalendys of schedyng oute of blood.	
	And <i>with</i> þe noyse al-most for rage wood,	736
	þe* fomy bridelis & þe mouþes blede,	
The neighing	And furious neying of many [bastard] stede—	
of horses.	Praunsyng of hors vp-on ouper side,	
	<i>With</i> alle pensyngnes þat myȝt ben of pride	740
	On Grekis part[y], and on Troye also :	
The Greeks	In knyȝtly wyse for to haue a-do,	
and Trojans	Eueryche warde stondyng in his place.	
in face of one	þe first, a-sondre but a litel space,	744
another.	Be-gan to approche <i>with</i> al her ful entent,*	
Hector rides	And Hector þo, ful inpacient,*	
	Formest of alle on þe side of Troye,	
	þe Ire of whom no man myȝt acoye :	748
	But lik a lyoun in his hungri rage	
	Issed oute, furious of visage,	
towards the	Toward Grekis on his myȝti stede,	
Greeks,	þat <i>with</i> his sporis made his sides blede—	752
	His knyȝtly hert so inly was to-torn	
	Of mortal Ire,—and as he rood to-forn,	
	Brennyng ful hote in his malencolye :	
	þe whiche þing whan Grekis gan espie,	756
Patroclus	Patroclus, <i>with</i> -oute more abood,	
towards him.	Of surquedie a-fore þe wardis rood,	

727. deuyses] deuyse A. 732. noyses] noise D 1.

737. þe] *With* C. 738. bastard] *om.* D 1.

745. approche] proche D 1—entent] myȝt C.

746. ful inpacient] lik a douȝty knyȝt C—inpacient] vnpacient A.

752. þat *with*] Of wiche D 1—sides] side D 1.754. and] *om.* D 1.

Oute al to-forn, in boþe hostis siȝt, For to encontre, plainly, ȝif he myȝt,	760	
With worþi Hector whan he him saw a-fer ;		Patroclus
And as riȝt lyne as is diameter, Rood vn-to hym in his hatful tene,		
And with a spere, scharp[e] grounde & kene, [leaf 73 b]	764	charges Hector, and pierces his shield
þoruȝ-oute his schelde, of envious rage, He smote Hector, with-oute more damage, Except only þat þe hed of stele		
þat was to-forn, forged & whet ful wele,	768	
þoruȝ plate & maile myȝtely gan glace, But to þe skyn for no þing myȝt hit trace—		and armour.
Al-be it cam of passyng violence— ȝit to Hector it dide noon offence,	772	
Out of his sadel onys hym to flitte : For þouȝ þat he sturdely hym hitte, He myȝt[e] nat bakward bow his chyne,		
Nor on no parti make hym to enclyne ;	776	
But fatally to his confusioun, þis myȝti man, þis Troyan champioun,		Hector bares
In his Ire ay breȝnyngre more and more, Vp-on hym þe hate frat so sore,	780	
Lefte his spere, myn auctor writeth þus, And with a swerd rood to Patroclus,		his sword,
Avised fully þat he schal be ded ; And furiously gan hamen at his hed,	784	
And rof hym doun, þer was no maner lette, In-to þe brest þoruȝ his basenet,		splits Patro- clus in two,
As seith Guydo, with so gret a peyne, þat with þe stroke he partid hym on tweyne.	788	
His mortal swerde whettid was so kene, þat Patroclus myȝt[e] nat sustene		
Vp-on his hors, but fil doun to grounde, As he þat kauȝt his last[e] fatal wounde,	792	
Beyng present his knyȝtes euerychon. And delyuerly vp-on hym anon, Worþi Hector from his stede a-doun		and dis- mounts.

768. to-forn] a forn A. 772. to] of A.

788. on tweyne] a tweyne A. 792. kauȝt] rauȝt D 1.

- Discendid is lik a wode lyoun, 796  
 Of hatful Ire brennynge as þe fire,  
 Havinge in hert inly gret desire  
 To spoilen hym of his armvure anoon,  
 In whiche þer was [ful] many riche stoon, 800  
 Boþe of rubies and saphiris ynde—  
 For þilke daies, plainly, as I fynde,  
 Kynges, lordis, & knyȝtes (þis no nay)  
 To bataille went in her best array. 804  
 And, sothly, Hector, whan he first gan se  
 þe multitude of stonys and perre  
 On Patroclus, so orient and schene,  
 Vp-on his arme he hynge his hors[c] rene, 808  
 þe mene while, whil he of hool entent  
 To cacche his praye was so dilligent,  
 Of couetyse, in þer alder siztes.  
 Til Merioun, with þre þousand knyȝtes, 812  
 Armed in stele, rounde a-boute hym alle, [leaf 73 c]  
 Is sodeynly vp-on Hector falle,  
 þe dede cors of Patroclus to saue,  
 þat his purpos Hector may nat haue, 816  
 At liberte þe riche kyng to spoille,  
 Whiche caused hym in anger for to boille.

**Howe Kyng Meryon salutede worthy Ectore as he  
 was aboute for to dyspoyle Kyng Patroclus.<sup>1</sup>**

- To whom þe kyng, callid Merion,  
 Irous & wood, seide among echon : 820  
 “O gredy lyoun, o wolfe most rauenus,  
 O hatful tygre, passyng envious,  
 Of avarice, o beste in-saturable,  
 And of desire, sothly vnstaunchable, 824  
 Vp-on þis pray þou schalt þe nat now fede,  
 Go ellis-where to swe for pi mede :  
 For trust[e] well, in conclusioun,  
 Fifti þousand, to þi distructioun, 828

821. 2nd o] om. D 2. 825. now] om. D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 123 c (leaf 123 (119) is misplaced with leaf 71 (70); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 820).

Of oon entent, pleinely, wil nat faille  
 þin hatful pride attonys for to assaille!"  
 And sodeinly, *with* speris scharp[e] whette,  
 On euery half þei gonne hym be-sette, 832 Merion  
 Maugre his force, his myzt, & his manhede  
 Enforcyng hem \* tarevid him his stede,  
 þat, sothfastly, of gret violence,  
 He constreyned, for al his strong diffence, 836 forces Hector  
 As seith Guydo, to falle vp-on his kne; on to his  
 But þoruȝ his myzt & magnanymyte, knee.  
 He of manhood hath his hors recurid, 840 But he  
 And maugre \* Grekis is so moche assurid mounts  
 In his strengþe and his gret[e] myzt, again,  
 þat he recurid lik a worþi knyzt  
 His stede ageyn amiddes of\* his foon.  
 And riȝt as lyne he rood to Merion, 844 rides at  
 Ful desyrous on hym avengid \* to be, Merion,  
 In his furye of hasty cruelte :  
 For þer-vppon was sette al his delit,  
 þat in his mortal blody appetit, 848  
 In verray soth, he hadde hym slaw anon,  
 Saue þat þe kyng, which called was Glacon,  
 Cam to rescue hym *with* kyng Theseus,  
 And his sone, þat hiȝt Archilagus, 852 and others  
 As I haue tolde, Merion to rescue. hadn't  
 And þre þousand knyȝtes gan hym swe, rescued him.  
 Ful assentid, attonis, in bataille,  
 For lyf or deth Hector to assaille, 856  
 In a-wait vnwar on hym to sette.  
 But al þis whyle, *with* whom þat euer he mette,  
*With* his swerde he kylleth & bare doun,  
 þat finally þer gayneth no raunsoun : 860 Hector slays  
 For any Greke þat durst wyth hym mete, Greeks.

830. for] *om.* D 1. 832. *gonne*] gan A, D 2.

834. hem] hym C. 835. sothfastly] sothly D 2.

840. maugre] among C. 841. and] and in A.

843. of] alle C.

845. on hym avengid] avengid on hym C—to] *om.* A, D 2.

850. which] þat D 1—was] is A—Glacon] Clacon D 2, D 1,  
 Glaucon A.

852. Archilagus] Astrylogus A. 857. vnwar] on ware D 1.

858. *with*] *om.* D 1.

420 *Hector has to fight on foot. Merion rescues Patroclus's corpse.*

	At departyng felte ful vnsweete ;	[leaf 73 d]	
	He made a weye aboute hym euery-where,		
	þat þei fledde hym as þe deþ for fere,		864
Hector rides to spoil Patroclus's corpse.	For where he rod he made a path ful pleyn. And, as I rede, to Patroclus ageyn He is repeired to spoille hym 3if he myzt, Amyd þe feld in þe Grekis sizt,		868
King Idume with 2000 men attacks him.	As he þat wolde his praye nat liztly lete. Til Ydwme, þe myzty * kyng of Crete, With two þousand clad in plate & maille, Worþi knyzt, Hector to assaille		872
	Whyles þat he was so desirous, As I haue tolde, to spoille Patroclus— And new ageyn, to his confusioun, Lyk as I fynde, cam kyng Merioun ;		876
They take his horse,	And or Hector myzt[e] taken hede, þei of force reften hym his stede, þat sothly he, þer was noon oper bote,		
and he fights on foot.	Compellid was [for] to fize on fote. And of knyztþod his hert[e] he reswsmeth ; And with his swerde aboute hym he conswsmeth Al þat wiþ-stood, bopen hors & man ;		880
He hews off Grecian limbs,	And furiously þis Troyan knyzt be-gan Armys, leggis, schuldris, by þe boon, To hewen of, amyd his mortal foon, þat Grekis myzt a-forn him nat sustene.		884
and slays 15 men.	And, as I rede, þat he slowe fiftene Of hem þat were besy hym to take ; And swiche a slawzter he gan a-mong hem make, þat þei ne durste abide a-forn his face.		888
But Merion carries off Patroclus's dead body.	And Merion, in þe silfe place, þis mene while, toke vp Patroclus, With hevy chere and face ful pitous, And on his stede he leide it hym be-forn ; And to his tent [anon] he hath it born— Alwey Grekis, in her cruel mood, Aboute Hector, furious and wood,		892
			896

870. myzty] worþi C. 879. sothly he] he sothly D 2.  
883. wiþ-stood] with stond D 2. 894. hevy] om. D 1.

Felly abood, fiȝtynge vp-on fote.		
Of whiche somme felt[e] ful vnswote,	900	
þat preswmed vp-on hym to prese ;		
But of manhod þei ne wolde sese		The Greeks assault Hector,
To be-sette hym vppon euery syde,		
Hauinge a truste, in her grete pride,	904	
Finally at meschef hym to take :		
For þei dempte he myȝt[e] nat eskape		
Her hondis, schortly, be non aventure,		
Nor his stede be lyklyhede recure ;	908	
For of force þei casten hym to lette,		
And al attonys gan on hym to sette.		
And specialy, amonge hem euerychon,	[leaf 74 a]	especially the knight Carion.
I finde, in soth, how þat þer was oon,	912	
A Grekysche knyȝt of riȝt worþi fame,		
And Carion, plainly, was his name,		
þat him afforcede Hector to oppresse,		
Whan he was most in meschef & distresse,	916	
Be-set <i>with</i> Grekys hym envirownynge :		
Til of fortune, on hym awaitynge		
þe longe day in þat felle fiȝt,		
To his rescus þer cam a Troyan knyȝt,	920	But a Trojan knight
Myd of Grekis whan he was be-set,		
And toke two dartes, sharp & kene whet,		
And furiously first he schot þe toon,		
And þoruȝ þe hert he smote þis Carion,	924	kills Carion,
þat þe darte into þe felde gan glide,		
By plate & maille, þoruȝ-out oþer syde,		
þat fatally of þat dedly wounde		
þis Carioun glood anoon to grounde,	928	
Amonge an hundrid knyȝtes of his feris,		
A-fore conspired <i>with</i> her felle cheris		
To haue slayn Hector be some maner woye.		
But eft ageyn þis ȝonge knyȝt of Troye	932	
Ful deliuerly rauȝt anoþer spere,		and takes another spear,
And cast at on þat he sawe a-ferre		

901. preswmed] presume D 1.

906. dempte] doute D 2.

909, 910. hym] hem A.      921. Myd] Amyd D 1.

923. schot] shok D 2.

- and slays  
a man trying  
to kill  
Hector,
- Avaunce hym silfe on Hector in þe felde,  
And þoruþ his platis, plainly, & his schelde, 936  
Lyne riȝt, þat he ne schuld asterte,  
Of verray myȝt rofe hym þoruþ þe herte ;  
And after þat, in al þe haste he coude,
- and calls on  
the Trojans  
to help  
Hector.
- Vp-on Troyens he gan to crie loude 940  
Tenhasten hem knyȝtly to socure  
Worþi Hector, þat stood in auenture  
Amonge Grekis, havynge no refute,  
Sool by hym silfe, of helpe destitute, 944  
At whiche cry, on Grekis al vnwar,
- His brother  
Cyncybar,
- First of alle cam worþi Cyncybar,  
þat broþer was to Hector in bast born ;  
And hym silfe rydyng al to-forn, 948
- with some  
knights,
- And þe knyȝtes of whiche he was guyde,  
Wonder proudly prikyng by his syde,  
Sodeinly, bothe oon and alle,
- charges the  
Greeks,  
who retreat.
- In a frosche be on \* þe Grekis falle, 952  
þat hadde Hector rounde be-sette aboute ;  
And þoruþ manhod of þis grete route  
þat beþ enbosched on hem at þe bak,  
þe hundrid knyȝtes, of whiche þat I spak, 956  
For-a-stonyd gan hem to withdrawe :  
But þritti firste cruelly were slawe ;  
And maugre hem, Hector of manhede
- Hector re-  
mounts his  
steed
- Amydde þe felde taken hath his stede, [leaf 74 b] 960  
And entrid [is] in amonge þe prees.  
And he þat day, of knyȝthood pereles,  
While he hilde his bloody swerde on hond,  
Alle þo þat ageyn hym stonde 964  
—þer was noon help, plainly, nor no red—
- and kills  
his foes.
- But þat he brak & carfe a-two þe þrede  
And þe knot of cruel Antropos :  
Only for he was lette of his purpos, 968  
At good leyser to spoile Patroclus.  
þerfore, in Ire wood and furious,

935. Avaunce] A vaunte D 2, Avaunte D1.

937. ne schuld] nolde D 1. 938. rofe] he rofe D 1.

940. crie] gnye A. 951. bothe] be thanne D 1.

952. on] oon C.



- Ful cruelly Grekis quitte her mede,  
 Whiche from his face faste gan hem spede, 972  
 Whos scharp[e] swerde, baped in her blood,  
 Was dyed rede : for it dide hym good  
 Vp-on hem avenged for to be.
- For þilke day [þe] lyoun pleyed he, 976 Hector slays  
 Vp-on Grekis his manhod for to haunte ; many  
 For he her pride so mortally gan daunte, Greeks.  
 þat þei hym fled, where-so þat he rood,  
 Makyng al hoot þe stremys of her blood 980  
 Endelonge to renne vp-on þe grene,  
 Til þe tyme þe duke of grete Athene,  
 þat callid was whilom Menesteus, 984 Duke Mene-  
 With þre þousand kny3tes ful famous, stheus of  
 Of whiche he was boþe lord & guyde, Athens takes  
 þe feld hath taken vp-on þe left[e] side, the field with  
 For a deceyt, in ful secre wyse, 3000 men,  
 Where Troylus was *with* þe folke of Fryse, 988 to attack  
 Whiche [hap] þat day, who-so liste to seke, Troilus,  
 By his kny3thod kylled many Greke :—
- Liche a tigre, gredy on his pray,  
 Troylus bar hym al þe longe day, 992 who has been  
 Sleyng of Grekis many worþi kny3t. slaying<sup>3</sup>  
 And while þat he was besiest in fi3t Greeks all  
 Ageyn his foon, *with* kyng Antipus day.  
 And þe kyng þat hi3t[e] Alcanus, 996  
 Vp-on Grekis elyche fresche and newe,  
 Makynge her sydes al of blody hewe,  
 By oon assent, þis þre þoru3 her manhede—  
 And specially, vppon his baye stede, 1000  
 Wher-so-euer þat þis Troylus rood,  
 Euery Greke þat his swerd abood  
 Sodeinly he made for to sterve,  
 þoru3 her platis so depe he dide kerue. 1004  
 And þis contvneth til duke Meneste  
 Of Troylus saw þe grete cruelte, Menestheus  
 sees this.

971. her] hem her A. 978. he] om. D 2.

982. grete] om. D 1.

988. Troylus was] folkes were D 1—folke] men D 1.

990. many] many a D 1. 1004. dide] gan A gan D 1.

- And þe slaw3tre þat he on Grekis made—  
 Of hasty Ire, wiþ face pale and fade, 1008  
 Menestheus charges Troilus Hent a spere & þrewe it in þe reste [leaf 74 c]  
 And Troylus smet euene amynd þe breste  
 So sternely, þat maugre his renoun,  
 and beats him down; To þe erþe anon he bare hym down, 1012  
 In [þe] myddis of his mortal foon,  
 þat cruelly hym be-sette anoon,  
 And him to treyne leide out hoke & laas  
 Rounde aboute in maner of compas— 1016  
 Wiþ spere and darte & swerdis forgid bri3t.  
 he fights bravely, But he hym silf diffendiþ like a kny3t,  
 With gret manhod his honour to avauunce,  
 Al-be his lif was honged in balaunce, 1020  
 Where he stood, & felte ful vnswete,  
 In poynt of deth amonge þe hors[e] fete,  
 With gret await of duke Meneste,  
 How þis Troylus my3t haue take be, 1024  
 Of mortal hate castyng in his þou3t,  
 At meschef take þat he eskape nou3t ;—  
 On euery half he was so be-sette  
 With swerdis rounde, kene gronde & whette, 1028  
 Allone, alas ! mortally be-stadde—  
 but is seizd. þei sesid hym, & furþe þei han hym ladde,  
 Miseres calls Til Miseres, a worpi kny3t of Troye,  
 Gan to crye, as he stood in þe woye, 1032  
 For-a-bassched, in ri3t furious wyse :  
 on Troilus's men " O 3e noble worpi men of Fryse !  
 Manly kny3tes, ay þreued in þe feld,  
 Most renomede boþe with spere & scheld, 1036  
 Considereth now vn-to 3our hi3e fame,  
 And aduerteth þe\* glorie of 3oure name,  
 How þis day, þoru3 3oure necligence,  
 By þe power and my3ti violence 1040  
 to rescue him. Of þe Grekis Troylus is I-take  
 Sool in þe feld ; for 3e han hym forsake—  
 þat schal rebounde to 3oure alder schame :

1007. on] of D 1.

1018. like] as D 2.

1028. rounde] om. D 1.

1030. han] om. D 1

1038. þe] 3our C.

1043. to] vn to D 1.

For 3e, in soth, gretly are to blame,	1044	"If he be taken, your honour is gone!"
3if he, þat is of worpines[se] flour,		
Be take of Grekis for lak of socour—		
þat, but 3if 3e taken hasty wreche,		
Schamful report 3our honour schal apeche	1048	
Perpetuelly, and seide þer-of amys,		
In 3oure defaute þat Troylus taken is,		
Whiche named be so worþi & famus."		
And with þat word, þe kyng Alcamus	1052	King Alcamus
Of malencolye felt his hert[e] ryue,		
And in his Ire hent a spere blyve,		
And prikyng after, enhasteþ* w[h]at he mi3t,		
Til he of hem pleynly had a si3t,	1056	
þat besy wern Troylus for to lede.		charges, and slays first, one Greek,
And he, ful kny3tly, sitting on his stede,	[leaf 74 d]	
Ran oon þoru3, þat he fil doun ded ;		
And eft ageyn, pale & no þing red,	1060	
In his rancour no lenger wold[e] lette,		
But a Greke, þe first[e] þat he mette,		and then another.
þoru3 þe body smette he with a spere,		
þat men my3t[e] se þe poynt a-fere,	1064	
By brest and plate þoru3 þe scholder-bon,		
þat to þe grounde he fil doun ded anoon.		
And þer-with-al, þe worþi Freses alle		
Cam flokmel doun, and on Grekis falle	1068	On this, his fellows fall on the Greeks,
So my3tely, þat, maugre her diffence,		
þei sette vp-on with so gret violence		
þat Troylus is from al daunger fre ;		
And þoru3 her kny3tly magnanymyte	1072	and free Troilus.
þei maden hym to recure his stede.		
And specially helpyng in þis nede		
Was 3antipus, þe strong[e] manly kyng,		
Whiche of disdeyn, at his in-comyng,	1076	Zantipus charges Menestheus.
On Meneste gan his spere grate,		
And þoru3 his scheld, mail, & þikke plate,		
So sore he smot, þat þis Menestee		

1045. flour] the floure D 1.      1049. seide] seie D 1.  
 1055. enhasteþ] enhasteþ hym C—what] whann D 2.  
 1063. he] om. D 1.      1065. By] om. D 1.  
 1075. manly] myghty A.      1077. grate] gate D 1.

426 *A fierce Battle between Greeks & Trojans. Hector's valour.*

	Had be ded, nadde his armour be ;	1080
	Whiche for Ire gan to tremble & schake,	
	þat Troylus was from his hondis take,	
	And eskaped to be prisoner,	
	Dispit his berd, & maugre his power.	1084
	Wherfor he gan of hasti hoot envie	
	On his knyȝtes furiously to crye,	
	þat wer so myȝti, renomede, & stronge,*	
	To peynen hem for to venge his wronge	1088
	Vp-on Troyens, to mete hem in þe face.	
	And þei in hast gan myȝtely embrace	
	Her scharp[e] speris, grounde for to bite,	
	And felly foyne, & to-gidre smyte ;	1092
	For þo be-gan þe grete mortal werre :	
	þe fire brast out, schene as any sterre,	
	On basenettis and her platis briȝt,	
	þat þoruȝ þe feld flawmeþ þe [ferful] liȝt :	1096
	[To lyf nor deth þei toke þo non hede ;]	
	[And] Down þe playn, boþe in lengþe & brede,	
	þe wardis gan proudly to avale ;	
	And <i>with</i> lokis of envie pale,	1100
	þei aproche, and assemble I-fere,	
	In hate brennyng, þat no man may stere,	
	And gan hurtle* <i>with</i> spere, swerd, & darte,	
	And mortally, vp-on euery parte,	1104
	þe slauȝter gan gretly for to rewe.	
	And Iliche, alwey newe and newe,	
	Hector Grekis, þoruȝ his worþines,	
	Where he rood manly dide oppresse,	[leaf 75 a] 1108
	And merciles slowe hem & bar down—	
	Now here, nowe þere, <i>with</i> -oute excepcioun,	
	So furiously, þat rowthe was to se.	
	And þanne of new þe duke Meneste	1112
	Repeired is, with envious hert,	
	From his hondis þat Troylus so* asterte,	
	And for þe slawȝter eke of his meyne,	
	þat wher he rood he besy was to sle	1116

Menestheus  
calls on his  
knights to  
avenge him  
on the  
Trojans.

The battle  
becomes  
general,  
and rages  
fiercely.

Hector slays  
many Greeks.

1087. stronge] so stronge C, D 1. 1090. in hast] enhaste D 1.  
1095. On] Of D 1. 1097. þo] om. A, D 2.  
1103. hurtle] hurkle C. 1114. so] was so C.

þe Troyan peple, whan he myzt hem mete ;		
For tavenge hym, for no þing wold he let.		
Til casuelly amonge[s] al þe pres,		
A knyzt he mette, þat hiȝt[e] Miseres,	1120	Menestheus charges the Trojan Miseres,
Whiche, in dispit of þis Meneste,		
Had at þe rescus of worþi Troylus be,		
And maugre hym put him fro his pray.		
And so be-fil [on] þe selue* day,	1124	
As þei mette ageyn of aventure,		
þat Meneste, by his cote armvre		
Marked hym, be armys þat he bar,		
And sodeinly, or þat he was war,	1128	
Or þat he myzt taken any hede,		
Furiously on his sterné stede,		
And <i>with</i> a spere, among* þe rengis alle,		
Bar him ouer, & made hym for to falle,	1132	and unhorses him.
Maugre his myzt, to þe erthe doun.		
And þanne, I finde, how þe kyng Hupoun		
Discendid is, þe story list nat lye,		
Two þousand knyȝtes in his companye,	1136	King Hupoun, with 2000 knights, attacks the Greeks.
Whiche on Grekis felly gan to sette,		
And in þe berd king Prothenor hem mette,		
And Archelaus, þe noble werriour,		
Of Boece lord and <i>gouernour</i> —	1140	Prothenor and Archelaus oppose them,
Wip helpe only of þis Prothenor,		
Lik a tigre or a wylde bore,		
Gan Troyens assaille to þe deth,		
And many on pilke day he sleth.	1144	
But kyng Hupoun, þoruȝ his chiualrie,		
þilk[e] tyme in his malencolye		
Ful many Greke ȝaf his depis wounde :		
And þus þei gan eche oþer to confounde,	1148	and great slaughter follows.
Swiche mortal hate amonges hem þer was.		
Til of fortune a knyzt, Polydamas,		
On Troye side, sone of Anthenor,		
With his knyȝtes, and hym silf to-for,	1152	

1122. þe] *om.* D 1.      1124. selue] same C.  
 1131. among] amynd C.      1136. Two] And D 1.  
 1138. Prothenor] Prother A.      1148. þus] *om.* D 1.  
 1149. amonges] amonge D 1.

- Is on Grekis of envious pride  
 Mid her wardis fallyn in a-syde,  
 And gan breke hem, & knyztly to disseuere,  
 Ageyn whos swerd\* þei myzt[e] nat perseuere— 1156  
 He was on hem so inly furious. [leaf 75 b]
- K. Remus helps. And hym to helpe cam þe kyng Remvs,  
 With a wyng on þe toþer parte,  
 Brekyng in *with* many spere & darte 1160  
 Ageyn[es] Grekis *with* þre þousand knyzttes,  
 þat to beholde how felly þat he fiztes,  
 It was, in sothe, vn-to hem of Troy  
 A verray lust and an heuenly Ioye— 1164  
 To sen how he Grekis brak asondre,  
 þat þe noyse, loude as any þondre,  
 In þe feld of strokis gan a-ryse.  
 And while Remus, as 3e han herd deuse, 1168  
 Vp-on Grekis was so envious,
- But Menelaus In-to þe feld cam Menelaus,  
 With his worþi knyzttes of Spartense,  
 charges Remus, Ageyn Remus to make resistence ; 1172  
 And ful proudly, makyng no delay,  
 þis worþi Remus & kyng Menelay,  
 On hors[e]-bak, *with* scharp[e] speris whette,  
 Mid þe felde of envie mette, 1176  
 And þoru3 her manly prowesse & renoun,
- and both are unhorst. From hors[e]-bak eche bare oþer down :  
 For noon þe strok of oþer myzt[e] schoone.  
 And in þat while, of Anthenor þe sone, 1180
- Polydamas Polydamas, lusti, fresche, and lyzt,  
 As he þat was in his deliuer myzt,  
 And desirous to honour to atteyne,  
 meets Helen's nephew, Mereus. Mette in þe felde þe neuwe of Eleyne, 1184  
 þe myzti duk called Mereus,  
 Flouring in 3outhe and rizt vertuous,  
 Fresche armed, new and lusti of corage,  
 And was, in soth, but twenti 3ere of age— 1188  
 Whiche of so 3onge was a noble knyzt,

1153. Is on] His owne A.  
 1176. Mid] Amyd D 1.

1156. swerd] myzt C.

- Riȝt renomēd boȝe of hert and myȝt.  
 But of fortune it be-fil, allas!
- þe Troyan knyȝt, daunȝ Polydamas, 1192 Polydamas of  
 With a spere, poruȝ scheld, maille, & plate Troy spears  
 Hitte hym so, þat, by cruel faate, Mereus.  
 Amonge Grekis þat he fil doun ded.
- Of whiche ping, whan Menelay toke hede, 1196  
 And sawe hym ly, slay[e]n on þe grene,  
 In his hert remembreinge on þe quene  
 —þe quene Eleyne, whos newew he was:—  
 For dool of whiche, a ful deliuer paas 1200  
 To Remvs rood, in his cruelte,  
 Also fer as he myȝt hym se,  
 And ful knyȝtly mette hym in þe berd,  
 And smette at him with his scharpe swerde 1204 Menelaus  
 Vp-on þe hede, in his hatful tene, slays Remus,  
 þat on his stede he myȝt[e] nat sustene: [leaf 75 c]  
 His wounde was so passyngly mortal,  
 þat with þe stroke and þe perlous fal, 1208  
 His knyȝtes wende ded he\* had[de] be,  
 And hent hym vp, and be-gan to fle  
 To-Troye-ward with hym a gret pas. whose corpse  
 But it be-fil þat Pollydamas, 1212 is taken to  
 þe maner of hem whan þat he be-held, Troy.  
 Made hem repeire knyȝtly in-to þe feld—  
 Excepte þat somme, as þei in biddyng had,  
 Worpi Remvs hom to Troye ladde, 1216  
 Pale and ded, with his woundis wide.  
 And þo cam in on þe Grekis side  
 Celides,\* þe lusty fresche kyng, K. Celides  
 Of whom Dares seith in his writyng, 1220 succours the  
 And for a soth in his boke list telle, Greeks.  
 How Celides alle oper dide excelle  
 Boȝe in bewte and in semlyhede,  
 Of schap, of port, and of goodlyhede, 1224

1192. daunȝ] dan D 2. 1197. on] vp on D 2.

1207. wounde] om. A.

1208. 1st þe] his A—2nd þe] om. A—perlous] perylous A, perilous D 2, D 1. 1209. he] þat he C. 1214. þe] om. A, D 2.

1216. hom to] vn to D 1—*The o in to is erased in A.*

1219. Celides] Celidis C.

- Surmountynge alle, as Dares list discrive,  
As in fairnes alle þo a-lyue—  
Alle his lymys compact were so clene.
- King Celides  
was loued by  
the young  
Queen of  
Femenye.
- And, as I rede, þe ʒonge fresche quene 1228  
Of Femenye,\* whiche was of bewte flour,  
Kyng Celides louede paramour,  
þat vp-on hym was hooly hir plesaunce,  
He was so prented in hir remembraunce ; 1232  
For chef resort, sothly, of hir herte,  
Was vp-on hym euery houre to aduerte :  
For, finally, he departeþ nouȝt,  
Day nor nyȝt nor hour out of hir pouȝt ; 1236  
For he was ffully al hir owne knyȝt. †  
But, of fortune, he, lusty, fresche, and lizt,  
He charges Smot his stede scharply in þe syde 1240  
Of surquedie, and proudly gan to ride  
Of mortal hate a ful furious paas
- Polydamas,  
Riȝt as lyne to Pollydamas,  
And *with* a spere made hym for to flytte  
From his sadel, in whiche he dide\* sitte— 1244  
He markyd hym *with* so gret a myȝt.\*  
But ageynward, þis manly Troyan kn[y]ȝt,  
Pollydamas, with a dispitous face,  
Or Celydes departeth fro þe place, 1248  
With a swerd so smet hym on þe hede,  
From his stede þat he fil down ded,  
Whiche to Grekis was gret confusioun.  
And al þis tyme, ferser þanne lyoun, 1252  
Hector Grekis knyȝtly gan enchase,  
And ofte made hem for to lese her place ;  
Where-euere he rood, of necessite, [leaf 75 d]
- but Poly-  
damas slays  
Celides.
- Hector
- makes the  
Greeks flee.
- A-forh his swerd he made hem for to fle, 1256  
Swiche vengauce he hath on hem take,  
þat þei þe feld were fayn to for-sake,  
And to purswe wolde he neuer fyne ;  
Til a-monge þe peple of Salomyne, 1260

1229. Femenye] Fvmenye C.

1244. in whiche he dide] whiche he dide in C.

1245. a myȝt] amyȝt C. 1249. so] he D 1.

1253. Grekis] the Grekis A—enchase] hem chace A.



- Hector mette þe worþi kyng famous  
 þat was hir lord, and hiȝt[e] Thesalus,  
 þat many Troyan þat day had[de] slawe.  
 And, as Hector toward hym gan drawe, 1264 As Hector  
 Kyng Teuter, þat was of Grece also, nears  
 A manly knyȝt and prudent, boþe two, Thesalus,  
 Rauȝt a spere, in al þe haste he can, King Teucer
- And vnwarly vn-to Hector ran, 1268  
 And þoruȝ his scheld, [plate], and mail of stele  
 —þe spere-hed forged was so wele,  
 So scharpe & square, & so kene grounde—  
 þat he ȝaf Hector a ful perillous wounde. 1272 wounds him,  
 But as Hector rene gan his stede,  
 Proude Teuter to aquite his mede,  
 He ful wysly, in al þe hast he myȝt,  
 Was riȝt fer seuery[d] from his siȝt; 1276 and flees.  
 Wher-of Hector malencolius,  
 And of hert wod and furious  
 For þe akyng of his wounde grene,  
 In haste to avenge þe constreint of his tene, 1280  
 What Greke after schortly þat he mette,  
 þat was so bold his wey[e] to *wit*-sette,  
*With*-oute mercy, he was his deth anoon.  
 And, as I rede, he encountrid on, 1284 Hector splits  
 Whiche of pride wold[e] hym diuerte, a Greek to  
 Whom wiþ his swerd he rof to þe hert, the heart,  
 þoruȝ his harneis, of malencolye.  
 þe whiche stroke whan Grekis gan espie, 1288  
 þei astonyd, of oon entencioun,  
 Perllously besette hym enviroun,  
 And swiche assaut gan aboute him make,  
 þoruȝ her manhod ȝif þei myȝt him take; 1292  
 And of acorde, with gret multitude,  
 Cruelly þei gan hym to include,  
 Be liklyhede, in þat mortal strife  
 He myȝt[e] nat eskape with þe lyf, 1296  
 On hym þei wern so fel & envious.

1263. many] many a A.  
 1280. avenge] venge D 1.  
 1296. eskape] scape D 1.

1265. Teuter] Teutor A.  
 1290. Perllously] Perillusly D 1.

Howe A kynge callyde Theseus, of affeccyon warnede  
 Ector to be ware of A iopartdy that he stode In,  
 notwithstondynge this Thesyus was a Greke; and  
 howe Ector raskewyde Pollydamas þe kynge.<sup>1</sup>

The Greek King Theseus	Til þat a kyng þat hiȝt[e] Theseus,* On Grekis side, only of gentillesse, Swiche roupe kauȝt * vp-on his distresse,	1300
	To se hym stonde so niȝe vp-on þe wrak, þus vn-to hym of manly pite spake : “ O flour of knyȝthod, rote of hardynesse, Welle of manhood, stok of worþines !	[leaf 76 a] 1304
warns Hector that he is risking his life by	Whi list þe nat to haue noon aduertence, þi lif to saue, of knyȝtly prouidence, But wilfully, where most is to drede, þi lif iupartist, and take list* noon hede,	1308
fighting alone.	Allone, allas ! deuoide of al socour, And to þi silfe wilt do no fauour, But as fortune liketh to ordeyne ?— þat euery wyȝt owȝt[e] to compleyne To beholde þat so noble a knyȝt, Whiche þoruȝ þe worlde cast so clere a liȝt,	1312  1316
	In worþines, & wil hym nat with-drawe, Reklesly þis day to be slawe, So pitously þi persone for to lese ! With-drawe þin hond, ȝit sith þou maist chese,	1320
Hector thanks him,	þin hiȝe prowes compelleth me to praye, At swiche meschef þat þou nat ne deye.” And whan Hector of hym gan take hede, He þankid hym of his goodlyhed,	1324
and cuts his way thru his foes.	And maugre, sothly, þe power & þe myȝt Of þe Grekis, lik a worpi knyȝt He skapid is, myd of alle his foon,	

1298. 2nd þat] whiche D 2, wiche D 1—Theseus] Teseus C.

1299. of] for D 1. 1300. kauȝt] he kauȝt C.

1305. noon] om. D 1. 1307. most] as most D 1.

1308. take list] list take C.

1311. Allone allas] Allas allone D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 74 a (misplaced after line 1302).

- And went his weye þoruȝ hem euerychon, 1328  
 His bloody swerd alweie in his hond.  
 And in his weie Pollydamas he fonde, Hector sees  
Polydamas  
fighting with  
 Ful lik a man, *with* al his besy peyne  
 Diffende hym silfe ageyn þe kynges tweyne, 1332  
 Menelay and Thelamonyus, Menelaus  
and Telaar-  
monius,  
 Whiche vp-on hym were ful furious ;  
 And, *with* a spere, þis Greke, þis Thelamoun  
 Pollydamas smot to the erthe doun, 1336  
 Compellyng hym—þer was non oþer bote—  
 Ageyn hem two for to fiȝt on fote,  
 Assentid fully on hym to ben a-wroke.  
 And first þei han hewen and to-broke 1340  
 þe myȝti charnellis of his basenet,  
 And whan his viser *after* was of smette,  
 And his face nakid was and bare,  
 þei fil on hym in þat mortal snare, 1344  
 And token hym, þe stori can deuise,  
 And sent hym forþe, in ful cruel wise,  
 Toward Grekis, *with* many worþi knyȝt.  
 But whan Hector þer-of had a siȝt, 1348  
 And sawe þe meschef of Pollydamas,  
 He cast fully to socur in þis caas, and comes to  
his rescue.  
 And priked *after*, woder þanne lyoun ;  
 And, where he rood, aboute hym enviroun 1352  
*With* his swerd he made a large space, [leaf 76 b]  
 Til he cam to þe same place  
 Amonge Grekis, furious and wood,  
 Pollidamas þe silfe tyme stood, 1356  
 Socourles from al remedie,  
 Til þat he on Hector cast his eye,  
 þat Grekis made hastily *with*-drawe.  
 And þritti, first, of hem he hath slaw, 1360 Hector slays  
30 Greeks.  
 And seuered hem, maugre al her pride :—  
 To-forne his swerd þe[i] durst[e] nat abide  
 Ageyn[e]s hym, nor make noon obstacle ;  
 But of knyȝthod, be verray hiȝe myracle, 1364

1339. a-wroke] wroke D 2, D 1.      1341. charnellis] charnelle A.  
 1342. of] so D 2.      1354. to] in D 1.  
 1360. first of hem] of hem first D 1.

Polydamas escapes.	Pollydamas, in meschef first awapid, From Grekis hond frely is eskapid. But freschely þo, þe kyng Epistrophus, Menelay, and Thelamonyus,	1368
	With alle her knyȝtes to-gidre hol & clos, Ageyn Troyens to geten hem a loos, Been of newe entrid in bataille With gret strengþe & passyng apparaille,	1372
But Hector's horse is kild,	þat meȝtely Troyens þei compelle, In her weye þat þei dar nat dwelle, Nat-with-stondynge her gret worþines, Nor of Hector þe knyȝtly hiȝe prowes,	1376
and he has to fight on foot.	þat fauȝt so manly þat tyme, as I rede,— But cowardly þei han slawe his stede, þat he constreined was to fiȝt on fote, þat many Greke felt[e] ful vnswote.	1380
He clears a space round him,	For þer was noon þat aboute him stood, With his swerd þat he ne schad his blood; þouȝ he so þikke aboute was be-leyne, He voided hem & made a spase pleyn,	1384
	In compas rounde, be-hind & eke to-forn; And on his feet so wel he hath him born þilk[e] day, þat Greke was noon, certeyn, þat hardy was hond on hym to leyn,	1388
and is helpt by his bastard brothers,	He was so strong, & sturdy as a wal. And whanne his breþer, callid natural, Sawe hym on fote, myd of alle his foon, On a frusche þei fel in euerychon,	1392
who wound K. Telamon.	And founden hym, þe stori makeþ mynde, Diffende hym silfe lik a tigre in Ynde; And hym to help, þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun, þei fel[le] firste on kyng Thelamoun,	1396
	For he on Hector was so cruel founde: þei ȝaf to hym many bloody wounde, Til on of hem, namyd Dyndaron, Hath so fer amonge þe rengis goon,	1400

1366. eskapid] a skapyd A. 1378. slawe] slayn D 2.  
 1383. he] om. A. 1385. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.  
 1391. on] a A, D 2. 1395. her] om. D 2.  
 1399. of] om. D 2. 1400. goon] ronne D 1.

And born hym so, only of manhede,		
þat he hath wonne a passyngē mizti stede,	[leaf 76 c]	Dindaron brings Hector a fresh horse,
And brouzt to* Hector, sothly, þer he stood,		
Amonge Grekis al baped in her blood.	1404	
þe whiche in hast, ful knyztly he be-strood,		which he mounts.
And amonge hem, lik Mars hym silf he rood,		
Ful many Greke makynge for to sterue ;		
And with his swerd, whetted for to kerue,	1408	
He daunted hath her envious pride :		
Til Dephebus entrid in a-syde		
In-to þe feld, wiþ a knyztly chere,		Deiphobus helps with archers,
And with hym brouzt many good archer	1412	
Of Poeme, [which] with her arowis kene,		
And with feperis of pecok, fresche & schene,		
Vp-on Grekis han þe feld recured ;—		
In her schot þei wer so moche assured,	1416	
þat þoru3 mail and þikke plate of stele		
þei Percyð han her harneis euerydel.		
And Dephebus, ful like a manly man,		
To kyng Teutran on hors[e]-bak þo ran,	1420	
And furiously gan his swerd enbrace,		
And wounded hym euene amyð þe face		and wounds K. Teutran.
þoru3 þe viser—in his felle tene—		
On hors[e]-bak he myzt[e] nat sustene.	1424	
And þus Troyens on Grekis arn y-ronne,		
þat þei ageyn han þe feld I-wonne—		
þei wern on hem so Irous and so wood :		
But Theseus ful knyztly hem with-stood	1428	Theseus is
With þo knyztēs þat he with hym ladde.		
And, as I rede, Hector a proper hadde,		
þe stori seith, þat hizt[e] Quyntylene,		
ʒonge, fresche, & lusty, armyd brizt & schene,	1432	attackt by Hector's brother Quintilene.
Whiche with þe kyng callid Modernus		
Is proudly falle vp-on Theseus ;		

1401. only] inly A. 1403. to] it to C.

1406. misplaced at top of column in C and marked b; 1405 is marked a.

1406. And] om. A. 1407. many] manly D 2.

1410. Dephebus] Deiphebus A. 1425. þus] þis D 2.

1426. þat] om. D 1. 1427. hem] him D 1.

1429. þo] two A. 1433. Modernus] Moderus A.

- And þese tweyne, to-gidre of assent,  
 Be falle on hym *with* gret avisement, 1436  
 þat, finally, to his vnhappy chaunce,  
 þoruþ her knyþhod þei brouzt him to outtraunce,  
 And cast[e] schortly þat he schal be ded :
- Hector asks Of whos purpos, as Hector gan take hed, 1440  
 He vn-to hem, of verray genterye,  
 the Trojans to spare Theseus,  
*With* al his myzt loude gan to crye,  
 Besechyng hem for no þing þat he deye ;  
 and they do so. And louly þei his bidding dide obeye, 1444  
 And hem *with*-drawe for to do vengeance ;  
 For Hector had fully remembraunce  
 How Theseus, þe same day to-forn,  
 Toward hym so goodly had hym born, 1448  
 Whan he hym sawe in meschef & distresse,  
 And knyztly þouzt quite his gentillesse,  
 Lik as it longeth to euery gentil-man.  
 And Theseus ful lowly tho be-gan [leaf 76 d] 1452  
 To þank[e] Hector, þat he was eskapid.
- King Thoas But kyng Thoas þo hath fast[e] rapid  
 In-to þe feld, *with* oþer knyzttes manye,  
 And specialy *with* hem of Calydonye 1456  
 Cam Philotheas, þe myzty kyng also,  
 A-geyn[es] Troyens for to haue a-do.  
 And, first, Thoas *with* a spere ran  
 charges Hector's brother Cassibellan.  
 Furiously to Cassybellan, 1460  
 Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priamus,  
 And ȝaf hym þo a wounde so grevous,  
*With*-oute recure þat he fil down dede ;  
 Of whiche strok, whan Hector gan take hede, 1464  
 In his herte gan his deth compleyne,  
 And in al hast dide his besy peyne  
 On his broþer avenge him ȝif he myzt ;  
 Hector unhorses Greeks.  
 And many oon he made to a-lyzt, 1468  
 þoruþ his knyþthod, from his hors[e]-bak,

1444. þei] þat D 2.

1448] Of knyztly rouþe for drede he sholde be lorn D 1.

1449] Towarde hym sawe in meschef &amp; distresse D 1.

1450. quite] to quite D 1.

1454. faste] first A.

þat, sothfastly, al went vn-to wrak On Grekis side, what cam in his way, So worþily he bar hym al þat * day.	1472	
Til duk Nestor is entrid in-to fiȝt <i>With</i> five þousand in stele armyd briȝt, Agein[es] Troyens Grekis to socure ;		Nestor arrives with 5000 Greeks.
And <i>with</i> hym mette, of verray aventure, þe kyng Esdras, so myȝti and so bold, And kyng Phyon in his char of gold, <i>With</i> al þe worþi noble * chiuallrye	1476	
þat from Agresta cam <i>with</i> Ieconye, þe kynges sone, of þe same lond, Ful renomd & worþi of his honde. And as þei semble, & to-gidre ran, þe same tyme, many worþi man	1480	
Hath lost his lyf vp-on ouþer syde ; And of slauȝter, <i>with</i> large woundis wide, Al þe soil, of bodyes þat lay dede, Lyk a ryuer ran <i>with</i> stremys rede,	1484	There is great slaughter on both sides.
<i>With</i> her cheris grisly, pale, and fade, þat in þe blod men myȝt goon & wade To þe ancle : þe slauȝter was so huge. And kyng Phion, socure and refuge	1488	
Vn-to Troyeus, so bare hym in þat strife, þat many Greke he made lese his life þe same day, so wel his swerd was whet ; But he, vnwarly, so sore was be-set	1492	King Phion, helper of the Trojans,
<i>With</i> multitude of Grekis rounde aboute, þat of his lyf he pleyntyly stood in doute : For lykly was he myȝt[e] nat eskape, And of Grekis he schuld anoon be take,	1496	is encircled by Greeks.
Nadde he ben holp of worþi Ieconye, þat to Esdras loude gan to crye :	1500	
“ Allas ! ” quod he, of routhe and pite, “ Worþi Phion þe kyng schal take be	[leaf 77 a]	Iecony urges Esdras to help him.
Amonge Grekis, þoruȝ ȝoure necligence,	1504	

1470. sothfastly] sothly D 1.      1472. þat] þe C.  
1479. worþi noble] noble worþi C.  
1485. vp-on] vp D 2.      1503. quod] quoth A.  
1504. take] I take D 1.

- But in al hast 3e\* do 3oure dilligence  
 For to reskue pis noble worpi kyng!"
- The Trojans  
 rescue King  
 Phion. And alle attonys, *with*-oute more tariyng, 1508  
 Maugre alle þo þat made resistance,  
 From Grekis swerd, be my3ti violence  
 þei han reskued þe noble kyng Phion ;  
 And at his large *with* hem he is goon, 1512  
 Of his eskape wonder glad and li3t.
- Hector and  
 his friends And Hector þanne *with* many lusti knyzt  
 Retourned is, and Dephebus also, •  
 Pollydamas, & many anoper mo 1516  
 [Of] Troyan\* kny3tes, þat desyre newe  
 Grekis to make sore for to rewe :  
 For, of assent, þei fully hem purpose  
 In swiche meschef Grekis to enclose, 1520  
 þat, 3if þei my3t, fewe schulde eskape.  
 And þer-vp-on, knyztly þei hem schape,  
 and hem be-gan freschely for to assaille,  
 assail the  
 Greeks again, þat in þe feld Grekis gan to faille 1524  
 Of her power, and to lese her londe,  
 þat, finally, þoru3 þe my3ti honde,  
 And þe force of Troyanysche\* kny3tes,  
 and make  
 them give  
 way; þe Grekis had, maugre al her my3tes, 1528  
 Be brouzt þat day to confusioun.
- but Menelaus  
 and Telamon  
 fight boldly. But Menelay and kyng Thelamoun,  
 Whan þei hem sawe feblyn and apeire,  
 þei of kny3thod made hem to repire ; 1532  
 And so lik men þei han hem silf diffendid,  
 Til Eneas from Troye is discendid  
 Then Eneas  
 comes from  
 Troy, *With* Ewfremus þe duk, þe manly man ;  
 And *with* her kny3tes of newe þei be-gan 1536  
 Efte ageyn Grekis to\* oppresse.
- and Hector  
 renews his  
 attack. And Hector ay, þoru3 his worpinesse,  
 Lyk a lyoun, with a sterne face,  
 Euere in oon so gan hem to enchase, 1540  
 þat compellid of necessite

1506. in al hast 3e] 3e in al hast C. 1516. 'mo] to A, D 2.

1517. Troyan] Troyans C. 1523. for] om. D 1.

1525. and] for D 2. 1527. Troyanysche] Troyanysches C.

1537. to] for to C



- þei wern echon a-forn his swerd to fle,  
 And constreyned, rízt of verray nede.  
 Of whiche þing whan Aiax gan take hede, 1544 Ajax, seeing  
 Hadde in herte grete compassioun the slaughter  
 To sen þe slauzter and confusioun of the Greeks,  
 On Grekis side, Guydo maketh mynde,  
 And gan to loke at his bak be-hynde, 1548  
 And sawe wher many warde stood a-brod,  
 And many baner & penoun þat a-bood [leaf 77 b]  
 Amyd þe feld, hole and nat forbroke,  
 þat redy wern attonis to be wroke, 1552  
 3if nede were, on hem of Troye toun;  
 In whiche wardis, *with*-oute excepcioun,  
 Was hool þe flour of Grekis chiualrie.  
 To whom, anoon, Aiax gan hym hi3e, 1556 advances,  
 As he þat was sore in herte agrevid;  
 And *with* his crye he hath hem so *commevid*, rallies the  
 þat þei enhast hem to com to rescus, Greeks,  
 Amongis whom was þere no refus. 1560  
 And as faste as þei gan assemble,  
 Of noyse of hors þe erþe gan to tremble,  
 Furiously as þei to-gidre flinge:  
 þere myzt men þe strokis here ryng 1564  
 Of speris scharp, þoru3 þe harneis born,  
 And þoru3 scheldis, wrou3t of stele & horn,  
 In-to þe brest, sturdy, squar, & brood;  
 And þer, I finde, how þat Aiax rood 1568 and charges  
 To Eneas, and he to hym also, Eneas.  
 So gret envie was a-twixe hem two,  
 þat [nat] but deth myzt her Ire apese:  
 For in hert nouper myzt han ese, 1572  
 Til with speris scharp[e] grounde & whet,  
 On hors[e]-bak þei han to-gidre met.  
 And at coupyng so sore þei han hit,\*  
 þat eueryche oper to þe erþe smyt, 1576 Each un-  
 horses the  
 other.

 1542. echon] *om.* D 2. 1543. nede] *om.* D 2.

1553. on] of D 2, D 1.

1557. sore in herte] in herte sore D 2.

1559. enhast] in haste A. 1570. a-twixe] be twixe D 1.

1575. coupyng] metinge D 1—hit] hym hit C.

	þat to beholde was a knyztly sizt.	
Ajax and Eneas fight on foot.	And after [pat] þei bope on fote fizt, Be liklyhede, in her wood[e] rage, Ouper to falle in ful grete damage	1580
Philoteas helps Ajax,	Amonge þe hors, be-cause þat þei stood Vp-on þe soil, al ouersprad <i>with</i> blood ; But Philoteas is to Aiax come, .	1584
	And hath hym vp amonge þe hors I-nome, And knyztly fauzt, as makid is memorie. And, sothly, ellis Troyens with victorie Hadde had þe feld, plainly for to seyne, Til Philoteas <i>with</i> his wardis tweyne,	1588
and breaks his spear on Hector,	Euene in þe face, manly hem <i>with</i> -stood ; And <i>with</i> a spere he first to Hector rood, And vp-on hym þe schafte, I finde, he brak :	1592
	But, sothly, he vp-on his hors[e]-bak Kepte hym so wel, for al þat fel[le] stroke Remevinge nat, but sturdy as an oke Sat in his sadel vp-rizt <i>with</i> his chyne ;	1596
who wounds him badly.	And <i>with</i> a spere, rizt as any lyne, In-to body, depe þoruþ þe schelde, Philoteas he smote in-to þe felde, þat of his lyf his knyztes wern in doute.	[leaf 77 c]
	But þo cam in, <i>with</i> so gret a route,	1600
Then Ulysses and Hume- rus,	Kyng Humerus, and Vlixes eke, And <i>with</i> hem brouzt many worþi Greke—	
with 10,000 men,	Ten þousand knyztes, manly men echon, þat gan Troyens [for] to assaille anoon ;	1604
	And cruelly, on euery halfe certeyn, <i>With</i> multitude þei han hem so* be-leyn, þat dispeired and disconsolat,	
	And of longe fizt awaped and amat,	1608
drive the Trojans back.	Gan <i>with</i> -drawe, faynted in bataille ; And eke her* hors, sothly, gonne* faille, þat on her syde al went vp-so-doun.	

1578. þat] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1580. ful] *om.* D 1.

1583-86 *are omitted in* D 2.

1587. *misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2 and marked a ; 1588 *is marked b.*

1588. Til] But D 2. 1597. body] þe body D 1.

1606. so] sore C. 1610. her] his C—gonne] gan C.

But Paris þo, <i>with</i> hem of Troye toun	1612	Paris slays the King of Fryse.
Is entrid in, in ful manly wyse ;		
And first he met <i>with</i> þe kyng of Fryse,		
þat to Vlixes was nyȝe of allye,		
Whom Paris smot <i>with</i> so gret envie,	1616	
þat he hym slowe ; wher-of Grekis were		
Sore abavid ; and aftir, with a spere,		
Vlixes rood to avenge hym ȝif he myȝt.		Ulysses kills
And, first, whan he of Paris had a siȝt,	1620	
In-to þe reste he gan his spere þrowe,		
þat, finally (for he bare to lowe),		
Failyng of Paris, sothly, as I rede,		
Vnder hym he slowe his myȝti stede,	1624	Paris's steed.
þat maugre hym he to grounde is goon.		
And he on hym wolde haue falle anoon,		
But Troylus þo mette hym in þe berde,		Troilus
And furiously <i>with</i> his scharpe swerde	1628	
He smote Vlixes þoruȝ-out his viser,		wounds Ulysses,
þat lyk a condut or a smal river,		
Doun by his face, of blood þe stremys ran.		
But Vlixes, lik a manly man,	1632	
Of þat strok astonyd nat at al,		
But on his stede, stif as any wal,		
<i>With</i> his swerde so myȝtely gan race		
þoruȝ þe vmbre in-to Troylus face,	1636	and he cuts Troilus's face.
þat he hym ȝaf a large mortal wounde :		
Of whiche strok, passyngly Iocounde		
þe Grekis wern, supposyng, in her pouȝt,		
How þat Troyens finally were brouȝt	1640	
Vn-to outtraunce. And sothly so þei hadde,		
Saue þat Hector, <i>with</i> knyȝtes which * he ladde,		
And <i>with</i> hym eke Paris and Dephebus,		
And alle his breȝer, in knyȝthod most famus,	1644	Then Hector, Paris, Del- phobus and others join,
Troylus also, for al his last[e] wounde,		
þat was alweie so noble a knyȝt I-founde,		
Alle attonys, Ioyned in-to oon,		

1617. Grekis] the Grekis A. 1622. for] for that A—to] so A.

1628. his] a A. 1636 vmbre] vmbrel D 1.

1638 is transposed with 1646 D 1. 1640. Troyens] Troylus A.

1642. which] þat C. 1646. a] om. D 2.

442 *Hector slays many Greeks, & recites the Wrongs they've done.*

and charge the Greeks. Hector	Vp-on Grekis sodeinly be goon. And worþi Hector aldir-first be-gan Grekis to enchase, þat a-forn hym ran, Lik as bestis þat fled fro þe deth ;	[leaf 77 a] 1648
slays all he meets.	And euere in on, <i>with</i> his * swerde he sleth Whom he mette, or durst his strok abide ; And on his foon, <i>with</i> fresche woundis wide, þe slauzter he made alweie to renewe. And pilk[e] day, in bloody rosen hewe He hath her platis & her harneis steyned ; And pouz it hadde blood fro heuene reined, þe soil reddere myzt[e] nouzt a ben :	1652     1656
The Greeks flee like a swarm of bees.	And ay I-liche, as a swarme of been, þe Grekis flokmel fled out of his* way. And Guydo seith, al þat ilke day	1660
Hector, who has always been in front,	Hector hadde, formest on þe plein, In þe frounter of þe Grekis leyn, þat be-hynde, þe knyzt[es] of his garde For lak of hym wern alle out of warde. Wherfore, whan he hadde fouzt[e] longe, And Grekis sawe of newe wexe strong,	1664     1668
falls back on his troops,	To his knyzt[es] he is azen repeired, Whiche in hem silf gretly wer dispeired For his absence ; but þo whan þei him sen, Ful inwardly recomforted ben, And <i>with</i> glad hert han her lord received. And her gladnes whan he hath perceiwed, Spak vn-to hem ful effectuously,	1672
and reminds em	And praied hem ful benyg[n]ely, To remembre knyztly in her herte, And considre wysly, and aduerte,	1676
of the wrongs the Greeks did their forefathers.	First, þe wrongis þat Grekis han hem do Of 3ore ago, and ouermore also 3if Grekis had pilke day victorie, Far-wel for ay þe honour and þe glorie	1680

1648. sodeinly be] bene sodeinly D 1. 1652. his] þe C.  
1661. his] her C. 1662. al] that al A, þat al D 2.  
1670. Whiche in] *With* Inne D 1—hem] hym D 2.  
1675. effectuously] affectuously D 2.  
1679. Grekis] þe grekys D 2. 1680. ago] age D 2.  
1681. pilke] þat D 1. 1682. 2nd þe] om. D 2.

Of Troyan blod, in conclusioun :—		
“ For, finally, we and eke oure toun	1684	Hector urges his troops
Schal mortally tourne to ruyne ;		
And oure honour, þat was wont to schine		
þoru3-oute þe world, & oure worpines,		
Eclipse schal, and tourne to dirknes,	1688	
But 3e þis day like as men 3ow quite.		to quit them-
Wherefore I pray, þat no man atwite		selves like
3oure hi3e renoun of any cowardyse,		men.
To sette vp-on in ful manly wyse,	1692	
And nat to spare for drede of deth, I pray.”		
And þei echon ful lowly gan * obeie		
To his desire, <i>with</i> -oute lenger tale ;		
And entringe in by a certeyn vale,	1696	
Vp-on Grekis, þese worpi kny3tes alle,	[leaf 78 a]	They fall on the Greeks,
Folwyng Hector, sodeynly ben falle,		
Ful mortally, or þat þei wer ware.		
And Hector þo no Greke wolde spare,	1700	
But euery-where, to her confusioun,		who flee before Hector and his knights
He killed & slow3e aboute hym enviroun ;		
And his kny3tes, ridyng be his syde,		
Made her fomen, maugre al her pride,	1704	
To lese her lond, & fien out of her sizte :		
Til þat þe kyng whiche Thoas hi3t,		till King Thoas aids them.
On Grekis side, inward gan hym dresse,		
And of newe ful kny3tly gan oppresse	1708	
Hem of Troye, þis kyng, þis manly man,		
þat had a-forn slawe Cassibelan,		
Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priamvs.		
But as he rood, of fortune it fel þus :	1712	
þat alle þe breþer on a frusche he mette,		
Whiche of assent enviroun hym be-sette,		
And from his sadil—þat many [Greke] be-hilde—		
Amonge þe hors smet hym in-to þe feld ;	1716	Thoas is unhorst, and his helmet torn off.
And of þei rent first his basenet,		
And cruelly þei had his hede of smet—		
For he vnarmyd al at meschef stood—		

1690. atwite] twyte A. 1694. gan] dide C.

1699. Ful] For A. 1712. it fel] om. A.

1716. in-to] in A—2nd þe] om. D 2.

The Duke of Athens rescues Thoas.	<p>Saue þat þe duke, furious and wood,          Of Athenys, rydyng a gret paas,          Reskued hym in þis mortal cas          With his knyȝtes þat aboute him rood.          And hym to helpe, <i>with</i>-oute more abood,  <i>With</i> a spere, scharpe whet and kene,          First of al he fil on Quyntylene,          þat besy was Thoas to haue slawe ;          And þe brepre he made also <i>with</i>-drawe,          Whan Quyntylene of his hors was þrow.</p>	<p>1720  1724  1728</p>
Paris wounds the Duke with an arrow,	<p>But Paris þo drow vp his myȝti bowe,          And to þis duke lete an harowe glide,          And þoruȝ his platis hit hym in þe side          Vp-on a rib, þat made hym sore blede ;          Of whiche strok he ne toke noon hede          Be-cause only þat he so fervent was          Amyd his foon to helpe kyng Thoas,          Amonge þe horse þat was bore to grounde,          In point of deth, <i>with</i> many mortal wounde,          Only for he was naked on þe hede :</p>	<p>1732  1736  1740</p>
but he saves K. Thoas.	<p>But þis duke, ful[ly] deuouide of drede,          Of his knyȝthood in þis perlous cas,          Amyd his foon hath holp[e] kyng Thoas,          And <i>with</i> his lyf made him skape fre.          And Hector ay, of cruel enmyte          I-lyche fresche, for no ping wolde leue          Vp-on Grekis his manhood for to preue,          Enforeyng hym to her destruccion :</p>	<p>1744  1748</p>
Humerus wounds	<p>And, as he rood amonge hem vp &amp; down,          Kyng Humerus hath a bowe take,          And to schete gan hym redy make,          And hatfully þer-in set* an arwe ;</p>	<p>[leaf 78 b]  1748</p>
Hector,	<p>And to Hector he marked hap so narwe,          þat he smote hym euene amyd þe face :          But or he myȝt any ferther pace,          Hector smet hym <i>with</i> so gret a peyne,          þat <i>with</i> his swerd he rof his hed atweyne.          þe deth of whom whan þe Grekis knowe,</p>	<p>1752  1756</p>
but Hector kills him.		

- Myn auctor seith, pei han an horn I-blowe,  
 þat vnwarly, *with* þat dredful sowne,  
 Seuene þousand knyȝtes cam attonys doun 1760  
 Aboute Hector, *with*-oute more abood ;  
 But he of force þoruȝ hem alle he rood,  
 Maugre her myȝt, þat hym þo *with*-sette,  
 And slowe alle þo þat his weie lette, 1764  
 And stynt[e] nat, pleynty, til he cam  
 To his fader, þe worpi kyng Priam,  
*With* many worpi, ful famvs of renoun,  
 þat *with* his knyȝtes fast[e] by þe toun 1768  
 Lay al þe day, *with* men on hors & fote,  
 As he þat was of knyȝthod crop & rote,  
 And kepte hym cloos, of [ful] hiȝe prudence—  
 Til Hector cam vn-to\* his presence 1772  
 And hym besouȝt, in þis grete nede,  
 With þre þousand þat he wold hym spede  
 Vp-on Grekis in her felle rage,  
 To falle on hem at most avauntage. 1776

7000 Greeks surround Hector,

but he cuts his way thru em,

and goes to Priam,

and begs him to attack the Greeks with 3000 fresh men.

**Howe the Kenge Pryamus of Troye kynghtly enterde  
 in-to þe felde at the requeste of Ectore.<sup>1</sup>**

- And þanne in haste, þis worpi Priamvs,  
*With* his knyȝtes fresche and desyrous,  
 Towarde Grekis hath þe weye take,  
 And swyche a mordre gan vp-on hem make, 1780  
 þat many Greke lay ded on þe pleynt :  
 For Priamus so sore hath hem be-leyn,  
 On euery half, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,  
 þat pei ful fast fled out of his siȝt, 1784  
 So sore of newe he vp-on hem sette.  
 And, as I finde, þer to-gidre mette  
 Hector and Ajax, of verray auenture ;  
 And on her stedis, strong & wonder sure, 1788

Priam at once advances,

and slays many Greeks.

Hector and Ajax meet.

1762. 2nd he] om. D 1. 1770. As] And D 1.

1772. vn-to] in to C. 1777. new ¶ A.

1779. take] ytake D 1. 1781. þat] And D 1.

1782. so sore hath hem] hath hem so sore D 1.

1786. þer] þei D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 128 b (leaf 128 (124) is misplaced with leaf 76 (75) ; the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 1778).

- Hector and Ajax fight. þe story seith, in al þe hast þei konne,  
Lyke wode lyouns þei to-gidre ronne  
With so gret myȝt, þat, wer þei lefe or lope,  
Vp-on þe pleyn þei wer vnhorsed bope. 1792
- Both are unhorst. And in pis while, Menelay þe kyng,  
Sodeinly, as he cam rydyng,  
He slowe of Troye a worpi ameral. [leaf 78 c]  
And þus þe slauȝter, passyngly mortal, 1796  
Renewed ay : for Celydonas  
þe newew slow of þe kyng Thoas ;  
And Madan mette, myn auctor writeþ þus,  
A Grekysche kyng callid Cedyus, 1800  
Whiche with his swerd swiche a strok him set,  
þat þoruȝ þe vmbriere out his eye he smet ;  
And Sardellus, þat was of Troye eke,  
þe same while slowe a worpi Greke, 1804  
A lord of name, and of hye prowes,  
Al-pei Guydo his name nat expres.
- Margariton of Troy attacks Telamon, And þanne also cam Margaritoun,  
On Troye side, ageyn Thelamoun ; 1808  
And bope two, inly set a-fire  
Of hiȝe disdeyn and of hatful Ire,—  
As þei mette on horse-bak y-fere,
- and is cruelly wounded. Kyng Thelamoun, sothly, as I lere, 1812  
ȝaf vn-to hym a wounde ful cruel.  
But þo cam in þe Troyan Phanuel,  
And Prothenor smot doun of his stede :  
And þus þe sonys, pleynly, as I rede, 1816  
Of Priamus, no ping disamaied,
- The Greeks are harast. þe Grekis han on euery part outtraied,  
And so knyȝtly al þe day hem born,  
þat many Greke fatally \* hap lorn 1820  
His lif, in soth, of hate and enmyte.
- King Douglas charges Menestheus, Duke of Athens. And kyng Douglas is falle on Meneste,  
Of Attenys duke and gouernour ;  
And with a spere, of Ire and old rancour, 1824  
He ran at hym, & smet hym myd þe schelde :  
But for al þat, his sadil ȝit he hilde ;

1798. 2nd þe] om. D 1. 1820. fatally] þat day fatally C.  
1822. Douglas] Duclas D 2. 1825. at] on D 1.



- And for þe duk spere hadde noon,  
 He *with* a swerd to Duglas rood anoon, 1828 Duke Menestheus of Athens nearly cuts King Duglas's nose off.
- And þoruþ þe vmbreere rof of nyþe his nase,  
 þat he astonyd stood as in a mase,  
 Whan þat he sawe þe conduit of his blood  
 So stremyn out; but, for al þat, he rood 1832  
 Out a-side, fully deuoide of fere,  
 In-to tyme þat he staunched were.  
 But Deamor, his owne broþer dere,  
 Whan he behild his mortal blody chere, 1836 Deamor, King Duglas's brother,  
 Of hiþe disdeyn he rood to Meneste,  
 And hym vnhorseth; but vp anon sterte he, unhorsed Menestheus,  
 And or he myzt fully vp arise, 1840  
 A-noper broþer in ful cruel wyse  
 Is falle on hym, so þat of hem þre  
 Attonys wern vp-on Meneste,  
 Fully in *purpos* he schal lese his lyf.  
 But he so knyztly bar hym in þat strife [leaf 78 a] 1844 who fights bravely.  
 Ageyn[e]s hem, þat wonder was to se;  
 And vp-on hym most cruel of hem þre  
 Was on Thoras, eldest of echon,  
 Whiche *him* to haue slaw was besi euer in on: 1848  
 For al to-broke þei han his basenet.  
 But whan þat Teuter saw hym so\* be-set  
 —A Grekisch kyng, as made is mencionn,—  
 Hadde in his herte grete compassioun, 1852 K. Teucer wants to help him,  
 And pouzt[e], plainly, of manhod *him* releve,  
 And, 3if he myzt, his fomen for to greve.  
 But al for nouzt was his besy peyne:  
 For Hector þo fil on bope tweyne, 1856 but Hector falls on both of em.  
 Vp-on Teuter and on Meneste,  
 And had hem slayn, nad[de] Ajax be,  
 Whiche vn-to Hector ffaste gan hym hiþe,  
 A þousand knyztés in his companye, 1860 Ajax, with 1000 knights charges Hector.  
 To *with*-stonde hym,\* and Meneste to saue  
 From his hondis, 3if he myzt *him* haue.  
 But Paris þo, and þe kyng of Perse,

1828. Duglas] Douglas D 1. 1829. vmbreere] vmbrel D 1.

1832. So] To D 1. 1850. hym so] hem bope C.

1861. To *with*-stonde] The which stonde A—hym] hem C.

Paris and 5000 men ride to Hector's aid,	With five þousand, as I can reheerse, Of worþi knyʒtes, & many Troyan mo, Be vn-to Hector alle attonys go, In þrifty wyse rydyng on a rowe : For Paris made a trompet to be blowe,* At whiche þer cam, knyʒtly enbatailled, Many Troyan, ful wel apparailled, Whiche in þe feld of Hector wer conueied ; For of oon herte þei fully han obeied	1864     1868     1872
and slay many Greeks.	Vn-to þe biddyng of þis Troyan knyʒt, Al fresche and newe to begynne a fiʒt Vp-on Grekis, as ferforþe as þei can, Of whom was slayn many manly man. And ay þe slauʒtre pitously reneweth, þat many Greke sore in herte reweth Her gret[e] los and distruccioun, Wrouʒt vp-on hem by hem of Troye toun,	1876      1880
Hector kills  1000 knights,	And specially of Hector, as I finde, Whiche on þat day, as Dares makeþ mynde, With his hond a þousand knyʒtes slowe, þat neuer wern adawed of her swowe : For Greke dar noon in his weye dwelle ; For with his swerd he koude* hem so compelle To lese her grounde, of necessite, And like as schepe a-fore þe wolf [to] fle.	    1884    1888

**Of the Irouse langage that Ectore had to Meryon the  
Kyng, and howe he sclewe hym.<sup>1</sup>**

and warns King Merion	And, as I rede, amyð of his victorie, Hector mette vnder a tentorie Amonge Grekis Merioun þe kyng, To whom he spake, with-oute more tariyng :	    1892
that his end is at hand.	“ O þow traytour, þe hour aprocheþ faste, [leaf 79 a] For þow arte come, sothly, to þi laste,	     

1868] For with an horn þat Paris made blowe C, For Parys maad a Trompet to be blowe A, With an horn þat parys made a trompet to blowe D 2, For a trumpet þat Parys made to blowe D 1.

1878. many] many a D 2. 1882. þat] a D 1.

1886. koude] wold C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 77 a (misplaced after line 1894).

þi fatal day hath his cours I-ronne !		
For trust[e] wel, or westring of þe sonne	1896	Hector reproaches King Merion] with preventing
I cast[e], platly,* to quite þe þi mede,		
And <i>with</i> my swerd [in haste] þi blood to schede :		
For þou so bolde were on me to-day		
To lettyn me of my riche praye	1900	
At þe spoilynge of kyng Patroclus—		his spoiling of Patroclus,
þat for cause þou were <i>presumptuous</i>		
Me to distourbe,* þou schalt anon be ded.”		
And doun he stirte, & smote of first his hed,	1904	and then cuts his head off.
And hym to spoille also gan hym haste ;		
But Meneste cam on hym as faste,		
Whan he be-hilde trauerse at his bake,		Duke Menestheus drives his spear into Hector's back.
And with* a spere, [in] whiche was no lake,	1908	
Smot hym in <i>with</i> grete violence,		
<i>With</i> -oute sizt, or any aduertence		
Of worþi Hector, or any takynge hede,		
þe wounde of whom sore gan to blede.	1912	
But out he went, and made it faste bynde ;		Hector has his wound bound up,
And Meneste stale a-weye be-hynde,		
Nat in purpos, sothly, 3if he may,		
To mete Hector of al þat ilke day.	1916	
But whan þat he was [y-]bonde sore,		
His wounde staunche, þat it bled no more,		
More furious þan euere he was to-forn,		
Repeired is, <i>with</i> anger al to-torne	1920	and then slays Greeks more furiously than before.
(So ay þe Ire on his hert[e] fret),		
þat he bar doun al þat euere he met—		
Sleth & kyleth, he was so mercyles,		
Alle þo þat put hem silf in pres,	1924	
Or hardy wern <i>with</i> hym for to mete.		
For in his boke lik as writ Darete,		
For verray soth, and in þe stori seith		
(3if it be so þat men may 3eue feyth	1928	
And credence of possibilite,		

1895. I-ronne] Ronne A.      1897. platly] plainly C.  
 1903. distourbe] distourble C.      1907. trauerse] þe trauers D 1.  
 1908. with] in C.      1917. þat] om. A.  
 1918. staunche] staunched A, staunched D 1.  
 1921. ay] as D 1.      1927. For] Of D 1.

	As in Guydo clerly 3e may se),	
	Aftir þat he cau3t his lattre wounde,	
Hector kills another thousand Greeks.	Finally Grekis to confounde	1932
	—So as it is affermed in certeyn—	
	A þousand kny3tes <i>with</i> his hond wer slayn,	
	<i>With</i> -oute hem þo, þat I spak of rath!	
	And newe alweye he gan his swerd to baþe	1936
	In Grekis blod, þat sodeinly þei be	
	So ouer-layn þoru3 his cruelte,	
	þat Greke was noon, of hi3e nor lowe estat,	1940
	þat he ne was a-whaped and amaat,	
	Of his kny3thod and manly excellence :	
	For þer was non to make resistence,	[leaf 79 b]
	Nor outterly, þat durst[e] take on honde	
	Of al þat day Hector to with-stonde.	1944
	And as it is also made* menciouun,	
Agamemnon doesn't fight that day.	þilke day kyng Agamenoun,	
	As seith Guydo, cam nat in[-to] þe felde,	
	For causes gret his <i>presence</i> he <i>with</i> -helde,	1948
	On Grekis side þat al goth vp-so-doun :	
	Hector on hem so pleyeth þe lyon,	
	þat to her tentes þei fled for socours.	
The Greeks flee to their tents,	And þei of Troye, proudly as victours,	1952
	Sued aftir, by tracis of her blood ;	
	And þer þei wan tresour & gret good,	
and are spoild by the Trojans,	And spoiled hem, in ful gret distresse,	
	Of her armour and of her richesse,	1956
who take their loot to Troy.	And felle on hem, or þat þei were ware,	
	And home to Troye al þe good þei bare.	
	For, finally, þat day wip meschaunce	
	Grekis had be brou3t vn-to outtraunce,	1960
	<i>With</i> -oute recure, in soth, for euere-more,	
	On euery parte þei were be-leyn so sore	
	þoru3 þe manhod of Hector, & þe my3t,	
	<i>With</i> helpe of many oþer* worþi kny3t,	1964
	þat so felly ageyn Grekis wrou3t :	

1934. kny3tes] *om.* D 2. 1935. þo] *om.* D 1.1945. also made] made also C—also] *om.* D 1.

1958. þe] that A, þat D 2.

1964. many oþer] oþer many C—worþi] *om.* A.

For to swiche meschef, plainly, þei hem brouzt,		The Trojans
þat nad[de] ben her owne pitous slouthe,		
Of pride only, and of foly routhe,	1968	
þei had of hem, at her volunte,		
þat day for euere hadde þe souereynte,		
And recured, þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun,		
Lordschip of hem and domynacioun,	1972	
Whiche schuld haue laste, & be contynuel,		would have beaten the Greeks for ever, if cruel Fate
Victoriously and perpetuel		
Haue endurid; saue cruel Fate		
Is redy ay <i>with</i> Fortune, to debate	1976	
Ageyn þinges þat gynne in wilfulnes,		
To make hem fyne ay in wrechidnes,		
þoruȝ her envious disposicioun		
Of sodeyn chaunge and reuolucioun,	1980	and Fortune hadn't ruind em,
And vnwar tournyng of hir false whele,		
þat wil nat bide whan a þing is wele—		
Allas, freel, deuoide of sikernesse.		
þe cause was dymmed wiȝ dirknesse,	1984	
þat hath Troyens þoruȝ false oppinioun		
I-blended so in her discreсион,		
And specially fordirked so þe siȝt		
Of worpi Hector, þe prudent manly knyȝt,	1988	and clouded Hector's eyes to stop his seeing future disaster.
To sen a-forn what schuld after swe,		
Be good avis þe meschef to eschewe		
þat folwid hem at þe bak be-hynde.	[leaf 79 c]	
Allas! þei wern wilfully made blynde,	1992	
The same day, whan þei set[e]* softe		
Be victorie on þe hille a-lofte,		
þat þei nat koude of necligence se		
þe aftir-fal of her felicite—	1996	
So put a-bak was her aduertence		
For lak of resoun and of hiȝe prudence:		The Trojans lackt reason and prudence.
For þei her hap han voided, & her grace,		
þat presently were sette a-fore her face.	2000	
For, in a man is nat commendable,		
ȝif Fortune be to hym fauourable		

1966. swiche] *om.* D 2.

1975. Fate] hate D 1.

1977. in] of D 1.

1985. hath] at A.

1990. to] for to D 2.

1993. sete] wer set C.

1995. nat] ne A, D 1.

	And blaundischinge, <i>with</i> a forhede clere, To smyle on hym <i>with</i> a plesaunt chere,	2004
	Only of fauour for to help hym oute, Whan he in meschef is be-set aboute—	
If a man refuses the chance which Fortune gives him,	3if he refuse his hap of wilfulnes, Fortune avoidynge þoru3 vnkynd[e]nes	2008
	Whan sche mynystreþ to hym of hir grace :	
	Anoþer tyme he schal hir nat embrace, Whan he hath nede to hir helpe at al, To socour hym or he cacche a fal ;	2012
	But rapen þan, for his ingratitude, Frowardly, <i>with</i> mowes hym delude, Whan he best weneþ stond in sikernes.	
she is so fickle	Fortune is ay so ful of brotulnes, Remewable, and redy for to flitte Hir welful hour, þat who list nat amytte <i>With</i> hir fauour for to ben allied,	2016
that she'll desert him when he most needs her.	Anoþer tyme it schal be denied, Whan he wer leuest finde hir fauourable :	2020
	For in some hour, sothly, þis no fable, Vn-to som man sche graunteþ his desires, þat wil nat after* in a þousand 3eres, Parauenture, onys condiscende	2024
So, this day, Hector might	Vn-to his wil, nor his lust hym sende, As it hath falle þis day vnhappily To worpi Hector, þat so wilfully Wrou3t of hede Grekis for to spare, Fatally whan þei were in þe snare. For he of hem, like a conqueroure, <i>With</i> victorie, trivmphe, and honour	2028
have entered Troy victorious, but he re- fused the chance.	Mi3t haue brou3t, þoru3 his hize renoun,* þe palme of conquest in-to Troye toun,* Whiche he þat day reffusid folily.	2032

2009. sche] he D 1. 2010. hir nat] not hir D 1.

2011. hir] *om.* D 2.

2018. welful] wilfulle D 1—amytte] admitte A.

2020. tyme] *om.* D 1. 2024. after] asterte C.

2027. day] day ful A.

2033, 34 *are transposed in C.*

**Howe worthy Ector infortunately lefte the felde at pe  
 requeste of his Cosyne, Thelamonus Ajax.<sup>1</sup>**

For, as he rood, pis Hector, cruelly	2036	Hector meets
Amonge Grekis slowe and bar al down,—		
Casuely he mette Thelamoun,		
I mene Ajax, nyze of his allye,		Ajax Tella-
þat of hate and cruel hoot envie	[leaf 79 d] 2040	monius,
To Hector rood, like as he were wood,		who charges
Al-be to hym he* was [ful] nyze of blod ;		at him :
3it, for al þat, pis 3ong[e] lusty knyzt		
Dide his power & his fulle myzt,	2044	
With-oute feynyng, to haue born hym down		
(Whos fader hizt also Thelamoun,		he is Hector's
þat hym be-gat, pe stori telleth þus,		cousin.
Of Exioun, suster to Priamvs).	2048	
And pis Ajax, flouryng in 3onge age,		
Fresche and delyuer, and of gret corage,		
Sette on Hector, of knyztly hi3e prowes ;		
And, as þei mette, boþe in her wodnes,	2052	
On her stedis, pis manly champiouns,		
Eueryche on oper lik tigers or Lyons		They fight
Be-gan to falle, and proudly to assaille,		like tigers,
And furiously seuere plate and maille,—	2056	
First with speris, longe, large, & rounde,		first with
And aftirwarde with swerdis kene grounde :		spears,
And fiztyng þus, longe þei contune.		and then
Til it be-fil of cas or [of] fortune,	2060	with swords.
Tokne or signe, or som apparence,		
Or by Naturis kyndly influence,		
Whiche in-to hertis doþe ful depe myne,		
Namly of hem þat born ben of o lyne,	2064	
Which cause was, paraunter, of pis tweyne,		
Naturelly her rancour to restreyne,		
And her Ire for to modefie—		
Only for þei so nyze were of allye,	2068	

2042. he] þat he C. 2056. seuere] seuered D 1.

2060. 2nd of] om. D 2, D 1. 2063. in-to] in D 1.

2064. o] om. A.

2068. so nyze were] were so nyh A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 77 d (misplaced after line 2060).

	Vnwist of ouper, and per-of vnsure, Til þei wer tauzte, only of Nature :	
As they are cousins,	For naturelly blod wil ay of kynde Draw vn-to blod, wher he may it fynde,	2072
Hector	Whiche made Hector kyndly to aduerte, To be mevid and sterid in his herte, Bothe of kny3thod and of gentilnes, Whan he of Ajax sawe þe worþines—	2076
speaks kindly to Ajax, and says that if he'll leave the Greeks and come to Troy,	Spak vn-to hym ful benygneley, And seide : “cosyn, I seye þe trew[e]ly, 3if þou list Grekis here forsake, And come to Troye, I dare vndirtake, To þin allyes and to þi kynrede	2080
he'll be well receivd there.	þou schalt be pere, <i>with</i> -outen any drede, Ful wel receyved, in party & in al, Of hem þat ben of þe blood royal Sothly discendid, and hiest of degre, þat it of ri3t schal suffise vn-to þe, And kynd[e]ly be to þe plesaunce For to repeire to þin allyaunce—	2084
	To gentil herte sith no þing is so good As be confederid <i>with</i> his owne blood ; For I conceyue be þe worþines, Whiche Nature doth in þe expresse, Of Troyan blood þat þou arte descendid, Whiche of Grekis long hath be offendid : Wherfore, I rede to leue hem outterly.”	[leaf 80 a]
	And he answered ageyn ful humbleley, þat sithen he of berthe* was a Greke, And was of zoupe amonge hem fostered eke From þe tyme of his natiuite, And taken had þe ordre and degre Of kny3thood eke amongis hem a-forn,	2092
Ajax says he is a Greek by birth,	And, ouer þis, bounde was and sworn To be trewe to her nacioun, Makyng of blood noon excepcioun,	2096
and bound by oath to the Greeks.		2100
		2104

2070. þei] *om.* A.2079. þou] þe D 1. 2081. 2nd to] *om.* D 1.2092. expresse] *impresso* D 1, *Empresse* A.

2097. he of berthe] of berth he C.



He swore he wold <i>conserven</i> his beheste ;	
And to Hector he made þis requeste :	Ajax begs Hector to
þat 3if þat he of manful gentilnes,	
Wolde of kny3thood and of worpines	2108
Shewe vn-to hym so gret affeccioun,	
To make hem þat wer of Troye toun	
Only <i>with</i> -drawe Grekis to pursewe,	make the Trojans give up pursuing the Greeks.
And fro her tentis make hem to remewe,	2112
And resorte ageyn vn-to þe toun,	
Of kny3tly routhe and compassioun,	
<i>With</i> -oute assailynge, or any more affray	
Made on Grekis for þat ilke day,	2116
Sith vn-to hem ou3t I-now3 suffice	
þat of þe felde, in so kny3tly wyse,	
þei were of manhood fully possessours,	
And of her fomen finally victours,	2120
Lyk as to-forn fully is diffinyd.	
To whos requeste Hector is enclnyed	Hector, alas,
(Allas þe while !) of hasty wilfulnes,	
And made anoon, <i>with</i> -oute avysenes,	2124
Mid þe felde a trompet for to blowe,	
Wher-by Troyens fully my3te knowe	
þat be his wil þei schulde hem <i>with</i> -draw—	does so,
Aftir þe custom, pl[e]ynly, and þe lawe,	2128
And þe vsaunce, boþe ny3 and ferre,	
Amongis hem þat ben expert in werre—	
Whan þei were moste fervent for to fi3t,	
Vp-on Grekis for to preue her my3t,	2132
And had hem chacid lowe to þe stronde,	
þat þei wer weyke of power to <i>with</i> -stonde :	
For þei of Troye, alle of o desire,	
Gan settyn on <i>with</i> schot of wyld[e] fire	2136
To brenne her schippis, & of hi3e meschaunce	just as the Trojans were ready to burn the Greek ships.
Finally to putte hem at outtraunce.	[leaf 80 b]
And so þei had, þis þe verray trouthe,	
Nadde Hector had vppon hem routh,	2140
Makyng Troyens repire to þe toun,	
Vngraciously, to her confusioun,	

	As þe story schal aftir specefie.	
	For þo he putte, allas, in iupartē	2144
This was a fatal blunder.	Life and deth, whiche myȝt haue be sure, þe whiche ageyn þei neuere schal recure. þei han mater to compleyne sore :	
Henceforth was no more triumph for Troy.	For fro þat day, fare-wel for euere-more Victorie & laude fro hem of þe toun, To hem denyed by disposicioun Of mortal fate, whiche was contrarie —In þis mater me liste no lenger tarie—	2148 2152
The Trojans enter their city, and shut their gates.	For þei of Troye ben entrid her cyte, And schet her gatis for more surete ; For of þat day, [lyk] as made is mynde, þis was þe ende, in Guydo as I fynde— þei wende haue do, paraunter, for þe beste. And whan þe sonne was I-go to reste, þei toke her ese al þat ilke nyȝt,	2156
Next day they	Til on þe morwe Tytan, clere & briȝt, Schadde his bemys on her Emysperye, Makyngē þe day for to schewe myrie, At whiche tyme Troyens anoon riȝt —þei þat wer hool and lusty for to fiȝt—	2160 2164
arm to renew the fight.	Gan armen hem in purpos ful* þat day Her foon to mete, platly, ȝif þei may : For þat was hool her wil & pleyntent. And eke þei hadden in commaundement To-forn of Hector redy hem to make, Oute of her slepe amorwe whan þei wake, Of whiche ping þei were nat negligēt ;	2168
But the Greeks ask for a Truce of 8 weeks, and Priam grants it.	But to Pryam þe Grekis haue I-sent Her messengeris þe same day or prime, To take trewe, only for þe tyme Of eiȝt[e] wekes ; þe whiche Priamus, Be assent of Hector, þe story telleth þus,	2172 2176

2164. þei] For D 2—wer] was D 2.

2165. ful] fully C—þat day] thay A.

2163—66 are repeated after 2166 in D 2. The repeated 2163 is misplaced at bottom of column and marked a ; 2164 is marked b.

2167. pleynt] plat D 2.

2170. slepe amorwe] ship aredy D 2.

2172. I-sent] sent D 1. 2174. trew] trews A.

Hath graunted hem, and by auctorite		In the Truce,
Of þe wysest þat wern in þat cite.		
In whiche tyme, while þei leiser haue,		
þe Grekis gan [for] to burye and graue	2180	the Greeks bury their dead.
þe bodyes þat a-forn were slawe,		
Lyke þe rytes in her paynym lawe,		
With al her myzt and her besy cure ;		
For some brent, and by sepulture	2184	
Enclosed wern, liche her estat in al :		
And þus þei hilde þe feste funeral		
Fro day to day duryng ay þe pes,	[leaf 80 c]	
In whiche space, I fynde, how Achilles	2188	Achilles laments the death of his friend Patroclus,
Of Patroclus þe deth hath sore pleined,		
As he þat was with teris al be-reined,		
So inwardly he loued hym in his herte,		
þat for þe anguysche & þe cruel smerte	2192	
He longe abood in lamentacioun,		
And dide make, by grete affeccioun,		and builds a large tomb for him.
A large tounge for a remembraunce,		
Mid þe feld, as þo was þe vsaunce	2196	
Among Grekis, with grete reuerence,		
Liche þe honour and þe excellence		
Of royal buriyng : so þis Patroclus		
I-graue was, and Protheselaus,	2200	Protesilaus has one too.
In her tounbes corve of marbil gray ;		
And nyze to-gidre in a plein þei lay,		
þe werke aboute hem richely I-wrouzt ;		
And to þe erthe þei wer to-gider brouzt	2204	Both are solemnly interd.
Solempnely, liche þe obseruaunces		
Of her rytis, with þe circumstaunces		
Of Grekis vsid, sothly, in þo dawes,		
Fro poynt to point as longeþ to her lawes,	2208	
Of swiche as wern of þe estat royal :		
So holden was þe feste funeral		
Of þis two, whil þe trewe doth laste.		
And þei of Troy besied hem ful faste,	2212	
With al her myzt and her besy cure,		

2187. ay] al A, D 2.

2196. Mid] Amyd D 1.

2203. I-wrouzt] wrouzt D 1.

2208. to] in D 1.

2209. estat] staat A, state D 1.

2211. trewe] trews A.

The Trojan wounded are made whole.	Her grene hurtis & woundes for to cure, Be avis of hem þat wern in surgerie Ful wel expert to schape remedie,	2216
	Her swol[le] soris to soften of her peyne, þat in þe space of þis monþis tweyne þei wer restored to helpe in euery ping.	
Priam sorrows for Cassibellan's death,	In whiche tyme, Priamus þe kyng Swiche sorwe made for Cassibellan In his hert, þat no wiȝt ne can Hym reconforte of his hevynesse :	2220
	For day by day, of inward tendirnesse, Ful pitously he gan to sobbe & wepe ; And þe body he made for to kepe Aboue þe erthe for a certeyn space, Til he had chosen oute a place	2224 2228
and buries him	To his buriynge and his sepulture. And, as Guydo vs fully doth assure,	
in a marble tomb in the Temple of Venus.	In Venus temple, ryche as any shryne, He made his werkmen a tounge for to myne, In marbil gray and metal rychely, In whiche he putte ful solempnely þe dede cors of þis Cassibellan, Beynge present ful many manly man,	2232
	In þe phane of Cytherea.	[leaf 80 a] 2236

**Howe Cassandra the prophitess lamantably tolde þe  
Troyans pere deststruxion, for þe which þay  
emprisonde her.<sup>1</sup>**

Cassandra sees all this,	In whiche þing, whan þat Cassandra With-Inne hir silfe considered & beheld, And saw vp offrid his helm & his sheld, His swerd also, and vn-to Mars his stede, Of inward wo sche felt hir herte blede,	2240
and hears the lamentations of the Trojans.	Herynge þe noise and þe pitous crye, þe tendre weping & sorwyng outterly Of hem of Troye, and* lamentacioun	2244

2223. reconforte] recomforte A.      2230. assure] ensure D 1.  
2245. and] and þe C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 78 c (misplaced after line 2250).

Whiche for her frendis, þoru3-oute al þe toun,		
þei gan to make, þat wer slawe a-fore :—		
With sodeyn rage her herte was* to-tore,	2248	
So inwardly, sche my3t hir nat restreyne		Cassandra
Furiously to cryen and compleine,		
And seide, “allas!” ful ofte, & “wellaway!”		
“O woful wrecchis þat 3e be þis day,	2252	warns the Trojans of
Vnhappy eke, and graceles also,		
Infortunat and inly wo-be-go!—		
How may 3e suffre þe grete harmys kene		
Whiche 3e ar likly her-after to sustene	2256	
Durynge þe sege, in þis toun be-loke,		
Seynge 3our foon, redy to be wroke,		
Aboute 3ou, beset on euery side,		
To be vengid on 3oure grete pride?	2260	
I wot ri3t wel 3e may hem nat eschewe,		
þat þei ne schal vn-to þe deth þursewe		their coming death.
3ou euerychon, be-segid in þis place,		
<i>With</i> -oute mercy, pite,* or any grace!	2264	
Allas! allas! whi nil 3e besy be,		Why don't they try to make peace with the Greeks?
3e woful wrechis, schet in þis cite,		
<i>With</i> þe Grekis for to seken pes,		
Or þe swerd of vengance merciles	2268	
On hi3e and lowe do execucioun?—		
And or þis noble, worþi, royal toun		
Euersid be, and y-brou3t to nou3t?		
Why list 3e nat consideren in 3our pou3t	2272	They should think of their slaughterd mothers and children,
How þe modres, <i>with</i> her childre smale,		
In stretis schal, <i>with</i> face ded and pale,		
Lyn mordred here þoru3 Grekis cruelte,		
And 3onge maydenes in captiuite	2276	their girls in captivity,
Be-wepen schal, in myserie and in wo,		
Her seruytude*; and þis toun also,		and their city burnt.
So famous ryche,—allas, it is pite!—		
With Grekis fire schal distroied be	2280	

2247. gan to make] make be gan D 1.

2248. herte was] hertes were C. 2249. hir] it D 2.

2255. kene] tene A. 2257. þis] þe D 1. 2261. I] And D 1.

2263. be-segid] besechyd A. 2264. mercy pite] pity mercy C.

2277. Be-wepen] Be wepinge D 1—2nd in] I D 2.

2278. seruytude] seruytute C.

	In schort tyme, sothly pis no were.	
Helen was bought too dear. For her sake every Trojan will be put to death.	Eleyne of vs, allas ! is bouzt to dere, Sith for hir sake we schul euerychon, Pore & riche, I excepte noon, An ende make, woful and pitous :	2284
	þe Ire of hem schal be so furious Vp-on vs alle, þer is noon oþer mene Sauf only deth vs to go betwene ! ”	2288
	þis was þe noise and þe pitous cry Of Cassandra, þat so dredfully Sche gan to make aboute in euery strete þoruþ þe toun, whom-euer sche myzt mete,	2292
Priam confines her.	Lyk as sche had ben oute of hir mynde, Til Priamus fast[e] made hir bynde, And schettyn vp—it was þe more rouþth— Sche was nat herde, al-be sche seide trouþ[t]h :	2296
Neither reason, prophecy, nor wisdom avails.	For nouper wisdam nor discrecioun, Counseil nor wit, prudence nor resoun, Trowth nor rede—with-outen any lye,— Nor þe spirite of trewe proficye,	2300
	Availeth nat,—nor al swiche sapience, In place wher þer is noon audience. For, be a man inly neuere so wys In counseillynge, or in hyze devys	2304
	In werkyng, ouper in elloquence, Eche ping to sen in his aduertence Or it be falle, a-forn in his resoun, Amyd þe eye of his discreccioun,—	2308
	þet for al pis (it is þe more dool), With-oute fauour, he holde is but a fool : For vnfaored, wysdam vaileþ* nouzt, Nouper trowth, how dere þat it be bouzt,	2312
Cassandra's counsel is despised, to the ruin of Troy.	Liche as Cassandra, for al hir wyse rede, Dispised was, & taken of noon hede Of hem of Troye, to her confusioun,	

2282. is bouzt] y bouzt D 1.

2292. þoruþ] þoruþ out D 1—whom] whoo A.

2294. made] gan D 2.

2305. 2nd in] or in A.

2307. be] om. D 1.

2309. dool] the dole D 1.

2311. vaileþ] availeþ C.

2312. Nouper] Nor D 1.

But cruelly y-prowen in prisoun, 2316  
 Where a whyle I wele leue hir dwelle,  
 And of Grekis furth I wil 3ou telle. I now turn  
 to the Greeks.

**Pallamydes gruchede agayns them that choyes Kyng  
 Agamenon to haue domynacyon of þe Grekis.<sup>1</sup>**

And, first of al, how Pallamydes  
 Gan to gruche ageyn[e]s hem þat ches— 2320 Palamedes  
 grumbles at  
 He beyng absent—kyng Agamenoun  
 To haue lordschip or dominacioun  
 On hem alle; namly, sith þat he  
 Was nat worþi to suche dygnyte, 2324  
 For to gouerne so gret a myzty host,  
 þoru3-out þe world come from euery cost,  
 Of kynges, princes, so worþi of renoun:  
 For he per-of had indignacioun, 2328  
 And seide him silf was of more pouste  
 Amonge Grekis, and gretter of degre—  
 Concludynge þat, be no maner weye,  
 To his power he nolde nat obeye 2332 and says he  
 won't obey  
 him.  
 In pes nor werre, as be subieccioun,  
 Sith he ne was at his eleccioun— [leaf 81 b]  
 Platly affermynghe how þer wer but þre,  
 Whan he was chose, kynges of degre, 2336 Only 3 kings  
 elected him,  
 Where-as pritty wer þat tyme absent;  
 For whiche he swore, it was nat his entent,  
 Nor acordynge with his oppinioun,  
 In any wyse þat Agamenoun 2340  
 Of Grekis schulde haue swiche gouernaunce.  
 Lo, what meschef lyth in variaunce  
 Amonge lordis, whan þei nat accorde  
 For to drawe fully by o corde: 2344 What mis-  
 chief  
 Envie is cause of swiche diuisioun,  
 And couetyse of dominacioun,  
 þat eueryche wolde surmounte his felaw.  
 envy does!

2319. *new* ¶ A. 2323. On] Of D 1.

2325] For to gouerne þe worlde come from euery cost D 1.

2326] And namely of so worthy an oost D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 a.

	pis cursid vise ofte hath <i>with-drawe</i>	2348
	Hap & grace, in many regioun :	
Discord among lords ruins a kingdom.	For whan discord & false discencioun Allied ben in hertis for to strive	
	Among lordis, <i>pat kyngdam</i> may nat pryve	2352
	Til pei reformed ben ageyn to pes Amonge hem silf—pleinly pis no les.	
The Greeks	Of whiche ping Grekis token hede, And pouz[e]t nat ferþer to procede	2356
	In þe matere þat Pallamydes I-mevid had amonge[s] alle þe pres, And þoru; her wit þei set al in quiete,	
pacify Pala- medes.	And maden hym his rancour for to lete, And to accorde fully in his herte.	2360
	But now must I my style agein diuerte Vn-to þe werre, and telle þe manere After þe trewe how þei mette I-ferre.	2364

**Howe Agamenon comyttede his wardys to Dyomede and othere. And Ectore prudently, of þe todire syde, was not rekelysse, them to recontyre.<sup>1</sup>**

Agamenon	<b>L</b> ike as pis stori makeþ mencioum, þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun, Whan þe trewes wer passid & I-goon, In al hast he gan ordeyne anon	2368
	<i>With</i> al his myzt & waker dilligence, Devoide of sloupe & of necligence, To sette his wardis ful a-visely ; And to Achille he ful prudently	2372
gives Achilles the 1st Battalion,	þe first[e] ward committeþ for to lede, And þe secunde vn-to Dyomede, þe pridde, also, to kyng Menelay,	
	And þe fourþe, on þe same day, Hadde Meneste, þe duk of Athene, At his ledyng, in stele armyd clene.	2376

2348. ofte] often D 1.      2349. many] many a A.  
2353. to] þe D 2, D 1.      2361. to] om. D 1.  
2365. þis] the A, þe D 1.      2369. waker] his D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 b.



- And oper wardes, folwyng by & by,  
 Agamenoun þe kyng ful manfully\* 2380  
 Ordeyned\* [hath] how þei schal procede,  
 As he þat was in al his werke & dede  
 Ful circumspect, boþe in werre and pes. [leaf 81 c]  
 And worpi Hector was nat rek[e]les 2384 Hector gives  
 To sette his wardis of hem of þe toun his  
 In knyztly wyse, of hiȝe discrecioun;  
 And to Troylus—so ȝong, so fresche, & lyzt— 1st Battalion  
 þe firste warde, *with* many lusty knyzt, 2388 to Troilus.  
 He hath assigned, and oper wardes sette  
 So prudently, þei myzt[e] be no bette.  
 And forþe in haste, hym list no lenger bide, All sally out  
*With* many worpi ridyng by his side, 2392 of Troy.  
 Oute at\* þe ȝatis he went of þe toun  
 Towarde Grekis, þis troyan champioun.  
 And, firste, whan he sawe þe ferse Achille, Hector rides  
 He ne koude no lenger kepe hym stille, 2396 at Achilles.  
 But smot his hors felly in þe syde,  
 And toward hym cruelly gan ryde;  
 þe whiche þing, *with* a dispitous eye,  
 Whan Achilles, sothly, gan aspye, 2400  
 Ageyn Hector, of manful hardynes,  
*With* hert envious gan his stede dresse:  
 And in þe felde to-gydere as þei mete,  
*With* rounde speris, þe pointis kene whette— 2404  
 At þe encountrynge, of knyztly excellence,  
 Eueryche oper, þoruȝ gret violence, Each un-  
 Be verray force bar oper vn-to grounde, horses the  
 As ful ofte it happeþ, and is founde 2408 other.  
 Whan stronge doþ mete *with* his parigal:  
 þer is no more,\* but euery[ch] had a fal.  
 But Hector first, of strengþe most assurid, Hector re-  
 His stede ageyn haþ anoon recurid, 2412 gains his  
 And lefte Achilles þo of gentilnes; steed.  
 And in gret hast, forþe he gan\* him dres

2380. manfully] manly C. 2381. Ordeyned] Ordeyneth C.

2385. of hem] om. D 1. 2386. of] &amp; D 1.

2387. 2nd so] &amp; D 2—&amp;] so D 1. 2393. at] of C.

2410. no more] non oper C. 2414. he gan] be gan C.

Hector attacks other Greeks, and kills many.	Amonge Grekis, & wher-so pat he rood, He killed & slou3 al pat hym with-stood :	2416
	For <i>with</i> his swerd he made <i>her</i> woundis wide, And poru3 pe brest, & some poru3 pe side He <i>percid</i> hap, and waged hem for euere, And brak scheltrons, & made hem to disseuere ;	2420
Achilles catches his steed,	And pis contuneth til pat Achilles Cau3t his stede ageyn amonge pe pres, And entrid in amongis hem of Troye ;	2424
and slays Trojans.	And <i>with</i> his swerd he made large woye, Slethe and bar down whom pat euere he mette : For per was noon hardy hym to lette,	2428
He meets Hector.	Til it be-fil, in his malencolye, Hector he mette ridynge, sodeinly ; And whan pei saw eche o3er come a-fer, With-oute a-bood eueryche cau3t a spere,	[leaf 81 a] 2432
They charge.	And ran to-gider, per was no more arest. But Hector first smet him in pe brest, pat his spere, plainly (pis* no tale), Al to-schyuered in-to pecis smale,	2436
Achilles is again unhorst,	pat Achilles of necessite To grounde goth, it wold non o3er be, And vn-horsed at pe erpe lay. And Hector pan, in al pe hast he may,	2440
but some Greeks	Enforced hym for to cache his stede, But many [a] Greke, in pis grete nede, Cam to reskus of pis Achilles, And, for his loue, putte hem silfe in pres,	2444
remount him.	3orou3 help of whom his hors he dop ateyne, Enhastyng hym <i>with</i> al his my3t and peyne To be avenged of his grete Iniurie. And sodeinly in his wode furie,	2448
He smites Hector on the helmet.	With a swerd ful scharp[e] grounde & whet He smot Hector vp-on pe basenet,	

2421. he] hym D 2, him D 1.      2429. it] y D 2.  
 2431. a-fer] in fere D 1.      2434. in] on A, D 1.  
 2435. pis] pis is C, D 1.      2442. pis] his D 1.  
 2444. hem] hym A.      2450. vp-on] on D 1.

- þat from his sadel he made him to remewe,  
 þe whiche stroke he myzt[e] nat eschewe. 2452 Achilles dis-  
 mounts  
 Hector;
- (But, for al þat, þis noble worþi knyzt,  
 Of verray force, þoruþ his grete myzt,  
 Maugre his foon his sadel hap recurid,  
 As he þat was in manhood most assurid ; 2456 but he re-  
 mounts,
- And sodeinly in hert he wex so\* wrope  
 þat in a rage to Achilles he gope,  
 And with his swerd so smet hym on þe hede  
 þoruþ þe basenet, þat þe blood al rede 2460 and cuts thru  
 Achilles's  
 helmet,  
 and makes  
 the blood  
 run.
- Be his face gan to renne down,  
 Like a ryuer, his chekis enviroun :  
 But he hym silfe diffendip as a knyzt.  
 And þo of newe be-gan þe cruel fizt 2464
- Atwen hem two, to sen þat it was wonder ;  
 For euery stroke, grete as dent of ponder,  
 Range in þe eyre, for non wold oper spare ;  
 And þis þe\* soth : in her fizt þei fare 2468 They fight  
 like wild  
 boars.
- Like wode tigres, or bores in her rage,  
 Or sterne bolis, whan þei ben sauage,  
 þat it sempte, in verray sothfastnes,  
 3if þes two, so ful of worþines, 2472
- Contune longe in fiztyng, & endure,  
 þe ton or bope, of cruel auenture,  
 Most haue be dede, of necessite :  
 þe whiche þing had[de] be pite, 2476
- Be-cause þei were worþi knyzttes bope.  
 But while þat þei in fiztyng, fel & wrope,  
 Most besy wern, þe Grekis þo begynne  
 With her wardes for to entre Inne ; 2480 The Greeks  
 and Trojan  
 battalions  
 fight.
- And þei of Troye, þe story makeþ mynde, [leaf 82 a]  
 On her party lefte nouzt be-hynde,  
 But in þe feld enhaste\* hem euerychon  
 In knyztly wyse to mete with her foon, 2484
- þat with þe prese, here & also 3onder,

2457. wex so] wexeþ C. wixe A, wax D 1—so] om. A.

2459. so] he D 1. 2460. 1st þe] om. D 2.

2465. was] a D 1. 2467. Range] Ran D 1.

2468. þis þe] þus in C. 2478. in] om. D 1.

2479. þo] to A. 2482. On] Or D 2.

2483. in] in to D 1—enhaste] inhaste C. 2485. þe] om. D 2.

- þe knyȝtes two seuered wern assonder.  
 Diomede And þo cam in sterne Dyomede  
 With þe knyȝtes whiche he dide lede, 2488  
 Ful lustile, in þe silfe place,  
 With whom haþ mette proudly in þe face  
 and Troilus Worpi Troylus on his hors[e]-bake,  
 þat neuer had ȝet in manhod lak ; 2492  
 And as þei countre, þe story doth vs lere,  
 unhorse each other.  
 Diomede catches his steed,  
 Eueryche vnhorsid knyȝtly hath\* his fere :  
 But first his hors recureth Dyomede,  
 And in al haste faste gan hym spede 2496  
 Tasaille Troylus, stondynge vpon fote ;  
 And whan he saw þer was non oper bote,  
 As knyȝtly ȝet as euere dide man,  
 Ageyn[e]s hym diffende hym þo be-gan. 2500  
 But Dyomede, hoot as any fire,  
 Wonder envious, & hatful of desyre,  
 and cuts off the jeweld crest of Troilus's helmet.  
 With his swerde, of rancour for þe nonis,  
 þe riche cercle, ful of ynde\* stonys, 2504  
 þat was þat tyme on Troylus basenet,  
 Ful cruelly hath racid of and smet ;  
 But Troilus nolde, for al þat, him with-drawe :  
 Troilus kills Diomede's steed.  
 For hym diffendynge, he hath þe stede slawe 2508  
 On whiche sat þat tyme Dyomede,  
 þat maugre hym he muste a-lyȝt[e] nede.  
 And whan þei wern on fote bope tweine,  
 þei dide her myȝt & her cruel peyne 2512  
 Eueryche of hem oper to assaille  
 With swerdis scharp ; so þat plate & maille  
 þei gan to seure and assonder race,  
 As wode lyouns, with mortal chere & face, 2516  
 The Greeks Til þe Grekis stronge, stoute, & felle,  
 (As myn auctor in his boke can telle)  
 mount Diomede,  
 Han þoruȝ her myȝt maked Dyomede  
 Sodeinly to recure a stede ; 2520  
 and the Trojans do the like to Troilus.  
 And Troyan knyȝtes, on þe toper side,  
 Han Troilus brouȝt a stede for to ride.

2494. knyȝtly hath] hath knyȝtly C. 2496. spede] lede D 2.  
 2497. Tasaille] To assoile D 1. 2504. ynde] riche C.

And whan þei wern horsid bope two, With-oute more, to-gidre ageyn þei go With stronge foynes, and I-fere ronne Eche at oper, as felly as þei konne, Til at þe laste, cruel Dyomede (Liche as 3e may in myn auctor rede), Wer it be cas, happe, or auenture, In whiche no man fully may assure,* Or by Fortune, with hir false visage, Hadde þat tyme of Troilus avauntage : For he on hym was falle at meschef. þe whiche þing to him was no repref, þou3 he hym toke, amonge so gret a rout, On euery halfe with Grekis set a-boute ; Sith dotous euer is þe fyn of fyzt— Now vp, now doun, now dirke, & after bri3t* : For no wy3t may ben ay* victorious In pes nor werre, nor glyche euros. Late euery man, sith happe is set in doute, Taken his torne as it cometh a-boute ; þou3 Troilus now was take of Dyomede, Anoper tyme he schal him quyte his mede : For as þe story telleþ in þis place, þis Dyomede but a litel space Troilus lad forþe as prisonere, þat to reskus, in stele armyd clere, Many Troyan cam-prikyng in þis nede, þat maugre al þe my3t of Dyomede þei Troilus han from his hondis take ; And þo be-gan þe slau3ter for his sake On euery halfe, þat wonder is to telle, Of þe Troyans and þe Grekis felle. þan in-to þe felde is entrid* Menelay, Whiche on Troyens al þat ilke day Ful besy was avengid for to be,	<p>2524</p> <p>2528</p> <p>[leaf 82 b]</p> <p>2532</p> <p>2536</p> <p>2540</p> <p>2544</p> <p>2548</p> <p>2552</p> <p>2556</p>	<p>Troilus and Diomede fight again,</p> <p>and, by chance or bad luck,</p> <p>Diomede takes Troilus</p> <p>prisoner ;</p> <p>but he is rescued by Trojans.</p> <p>Menelaus enters the field.</p>
--	--	--

2530. fully may assure] may fully ensure C.

2538. bri3t] li3t C.      2539. ay] euer C.

2540. nor] nor in D 1.      2544. him quyte] quyte him C.

2553. to] for to D 2.

2555: þe] om. D 2—is entrid] entrid is C—is] om. D 1.

- To hem he had so cruel enmyte ;  
 Paris and Menelaus fight. And whan Paris saw him in þe felde,  
 Towardis hym þe riȝt[e] weye he helde, 2560  
 And of purpos þei her wardis sette  
 Eche on oþer, til þei to-gidre mette :  
 And þo [þe] skarmusche & þe slauȝter gan,  
 On ouper part, of many manly man. 2564
- Hector slays more Greeks. And al þis while Hector nolde cese  
 Amongis Grekis cruelly to prese,  
 And new & new, of hym as I rede,  
 Iliche fresche þe blood of hem to schede : 2568  
 For of his swerde þe traces wern [y-]sene,  
 þat þe Grekis myȝt[e] nat sustene  
 To resiste nor stonde a-forþ his face ;  
 But where he rood ay þei ȝaf him place, 2572
- The young Boetes Til þat a knyȝt, whiche Boetes hiȝt,  
 ȝonge of age, whan he hadde a siȝt  
 How Hector slouȝ þe Grekis mortally,  
 On euery side hauynge no mercy, 2576  
 He presed in to encrease his name,  
 Perpetuelly to purchase hym a fame,
- charges Hector, And furiously, in herte nat a-ferde, [leaf 82 c]  
 He cast hym, platly, to mete him in þe berd. 2580  
 þe whiche ping whan Hector gan aduerte,  
 So hiȝe rancour enbrasid hath his hert,  
 þat, *with* his swerde, of indignacioun
- who splits him to the navel, He rofe hym euene to þe noueue doun— 2584  
 Fro þe crowne—wip so gret a peyne,  
 þat in þe feld he parted lay in\* tweyne :  
 And Hector þo assigned hap his stede
- and sends his steed to Troy. To a squyer, & bad he schuld it lede 2588  
 To Troye toun, *with*-oute more a-bood.  
 And al þis\* while furiously he rood  
 Amonge Grekis, and euer mercyles  
 He slowe al þo þat putte hem\* silf in pres, 2592  
 And schad her blood, of hert[e] dispitous.  
 þe whiche ping whan kyng Archilagus,  
 Rydyng be-side, sawe & gan espie,

How Boetes, his cosyn and allye,	2596	Archilagus charges Hector,
So cruelly was of Hector slawe,		
Towardis hym <i>in</i> hast he gan him drawe		
Vp-on his deth avengid for to be,		
And rood at hym <i>with</i> grete cruelte,	2600	
Fully in purpos Hector for to quyte.*		
And sodeynly, as he gan at hym smyte,*		who cuts him in two.
Hector vnwarly hit hym on þe hed		
So myztely, þat he fil doun ded,	2604	
Partid on two by cruel auenture,		
Nat- <i>with</i> -stondynge his myzti stronge armure—		
Ageyn his stroke it was of* no diffence :		
For it was 3oue <i>with</i> swiche violence,	2608	
þat it halp hym in no maner þinge.		
And þan anon, Prothenor þe kyng		Prothenor also
Of hatful Ire and foule hardynes,		
Of surquidie and of hastynes,	2612	
Of malencolye and indignacioun		
Kauzt in his hert a presumpcioun		
Tassailen Hector, of inward foly pride,		attacks Hector
And goth to hym, a-trauers on þe side,	2616	
Furiously, <i>with</i> a dispitous herte,		
þat his comynge he myzt nat aduerte—		
Only for he cam at his bak be-hynde,		in rear,
Al vnwarly, in Guydo as I fynde—	2620	
And Hector smot from his hors to grounde,		and unhorses him,
In whom þer was so moche manhod founde,		
þat he anon, <i>with</i> a knyztly herte,		but Hector
<i>With</i> -oute a-hood in-to his sadel sterte,	2624	
And rizt fersely Prothenor <i>pursueth</i> ,		
þat finally his hond he nat eschewep :		
For <i>with</i> his swerd he marked him so wel		
þoruþ basenet, by his breste of stele,	[leaf 82 d] 2628	splits Prothenor in two.
þat in-to tweyn, <i>with</i> -outen any faile,		

2597. slawe] y slawe D 1.

2598. he] *om.* D 1—him] *om.* D 1.

2601. quyte] smyte C.

2602. as he gan at hym smyte] þouzt hym for to quite C.

2607. of] at C, *om.* D 2.      2611. foule] fool A.

2616. to] at D 1.

2629. tweyn] þe breste D 1.

- He rofe him down in-to his\* paunce of maile ;  
 And he fil down, in ful pitous wyse,  
 Of whiche stroke þe Grekis sore a-grise. 2632  
 And specialy þe hardy ferse Achille,  
 Whan he behelde liked[e] ful ille—  
 For Prothenor was his nyze cosyn,  
 And discendid of þe same lyne— 2636  
 For deth of whom he hath swiche heuynes,  
 So inward pouzt, and so grete distres,  
 In al þis worlde he nyste what to do—  
 For hym he hadde so moche peyne & wo. 2640  
 And for þe deth of Archilagus  
 To ben avengid he was ful desirous,  
 And in his herte many weye he caste,  
 And in þe wardis gan to seke faste, 2644  
 With many Greke, on Hector to haue falle,  
 Conspired fully, in soth, amonge hem alle,  
 Of oon entent Hector to assaille ;  
 But al for nouzt,—it wolde \* nat availle— 2648  
 He was þat day so cruel in his rage,  
 þei myzt of hym haue non avauntage.  
 And Troyan knyzttes by fauour of fortune  
 Vp-on Grekis so myztely contune, 2652  
 þoru3 conueiynge of Hector, & his myzt,  
 þat þei anon han hem putte to flizt,  
 And to her tentis, maugre who þat strive,  
 In her pursut for-woundid þei hem dryve, 2656  
 þat here & pere þei leien in a swou3 ;  
 And many Greke mercyles þei slou3  
 þe longe day, til it drowe to nyzt.  
 And sothly, þanne, for verray lak of lizt 2660  
 þis Troyan knyzttes, ful worpi of renoun,  
 Abouten Hector repeire to þe toun,  
 And entren in with honour and with glorie,  
 þat day of Grekis havynge þe victorie : 2664  
 And þus I leue hem in her toun with-Inne,  
 And forþe of Grekis telle I wil be-gynne.

When  
Achilles sees  
his cousin  
Prothenor  
kill,

he wants  
revenge for  
him and  
Archilagus,

and tries to  
get Hector  
attackt.

But the  
Trojans

and Hector  
put the  
Greeks to  
flight,

and return  
victorious  
to Troy.



Howe Kynge Agamenon, with alle the princysse of  
Grece, compassyd and contryvede the dethe and  
destruccion of worthy Ector, the which Achilles  
vnmanly toke on honde.<sup>1</sup>

Whan Esperus, þe faire briȝt[e] sterre,  
Ageyn[e]s eve, caste his stremys ferre, 2668  
And in þe weste rapest gan appere,  
Whan þe twylyȝt, wip a pale chere, At twilight  
In maner morneth þe absence of þe sonne,  
And nyȝt aprocheþ *with* his copis donne— 2672  
þe same tyme, whan Titan toke his leue,  
þat clerkis calle *Crepusculum* at eve,—  
Whiche is nat ellis but þe mene liȝt  
Of Phebus absence, and þe dirk[e] nyȝt, 2676  
And twylyȝt hatte : for it is a mene  
Of day and nyȝt, departinge hem betwene, [leaf 83 a]  
Fully nouper, but of bope meynt,  
Or\* þe heuene be clustryd and depeynt 2680  
*With* briȝt[e] sterris in þe Euenynge ;—  
At whiche tyme Agamenoun þe kyng  
For his lordis sodeinly hath sent  
To come echon anon\* in-to his tent. 2684  
And whan þei wern assemblid alle y-fere,  
Triste & hevy, with a sorful chere,  
þe[i] gan þe slaȝter of Hector to compleine,  
Affermynge playnly þei myȝt neuer ateyne 2688  
Vn-to victorie while he were a-lyue\* :  
Wherefore þei gan to conspire blive  
þe deth of hym, in many sondry woye,  
Echon concludynge, while he wer in Troy 2692  
It was nat likly Grekis for to wyne ;  
For he alone of hem þat were *with*-Inne  
Was chef diffence and protectioun,  
And souereynly vp-holder of þe toun, 2696  
Her myȝty castel and her strong[e] wal,

Agamemnon  
summons  
the Greek  
leaders to  
his tent.

They agree  
that Hector  
must die.

2672. copis] cople D 2.

2680. Or] Of C. 2684. echon anon] anon echon C.

2689. a-lyue] on lyue C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 80 d.

- And vn-to Grekis dedly fo mortal :  
 For þei ne myzt his grete force endure,  
 Nor neuer a-riȝt ageyn her foos be sure, 2700
- The Greeks He stondyng hool (þei seide), *in* no degre,  
 Nor whil he floureth in felicite.  
 Wherfor, echon, of oon entencioun,  
 þei condiscende to pis conclusioun : 2704
- say some plot must be laid against Hector. þat be som sleiȝt of a-wait lying,  
 Whan he were most besy in fiȝtynge,  
 Amongis hem in meschef or distresse,
- Achilles must attack him unawares. þat Achilles do his besynes, 2708  
*With* al his myzt vnwarly *him* to assaille,  
 þat hym to slen for no ping þat he faille.  
 And Grekis alle gan her prayer make  
 To Achilles for to vndirtake 2712  
 Of pis emprise fynally þe swt,  
 þoruȝ his manhod þat it be execut—  
 þe hasty deth of her mortal foo.
- Achilles agrees. And Achilles, *with*-oute wordis moo, 2716  
 Her requeste assenteth to parforme,  
 And to her lust gan holly hym conforme.  
 Fro \* þat tyme late hym be war, I rede,
- But he must not be too hasty, lest Fortune To be to hasty pis Iourne for to spede, 2720  
 Vp-on Hector his power for to kythe,  
 List Fortune a-wronge hir face wriȝe,  
 To loke on hym *with* a froward chere,  
 Hym to bringe vn-to þe hondis nere, 2724  
 þoruȝ sort or hap, of Hector, folily  
 To put his lif\* of deth in iupartý, [leaf 88 b]
- may let him fall into the ditch he digs for Hector. List vn-to hym it happe euene lyche  
 To falle hym silfe in þe same dyche 2728  
 þat he for Hector compassid hap & shape :  
 For it is wonder ȝif þat he eskape,  
 Sith Hector hadde, *with*-outen any drede,  
 As brennyng Ire and as grete hatrede 2732  
 To Achilles his deth for to purvey,

2701-2746 are omitted in D 2. 2701. He] Here D 1.  
 2704. þis] his A. 2718. to] om. D 1—hym] to him D 1.  
 2719. Fro] For C. 2726. lif] silfe C.  
 2727. vn-to] to D 1. 2733. To] om. D 1—his] om. D 1.

ȝif he hym founde or in place sey

Convenient for execucioun—

I trow þer schuld hym gayn[e] no raunsoun, 2736

Nor oþer mede his herte to quyete,

But only deth, whan so þat þei mete :

þis þe ende & fyn of þis mater,

As in þis boke after 3e schal here. 2740

And þus Grekis maked han\* an ende

Of her counseil, and anoon þei wende,

Eueryche of hem, hom to her loggyng,

And toke her reste til þe morw[e]nyng. 2744

The Greeks  
end their  
Council  
and go to  
bed.

**Howe Ector, inly desyrous to have ado with the  
Grekis, entyrde the felde him selff, with C and  
fyffty thousande of þe best chosyn of the Cite of  
Troye; and the Grekys of þa same wies.<sup>1</sup>**

**W**han Aurora, with siluer dropes schene,

Hir teris shadde vp-on þe freshe grene,

Compleynyng ay in wepinge & in sorwe

Hir childis deth, euery somer morwe 2748

—þis to seyne, whan þe dew so sote

Enbawmed hath þe flour & eke þe rote

With lusty lycour, in April and in May,

Whan þe larke, messenger of day, 2752

Of custom ay Aurora doth salue

With sondry notis, hir sorwe to transmve

Or Phebus ryse to Loye and\* gladnes,

þoruȝ armonye to leue hir heuynes, 2756

Takyng hir leue, with seint[e] Iohñ to borwe—

þe same tyme, Grekis by þe morwe,

With lusty herte, erly dide a-ryse

And armed hem in al her best[e] wyse : 2760

For þei hem caste þat day for to goon

In-to þe felde to metyn with her foon.

And Hector haȝ, þe same morwe also,

they rise  
and arm.

2737. Nor] Now A. 2741. maked han] maken C.

2748. childis] children A. 2749. þis] þis is D 1.

2755. and] or to C. 2763. haȝ] om. A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 a.

- I-caste hym fully *with* Grekis haue \* a-do, 2764  
 Hector rides out of Troy And issed is kny3tly\* oute of Troye,  
 In herte he hath so gret desire & Ioye  
 þe same day *with* Grekis for to f3zt,  
 And *with* hym ladde many lusty kny3t 2768  
 Of swiche as wern of þe cite born ;  
 And forþe he rood, hym silfe al to-forn,  
 with Eneas, And Eneas with many a worþi  
 Folwede after, wonder fast[e] by, 2772  
 Paris, Deiphobus, Troilus, &c., And Paris þanne, and nexte hym Dephebus,  
 And sith Troylus, pat was so cor[a]ious,  
 With alle þe wardis made of Troye toun, [leaf 83 c]  
 In whiche, as Dares makeþ mencion 2776  
*With*-Inne his boke, per wer on Troye syde  
 Of fy3tyng men pat wente and dide ride  
 and 100,000 men, with 50,000 in reserve. An hundrid þousand, armyd for to go  
 In-to þe felde, and fifty þousand mo 2780  
 Whiche han hem cast pat day or at Eue  
 Of oon entent Grekis for to greue :—  
 And so þei mette, stronge on ouper side,  
 They charge the Greeks. And gan assemble and to-gedir ride 2784  
 Ful cruelly, and *with* gret hatrede.  
 Paris's Persian archers And *with* hem þo pat Paris dide lede,  
 He entrid in ful\* my3ti stronge archeris  
 Of Perce londe, & many arblasteris, 2788  
 pat *with* her arwes, filed scharp & rounde,  
 And *with* quarelles, square whet & grounde,  
 kill many Greeks. Ful many Greke han reued of his lyf.  
 And [a-]myddes of þis mortal strif 2792  
 Agamenoun in-to þe felde is come,  
 Hector unhorses Agamemnon. Towardis whom Hector hap I-nome  
 þe ri3t[e] weye, & prewe him of his stede  
 Amongis his kny3tes pat he dide lede— 2796  
 He spared nou3t, for al þe grete pres.

2764. I-caste] Caste D 1—haue] to haue C.

2765. is kny3tly] his kny3tes C.

2770. to-forn] a forn D 2, be forn D 1.

2781. þat day or at] or þat it be D 1.

2787. ful] *with* ful C, om. D 1.

2790. quarelles] quarell D 2.

2796. Amongis] Among D 2, Amonge D 1.

And per-with-al, anoon cam Achilles, Achilles  
 þat in await of Hector hadde leyn ;  
 And sodeinly, with al his myzt & peyne, 2800  
 Hector he smote on þe hed [so] sore,  
 þat with þe stroke: (myn auctor seiþ no more)  
 His basenet was bowed and y-crasid,—  
 Of whiche strok, Hector nat amasid, 2804  
 On Achilles schuld anoon y-falle,  
 Nadde Eneas, with his knyzttes alle,  
 And worþi Troylus come & go by-twene—  
 þe whiche tweyne with her swerdis kene 2808  
 Gan Achilles felly for to assaille,  
 To hewe his platis & to perce his maille :  
 And þo be-gan þe slauzter on euery\* side 2812  
 Of men of fote & of hem þat ride—  
 Liche a condut her woundes gonne blede.  
 And in pis while cruel\* Diomedes, Diomedes  
 Were it be hap, auenture, or caas,  
 So as he rood hath met with Eneas ; 2816  
 And riȝt anoon, as he hath him founde,  
 He smet at hym, and ȝaf him suche a wounde,  
 þat likly was he schulde nat recure,  
 But ȝif þer-to be do þe bettre cure. 2820

**Howe Dyomedes reprevyde Eneas as they met in the Felde, for þe answere þat he had afor in Troye.<sup>1</sup>**

And per-vppon, ful dispitously  
 þis Diomedes in his malencolye  
 Repreued hath þis\* Troyan knyzt Enee,  
 And seide to hym : “ al heil, for pou art he [leaf 83 a] 2824  
 þat whilom ȝaf to Priamus þi kyng  
 A fel conseil, hasty and bityng,  
 Me for to haue slaw be sodein violence  
 Whan I was last at Troye in his presence, 2828  
 þat trust me wel, & haue it wel in mynde,

2805. y-falle] han falle D 1. 2809. for] om. D 1.

2811. euery] ouper C. 2814. cruel] worþi C.

2815. be] of D 1.

2821. per-vppon] here vppon D 1. 2823. þis] þe C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 c (misplaced after line 2822).

- Amyd pis\* feld if I þe efte fynde,  
 þou schalt þi conseil mortally repente,  
 3if þat Fortune her-after wil assent 2832  
 To bringe þe a-ri3t vn-to myn honde  
 At good leyser, here in þin owne londe :  
 I am ful sette þi labour for to quyte—  
 And; here my troupe, þis swerd schal kerue & bite 2836  
 So kenely þi Troyan blood to schede,  
 þat finally deth shal be þi mede,  
 þe whiche I bere atwene myn hondis tweyne.”  
 And with þat word, he my3t him nat restreyne, 2840  
 þis Diomede, but rood al sodeinly  
 rides at him, Vp-on Enee, and so furiously  
 He smote at hym, þis hardy cruel kny3t,  
 With swyche a peyne & so gret a my3t, 2844  
 and unhorses him. þat from his hors he made hym for to falle,  
 Maugre þe my3t of his kny3tes alle :—  
 þe whiche stroke he lyked[e] ful ille.  
 Hector cuts through Achilles' helmet. And in þis while, Hector hath Achille 2848  
 Assailed so, þat þoru3 his basenet  
 He perced hath, & with his swerde hym smet,  
 And so narowe brou3t hym to þe point .  
 Of hi3e meschef, & in swyche disioynt 2852  
 Constreyned hym, þat of necessite  
 He had hym take, nadde only be  
 Sodeyn reskus of hym, chyualrous,\*  
 þat callid is þe sone of Tideus— 2856  
 Diomede I mene þe felle ferse Diomede,  
 Whiche Achilles haþ holpen in þis nede :  
 For he þoru3 force of his armys tweyne  
 wounds Hector. Smot Hector tho, with so gret a peyne, 2860  
 þat he hym 3af a wounde ful greuou3 ;  
 But he no þing (myn auctour writen þus)  
 Astonyd was, þis kny3t, þis manly man,  
 But with his swerde, in al þe hast he can, 2864  
 Smot Diomede so furious\* & wroth,

2830. þis] þe C, D 1.

2837. kenely] kene D, 1.

2842. so] om. A.

2844. 2nd a] om. D 1.

2848. in] om. A.

2851. narowe] narwe A.

2855. chyualrous] chyualrou3 C, D 1.

2865. furious] furiously C.

*Hector and Achilles fight. The Greeks and Trojans join battle. 477*

pat from his hors to þe erþe he goth, For al his pride and his surquedie.		Hector unhorses Diomede,
þe whiche anon, as Troylus dide espie, With-oute abood, doun of his stede aliȝt With Diomede on fote for to fiȝt, And eche of hem, in sothfastnes[se], þanne Aquyt hym silf lik a manly man,	2868	
þat nouþer was, in moche nor in lite, In no degre of manhod for to wite. And while þei fauȝt, Hector & Achilles To-gider mette ageyn a-monge þe pres, And ran I-fere fersely in her rage As wode lyons whan þei be ramage— Riȝt so, in soth, þei ferde in her fiȝtyng.		who fights Troilus.
And in þat tyme Menelay þe kyng Ful proudly schope hym Troyens for to mete, Vlixes eke, and also Polimete, And aftir hym cam Neptalonius, Pallamydes, and eke Scelenivs, Duke Meneste, Nestor, and Thoas, Currunulus, and Philotheas, And Theseus, as [it] is made mynde, With his knyȝtes proudly cam be-hynde.	2872	
And on þe party of hem of þe toun Cam alle þe kynges,* with-oute excepcioun, þat were assemblid in-to her diffence, Ageyn[e]s Grekis to make resistence, —Excepte þe knyȝtes whiche Hector ladde, And þe wardis þat he makid hadde þe same day, as seith þe latyn boke, In knyȝtly wyse þe feld whan þat he toke.	2876	Hector and Achilles charge one another.
And þo be-gan þe felle mortal fiȝt, In whiche þat day ful many worpi knyȝt In Fatis hondis, finally, are falle. And of fortune, a-monge þe wardis alle,	2880	Menelaus, Ulysses, etc., prepare to fight.
	2884	
	2888	
	2892	The Trojans and their allies
	2896	join in battle.
	2900	

2866. to þe erþe he] he to þe erthe D 1. 2869. his] om. D 2.  
2870. for] om. D 1. 2873. 2nd in] om. A, to D 1.  
2882. Polimete] Polybete D 1.  
2886. Currunulus] Currynvlus D 1—Philotheas] Phioletheas D 1.  
2890. kynges] knyȝtes C. 2894. þe] the same D 1.

Agamemnon and Pantisy- laus un- horse each other.	Agamenoun, þe noble myȝty kyng, Al sodeinly as he cam ridyng, Pantisylaus in his weye mette, Ageyn[e]s whom anoon his hors he sette ;	2904
	And he to hym ful knyȝtly rood ageyn, And as þei mette—þer is no more to seyn— On hors[e]-bak, whiles þei were wrothe, Of violence þei were vnhorsid bothe.	2908
Menelaus wounds Paris,	And Menelay Parys mette of newe, þe whiche two wel to-gidre knewe, Ful desyrous eche oper for to dere ; But Menelay cauȝte firste a spere,	2912
	And hitte Paris <i>with</i> al his inward cure, But for surnes of his strong armvre And myȝty platis, his wounde was but smal, Whiche, in effecte, greued nat at al :	2916
who blushes, lest Helen should hear of it.	But <i>with</i> þat stroke vn-to þe grounde he goþe. Of whiche falle Paris wex riȝt wroþe, Wonder confus, & also red for shame, List þe report, in hindringe of his name,	2920
	Cam to þe eris of þe quene Eleyne, How he þat day myȝt[e] nat attayne	[leaf 84 b]
	<i>With</i> Menelay to holden champartie, Lykly to sowne in-to his vileynye— þe whiche at hert greuid hym ful sore.	2924
Adrastus is	And Adrastus þe kyng, <i>with</i> -oute more, So as he rood, þe kyng Vlixes fond, And knyȝtly boþe þei fouȝten hond of hond ;	2928
unhorst by Ulysses.	And as þe[i] fauȝt, doun to þe erpe lowe From his hors Vlixes hap hym þrowe, And ful proudly, in signe of þis victorie, He sent his hors home to his tentorie.	2932
	And in þat tyme, a-monges al þe pres, Ful sodeinly kyng Pallamydes Is falle on Hupon, <i>with</i> his lokkis hore, And in his Ire woundid hym so sore	2936

2909. Menelay Parys] Parys Menelay D 1.

2910. knewe] mewe A. 2917. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.2924. his] *om.* D 1. 2929. þe] *om.* D 2.

2931. proudly] prudently A—þis] his A, D 1.



þat he fil ded* & gruf vn-to þe grounde, His mortal swerd was so kene grounde :— Besyde whom Neptolonyus Assailed hath kyng Archilagus, þe whiche hym silf manly gan diffende ; But as þei fauȝt, & many strokes spende In her diffence—it wolde be noon oper— Eueryche of hem hath vnhorsid oper. And þo cam in, ridyng on his stede, Pollydamas, and gan to taken hede Amonge þe rengis litel hym be-side, Where as þe kyng Pallamydes doth ride ; And cruelly, so lik a manly man, He smet his stede, and to hym he ran, And maugre his myȝt & his worpines —As þe story plainly bereth witnes— Only to venge þe deth of kyng Hupoun, From his stede he proudly bar him doun, And in his rancour & his cruel hete Of þat dispite gan hym to rehetē. And þo be-side þe kyng Scelenus, Of dedly hate & herte ful Irous, With kyng Carras be auenture hath mette, And furiously from his stede smet ; And þanne also þe kyng Philemene Is on þe duke fallen of Athene, þat maugre boþe his manhod & his myȝt, He hath his hors berafte him in pis fiȝt, And lad with hym proudly by his side, Where as hym liste þat it schulde abyde. And Philotheas, þe worpi kyng also, þe silfe tyme with Remus had a-do, And eueryche oper, sothly, as I rede, His felawe hath made to voide* his stede ; And Theseus þe kyng, þat was so stronge, Amyd þe feld so as he rood a-monge	<p>Palamedes kills Hupon.</p> <p>Neoptolemus and Archila- gus</p> <p>2940</p> <p>2944 are unhorst.</p> <p>Polydamas</p> <p>2948</p> <p>2952</p> <p>unhorses Palamedes.</p> <p>2956</p> <p>2960</p> <p>Philemene</p> <p>2964 takes the Duke of Athens's steed.</p> <p>2968 Philotheas and Renaus</p> <p>unhorse each other</p> <p>2972</p>
---	---

2937. ded] doun ded C,      2943. be] been A.  
 2950. to hym he] vn to hym D 1.      2958. Irous] desyrous D 2.  
 2962. on] to D 1.  
 2970. voide] leue C.

Theseus and Curyalus fight on horseback	þe grete pres, hath mette Curyalus, þe worþi kyng, of knyȝthod riȝt famous, And boþe two, in armys wonder stronge, By hem silf fauȝt at leiser longe,	2976
and then on foot.	Til eche oper, <i>with</i> woundes fresche & grene, His felawe prewe endelonge þe grene ; And afterwarde, I finde, how þei two Vp-on fote knyȝtly hadde a-do—	2980
Priam's sons	þei wern in armys so inly desyrous, And of manhood passyngly famous. And al þis whyle þe sonys naturel Of Priamus bar hem wonder wel,	2984
slay many Greeks.	Amonge Grekis vp and doun ridyng, And prudently to-gidre abidyng, Made [a] slauȝter of Grekis ful pitous, Of kynges, dukes, & lordis riȝt famous.	2988
•	And, as I rede, how worþi Thelamoun þat tyme mette <i>with</i> kyng Sarpedoun ; And <i>with</i> her speres, squared ful sharply, Euerych hap oper wounded mortally *	2992
•	þoruȝ schilde & plate & haberioun of maille, þat, as þe story makeþ rehersaille, How her harneis wex of blod al red, And how þei fil al-most boþe ded,	2996
Thoas and Achilles	At gret meschef amonge þe horse fet, Of whos bledyng þe soiel gan wexe wet, þoruȝ her harneis as it gan distille. Whiles kyng Thoas and þe ferse Achille,	3000
assail Hector.	As þei þat wern of kyn and allyed, Amyd þe feld Hector han espied Where as he fauȝt, be-set amyd his foon ; And vp-on hym of on accorde þei goon,	3004
	And mortally, ȝif it wolde auaile, On euery halfe þei gan hym new assaille,	

2973. *A little hook over the p in pres (blunder of copyist) C.*2978] From his hors bak caste vp on þe grene D 1—A *prefixes*  
From horse bak to the same line.2987. a] *om.* A. 2992. mortally] ful mortally C.

2993. haberioun] habergoun D 1.

2998] And the soille of here bloode riȝt wete D 1.

3006. new] to A.

- And of hate, in herte born of 3ore,  
 þei han be-set þis Troyan kny3t [so] sore, 3008 They wound  
 þat þei, allas ! from his hed han smet Hector in the  
 By violence his riche basenet, head.  
 And wounded hym felly on þe hed :  
 But for al þat, he ne toke noon hed, 3012  
 þis worpi man, flour of chiualrye,  
 But hym diffendynge þo so myztely,  
 Kyng Thoas smot in þe face so,  
 þat *with* a stroke he rofe his nose a-two, 3016 Hector cuts  
 And shortid it by þe haluendel. off half  
 At whiche stroke, þe breþer naturel Thoas's nose.  
 Of manly Hector fast[e] gan hem hy3e His bastard  
 To socour hym, whan þei first espie [leaf 84 a] 3020 brothers  
 His grete meschef ; and at her *in* commyng  
 þei so manly bare hem in fi3tyng  
 Ageyn Grekis, þat Thoas þei han take ; take Thoas  
 And Thelamoun so þei made\* a-wake, 3024 and wound  
*With* new assaut of sharpe woundis kene, Telamon.  
 þat he was take & left vp-on þe grene,  
 And of his men born home to his tent.  
 And kyng Thoas home to Troye is went, 3028 Thoas is sent  
 Maugre Grekis, whiche helpe him may no more ; to Troy.  
 For Dephebus and also Anthenor  
 Han sent hym forþ\* to Troye þe cite.  
 And Menelay þo be-gan to se, 3032 Paris  
 So as he rood, Paris stonde a-side, wounds  
 And shope him shortly of hate & cruel pride, Menelaus  
 3if it wolde fallen on his chaunce,  
 Sodeinly to 3euen hym meschaunce ; 3036  
 But he was war, & kepte him silf so narwe  
 þat Menelay he marked *with* an arwe,\*  
 þe hed of whiche *with* venym was enoint,  
 Intoxicat at þe square pointe, 3040 with a  
 þat þe kyng, of þat dredful wounde arrow.

3014. diffendynge] defended D 1.

3024. so þei made] þei made so C. 3026. vp-on] hym on A.

3028. went] sent D 1. 3031. forþ] home C.

3036] Hym of manhoode so moche to auauance D 1.

3038. an arwe] a narwe C.

Al dispeired of his men was founde,  
 Whiche in gret haste bar hym to his tent.  
 And he anon for surgiens hap sent, 3044  
 Whiche first pe hede toke out of his wounde  
 —Al-be it was [y-]percid ful profounde  
 þoru; his harneis ful depe in-to þe bon—  
 But konnyngly þei dide her craft echon 3048  
 To drawe it oute *with* her instrumentis,  
 And sotilly, *with* serteyn oynementis  
 þei cerched han þe wounde enviroun 3052  
 To make it clene fro[m] corrupcioun ;  
 And prudently firste þei token hede,  
 þat þe venym ferþer nat procede,  
 Rounde in compas clensid it a-boute,  
 And after þat, bonde it sure *with*-oute, 3056  
 And defensives made on euery syde.  
 And Menelay no lenger wolde bide,  
 But bad in haste bringe forþe his stede,  
 In purpos ful Paris to quite his mede, 3060  
 ʒif he hym finde, þe silfe same day—  
 Hym list no lenger put it in delay,  
 What-euere falle of his grene wounde.  
 And forþe he rood til he hap him founde, 3064  
 By auenture vn-armyd in þe felde,  
*With*-oute swerde, poley, spere, or shelde,  
 Or bowe in hond—were it of reclisnes,  
 Or to refresche hym after werynes. 3068  
 And Menelay anon a spere hap take,  
 And in his Ire felly gan \* it shake  
 Toward Paris, by gret-avisenes,  
 And schuld haue slawe him, as bi liklines, 3072  
 Nadde Eneas, whiche al þis þing behilde,  
 Born of þe stroke *with* his\* strong[e] schelde,  
 To diffende hym in [t]his auenture—  
 Destitute and naked of armvre, 3076

Menelaus  
sends for  
surgeons,

who clean  
the poison  
out of his  
wound.

He then rides  
after Paris,  
whom he  
finds unarmed,

and would  
have slain  
him, but  
for Eneas.

3050. sotilly] sothly A, D 1.

3054. ferþer nat] no farther D 1.

3058. bide] abide D 1. 3060. ful] fully A.

3062. put] to put D 1.

3070. gan] haþe C. 3074. his] þe C.

Paris þat tyme in swiche peril was.		Eneas has Paris
Wherfore, in hast, hath pis Eneas		
Ordeyned knyztēs, armyd briȝt in stele,		
Aboute Paris for to kepe hym wele	3080	
From al meschef and confusioun,		
Hym to conveie vn-to Troye toun,		taken to Troy.
Riȝt in dispite of kyng Menelay,		
Whiche in a-wait so for Paris lay—	3084	Hector would have captured Menelaus if the Greeks hadn't stopt him.
Whom Hector had I-take sodeinly,		
And vn-to Troye ladde hym outterly,		
Nadde Grekis come in his diffence,		
Ageyn[e]s hym to make resistence.	3088	
Of whiche Hector, as þei cam in his weye,		
Ful many Greke made for to deie,		
And þe remenaunt put vn-to þe fliȝt,		
þat þoruȝ his* manhod þat day, & his myȝt,	3092	
Troÿens made þe Grekis for to fle		The Trojans drive the Greeks to their tents,
Vn-to her tentis, of necēssite,		
And hem to sue nolde neuere leue,		
But slen & kille til it drowe to eve,	3096	
þat Phebus gan fast[e] for to weste,		
To draw hem hom þei pouȝt[e] for þe beste :		
For Titan was at his goynge doun		and then go back to Troy.
Whan þei gan entre in-to Troye toun,—	3100	
Her gatis schette, þei to her loggyng wende ;		
And of pis day þus þei made an ende.		

**Howe kyng Pryamus the next day kam to þe felde,  
& howe he wolde have had kyng Thoas dede,  
þat was prysonere in Troye.<sup>1</sup>**

Til on þe morwe, þat þe rowes rede		
Of Phebus carte gonne for to sprede	3104	Next morning
A-forn his vp-riste in the orient,		
At whiche tyme, kyng Priamus haþe sent		
For swiche as werne <i>with</i> him moste preve,		Priam calls his Council,

3078. in] in al A. 3085. I-take] taken D 1.

3091. 2nd þe] om. A, D 1.

3092. þat þoruȝ his] And þoruȝ þe C. 3094. of] of pure D 1.

3102. made] make D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 82 d.

484 *K. Priam asks his Council what is to be done with K. Thoas.*

On Priam's Council are	And of his counseille inwardly* secre ;	3108
Hector,	And specialy he sent[e] for be name,	
Paris,	For worpi Hector, þat grettest was of fame,*	
Troilus,	For Paris eke, & for Dephebus,	3112
Eneas, etc.	And for Troylus, freshe and desirous,	
	For Anthenor and [for] Pollydamas,	
	And for the Troyan called Eneas :	
	For he pat day cast him nat to goon	
	In-to þe felde to mete with his foon.	3116
	And whan þei wern to his paleis come,	
	þis* lordis han þe riȝt[e] weye nome	[leaf 85 b]
	Vn-to þe kyng, with-Inne his closet ;	
	And whan þe husscher hap þe dore shet,	3120
When all are seated, Priam says,	And eueryche hadde, liche to his degre,	
	His place take, and his dewe see,	
	þis worpi kyng, as made is mencioum,	
	Gan to declare his hertis mocioun,	3124
	And his menyngge a-forn hem specifie,	
" We have taken King Thoas,	And seide : " sirs, in whom I moste affie,	
	To ȝow is knowe how kyng Thoas is here	
	In þis cite taken prisoner,	3128
	And is as ȝet be-loken in prisoun,	
	Whiche euere hap be vn-to Troye toun	
	An enmy gret, vn-to his power,	
	And vs offendid, bope fer and nere,	3132
	In many wyse (al-be. we litel reche)	
	As fer as he his force myȝt[e] streche ;	
	And now with Grekis cam to sege our toun,	
who has tried to destroy us ;	As he pat wilneth oure distruccioun,	3136
	And [t]here-vppon hath done his besynes :	
	Wherfore, of doom & of riȝtwysnes,	
	Bope of resoun and of equyte,	
	I seie pleyonly, as semeth vn-to me,	3140
	So þat it be to ȝow acceptable,	
and I think	And þat ȝe þink my counseil comendable,	
	Liche as he hath cast oure deth & shape,	

3108. inwardly] inly C. 3109. be] by his D 1.

3110. fame] name C, D 2. 3113. 2nd for] om. D 1.

3118. þis] þe C. 3120. husscher] vscher D 1.

3136. wilneth oure] welneth oure wilneþ D 1.

- I holde riȝtful þat he nat eskape, 3144 that death  
 But þat of deth he resseyue his guerdoun : should be  
 For riȝt requereth, and also good resoun, his fate.
- þat deth for deth is skilful guerdonyng, 3148 Death for  
 Vn-to my wit, and riȝt wel sittynge— play.  
 Seth ȝour avis [now] pleynly in pis cas." What say  
 And first of alle þo spake Eneas, you? "
- And seide : "lord, so it be noon offence 3152 Eneas says  
 To ȝoure hiȝnes to ȝeue me audience,  
 þoruȝ supporte here of hem þat be ful wys,  
 I shal reherse pleynly my devys,  
 What is to werken [as] in pis matere :  
 Me semeth first, my lege lorde so dere, 3156  
 þat ȝoure noble, royal excellence  
 Consydre shulde, *with* ful hiȝe prudence,  
 In enery werke and operacioun  
 To caste a-forn, in conclusioun, 3160 they must  
 þe final ende þat may after swe ; think what  
 For to a wysman, only is nat dewe the end 'll be.
- To se þe gynnyng and þe ende\* noȝt, 3164  
 But bope attonis peisen in his þouȝt,  
 And weien hem so iustly in balaunce  
 þat of þe fyn folwe no repentaunce.  
 Whi I seie pis, &, platly, whi I mene, [leaf 85 c]  
 Is [for] þat ȝe ouȝten for to sene 3168  
 How kyng Thoas is oon þe principal  
 Amonge Grekis, & of þe blood royal— King Thoas  
 ȝif ȝe considre, descendid as be lyn : is one of the  
 Wherfore, ȝif he haue þus foule a fyn, 3172 Greeks'  
 To be slawe while he is in presoun, chiefs,  
 It myȝt happen, in conclusioun, and if they  
 þat ȝe and ȝours, þat þer-to assente, kill him in  
 Here-afterwarde sore to repente : 3176 their prison,  
 I preue it þus, þat ȝif by auenture, what 'll  
 Or fortune, þat no man may assure, happen  
 Some of ȝoure lordis were a-noper day

3144. I] And D 1. 3147. 1st deth] *om.* D 1.  
 3159. In] *om.* A. 3162. to] vnto D 2.  
 3163. ende] endynge C. 3167. 2nd whi] what A.  
 3175. and] or A—þer-to] her to A.

- if any of  
Priam's sons  
or Trojans'  
allied Kings  
are taken by  
the Greeks ?
- Of Grekis take, as it happe may, 3180  
Or of 3oure sonys, so worpi of renoun,  
Or of kynges þat ben in pis toun,—  
Trusteþ me wel, þat swiche gentilnes  
As 3e schew to hem in her distres, 3184  
þei wil 3ou quyte whan, in cas semblable,  
Fortune to hem þei finde fauerable,  
þe whiche no man constreyne may nor binde.  
Wherfore, my lorde, haue pis þing in mynde : 3188  
For 3if Thoas, of short avisement,  
Shal nowe be ded þoru3 hasty Iugement,  
A-noper day Grekis wil vs quyte, 3192  
And of rigour make her malis byte  
Of some of 3ouris, who-euere þat it be,  
And nouper spare hi3e nor lowe degre,  
þou3 he were paraunter of 3oure blood ;  
þe whiche þing, for al pis worldis good 3196  
It myzt[e] falle, þat 3e nolde se.  
Wherfore I rede, lete kyng Thoas be  
Honestly keped in prison,  
Lyche his estate, stille here in pis toun, 3200  
List, as I seide, þat anoper day  
Somme lorde of 3ouris, as it happe may,  
Casuelly were take of auenture :  
Be eschaunge of hym 3e myzt[e] best recure, 3204  
With-oute strif, 3oure owne man ageyn.  
In þis mater I can no more seyn,  
But finally pis is my ful[le] rede.”  
Hector  
agrees,  
To whiche conseil Hector toke good hede, 3208  
And for it was accordynge to resoun,  
He hit commendith in his oppinoun.  
Priam  
doesn't,  
But Priam, euere of oo entencioun,  
Stode alweie fix to pis conclusioun, 3212  
Pleinly affermynge : “ 3if Grekis may espie  
þat we pis kyng spare of gent[e]rye,

3186. finde] founde D 1.

3188. haue] hath A, hap D 2, haueþ D 1.

3204. eschaunge] chaunge D 1—hym] hem D 1.

3207. is] om. A, D 2, D 1. 3212. pis] his D 1.

3213. Grekis may] þe grekis D 1.



pei wil arrette it cowardyse anoon, pat we dar nat venge vs on * oure foon, For verray drede havynge noon hardines, Nor herte nouper to do riȝtwisnes ; Ȝet, neuerpeles, after ȝoure assent, pat he shal leue, I wele in myn entent To ȝoure desire fully condescende.” And of pis counseil so pei made an ende, <i>With</i> -oute more, saue Eneas is go, And Troylus eke, and Anthenor also, In-to an halle, excellynge of bewte, pe quene Eleyne of purpos for to se, <i>With</i> whom was eke Eccuba pe quene, And oper ladyes goodly on to sene, And many mayde pat ȝongē & lusti was. And worpi Troilus with pis Eneas Dide her labour and her besy peyne For to counforte pe faire quene Eleyne, As sche pat stood for pe werre in drede ; But for all pat, of verray wommanhede, þilk[e] tyme, with al hir herte entere, As she wel koude, maked hem good chere, Havynge of konnyng inly suffisaunce Bope of chere and of dalyaunce. And Eccuba, beyng in pis halle, Verray exauple vn-to wommen alle, Of bounte havynge souereyn excellence, In wisdom eke, and in elloquence, Besouȝte hem po, wonder wommanly, And counsaillde eke ful prudently, For any haste, bope nyȝe and ferre, Avisely to kepe hem in pe werre, And nat iupartē her bodies folily ; But to aduerte and caste prudently In diffence knyȝtly of pe toun, Hem to gouerne by discrecioun :— She spake of feith, & koude no pingē feyne.	<p>[leaf 85 d] 3216</p> <p>3220</p> <p>3224</p> <p>3228</p> <p>3232</p> <p>3236</p> <p>3240</p> <p>3244</p> <p>3248</p>	<p>Priam still urges that Thoas be slain,</p> <p>but will give- in to his Council.</p> <p>Eneas, Troilus, etc., go to</p> <p>comfort Helen.</p> <p>Hecuba</p> <p>advises them</p> <p>not to be foolhardy</p> <p>but discreet.</p>
---	---	---

3216. venge] avenge D 2—on] of C.      3228. on to] vn to A.  
3251. &] pat D 1.

	And þanne of hir, & after of Eleyne	3252
	þei toke leue, and no lenger dwelle,	
	But went her wey. & forþe I wil 3ou telle	
The Grecks lament their losses	How þe Grekis on þe same morwe	
	Amonge hem silfe compleyne & make sorwe,	3256
	Her harmys grete, in murmur & in rage,	
	þe losse, þe costis, and þe grete damage	
	þat þei han endured folily,	
	Lastynge þe werre, & wiste neuer why—	3260
and suffer- ings in the war;	þe deth, þe slauzter of many worpi man	
	Sipen tyme þat þe werre be-gan,	
	Hunger & þurste, wacche & colde also,	
	Ful gret vnreste, sorwe, þouzt, & wo—	3264
	And al to-gidre for a þing of nouzt,	[leaf 86 a]
	In sothfastnes, 3if þe grounde be souzt :	
	þis was þe noyse & rumur eke þat ran	
	þoru3-oute þe hoste þat day fro man to man,	3268
	And moste a-monge þe pore sodyours,	
	Whiche bere þe bront euere of suche shoures,	
	And þe meschef of werre, comounly ;	
but have no remedy	And pou3 þei pleyne, þei haue no remedie	3272
	Of þinges whiche sitten hem ful vnsofte.	

**Of the orryble and hydouse tempest, thondre, leuene  
that roos sodeynly vpon the Grekys.<sup>1</sup>**

	And þus Grekis compleyned han ful ofte	
	Of many meschef þat hap on hem falle,	
	þe whiche þei myzt han eschewed alle,	3276
for their folly in going to war.	3if þei ne had of foly gonne a werre,	
	Oute of Grece nat comen halfe so ferre,	
	To her meschef and* confusioun :	
	þis was þat day her lamentacioun,	3280
	Whiche to encrease, þe same nexte nyzt	
	So dirked was, <i>with</i> -oute sterre lizt,	
	So cloudy blak, and so þikke of eyr,	
All night, thick dark- ness comes on,	Dymmed <i>with</i> skies foule & no þing fair,	3284

3257. harmys] armys D 2. 3262. be-gan] gan D 2.

3269. þe] þese D 2. 3270. bere] bar A—of] in D 2.

3279. and] and her C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 c (misplaced after line 3264).

So wyndy eke, <i>with</i> tempest al be-leyn,		with a storm of rain,
Almoste for-drenchid <i>with</i> þe smoky reyn,		
And in þe felde astonyed here & 3onder		
<i>With</i> sodeyn stroke of þe dredful ponder,	3288	thunder and lightning,
And <i>with</i> openyng of þe hydous levene,		
þat it sempte in þe hiȝe hevene		
þe cataractis hadde bene vn-do;		
For þe cloudis and skyes, boþe two,	3292	
Sodeynly wexen were so blake,		
Liche as þe goddis wolde haue take wrak,		as if the Gods would drown the land,
And had of newe assentid ben in oon		
þe londe to drenche of Deucalyon,	3296	
And al þis world, <i>with</i> -oute more refuge,		
To ouerflowe <i>with</i> a fresche deluge.		

**The Grekys tentys and pavelones, *with* stroke of  
thundure sodeynly wer cast oute of þe felde.<sup>1</sup>**

þe wynde also so sternely gan blowe,		
þat her tentis, stondyng on a rowe,	3300	The wind beats down the Greeks' tents,
Forpossid werne, and y-bete doun;		
And furiously, to here confusioun,		
þe flodis rauȝt hem from her stondynge place,		
And bare hem forþe a* ful large space,	3304	
Wher-of in meschef and in gret distresse,		and the men are in great distress.
In gret labour & hertly hevynes		
þe Grekis biden al þe same nyȝt,		
What for þe tempest & for lak of liȝt,—	3308	
Til þe flood gan ageyn withdrawe,		
þe wynde tapese, and þe day gan dawe,		But at dawn
And þe heuene gan ageyn to clere,		
<i>With</i> -oute cloudis, & freschely to appere;	3312	
And Phebus eke <i>with</i> a feruent hete		the sun comes out,
Hadde on þe soille dried vp þe wete		
And þe moysture enviroun on þe pleyn.		
And Grekis had her tentis set ageyn,		
And wern a-dawed of her nyȝtes sorwe	3316	and the tents are set up again.

3285. al] also D 1. 3293. so] al A. 3304. a] in C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 d (misplaced after line 3278, and accompanied by a miniature: "How the Grekes had recouered their pavilions").

þoru3 þaperyng of þe glade morwe :  
 þei hem array, no ping for þe pes,  
 Achilles  
 And in-to þe felde first went Achilles, 3320  
 takes the  
 field,  
 to fight  
 the Trojans.  
 As 3e shal here, of entencioun  
 þat day to fi3te *with* hem of Troye toun.

**Howe** kyng **Hupon**, of stature lich a geante, was  
 sclayn of his Enn[em]y Achilles; for whoos  
 dethe, worthy Ector that day, with his swerde  
 wrough[t] maryeylis, and kylde mony kynges.<sup>1</sup>

**W**hanne dried was þe lusty large pleyn  
 With Phebus bemys, as 3e han herd me seyn,  
 The Trojans  
 sally out.  
 þe Troyan kny3tes, ful worpi of renoun, 3325  
 Descendid ben and y-come doun,  
 And in þe feld toke\* her fi3tyng place ;  
 Achilles  
 But\* Achilles, to mete hem in þe face, 3328  
 To-forne went oute, lik as I 3ou tolde,  
 With his lordis & his kny3tes bolde.  
 And firste, I finde, *with*-oute more abood,  
 charges the  
 gigantic  
 Hupon,  
 Vn-to Hupoun furiously he rood 3332  
 (I mene Hupoun þat was of his\* stature  
 Lik a geante, as bookis vs assure),  
 Whom Achilles *with* his scharp[e] spere  
 þoru3 þe body percid hym so fere 3336  
 and kills  
 hin.  
 þat he fil ded, his wounde was so kene.  
 And after þis, þe kyng Octamene,  
 As he fersely\* on Hector wolde haue gon,  
 Hector slays  
 Octamene,  
 With-oute a-bood Hector hym slowe anon, 3340  
 And cruelly quitte hym his fatal mede.  
 And sodeynly ageyn[e]s Dyomede,  
 and Diomedé  
 kills Zanti-  
 pus.  
 As 3antipus, þe worpi kyng, gan drawe,  
 Ful pitously he of hym was slawe. 3344  
 And ri3t anon þe kyng Epistrophus  
 [And ek þe kyng þat hi3te Cedius

3318. þaperyng] appeeryng A. 3320. þe] om. D 2.

3323. dried] I dried D 1—large] om. D 1.

3324] þat was a form of þe smoky reyn D 1.

3327. And in] In to D 2—toke] take C. 3328. But] And C.

3333. his] hi3e C, D 1.

3339. fersely] furiously C—haue] om. D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 a.

Of oon assent, proudly in bataille,  
 Begonnen Hector mortally tassayle ; 3348 Hector slays  
 And wip a spere first Epistrophus]  
 Ran at\* hym, *with* herte dispitous,  
 And, as Guydo also doth deuyse,  
 Rebuked hym in vngoodly wyse— 3352  
 To hym so sore in herte\* he was amevid.  
 Where-of Hector, furiously a-grevid,  
 Hap mortally his wounde made so large,  
 þat hym ne geyneþ plate, shelde, nor targe ; 3356 Epistrophus,  
 For he fil ded amonge his men echon,  
 To whom Hector bad he shulde goon  
 To þe furies, depe doun in helle,  
 Swiche wordis amongis hem to telle :— 3360 and bids him  
 go to the  
 Furies in  
 Hell.  
 “For here,” quod he, “men take of hem noon hede.”  
 And þus whan he was wagrid for his mede,  
 Anon his broper, callid Cedius,  
 Swiche sorwe made for Epistrophus, 3364 Cedius,  
 So hertly dool, and so woful chere,  
 þat pite was for to sen and here,  
 So inwardly on his deth he pouzt : [leaf 86 c]  
 And *with* a þousand knyztēs þat he brouzt, 3368 with 1000  
 knights,  
 To ben avengid by manhod of hem alle,  
 Dispitously on Hector he is falle,  
 Wher he hym fonde fiztinge *with* his foon,  
 þat þoruþ þe force of hem euerychon, 3372  
 So sore enviroun þei han hym be-set,  
 þat from his stede doun þei han hym smet ;  
 Whom Cedius, ay in his cruel rage,  
 Whan þat he sawe to his avauntage 3376  
 Hector vnhorsid, and he on his stede,  
 His swerd he lifte of inward[ly] hatrede,  
 Markynge at hym *with* so gret a peyne,  
 With al þe force of his armys tweyne, 3380  
 Fully in purpos, *with*-oute more delay,  
 To slen Hector, pleylnly, ȝif he may.

3347. proudly in bataille] ȝif it wold awayle D 1.

3350. at] on C. 3353. so sore in herte] in herte so sore C.

3356. geyneþ] greveþ D 2. 3367. So] And D 1.

3372. þat] And D 1. 3373. han] gan D 1.

	But or his stroke descende myȝt[e] doun,	
Hector cuts off Cedius's arm,	Hector, of hate and indignacioun,	3384
	With his swerde, þat was ful sharp[e] whet,	
	From his sholdre haþ his arme of smet ;	
and kills him.	And after þat, he reued hym his lyf.	
Eneas slays	þanne Eneas amyddes al þis strif	3388
	Cam ridyng in, wood and furious ;	
	And as he mette þe kyng Amphymacus,	
Amphima- cus.	He fel on hym & slow hym in his* rage.	
	And from Grekis holdyng her passage,	3392
Menelaus,	þer cam doun, frist Menelaus,	
	And after hym kyng Thelamonyvs,	
	þe grete duke also of Athene,	
	In whom þer was so moche manhod sene,	3396
Ulysses,	Vlixes eke, and cruel Dyomede,	
	And eke also, to helpe hem in her nede,	
	þer cam with hem þe kyng Machaoun,	
	And alderlaste þe grete Agamenoun,	3400
Agamemnon and others fall on the Trojans,	With alle her wardis, & fel in soðeynly	
	Vp-on Troyens ; & þei ful manfully	
	Defende hem silf ageyn þe Grekis proude,	
	And put hem of ful knyȝtly, as þei koude :	3404
	And eche on oþer, soþly, as þei mette,	
	With spere & swerde enviously þei sette—	
	So mortal hate þer was hem betwene.	
	And whan þe sozne was in Meridene,	3408
	In mydday angel, passyng hote & shene,	
	þe Grekis gonne felly in her tene	
	So myȝtely to falle on hem of Troye,	
and make em give way.	þat þei hem made for to ȝeue woye,	3412
	Of verray force and necessite.	
	And Achilles, so ful of cruelte,	
Achilles kills K. Philem.	Amonge þe rengis as he gan him drawe,	
	þe kyng Philem enviously haþ slawe ;	[leaf 86 d] 3416
Hector slays	And myd of Grekis þe same tyme Hector,	
two Greek kings.	Maugre hem alle, slowe kyng Alphenor,	
	And eke þe kyng callid Dorovs :	

On hem he was so cruel and Irous, 3420  
pat, poru3 vertu of his knyztly hond,  
Troyens han wonne a-geyn her londe  
Vp-on Grekis, and made hem for to fle.

The Trojans  
put the  
Greeks to  
flight.

**Of the monstrouse Archere that was half man half  
hors, and was with kynge Epistrophus.<sup>1</sup>**

And pilke hour, from Troye þe cite, 3424  
Epistrofus, ful of manlynes,

The Trojan  
ally Epistro-  
phus

þe felde hap take poru3 his worþines ;  
And on Grekis proudly, for þe nonys,  
With his knyzttes [he] falleþ al attonys, 3428

And seuered hem & made hem for to twynne,  
And gan þe felde faste vp-on hem wynne, scatters the  
Greeks,

Havyng þat tyme in his companye,  
Amongis oper þat he dide guye, 3432

A certeyn archer, þe whiche, as I fynde,  
Was monstuous & wonderful of kynde : being helpt  
by a won-  
drous archer,

For from þe myddel vp vn-to þe crowne  
He was a man ; & þe remenaunte doune 3436  
Bar of an hors liknes and figure ;  
And horsis her, þis monstre in nature

man above,  
horse below,

Hadde on his skyn growyng envirooun,  
Ful rowe & pikke ; & of his vois þe soun 3440  
Was liche þe neiyng of an hors, I rede ;  
And þou3 his face, boþe in lengþe & brede,

Of shap were mannyshe, zet, in sothfa[s]tnes,  
His colour was semblable in liknes 3444

with a fiery  
face

Vn-to þe fery, hote, brennyng glede,  
Whos eyen eke, flawmyng also rede  
As þe blase of an oven mouthe—  
And for he was in sizte so vnkouthe, 3448

and flaming  
breath.

Wher-so-euere he was mette in þe berde,  
Boþe man & hors sore werne a-ferde,  
His face was so hatful and odyble,

And his loke so hydous and orible. 3452

3423. made] *om.* D 1. 3439. growyng] growyn A.  
3440. his] þe D 1. 3443. mannyshe] manliche D 1.  
3447-3506 are omitted in D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 c (misplaced after line 3410).

- The Centaur  
had no arms  
or armour,      And ay he had in custom & vsaunce,  
As in bokis is made remembraunce,  
For to goon vn-armyd in-to þe felde,  
With-oute swerde, spere, axe, or shelde ;      3456
- but was a  
good archer,      But, as I finde, he was a good archer,  
And bare a bowe, stif & wonder stronge ;  
And for he was also of tiler longe,      3460  
His arwes wern liche to his tiler,—  
In a quyuer trussed wonder ner  
By his side, ay redy to his honde,  
Where-so he \* were, ouper on se or londe.      3464
- and his  
arrows could  
go thru any  
armour.      And, as I finde, how þat noon armvre      [leaf 87 a]  
Ageyn his schot pleinely myzt endure ;  
And per nas hors, stede, nor courser  
þat durste abide, nouper fer nor nere,      3468
- All horses  
fled from  
him,      But fled anoon with al her ful myzt  
As faste as þei of hym had a sizt,  
To hem he was so passyng odyouis,  
So like a deuele, and so monstruous :      3472
- he was so  
like a Devil.      And per was founde noon so hardi knyzt  
On hors[e]-bak þat had[de] force or myzt  
To holde his hors whan þei myzt hym se,  
But þat anoon abak he wolde fle.      3476
- He slew  
many Greeks.      And of þis archer I finde writen eke,  
þat he þat day slowe [ful] many Greke,  
And wounded hem with his arwes kene  
þoru3-oute þe platis, forgid brizt & shene ;      3480  
For þer was non a-forn hym þat abood,  
But to her tentis fast away \* þei rood,  
þei myzt[e] nat his hidous loke endure.

**Howe Dyomede slewe the Sagittarye bysydes his tent,  
with a darte intoxicayte with venyme.<sup>1</sup>**

Til þer be-fil a wonder auenture :      3484  
While þei of Troye by help of þis archer

3454. made] maked A, D 1.      3455. in-to] in D 1.  
3456. spere] dagger D 1.      3460. tiler] teloure D 1.

3464. he] þei C.      3471. so] om. D 1.

3478. many] many a A.      3482. fast away] away fast C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 d (misplaced after line 3484).



- Sewe on þe chaas to her loggyngne ner,  
 And slowe of hem, in meschef & in drede,  
 Be-syde a tent met[te] Dyomede 3488 But the  
 With þis archer, of necessite ; Greek  
 For it stood so, þat he ne myȝt hym fle Diomede  
 No maner weye, nor a-bak remwe—  
 For lyf nor deth, he myȝt him nat eschwe, 3492  
 So many Troyan was þo at his bake,  
 In his fle yng he had go to wrak :  
 Wherfor, anon, þis hardy Dyomede, faces the  
 With cruel herte fast[e] gan hym spede, 3496 Centaur,  
 And toward hym proudly for to dresse.  
 But þis archer, by gret avysenes,  
 First *with* an arwe smet[te] Dyomede who wounds  
 þoruȝ his harneis, þat he made him blede, 3500 him.  
 Of whiche stroke he wexe so wood & wroþe,  
 þat to þis monstre, so hidous & so lope,  
 He went a pas, & hym vn-armyd fond ;  
 And *with* þe swerde þat he hilde in his hond, 3504 Then Dio-  
 He ȝaf to hym his last[e] fatal wounde, mede kills  
 þat he fil ded,—gruf vn-to [þe] grounde. the Centaur.  
 þe deth of whom Grekis reioisshinge,  
 And, in al haste, her hertis resумыnge, 3508 On this, the  
 Be-gan hem silf for to recounforte ; Greeks  
 And in-to þe felde proudly þei resorte  
 By conveiyngne of Polixenar, renew the  
 þe worþi duke, þat so wel him bar 3512 fight.  
 Vp-on Troyens þat day in þe felde.  
 But whan Hector þe slaucter of him\* behilde, [leaf 87 b] Hector slays  
 Vp-on þis duke anon he gan to sette ;  
 And on her stedis fersly as þei mette, 3516  
 Hector hym slouȝe, of ful grete hatrede. Polixenar,  
 And after þat, on Galathe his stede,  
 So as he rood forþe amonge þe pres,  
 Or he was war he meteth Achilles ; 3520 and meets  
Achilles.

 3492. nat] *om.* A.      3504. *with*] *om.* A.

3507. Grekis] þe grekes D 1.

3509. Be-gan hem silf] Hym selfe bigan D 1.

 3510. þe] *om.* D 2.      3514. him] hem C.

3519] So as he rode he meteth Achilles D 1.

3520] Of fortune ther riȝt amid þe pres D 1.

	And <i>with</i> her speris, longe, large, & rounde,	
Hector and Achilles	In purpos fully eche oper to confounde,	
	pei ran I-fere, Irous & riȝt wrothe,	
unhorse one another.	þat <i>with</i> þe stroke þe[i] wer vnhorsid bope :	3524
	But Achilles, <i>with</i> a dispitous herte,	
	First, as I rede, in-to his sadel sterte,	
	And besy was, <i>with</i> al his inward peyne,	
	Gallathe to taken by þe reyne,	3528
	þer-of for euere Hector to deprive,	
Hector calls	And bad his men to lede it hom as bliue,	
	So þat Hector—þer was noon oper bote—	
	Ful* like a man fauȝt stondyng on fote	3532
	Amonge Grekis and his fomen alle ;	
on his knights to rescue his steed,	And to his knyȝtes loude he gan to calle,	
	For his stede þat þei schulde swe ;	
	And þei in haste his hors to reskewe,	3536
	Bene attonys fallen on Achille,	
	And maugre hym, of force, ageyn his wille,	
	þei han from <i>him</i> berafte it on þe pleyn,	
which they do.	And to Hector restorid it* ageyn,	3540
	Whiche in knyȝthod so moche <i>him-silf</i> assureth,	
	Dispit of hem his sadel he recureth,	
	Whiche afterwarde ful dere þei abouȝt.	
	For liche a lyoun al þat day he wrouȝt,	3544
Hector slays Greeks.	Amonge[s] hem ridyng here & pere,	
	And as þe deth þei fled his swerd for fere,	
	þoruȝ whos manhod Troyens efte be-gynne	
	Vp-on Grekis þe felde ageyn to wynne.	3548
	But it be-fil amynd her* grete fiȝt,	
Other Greeks capture Antenor.	þat Anthenor, a certyn Troyan knyȝt,	
	Amonge þe pres is so fer in goon,	
	þat of Grekis he was take a-non,	3552
	And to her tentis sent in haste he was ;	
	Al-be his sone, callid Pollydamas,	
	To reskewe hym dide his dilligence	

3522. fully] *om.* D 1.      3530. as] *om.* D 1.  
3532. Ful] But C.      3538. hym] hem D 1—his] here D 1.  
3539. him] hem D 1.      3540. it] is C.  
3541. in knyȝthod] afterward D 2—*him-silf*] hem D 1.  
3549. her] þe C.

So manfully, þat no necligence	3556	
Was founde in hym, who-so liste to seke ;		Polydamas fails to rescue him.
And þat ful dere abouzt[e] many Greke,		
þe same day, þoruþ his worþines :		
But for cause only of dirknes,	3560	
And for þat it gan drawe towarde nyzt,		
þei made an ende only for lake of list.		
[And Grekis wente hom to her loggyng,]		Both sides go home.
And eke Troyens ; til on þe morw[e]nynge, [leaf 87 e]	3564	
þat Phebus gan his brizt[e] bemys shewe,		Next morn- ing,
And Aurora newe gan a-dewe		
þe herbis sote and þe grene levis,		
Bothe in haies and in freshe greuys,	3568	
Siluer brizt, <i>with</i> rounde perlys fyne,		
þat so clerly ageyn þe sonne shyne,		
And shewe hem silf, so orient & shene,		
On hil & vale, and on euery grene,	3572	
þe rody morwe, til þe hote bemys		when the sun is hot,
Of brizt[e] Phebus <i>with</i> his firy stremys		
Vapoureth vp her* moysture in-to þe eyr,		
þe wedir clere, agreeable, and feir,	3576	
And attempre also of his hete,		
Whan þe Troyens [cast] hem for to mete		the Trojans march out;
<i>With</i> her fomen, platly, ȝif þei may.		
And oute þei wente in her beste array,	3580	
<i>With</i> her wardis in-to feld by rowe,		
Ageyn[e]s whom Grekis wer nat slowe,		the Greeks meet em,
But shope hem forþe, <i>with</i> -oute lenger let,		
Til þei to-gidir manfully han met ;	3584	
And <i>with</i> her speris & her swerdis clere,		and the fight begins.
þei ran to-gedir, with a dispitous chere,		
Til shyuerid was a-sondre many spere		
On shildis stronge, hem siluen for to were,	3588	

3556. manfully] manly D 1. 3560. But] *om.* D 1.

3561. þat] *om.* D 1—toward] to A.

3569. perlys] perly A. 3575. her] þe C—þe] *om.* D 2.

3477. attempre also] also atempre D 1.

After 3584, D 1 *inserts* :

with here fomen platly þis no les  
And In þei goon amonge al þe pres.

3587. many] many a D 1.

And ryuen was on pecis many targe ;  
 And, with exis, rounde, brode, and large,  
 On basenettis as pei smyte and shrede,  
 Ful many knyzt mortally gan blede, 3592  
 In sothfastnes\* ; and, as I telle can,  
 þe same day was slayn many [a] man  
 On ouper part, but most of Troye toun,  
 Al-be Guydo maketh no menciou<sup>n</sup> 3596  
 Of no persone, as in special,  
 On nouper syde, but in general—  
 Saue he concludip, pley<sup>n</sup>ly, þat þis fi<sup>z</sup>t  
 Laste fro morwe til þat it was nyzt, 3600  
 þe whiche Troyans han ful dere a-bouzt :  
 For pilk[e] day fortune halp hem nouzt,  
 But turned hool to her confusioun,  
 And so pei bene repeired to þe toun. 3604

Many are  
slain on both  
sides,

but the  
Trojans get  
the worst  
of it,  
and retire  
to Troy.

**Howe the Grekes sent Dyomede and Vlixes to kyng  
Pryamus for a trewes of thre monethes.<sup>1</sup>**

And to her tentis Grekis faste hem spede,  
 Til on þe morwe pei sent Dyomede  
 With Vlixes to Troye þe cite  
 For a trewe, only for monyþes þre, 3608  
 3if kyng Priam\* þer-to wolde assent.  
 And as pei two on þis message went,  
 A certeyn knyzt, born of Troye toun,  
 þat hi<sup>z</sup>t Dolon, of grete discrecioun, 3612  
 And was also ri<sup>z</sup>t famous of riches, [leaf 87 a]  
 Of curtesye, and of gentilnes,  
 His deuer dide, and his dilligence  
 Hem to conueye vn-to þe presence 3616  
 Of Priamus in his paleis royal ;  
 And in his se, most chefe and principal,  
 and his lords. Where as he sat, his lordis enviro<sup>n</sup>,

3589. many] many a D 1.

3590. And] om. D 1—exis] hexis D 2.

3593. sothfastnes] sothnes C. 3594. a] om. D 1.

3598. nouper] ouper D 1.

3608. trewe.] trews A. 3609. Priam] Priamus C.

3612. Dolon] Daloun D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 b (misplaced after line 3564).

With many knyzt ful worþi of renoun, 3620  
 þei gan to hym first to specefie  
 Holy þe substauce of her embassatrie,  
 And of þe trewe þer entent þei tolde,  
 3if it so were he assenten wolde. 3624

Diomede  
and Ulysses  
ask for a  
truce.

**Howe Kynge Priamus graunt to the Grekis ther  
 askynge; bot worthi Ector was ther-to contrarye.<sup>1</sup>**

And þe kyng benygnely hem herde,  
 And by avys prudently answerde, Priam says  
 þat þer-vppon, his honour for to saue,  
 At good leiser he wold a counseil haue 3628  
 With his lordis, and fully hym gouerne  
 In pis mater like as þei discerne;  
 And, to conclude shortly, euerychon  
 Assentid ben, excepte Hector allone, 3632  
 Vn-to þe trewe, & nolde it nat denye:  
 But Hector seide, þat of trecherie,  
 Only of sleiþt and of false tresoun  
 Her axynge was, vnder occasioun, 3636  
 First to burie Grekis þat wer dede,  
 And vnder colour þer-of—oute of drede—  
 Afterwarde hem siluen to vitaille;  
 For he wel knewe þat her stuf gan faille, 3640  
 And enfamyned, liste þei shulde dye,  
 þei souzte\* a space hem siluen to purueye,  
 By outewarde signes þat he dide espie.  
 “Wherfore,” quod he, “me lykep nat to lye, 3644  
 By apparence, as I dar preswme,  
 Whyles þat we wasten & conswme  
 Oure stuf with-Inne, as it is to drede,  
 þei wil prouide of w[h]at þat þei [haue] nede; 3648  
 For al þat is to hem a-vauntage,  
 Mut ben to vs hynderynge & damage;  
 And whiles þei encres[en] and amende,  
 We shal oure store discreesen and dispende: 3652

he'll ask his  
Council,

who all agree  
to the truce,  
except  
Hector,

who says  
the Greeks  
only want  
to get pro-  
visions,

3623. trewe] trews A. 3625. þe] þis D 1.  
 3636 was] be D 1. 3642. souzte] souzten C, D 2.  
 3648. þat] as D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 c (misplaced after line 3608).

- But Hector will not oppose the 3-months' Truce, if all others agree to it.
- 3it neuerþeles, how-euere þat it be,  
 Towchyng pis trew as for monþes þre,  
 Sethen 3e alle assenten and accorde,  
 Fro 3oure sentence I wil nat discorde, 3656  
 In no wyse to be variaunt.”
- So it is concluded.
- And þus þe trewe confermed was be graunt,  
 On ouper syde hem pou3t[e] for þe beste,  
 By-cause þei shulde in quiete & in reste 3660  
 þe mene while ese hem and releue ;  
 And þei þat felte her woundis sore greue [leaf 88 a]  
 Mi3t haue leiser hem silfe to recure.
- Howe durenge the trewes Anthenore was delywerde  
 fro þe Grekis, for kyng Thoas and Cresseyde.<sup>1</sup>**
- And while þe trewe dide þus endure, 3664  
 þei fil in trete and in comwnynge  
 Of Anthenor and [of] Thoas þe kyng :  
 þat Anthenor shulde delyuered\* be 3668  
 For kyng Thoas, to Troye þe cite ;  
 And Thoas shulde to Grekis home ageyn,  
 Only be eschaunge, as 3e han herde me seyn,  
 Oon\* for a-noþer, as it accorded was.
- But Bishop Calchas recollects his daughter Cressid,
- And in pis while þe byshope, he, Calchas, 3672  
 Remembrid hym on his dou3ter dere,  
 Callid Cryseide, with hir eyen clere,  
 Whom in Troye he had lefte be-hynde  
 Whanne he wente, as þe boke makip mynde : 3676  
 For whom he felte passingly gret smert,  
 So tendirly she was set at his herte,  
 And enprentid, bope at eue and morwe.  
 And chefe cause & grounde of al his sorwe 3680  
 Was þat she lefte behynde [hym] in þe toun  
 With-oute comfote or consolacioun,  
 As he caste, sothly, in his absence,

3654. trew] trews A.

After 3660, D 1 repeats 3593, 94 ; in 3594, man] a man.

3666. of] om. C, D 1.

3666 is repeated in D 2 ; but Of] þat in the repeated line.

3667. shulde delyuered] delyuered shulde C, D 1.

3670. eschaunge] chaunge D 1. 3671. Oon] And C.

3672. he] of A. 3677. passingly] passyng A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 d (misplaced after line 3664).

- And specially for his grete offence 3684  
 þat he hap wrouzt azens hem of Troye ;  
 And, as hym pouzt, he neuer shulde han Ioye  
 Til he his douzter recurid hath ageyn.  
 Wherefore Calchas, þe story seith certeyn, 3688  
 In his wittes many weies caste  
 Howe he\* myzt, while þe trew doþ laste,  
 Recure his douzter by som maner way ;  
 And, as I fynde, vp-on a certeyn day, 3692  
 In his porte wonder humbly,  
 With wepyng eye, wente pitously,  
 In compleynyng, of teris al be-reyned,  
 Whos inwarde wo, soply, was nat feined, 3696  
 And on his knees anoon he falleþ doun  
 To-fore þe grete kyng Agamenoun,  
 Besechyng hym, with al humilite, and begs him  
 Of verray mercy & of hiþe pite, 3700  
 With oper kynges sittinge in þe place,  
 To haue routhe, & for to don hym grace,  
 And on his wo to haue compassioun,  
 þat he may haue restitucioun 3704  
 Of his douzter whom he loued so,— to get back  
 Preyinge hem alle her deuer for to do, Cressid as  
 þat þoruþ her prudent medyacioun,  
 For Antenor, þat was in her prisoun, 3708  
 With kyng Thoas she myzt eschaunged be, well as Thoas  
 3if þat hem liste of her benignyte for Antenor.  
 To his requeste goodly to assente. [leaf 88 b]  
 And þei him graunte ; & forþe anoon þei sente\* 3712  
 To kyng Priam for to haue Cryseide The Greeks  
 For Calchas sake, & per-with-al þei leide ask Priam  
 þe charge for hir wonder specially for Cressid.  
 On hem þat wente for þis enbassatrie 3716  
 To Troye toun and to kyng Priamus,—  
 To whom Calchas was so odyous,  
 So hateful\* eke, þoruþ-oute al þe toun,

3686. neuer shulde han] shulde nevir haue A.  
 3690. he] þat he C—trew] trews A—doþ] om. D 2.  
 3694. eye] he D 1. 3712. sente] wente C.  
 3715. for] of D 1. 3717. 2nd to] om. D 1.  
 3719. hateful] hathful C.

- þat þis reporte was of him vp and doun : 3720  
 þat he a traytour was, & also false,  
 Worþi to ben enhonged be þe halse  
 For his tresoun and his doublenes.  
 And, ouermore, þei seiden eke expresse, 3724  
 þat he disserued haþ, be riȝt of lawe,  
 Shamfully firste for to be drawe,  
 And afterward, þe most horrible deth  
 þat he may haue, to ȝelden vp þe breth 3728  
 Liche a treytour in a[s] dispitous wyse  
 As any herte can þenke or deuysel—  
 Eueryche affermynge, as by Iugement,  
 þat deth was noon ffully equipolent 3732  
 To his deserte, nor to his falsenes,  
 As ȝonge & olde pleynly bar witnes ;  
 Concludynge eke, for his iniquite,  
 þat þei wolde assent in no degre 3736  
 Vn-to no þinge þat myȝt his hert[e] plesse,  
 Nor of Cryseide, for to don hym ese,  
 þei caste nat to make delyueraunce—  
 Leuer þei hadden to ȝeue hym meschaunce, 3740  
 ȝif þei hym myȝt haue at good[e] large.  
 But finally peffecte of al þis charge  
 Is so ferforþe dryuen to an \* ende,  
 þat Priamus hath graunted sche shal wende 3744  
 With kyng Thoas, shortly, þer is no more,  
 Vn-to hir fader for daunȝ Anthenor—  
 Who-euere gruche, þe kyng in parlament  
 Hath þer-vppon ȝoue iugement 3748  
 So outterly, it may nat be repeled\* :  
 For, *with* his worde þe sentence was asselid,  
 þat she mot parte, with hir eyen glade.  
 And of þe sorwe, pleynly, þat she made 3752  
 At hir departynge, her-aftir ȝe shal here  
 Whan it ageyn cometh to my matere.

3736. þei] þe D 1. 3737. his herte] *om.* A.

3741. haue] haved D 2. 3743. an] þe C.

3744. sche] he D 2. 3746. hir] his D 2.

3748. þer-vppon] her vppon D 2, here vppon D 1—ȝoue] I ȝoue D 2.

3749. repeled] repelid C. 3750. asselid] enseled D 1.

3753. departynge] partyng A.



Howe worthy Ector, durenge the trewes, kame to the  
Tent of Achilles, where they were condescendyde  
that the quarells, as wele of the Troiayns parte  
as of þe Grekes, shulde be deraynede by the  
handys of theme two, yif þe Troians and Grekis  
wolde ther-to consente.<sup>1</sup>

<b>T</b> he trew affermyd, as 3e han herd deuise,		
On ouþer side, of hem þat wer ful wyse,	3756	During the Truce,
And ful assentid of hem euerychon,		
Til þre monþes come be and goon,		
Liche as I rede, on a certeyn day,		
Whan agreable was þe morwe gray,	[leaf 88 c] 3760	
Blaundiss[h]inge and plesant of delit,		
Hector in herte cau3te an appetite		Hector visits the Greeks.
(Like as Guydo liketh for to write)		
þe same day Grekis to* vesite,	3764	
Ful wel be-seyn, and wounder richely,		
With many worþi in his company,		
Of swiche as he for þe nonys ches.		
And to þe tent first of Achilles,	3768	He rides first to the tent of Achilles,
I fynde, in soth, þis worþi Troyan kny3t		
Vp-on his stede toke þe weie ri3t,		
Ful liche a man, as made is mencioun.		
Now hadde Achilles gret affecciouñ	3772	
In his herte, boþe day and ny3t,		who longs to see him.
Of worþi Hector for to han a si3t :		
For neuer his lyue, by non occasioun		
He my3t of hym han non inspeccioun,	3776	
Nor hym be-holde at good liberte ;		
For vnarmyd he my3t him neuer se.		
But wonder kny3tly, boþe in port & chere,		
þei had hem boþe as þei mette in fere,	3780	
And ri3t manly in her countenaunce ;		
And at the laste þei fille in dalyaunce.		They chat.
But Achilles firste began abreide,		
And vn-to hym euene þus he seide :	3784	

3755. trew] trews A.

3764. to] for to C.

3778. For] om. D 1.

3762. Hector] And Hector D 2.

3771. is mencioun] om. D 2.

3779. boþe] as wel D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 86 b.

- Achilles  
says:  
"Hector,  
I'm glad to  
see you,
- "Hector," quod he, "ful plesyng is to me  
þat I at leiser nakid may þe se,  
Sith I of þe neuere myzt haue sizt  
But w[h]an þou were armyd as a knyzt; 3788  
And now to me it schal be ful greuou,  
Whiche am to þe so inly envious,  
But pou of me—þer is no more to seyne—  
Be slaie anon *with* myn hondis tweyne: 3792  
For þis, in soth, wer hoolly my plesaunce,  
By cruel deth to take\* on þe vengauce;  
For I ful ofte, in werre & eke in fizt,  
Haue felt þe vertu & þe grete myzt 3796  
Of þi force, þoruȝ many woundis kene,  
þat vp-on me be ful fresche & grene  
In many place, be shedyng of my blood—  
þou were on me so furious and wood, 3800  
Ay compassynge to my distruccioun;  
For many a mail of myn haberion  
þi sharpe swerd racid hape a-sonder,  
And cruelly seuered here and ȝonder, 3804  
And mortally, as I can signes shewe,  
My platis stronge percid & I-hewe,  
And myn harneis, forgid bryȝt of stele,  
Mizt neuere assured ben so wele, 3808  
In þin Ire whan þou liste to smyte, [leaf 88 d]  
þat þi swerd wolde\* kerue & bite  
In-to my fleshe, ful depe & ful profounde,  
As shewiȝ ȝit be many mortal wounde 3812  
On my body, large, longe, and wyde,  
þat ȝit appere vpon euery syde,  
And day be day ful sore ake and smerte.  
For whiche þing, me semeȝ, þat myn herte 3816  
Eubolleth newe, now whan I þe se,  
Of hize dispit avengid for to be—  
So am I fret of envious rage,  
þat it may neuer in my brest aswage 3820  
Til þe vengauce and þe fatal sut  
Of cruel deth be on þe execut.
- and I shall  
never be  
satisfied till I  
slay you.

3794. take] taken C. 3810. wolde] wele C, wil D 1.  
3811. fleshe] fresshe D 1. 3819. am I] I am A.

And of o ping moste is my greuauce,  
 Whan I haue fully remembraunce, 3824 "I recollect  
 And in my mynde considre vp & doun,  
 How pou madist a diuisioun  
 Of me, allas! and of Patroclus,  
 So zonge, so manly, and so vertuouse! 3828 how you  
 Whom I loued, as it was skyl & ri3t, kild  
 Ri3t as my silf,\* with al my ful myzt, Patroclus,  
 With as hol herte and inly kyndenes whom I lovd  
 As any tonge may tellen or expres. 3832 with my  
 Now hast pou made a departisioun whole heart.  
 Of vs pat werne by hool affecioun  
 I-knet in oon, of hertly allyaunce,  
 With-oute partynge or disseueraunce— 3836  
 So enterly\* oure feithful hertis tweyen  
 I-lacid werne, and lokkid in o cheyne,  
 Whiche myzt[e] nat for noon aduersite  
 Of lyf nor deth assonder twynned be, 3840  
 Til cruelly pou madest vs departe,  
 Whiche poruz myn hert so inwardly [doth] darte,  
 pat it wil neuer, in soth, out of\* my pouzt.  
 And, trust wel, ful dere shal\* be bouzt 3844 I can never  
 pe deth of hym, &, be no ping in were, forget it,  
 Parauenture or endid be þis zere:  
 For vp-on pe, only for his sake,  
 Of cruel deth vengauce shal be take, 3848 and for his  
 I pe ensure, with-uten oper bond; sake  
 3if I may lyue, with myn owne hond  
 I shal of deth don execucioun,  
 With-oute abood or [long] dylacioun. 3852 I will kill  
 For ri3t requereth, with-uten any drede, you."  
 Deth for deth, for his final mede;  
 For I my silfe per-on shal be wroke,  
 þat poruz pe world her-after shal be spoke, 3856  
 How Achilles was vengid on\* his foo,

3824. haue] hadde D 1. 3829. Whom] Whom pat D 1.  
 3830. silf] lif C. 3837. enterly] outterly C.  
 3838. o] a A, D 2, D 1. 3843. out of] in C.  
 3844. shal] it shal C. 3845. hym] whom D I.  
 3857. on] of C.

- For Patroclus þat he loued so. [leaf 89 a]
- Achilles says  
he knows  
Hector has  
And þouȝ þat I be to þe envious,  
And of þi deth inly desirous, 3860  
Ne wyte me nat, ne put on me no blame,  
For wel I wote þou arte to me þe same,  
And haste my deth many day desyred,  
And per-*vp*-on inwardly conspired : 3864  
And þus, shortly, as a-twen vs two  
þer is but deth, *with*-oute wordis mo,  
Whan fortune hath þe tyme shape,  
I hope fully þou shalt nat eskape— 3868  
Truste noon oper, I seie þe outterly !”  
To whom Hector nat to hastely  
Answerid ageyn, *with* sobre countenaunce,  
Avised wel in al his daliaunce, 3872  
As he þat was in no þing rek[e]les ;  
And euene þus he spake to Achilles :  
“ Sir Achilles, *with*-outen any faille,  
þou auȝtest nat in herte to mervaille 3876  
þouȝ with my power & my ful[le] myȝt,  
*With* herte & wyll, of verray due riȝt,  
Day be day I þi deth conspire,  
And euer in oon compasse it & desire, 3880  
And do my labour erly and eke late  
To *pursue* it by ful cruel hate :—  
þou ouȝteste nat to wondren in no wyse,  
But fully knowe, by sentence of þe wise, 3884  
In no maner, who-so taketh hede,  
Of riȝtwysnes it may nat procede,  
þat o[u]þer I or any oper wiȝt  
Shulde hym loue, þat *with* al his myȝt 3888  
My deth *pursuwet*[h] and destruccioun ;  
And ouer þis, to more confusioun,  
Hath leide a sege aboute þis cite,  
On my kynrede and also vpon me, 3892  
And, per-*vp*-on, felly doth *preswme*  
*With* mortal hate of werre to conswme  
Vs euerychon—I-wis, I can nat fynde

3869. Truste] Truste me A.

3889. *pursuweth*] *purswed* D 1.

In myn herte, as by lawe of kynde,	3896	
Swiche on to loue, of riȝt nor equite,		"Of course I can't love you.
Nor haue hym chere, sothly, <i>in</i> no degre :		
For of werre may no frendlyhede,		War doesn't breed friendship.
Nor of debate loue a-riȝt procede ;	3900	
For, sothly, loue, moste in special,		
Of feithfulnes hath his original,		From Faith springs Love.
In hertis Ioyned by conuenience		
Of oon accorde, whom no difference	3904	
Of doubilnes may in no degre,		
Nouper in Ioye nor aduersite,		
For lyf nor deth assounder nor disseuere ;	[leaf 89 b]	
For where loue is, it contuneth euere,	3908	
But of hate al is þe contrarie.		From Hate,
Of whiche, sothly, from hertis whan þei varie,		
Procedetȝ rancour, at eye, as men may se,		Rancour,
Debat, envye, strife, and enmyte,	3912	
Mortal slauȝter, boþe nyȝe and ferre,		Slaughter,
Moder of whiche, <i>in</i> sothfastnes, is werre,		War.
þe fyn wher-of, longe or it be do,		
Seuerith hertis & frendship kut a-two,	3916	
And causeth loue to be leide ful lowe.		
But, for al pis, I wil wel þat þou knowe		But know this,
þi proude wordis, <i>in</i> hert[e] nor in þouȝt,		
In verray soth, a-gaste me riȝt nouȝt ;	3920	
And ȝif I schal, ferpermore, oute-breke,		
With-oute avaunte þe troupe for to speke,		
I seie þe, plainly, hen[ne]s or two ȝere,		that if I live two years,
ȝif I may live in þis werris here,	3924	
And my swerde of knyȝthod forþe acheve,		
I hope, in soth, so mortally to greue		
þe Grekis alle, whan I <i>with</i> hem mete,		
þat þei & þou shul* fele ful vnswete,	3928	
ȝif ȝe contynewe and þe werris haunt ;—		
I shal ȝour pride & surquedie adaunte		I'll lower you Greeks' pride.

3897. Swiche on to loue] Wiche on þe londe D 1—nor] & D 2.

3898. hym chere] in Cheer A—hym] om. D 2.

3900. a-riȝt] and riȝt D 1. 3907. nor] to D 1.

3914. Moder] Mordir A. 3921. And] But D 1.

3923. plainly] platly A.

3928. shul] shulen C—shul fele] shal felen A, D 2, D 1.

	In swiche a wyse with myn hondis two, þat or þe werre fully be a-do*,	3932
	Ful many Greke sore shal it rewe.	
"The Pre- sumption of you Greeks	For wel I wote, of olde & nat of newe, þat 3e Grekis, gadred here in on, Of surquedie are fonned euerychon,	3936
comes from want of discretion,	Only for want of discrecioun, To vndirtaken of presumpcioun So hize a þing, a sege for to leyn, And 3oure silfe to ouercharge in veyn	3940
	With emprises whiche, <i>with-outen</i> fable, Bene of weizt to 3ou inportable, And þe peis of so gret heuynes, þat, finally, it wil 3ou alle oppres,	3944
and will bring you to grief.	And 3oure pride avalen and encline, þe berpen eke enbowe bak & chyne, And vnwarly cause 3ou to falle Or 3e haue done, I seie to oon and alle!	3948
And you, Achilles,	And, <i>ouer</i> more, be ful in surete, þou Achilles—I speke vn-to þe,— þat fatal deth first schal þe assaille,	
will be the first to die.	To-forn þi swerde in any þing availle Ageyn[e]s me, for al þi worpines; And 3if so be, þat so gret hardines, Corage of wil, vigour, force, or my3t	3952
If you've the pluck,	Meven þin herte, be manhod as a kny3t	[leaf 89 e] 3956
	To take on þe, as in dorynge do, For to darreyne here betwene vs two þilke quarel, how-so þat be-falle, For þe whiche þat we striuen alle,	3960
let me and you fight it out,	I wil assent, pleinely, to Iuparte, Til þat þe deth oon of vs departe— þer is no more, but þat þes lordis here, Kynges, princes wil accorde I-fere	3964
and settle this war.	þat it be do, fully be oon assent, And hold[e] stable, of herte & of entent,	

3932. a-do] al do C. 3935. 3e] the D 1.

3948. I seie] *om.* D 1—alle] to alle D 1. 3954. þat] *om.* D 1.

3957. on þe] on honde D 2. 3959. þat] þat it D 1.

3962. oon] of oone D 1.

With-in a felde only pat we tweyne, As I haue seide, pis quarel may dareyne, And it finyshe, be pis condicioun :	3968	
pat 3if it hap poru3 pin hi3e renoun Me to venquyshe or putten at outraunce, I wil 3ou maken fully assuraunce,	3972	" If you best me,  Priam shall submit to the Greeks,
pat firste my lord, Priamus pe kyng, Shal vn-to Grekis in al maner ping, With septre & crowne, holly him submitte, And in a point varie nouper flitte, Fully to 3elde to 3oure subiectioun Al his lordshipe with-Inne Troye toun ; And his legis in captiuite	3976	
Shal goon her weye oute of pis cite, And leue it quit in 3oure* gouernaunce, With-oute strif or any variaunce. And here-vp-on, to maken surete, To deuoyde al ambiguyte,	3980	and his folk shall quit Troy, and leave it to the Greeks.
To-fore pe goddis be ope & sacramente We shal be swore, in ful good entent ; And, ouermore, oure feith also to saue, To assure 3ou, in plegge 3e shal haue, pe mene while to kepe hem on 3our syde, At 3oure chois hostagis to abide, From Troye toun, of pe worpieste pat 3e liste chese, & also of pe beste, So pat 3e shal of no ping be in were Of al pat euere pat I seie* 3ou here. And, Achilles, with-oute wordes mo, 3if pat pou liste accorde ful per-to	3984	Let us swear to this before the Gods,
pat I haue seide, pin honour to encrease, To make pis werre sodeinly to sese, pat likly is for to laste longe Be-twene Troyens & pe Grekis stronge, pou shalt nat only with honour & with fame poru3-oute pe world getyn pe a name,	3988	and you shall take such Trojan hostages as you choose.
	3992	
	3996	If you agree, Achilles, you'll win honour for ending this war.
	4000	

3971. at] to A.      3978. lordshipe] lordis D 1.  
3981. it quit in 3oure] in quiete and in C—it] om. A.  
3983. maken] take D 1.      3985. &] of D 1.  
3994. seie] seide C.      3996. ful] wel A.

510 *Achilles accepts Hector's Challenge to end the War by a Duel.*

	But per-with-al—& pat is nat a lyte—	
"You'll also save many men's lives.	þoru3 pi kny3thod to many man profite, þat fro þe deth shal eskape a-lyue,	4004 [leaf 89 a]
	And to his contre hol and sounde aryve, þat likly arn, by cruel auenture, For to be ded, 3if þe werre endure.	4008
	Come of, þerfor, & late nat * be proloigned, But lat þe day atwen vs two be Ioyned, As I haue seide, in condicioun,	
So let the day of our Duel be fixt.	3if in diffence only of pis toun	4012
If I beat you,	I haue victorie by fortune on þe, I axe nat, but anoon þat 3e Breke vp sege, and þe werre lete,	
you'll give up the sege,	And suffreth vs to lyuen in quiete, In-to Grece hom whan 3e ar goon."	4016
and go home,"	To * whiche þing Achilles anon, Hoot in his Ire and furious also, Brennyng ful hote for anger & for wo,	4020
Achilles at once agrees to Hector's proposal,	Assentid is, with a dispitous chere, And gan anoon to Hector dresse him nere, And seide he wolde delyuere him outterly, Fro poynt to point, his axyng by & by,	4024
	And per-in made noon excepcioun, But of hool herte and entencioun His requeste accepted euerydel, And, as it sempte, liked it ri3t wel.	4028
and casts down his Glove as a Challenge.	And, for his parte, he caste a glouue doun, In signe & tokene of confirmacioun, For lyfe or deth pat he wil holde his day Ageyn Hector, hap what hap[pe] may,	4032
Hector gladly picks it up.	Vn-to þe whiche Hector lifly sterte, And toke it vp, with as glad an herte As euere 3it dide* man or kny3t, þat quarel toke with his foo to fi3t :	4036

4009. nat] it nat C, D 1.

4011, 12 are transposed in D 1 and marked respectively a and b.

4012] þou wilt assente to this conclusioun D 1.

4018. To] To þe C, om. D 1. 4022. dresse him] dreszen D 2.

4031. wil] wolde D 1. 4033. þe] om. D 1.

4034. an] om. D 2.

4035. 3it dide] dide 3it C—man or] ony manere D 1.



per can no man, in soth, a-riȝt deuysel  
 How glad he was of þis hiȝe emprise,  
 Of whiche þe noise & þe grete soun  
 Ran to þe eris of Agamenoun; 4040  
 And he anon cam down to her tent  
 With alle þe lordis of his parlement,  
 Where Achilles & Hector wern I-fere,  
 To wit her wille as in þis matere: 4044  
 Wher þei wolden assenten finally  
 To putte þe quarel ful in iupart, y  
 Of ouper part, atwene þese knyȝtes tweyne,  
 As ȝe han herde, it fully to darayne. 4048  
 And with o vois Grekis it denye,  
 And seide þei nolde of swiche a companie,  
 Of kynges, dukis, and lordis eke also,  
 Boþe life & deth Iuparten atwene two, 4052  
 Nor to [þe] course of Fortune hem submitte,  
 þat can hir face alday chaunge & flitte. [leaf 90 a]  
 And some of Troye, in conclusioun,  
 Iuparte nolde her lyues nor her toun, 4056  
 In þe hondis only of a knyȝt  
 To putten al in auenture of fiȝt,  
 Priam except, whiche, sothly, in þis caas,  
 With-in hym silf fully assentid was, 4060  
 Plainly to haue put & set in iupart  
 Holy þe honour of his regalye,—  
 Supposynge ay, as maked is memorie,  
 þat Hector shuld haue had þe victorie 4064  
 Of þis emprise, ȝif it he toke on honde.  
 But for Priam myȝt[e] nat with-stonde  
 Ageyn so many of oon entencioun  
 þat were contrarie to his oppinioun, 4068  
 Boþe of Grekis and on Troye side,  
 [He] helde his pes, and lete it ouere-slyde.  
 And so þe Grekis parted ben echon;

Agamemnon  
and the  
Greek lords  
come,

and refuse to  
risk their  
enterprise on  
one man.

So do some  
Trojans,

tho Priam  
is willing to  
chance it,

relying on  
Hector's  
winning.

But he can't  
withstand  
the objectors.

4044. wit] wete A, D 1, wyte D 2.

4047. Of] On D 1—tweyne] om. A.

4052. atwene is erased in D 1. 4053. to] of D 1.

4061. haue] a A, om. D 2, D 1. 4062. þe] to D 1.

4063. maked] makyn D 2. 4067. so] om. D 1.

4071. ben] hem A.

Hector goes home to Troy. And Hector is from Achilles goon 4072  
 Home to Troye, where I *him* leue a while,  
 I'll now turn to Troilus. Whiles *pat* I directe shal my stile  
 To telle of Troylus þe lamentable wo,  
 Whiche *pat* he made to *parte* his lady fro. 4076

Of the sorowe that Troilus made when Cressaide shulde depart.<sup>1</sup>

O Fortune! **A**llas! Fortune, gery and vnstable,  
 And redy ay [for] to be chaungable ;  
 when folk most long for you, Whan folk \* most triste in þi stormy face,  
 you turn against them. Liche her desire þe fully to embrace : 4080  
 þanne is þi Ioye awaye to *turne* & wrype,  
 Vp-on wrechis þi power for to kiþe—  
 Record on Troylus, *pat* fro þi whele so lowe  
 By fals envie pou hast ouer-prowe, 4084  
 Oute of þe Ioye which [*pat*] he was Inne,  
 From his lady to make him for to twynne  
 Whan he best wende for to haue be surid.  
 And of þe wo *pat* he hath endured, 4088  
 I muste now helpe hym to compleyne,  
 I must help him to complain. Whiche at his herte felt[e] so gret peyne,\*  
 So inward wo, and so gret distresse,  
 More þan I haue konzyng to expresse, 4092  
 Whan he knew þe partyng of Cryseide—  
 He almost died when he knew Cressid must leave him. Almoste for wo & for peyne he deyde,  
 And fully wiste she departe shal  
 By sentence and Iugement fynal 4096  
 Of his fader, 3oue in parlement.  
 For whiche, *with* wo & torment al to-rent,  
 He was in point to haue falle in rage,  
*pat* no man myzt apese nor a-swage 4100  
 þe hid[de] peynes which in \* his breste gan dare :  
 For lik a man in furie he gan fare,

4073. *him* leue] leue hym A.

4076. to] for to A. 4078. redy] likly D 1.

4079. folk] men C—triste] trust A, truste D 2.

4083. on] of D 1—þi] þe D 1. 4090. peyne] a peyne C

4101. hid] hiþe D 1—which in] *pat with* in C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 a.

And swiche sorwe day & nyzt to make,	[leaf 90 b]	
In compleyninge* only for hir sake.		4104
For whan he sawe þat she schulde a-weie,		
He leuer had, plainly, for to deye		Troilus would rather die than leave Cressid.
þan to lyve be-hynde* in hir absence :		
For hym pouzt, <i>with-ouen</i> hir presence		4108
He nas but ded—þer is no more to seine.		
And in-to terys he be-gan to reyne,		
<i>With</i> whiche his eyen gon[ne] for to bolle,		
And in his breste þe sizēs vp to swolle,		4112
And þe sobbyng of his sorwes depe,		He sighs and sobs ;
þat he ne can nat but rore and wepe,		can only roar and weep.
So sore loue his herte gan constreyne.		
And she ne felt nat a litel peyne,		4116
But wepte also, and pitously gan crye,		Cressid weeps too,
Desyryng ay þat she myzte dye		
Raper þan parte from hym oute of Troye,		
Hir owne knyzt, hir lust, hir liues Ioye,		4120
þat be hir chekis þe teris doun distille,		
And fro hir eyen þe rounde dropis t[r]ille,		
And al for-dewed han hir blake wede ;		
And eke vntressid hir her abrod gan sprede,		4124
Like to gold wyr, for-rent & al to-torn,		tears out her golden locks,
I-plukked of, & nat <i>with</i> sheris shorn.		
And ouer þis, hir freshe rosen hewe,		
Whilom y-meint <i>with</i> white lilies newe,		4128
<i>With</i> woful wepyng pitously disteyned,		stains her rosy cheeks with tears,
And like herbis in April al be-reyned,		
Or floures freshe, <i>with</i> þe dewes swete,		
Rizt so hir chekis moiste wern & wete		4132
<i>With</i> cristal water, vp ascendyn[g] hize		
Out of her breste in-to hir heuenly eye ;		
And ay amonge hir lamentacioun,		
Ofte sipe she fil aswone doun,		4136
Dedly pale, for-dymmed in hir sizt,		and swoons, and falls doun.

4104. compleyninge] compleynigne C. 4105. she] he D 1.

4107. be-hynde] beside C. 4109. is] nys D 1.

4114. rore] to rore D 1. 4115. gan] can D 1, to D 2.

4118. Desyryng ay] Euere desiryng D 1.

4133. ascendyng] ascenden D 2, ascendid D 1.

4134. her] he D 1.

- And ofte seide : "allas ! myn owne knyzt,  
 Myn owne Troylus, allas ! whi shal we\* parte !—  
 Raper late Deth with his spere darte 4140  
 þoru3 myn hert, & þe veynes kerue,  
 And with his rage do me for to sterue—  
 Raper, allas ! þan fro my knyzt to twynne !  
 and appeals to Death to take her. 4144  
 And of þis wo, o Deth, þat I am Inne,  
 Whi nyl þou come & help[e] make an ende ?  
 For how shulde I oute of Troye wende,  
 He abide, and I to Grekis goon,  
 þer to dwelle amonge my cruel foon ? 4148  
 Allas ! allas ! I, woful creature,  
 Howe shulde I þer, in þe werre endure—  
 I, wreche woman, but my silf allone,  
 Amonge þe men of armys euerychon !” [leaf 90 c] 4152  
 þus gan she cryen al þe longe day ;  
 þis was hir compleint, with ful gret affray,  
 Hir pitous noyse, til it drowe to nyzt,  
 Troilus comes to comfort her ; 4156  
 þat vn-to hir hir owne trewe knyzt,  
 Ful triste & heuy, cam ageyn[e]s eve,  
 3if he myzt hir counforte or releue.  
 But he, in soth, hath Cryseide founde  
 Al in a swowe, lyggynge on þe grounde ; 4160  
 And pitously vn-to hir he wente,  
 With woful chere, & hir in armys hent,  
 And toke hir vp : & þan atwen hem two  
 Be-gan of new swiche a dedly wo, 4164  
 þat it was rouþe & pite for to sene ;  
 For she of cher pale was and grene,  
 And he of colour liche to ashes dede ;  
 And fro hir face was goon al þe rede, 4168  
 And in his chekis deuoided was þe blod,  
 So wofully atwene hem two it stood.  
 For she ne myzt nat a worde speke,  
 She cannot speak. 4172  
 And he was redy with deth to be wreke

4139. whi shal we] we shal C.

4140. darte] and darte A. 4147. He] Here to D 1.

4149, 50 are transposed in D 1 and marked respectively a and b.

4156. þat] Til she D 1. 4157. eve] heve D 2.

4167. to] the A. 4171. speke] y speke A, D 2.

4172. And] But D 1—he] om. D 2.

Vp-on hym silfe, his nakid swerd be-side ;		
And she ful ofte gan to grounde glide		
Out of his armys, as she fel a-swowne ;		
And he hym silf gan in teris drowne :	4176	
She was as stille & dowmb* as any ston ;		
He had a moupe, but wordis had he non ;—		Troilus too is silent.
þe veri spirit flikered* in hir breste,		
And of deth stood vnder arreste,	4180	
With-oute meinpris, sothly, as of lyf.		
And þus þe[r] was, as it sempte, a strif,		
Whiche of hem two shuld[e] firste pace :		It seems doubtful whether he or Cressid will die first.
For deth portreied in her ouper face	4184	
With swiche colour as men go to her graue.		

**Of the worshipful recommendacyone that the monke of  
Bury, þat translate þis boke, gave Chaucere þe  
chef poete off Breteyne.<sup>1</sup>**

And þus in wo þei gan to-gidre raue,		
Disconsolat, al þe longe nyzt,		Thus passes their last, night together.
þat, in gode feith, ȝif I shulde ariȝt	4188	
þe processe hool of here bope * sorwe		
þat þei made til þe nexte morwe,—		
Fro point to point it to specefie,		
It wolde me ful longe occupie	4192	It would take me too long to tell you all about it;
Of euery þinge to make mencion,		
And tarie me in my translacioun		
ȝif I shulde in her wo procede ;		
But, me semeth, þat it is no nede,	4196	and there's no need, for my Master, CHAUCER, has done it all so well in his <i>Troilus</i> .
Sith my maister Chaücer her-a-forn		
In þis mater hath so wel* hym born,		
In his boke of Troylus and Cryseyde		
Whiche he made longe or þat he deyde,	4200	
Rehersinge firste, how Troilus was contrarie [leaf 90 d]		
[For] To assendyn vp on Lovis steire,		

4177. dowmb] dowme C.      4179. flikered] flikerit C.  
 4181. meinpris] mainpris A, menprys D 2, manprise D 1.  
 4183. pace] y passe A, I passe D 2.      4184. her] hert A.  
 4189. bope] boþer C.      4198. hath so wel] so wel hath C.  
 4200. þat] om. D 1.      4201. was] om. D 1.  
 4202. For] Was D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 c (misplaced after line 4196).

	And how pat he, for al his surquedie,	
CHAUCER tells us how Troilus	After be-cam oon of pe companye Of Lovis folke, for al his olde game, Whan Cupide maked hym ful tame, And brouȝt him lowe to his subieccioun, In a temple as he walked vp & doun,	4204    4208
first fell in love with Cressid,	Amyd pe eyen cerclid of Cryseyde, Whiche on pat day he myȝt[e] nat asterte : For þoruȝ his brest percid & his herte, He wente hym home, pale, sike, & wan. And in pis wise* Troylus first be-gan To be a seruaunt, my maister telleth þus,	4212    4216
and was then helped by Pandarus,	Til he was holpe aftir* of Pandarus, þoruȝ whos comferte & mediacioun (As in his boke is maked* mencion) With gret labour firste he cam to grace, And so contuneth by certeyn ȝeris space, Til Fortune gan vp-on hym frowne, þat she from hym mvst goon oute of towne Al sodeynly, and neuer hym after se. Lo! here pe fyn of false felicite, Lo! here pe ende of worldly brotilnes, Of fleshy lust, lo! here thunstabilnes, Lo! here pe double variacioun*	4220       4224
and all went well till For- tune frownd on him.	Of wor[l]dly blisse and transmvtacioun : þis day in myrthe & in wo to-morwe ! For ay pe fyn, allas ! of Ioie is sorwe. For now Cryseyde, with pe kyng Thoas, For Anthenor shal go forpe, allas !— Vn-to Grekis, and euer* with hem dwelle ! þe hool[e] story Chaücer kan ȝow telle ȝif pat ȝe liste—no man bet alyue— Nor pe processe halfe so wel discryue :	4228       4232
Alas, the change!		
Mirth to-day, Woe to- morrow.		
CHAUCER tells the whole story.		
He gilded our rude English.	For he owre englishe gilt[e] with his sawes, Rude and boistous firste be olde dawes,	4236

4203. al] om. D 2.      4208. walked] walk A, D 2.

4211. þat] a D 1.      4214. wise] while C.

4216. aftir] first C.      4218. his] this D 1—maked] made C.

4227. variacioun] variaunce C.      4233. euer] neuer C.

þat was ful fer from al perfeccioun, And but of litel reputacioun, Til þat he cam, & þoru3 his poetrie, Gan oure tonge firste to magnifie, And adourne it <i>with</i> his elloquence— To whom honour, laude, & reuerence, þoru3-oute pis londe 3oue be & songe, So þat þe laurer of oure englishe tonge Be to hym 3oue for his excellence, —Riȝt a[s] whilom by ful hiȝe sentence, Perpetuelly for a memorial, Of Columpna by þe cardynal	4240	English was poor stuff
	4244	till CHAUCER adornd it.
	4248	Let all the Land honour him!
	[leaf 91 a]	Like as was done to
To Petrak Fraunceis was 3ouen in Ytaille— þat þe report neuere after faille, Nor þe honour dirked of his name, To be registred in þe house of fame Amonge oþer in þe hiȝeste sete, My maister Galfride, as for chefe poete þat euere was ȝit in oure langage ; þe name of whom shal passen in noon age, But euer ylyche, <i>with</i> -oute eclipsinge, shyne. And, for my part, I wil neuer fyne, So as I can, hym to magnifie In my writyng, plainly, til I dye ; And God, I praye, his soule bring in Ioy.	4252	Petrarch.
	4256	CHAUCER is the chief English Poet.
	4260	I'll magnify him till I die.

**Howe Guydo rebukethe Troylus. And of the mutabilite and varyant change of womenne.<sup>1</sup>**

And where I lefte, I wil ageyn of Troie þe story telle,—& first how þat Guydo <i>With</i> -in his boke speketh Troylus to, Rebukyng hym ful vncurtesly, þat he so sette his herte folili Vp-on Cryseide, ful of doubilnes : For in his boke as Guydo list expresse,	4264	But now I'll tell how Guido
	4268	rebukes Troilus for his folly in loving the false Cressid.

4246. þe] *om.* D 2.      4250. cardynal] ordynal D 2.  
4251. Petrak] Petrark A.  
4256. for] for a A.      4259. *with*-oute] *with* D 2.  
4264. of] to D 1.      4267. ful] *om.* D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 89 a (misplaced after line 4262).

518 *Guido likens Women to Serpents, and shows-up their Tricks.*

- Women's words, says Guido, are stult with lies.     þat hir teris & hir compleynnge,  
 Hir wordis white, softe, & blaundyshynge,     4272  
 Wer meynt *with feynng & with flaterie*,  
 And outward farsed *with* many a fals[e] lye ;  
 For vnder hid was al þe variaunce,  
 Cured a-boue *with feyned contenaunce*,     4276  
 As wommen kan falsly teris borwe—  
 They weep false tears.     In her herte þou3 þer be no sorwe—  
 Lik as þei wolde of verray troupe deie.  
 þei can þink oon, and a-þoper seie,     4280  
 They are like a serpent.     As a serpent vnder floures faire  
 His venym hydeth, where he dop repaire—  
 þe sugre a-forn, þe galle hid be-hynde,  
 As approprid is vn-to hir kynde     4284  
 To be dyuers & double of nature,  
 Rapest deceyvynge whan men most assure :  
 For vnder colour euery þing þei wirke,  
 þe faire aboue, þe foule in þe dirke     4288  
 þei hide so, þat no man may espie ;  
 And þou3 so be, þat *with* a woful eye  
 þei can outward wepyn pitously,  
 They weep with one eye and laugh with the other.     þe toper eye can lau3[e] couertly,—     4292  
 Whos sorwes alle are temprid *with* allaies.  
 And her colour euer is meynt\* *with* raies :  
 For vp-on chaunge and mutabilite  
 Stant hool her trust and [her] surete,     4296  
 So þat þei ben sure in doubilnes,  
 They're always double.     And alwey double in her sikernes,  
 Semynge oon whan þei best *can* varie,     [leaf 91 b]  
 Likest to acorde whan þei be contrarie ;     4300  
 And þus þei ben variaunte in a-corde,  
 And holest seme whan þer is discord.  
 They're never satisfied with 1 man,     And Guydo seith, how þer are fewe or noon  
 þat in her herte apaied is with oon ;     4304  
 And 3it þei can, be it to oon or tweyne,  
 but want 4.     To pre or foure, in her speche feyne,

4271. 1st hir] his A.

4991. can] om. D 1.

4302. And] They D 1.

4304. her] om. D 1.

4273. meynt] queynt D 1.

4294. euer is meynt] is meynt euer C.

4303. or] om. D 1.

•



- Like as þei wern to oon & to no moo  
 Hool in her loue, for wele & eke for wo, 4308 Guido says  
that each of  
a woman's  
lovers thinks  
 þat eueryche shal of hym silfe deme  
 þat he be next, lik as it doth seme. he's her  
favourite;  
 And þus in hope stant eche of hem alle,  
 þe trewest ay redyest to falle; 4312  
 Who serueth best, nexte to ben appaired :  
 And þus in chaunge al her loue is feired. but let no  
man trust  
em.  
 Lat no man trust, but cache whan he may\* ;  
 Far-wel to-morwe, þouȝ it be sure to-day\* !— 4316  
 þe faire of chaunge lasteth ouer ȝere,  
 But it is foly for to byen to dere  
 þilke tresour, whiche harde is to possede,  
 But fleeth aweye whan men þer-of most nede. 4320  
 And ȝif it hap þat no chapman be If one hasn't  
a chapman,  
 (As seith Guydo), ȝit al day men may se  
 It\* shewed oute at large fenestrallis,  
 On chaumbres hiȝe, & lowe doun in hallis, 4324 she shows  
herself at  
windows  
 And in wyndowes eke in euery strete ;  
 And also eke men may with hem mete  
 At pilgrimages and oblacioun[e]s,  
 At spectacles in cytes and in townys 4328 and in  
pilgrimages,  
 (As seit[h] Guydo), and al is for to selle :—  
 But after hym I can no ferþer telle.  
 And eke he seith, in his sentament,  
 þer is no fraude fully equipollent 4332 there is no  
fraud equal to  
a woman's.  
 To þe fraude and sleiȝty compassyng  
 Of a womman, nor like in worchyng :  
 For who þat set al his feithfulnes,  
 Wenynge in hem to fynde stabilnes, 4336 They change  
like the  
moon.  
 He shal hem fynde stedefaste as þe mone,  
 þat is in point for to chaunge sone.  
 ȝif he be ȝonge, þei cast hym in a rage ;  
 ȝif he be olde, he falleth in dotage ; 4340  
 “ Wherfore, my counseil is to bope two :

4310. he] *om.* D 2—next] *neest* A, *nest* D 2, *neste* D 1.  
 4311. alle] *tweyne* D 2. 4315, 16 *are transposed in C.*  
 4315. trust] *om.* D 1. 4318. But] For D 1.  
 4319. harde is] is hard A—possede] *procede* D 2.  
 4321. chapman] man D 1. 4323. It] It is C.  
 4339. a] *om.* A.

- Cast of þe bridel, and listly lete hem go."<sup>7</sup>  
 þus techep Guydo, God wot, & not I!— 4344  
 þat haþ delyt to speke cursidly  
 Alwey of wommen þoruþ-out al his bok,  
 As men may se, who-so list to loke.  
 To hem he had envie in special,  
 þat, in good feith, I am riȝt wrope *with* al, [leaf 91 c] 4348  
 þat he *with* hem list so to debate ;  
 For Ire of whiche, þe latyn to translate,  
 Inwardly myn herte I felte blede,  
 Of hiȝe dispit, his clausis for to rede, 4352  
 þat resownede, in conclusioun,  
 Only of malys to accusacioun  
 Of pis women—ful euel mote he priue !—  
 So generally her sect[e] to discryve, 4356  
 —Whiche made nat, þoruþ indiscrecioun,  
 Of good nor badde noon excepcioun.  
 He was to blame—foule mote he \* falle !—  
 For cause of oon for to hindren alle : 4360  
 For I dar wel affermen by þe rode,  
 Ageyn oon badde *ben* an hundrid gode ;  
 And þouþ som oon double be & newe,  
 It hindreth nat to hem þat be trewe. 4364  
 And be exauple, also, þouþ he shewe  
 þat som oon whilom was a shrewe,  
 þei þat be gode take shal noon hede,  
 For it noon hindrynge is to wommanhede, 4368  
 þouþ two or þre can be double & feyne :  
 For þer ageyn, sothly, at Coleyne,  
 Of virgines, inly ful of grace,  
 Ellevene þousand in þat holy place 4372  
 A man may fynde ; and in oure kalendere  
 Ful many maide parfit and entere,  
 Whiche to þe deth stable wern and trewe.  
 For somme of hem *with* þe rosen hew 4376  
 Of martirdom þe blisse of heuene wonne ;

Guido  
delights in  
speaking  
cursedly of  
women.

Ill may he  
thrive!

I, John-  
Lydgate, say  
that, for 1 bad  
woman there  
are 100 good  
ones.

Look at the  
11,000  
martyrd  
Virgins at  
Cologne,

who won the  
bliss of  
Heaven.

4342. hem] hym D 1.      4343. techep] tellith A.  
 4349. to] om. D 1.      4355. pis] þe D 1.  
 4359. he] hym C.      4363. newe] trewe D 1.  
 4364. trewe] newe D 1.      4369. two] tweyne A.

And somme also, as bokis telle konne, With þe lillye of virginite And violettis of parfit chastite,	4380	Some women with the lily of Virginity and the violets of Chastity have risen to the 9th Sphere of eternal joy.
Ascendid ben a-boue þe steris clere And þe cercle of þe nynthe spere, Where Ioie is euere, and gladnes eterne. Wherefor, in soth, as I can discerne,	4384	
þou3 som clerkis of shrewis haue myssaid, Lat no good womman þer-of be myspaid : For lak of oon, alle are nou3t to blame, And eke of men may be seide þe same.	4388	All women are not to be blamed for one's fault.
For to þe trewe it is no reprefe, þou3 it so be anoper be a þefe ; For what is he þe werse in his degre, þou3 þe toþer be honged on a tre ?—	4392	
Nor vn-to wommen hindring is it noon, Among an hundrid þou3 þat þer be oon Of gouernauce þat be vicious ! For þer ageyn a þousand vertuous, 3if þat 3e liste, liztly 3e may fynde.	4396	Against 1 vicious woman are 1000 virtuous ones.
And þou3 Guydo writ, þei han of kynde To be double, men shulde it goodly take, And þer ageyn no maner grucching make : Nature in werkyng hath ful gret power, And it wer harde for any þat is here þe cours of hir to holden or restreyne ;	4400	Men shouldn't mind Guido's abuse of em.
For she wil nat be guyed be no reyne, To be coarted of hir due ri3t. þerfore, eche man <i>wit</i> h al his ful[le] my3t Shulde þanke God, and take paciently : -	4404	
For 3if wommen be double naturelly, Why shulde men leyn on <i>hem</i> þe blame ? For þou3 myn auctor hindre so her name In his writinge, only of Cryseide, And vp-on hir swiche a blame leide,	4408	They should bear with em.
My counseil is, liztly ouer passe Wher he mysseith of hir in any place,	4412	And, tho Guido does blame Cressid,  you'd better

4386. be] *om.* A.

4389. to] *om.* D 2.

4387. nou3t] nat A, D 2, D 1.

4391. is he] he is D 1.

- To hindre wommen, ouper eve or morwe—  
 Taketh noon hede, but late him be *with* sorwe, 4416  
 And skippeth ouer wher 3e list nat rede,  
 Til 3e come where pat Dyomede  
 For hir was sent in-to Troye toun,  
 Where ceriously is maked mencion, 4420  
 First, how pat she to hym delyuered was  
 For Anthenor and for\* kyng Thoas,  
 And how Troilus gan hir to conveie,  
 With many oper, to bringe hir on þe weie ; 4424  
 And after þis, how pat Dyomede,  
 By þe weie gan hir bridel lede  
 Til he hir brou3t to hir fadres tent ;  
 And how\* Calchas, in ful good entent, 4428  
 Received hir, logged þer he lay,  
 And of hir speche duryng al þat day,  
 And al þe maner hool and euerydel—  
 Al is rehersed ceriously and wel 4432  
 In Troylus boke, as 3e han herd me seyn—  
 To write it efte, I holde it wer but veyn.  
 But Guydo seith, longe or it was\* ny3t,  
 How Cryseyde for-soke hir owne kny3t, 4436  
 And 3af hir herte vn-to Dyomede  
 Of tendirnes and of wommanhede,  
 þat Troilus wexe in hir herte as colde,  
*With*-oute fire as ben þese ashes olde. 4440  
 I can noon oper excusacioun,  
 But only kyndes transmutacioun,  
 þat is approred vn-to hir nature,  
 Selde or neuer stable to endure, 4444  
 Be experience as men may ofte lere.  
 But now ageyn [vn-]to my matere [leaf 92 a]  
 I mvt resort, pou3 þat I be ferre,  
 As I be-gan to writen of þe werre. 4448

4422. for] þe C.

4425. And] *om.* D 1. 4428. now] how þat C.

4430. þat] þe D 1.

4434. efte I holde] ofte I hilde D 1—wer] was A.

4435. was] wer C. 4439. hir] his D 1.

4440. þese] the A. 4447. þat] *om.* D 1.

Howe worthy Ector, lyche Mars hym silf, toke the  
felde with mony worthy in his company, and  
seleughe sondrey kynges, and, amonge alle other,  
with his swerde departede Merion atweyne.<sup>1</sup>

<b>T</b> he tyme passed of þe trew y-take,		The morning after the end of the Truce,
þe next[e] morwe, whan Titan hap forsake		
þe vnder party of oure Emysperye,		
Where al þe nyzt he hadde* be ful merye	4452	
With Aurora liggyng by his side,—		
But in his bedde hym list no lenger bide,		
But shope hym vp, & cast his stremys shene		
On Troye wall,* whan Hector, armyd clene,	4456	Hector takes the field with
In-to þe felde faste gan hym hiȝe,		
Fiftene þousand in his companye		15,000 knights,
Of worpi knytes and of manly men.		
And, as I fynde, Troylus had[de] ten	4460	Troilus with 10,000,
Of knyȝtes eke, þat his baner swe ;		
And, in al haste, Paris gan remewe		Paris
Oute of þe toun, with hem of Perce londe ;		with Persian archers,
And eche of hem a bowe had in his honde,	4464	
And arwis sharpe trussid by her side ;		
And of knyȝtes þat aboute hym ride		
He had also pre þousand, as I fynde.		and 3000 knights,
And Dephebus next hym cam be-hynde	4468	Deiphobus with 3000 knights,
With pre þousand knyȝtes, armyd clene,		
On whos platis þe sonne shone ful shene ;		
And next hym cam þe Troyan Eneas.		Eneas of Troy, and others.
And, as I rede, sothly, þat þer was	4472	
þe same day with hem of Troye toun		
An hundrid þousand knyȝtes of renoun,		100,000 Trojan knights were there.
Lik as recordeth Dares Frigyus,		
And in his boke Guydo writeth þus.	4476	
And with þe Grekis, al to-forn þat day,		The Greeks have Mene- laus with 7000 knights.
With seuene þousand went[e] Menelay,		
Knyȝtes echon, whiche he dide lede ;		

4449. trew] trews A.

4452. al þe nyzt he hadde] he hadde al þe nyzt C—be] om. A.

4456. wall] wallis C. 4464. his] om. A.

4472. as] om. A. 4479. he] om. A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 a.

Diomede has 7000 knights; Achilles, his Myrmidons;	And <i>with</i> as many went[e] Dyomede. And next hem * <i>folwith</i> þe hardy Achilles, <i>With</i> his meyne callid Myrundones;	4480
Zantipus, 3000;	And Zantipus, þe worþi kyng, eke had þre þousand knyȝtes, whiche þat he lad In-to þe felde ageyn hem of þe toun;	4484
Agamemnon, a huge num- ber.	And alderlaste cam Agamenoun <i>With</i> swiche a noubre of þe Grekis felle, þat wonder is for to here telle.	4488
Phyllis rides at Hector,	And whan þe wardis in þe feld abroad Had take her place, <i>with</i> -oute more abood, A Grekishe kyng, whiche þat Phyllis hiȝt, Anon as he of Hector had a siȝt,	4492
who spears and slays him.	Towardis hym, sitting on his stede, <i>With</i> his spere he gan hym fast[e] spede; But whan Hector haþ his <i>commynge</i> seyn, [leaf 92 b] He hent a spere, & rod to hym ageyn;	4496
Zantipus	And þoruȝ his shelde & his platis rounde He ȝaf to hym his last[e] fatal wounde. Vp-on whos deth avengid for to be, Ful many Greke gan on Hector fle.	4500
charges Hector,	And, first of al, þe * worþi kyng <i>famus</i> , þat of Grekis was callid Zantipus, Of hiȝe disdeyn only for Phyllis sake, Toward Hector hath his cours I-take,	4504
who kills him.	And <i>with</i> a spere ran at hym ful riȝt; But Hector first hit him <i>with</i> swiche a myȝt, þoruȝ his harneis <i>with</i> his speris hed, þat Zantipus fil to grounde ded,—	4508
The Greeks	þe deth of whom þe Grekis sore pleyne, And dide her myȝt & her besi peyne, On euery halfe, furious and wood, Tavenge hem on Troyanysshe blood.	4512
slay many Trojans.	And þoruȝ her passinge cruel hardinesse þei be-gan Troyens so to oppresse, þat many oon þat day ne myȝt a-sterete,	

4481. hem] hym C.      4489. abroad] aboode D 1.  
4493 is repeated in D 2.      4501. þe] þo C.  
4506. a] om. D 2.      4509. 2nd þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.  
4514. oppresse] presse D 2.      4515. 2nd þat] om. D 2.

- þoru3 þe breste y-perced and \* þe herte, 4516  
 For to be ded & slayn amonge þe pres,—  
 Amongis whiche, cruel Achilles  
 Slowe Lychaon and Euforbius, Achilles kills  
 Noble kny3tes, ri3t worpi and famus, 4520 Lychaon and  
 Euforbius.  
 þat wern y-come oute of her contre  
 Ageyn Grekis to helpe þe cyte.  
 And while Troyens constreyned [wer] so narwe,  
 Were it *with* spere, quarel, darte, or arwe, 4524  
 Hector was wounded þoru3-oute þe viser  
 In-to þe face, þat, like a ryver, Hector  
 þe rede blood doun be-gan to raille, is wounded  
 By his harneis þoru3 his aventaille ; 4528 in the face,  
 Wher-of astonyd whan þei had a sizt, and his blood  
 Ful many Troyan toke hym to þe flizt, flows.  
 And to þe cite fast[e] gan hem drawe ;  
 And at þe chas [ful] many oon was slawe, 4532  
 Or þei my3t out of þe felde remewe.  
 And euer in oon þe Grekis after swe,  
 Vn-to þe wallis almost of þe toun,  
 Til þat Hector, þe Troyan champioun, 4536  
 Of his kny3thod gan to taken hede,  
 Al-be his wounde sore gan [to] blede,—  
 [3it] Of manhod he gan hem recomforte,  
 And maugre hem in-to þe felde resorte ; 4540  
 Namly, whan he had inspeccioun,  
 On þe wallis and touris of þe toun,  
 Howe þat Eleyne, and Eccuba þe quene,  
 And his suster, faire Pollicene, [leaf 92 c] 4544  
 With many oþer lady gan beholde—  
 Hym þou3t anoon his herte gan to colde  
 Of verray shame his kny3tes shold[e] fle ;  
 And, lik a lyoun in his cruelte, 4548  
 He made hem tourne, manly euerychon.  
 And in his wey he mette Merioñ,

4516. and] to C. 4522. Grekis] þe grekis D 1.  
 4523. so] om. D 1. 4524. with] om. D 1.  
 4525. þoru3-oute] þoru3 D 1. 4530. þe] his D 1.  
 4534. þe] om. D 2, D 1—after] for to D 1.  
 4535. almost] om. A. 4536–42 are repeated in D 1.  
 4439. 3it] And D 1. 4547. his] þese D 1.

	A Grekishe kyng, þat was nyȝe allie To Achilles, as bokis specefie ;	4552
Hector splits Merion in two.	And <i>with</i> his swerd Hector smot hym so, þat he hym rof vp-on pecis two.	
Achilles	And Achilles, whan he sawe hym ded, Partid on two, euene fro þe hed,	4556
	He hent a spere, & pouȝt he nold[e] faille To hitte Hector þoruȝ sheld, plate, & maille, And rood to hym ful enviously ;	
charges Hector,	And myd þe sheld he smet hym cruelly. But <i>with</i> þe strok Hector neuer-a-del Remeveth nat, he sat so fast and wel ; But <i>with</i> his swerd anoon, & tariep nouȝt,	4560
who cuts	Vn-to Achille, <i>with</i> an envious pouȝt, He knyȝtly ran vp-on his courser ; And on his creste, þat shon so briȝt & cler, <i>With</i> swiche a myȝt Hector haȝ hym smet,	4564
thru his helmet,	þat he percid þoruȝ his basenet, And raced eke from his aventaille <i>With</i> þat stroke many pece of maille, þat Achilles constreyned was of nede,	4568
and makes him stagger on his horse,	Maugre his myȝt, to stakren on his stede, To enclyne, and to bow his bak.	4572

**Of the wordys of worthy Ector to Achile ; & howe  
Dyomede sent Troylus hors to Cresseyde.<sup>1</sup>**

	At whiche tyme Hector to hym spak, And seide : “ Achille, I do ful wel aduerte þe grete envie of þi cruel herte,	4576
and warns	And specially þat þou haste to me ; But ȝit be war, I counseil[le] þe, þi-silfe to put so in auenture :	
him not to risk a fight.	For [of] o þing I pleyndly þe ensure, As I desire at my lust som day Here in þe felde ȝif I þe mete may, Trust me riȝt wel, þer geyneȝ no socour,	4580

4560. And myd] Amyd D 1.      4575. ful] ȝow D 1.  
4577 And] And seide D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 c (misplaced after line 4574).



- þat I shal\* so aquite þi labour, 4584 For Hector  
 So mortally, I do þe to vndirstonde,  
 With þis swerd þat I holde on honde,  
 þat with þe lif þou shalt nat eskape, will certainly  
 So cruelly þe vengauce shal be take, 4588 kill Achilles.  
 Eft whan we mete, evene vp-on þin hede."'  
 Of whiche þing whan Achilles toke hede,  
 Aduertinge al þat he herde hym seyn,—  
 Rizt as he wold haue þoue answer azeyn, 4592  
 Worþi Troylus knyztly entrid Inne, [leaf 92 a] Troilus parts  
 [And] Maked hem asoundre for to twynne ; them,  
 And þoruþ þe manhod of his companye  
 Of worþi knyktes, þat he dide guye, 4596  
 And hiþe prowes of his owne myzt,  
 He haþ þe Grekis put ageyn to flizt,  
 And slayn of hem þat day—out of drede—  
 Sixe hundrid knyktes, sothly, as I rede. 4600 and slays 600  
 For los of whiche þe Grekis fast[e] fle Grecian  
 To hir tentis, of necessite ; knights.  
 Til Menelay dide his besy cure The Greeks  
 To maken hem þe feld ageyn recure, 4604 flee.  
 þoruþ whos manhod þat day—out of doute— Menelaus  
 And worþi knyktes þat wern him aboute, recovers the  
 þe feld of Grekis recured was anoon. field,  
 But þo from Troye cam kyng Odemon, 4608  
 And in al haste possible þat he may,  
 He cam enbusshed vppon Menelay, but is un-  
 And hym vnhorseth in þe silfe place, horst by  
 And swiche a wounde 3af him in þe face, 4612 Odemon, and  
 þat fro þe deth he wende nat eskape ; almost cap-  
 And, dout[e]les, anoon he had hym take tured.  
 With helpe of Troylus, & lad vn-to þe toun,  
 But of Grekis swiche a pres cam doun 4616 The Greeks  
 To reskue hym in þis grete nede, rescue him.  
 þat Odemon no ferþer myzt[e] lede\*

4584. shal] ne shal C. 4585. to] om. A, D 2.  
 4587. þe] þi D i. 4591. Aduertinge] Avertyng A.  
 4592. þoue answer] answeryd A.  
 4597. And] And þoruþ D 1—owne] om. D 1.  
 4604. þe feld ageyn] a geyn þe felde D 1.  
 4618. lede] him lede C.

	Kyng* Menelay toward þe cite,	
Diomedé	Whan Dyomedé cam with his meyne,	4620
	And many worþi, ridyng hym aboute,	
	And Troylus met, among[es] al þe route,	
	Al sodeynly, of hap or auenture,	
unhorsés Troilus,	And hym vnhorsith,* as it was his evre;	4624
	And after þat, anoon he hent his stede,	
and sends his steed to Cressid,	And bad a squier þat he shuld it lede	
	Vn-to Cryseyde, only for hir sake,	
	Beseching hir þat she wolde it take	4628
	As for a gyfte of hir owne man,	
	Sith he þat day for hir loue it wan	
	Amyd þe feld, þoruþ his grete myþt,	
	Of hym þat was whilom hir owne knyþt.	4632
	And he in haste on his weie is went,	
	And þer-of made vn-to hir present,	
begging her to accept it from	Preying hir, in ful humble wyse,	
	þis litel gyfte þat she nat dispise,	4636
	But it receive for a remembraunce,	
	And with al þis, þat it be plesaunce,	
	Of verray pite and of wommanhede	
her knight and servant, Diomedé.	On* hir seruauent, callid Diomedé,	4640
	To remembre, þat was be-come her knyþt.	

**Of the comfortable answeré that double Cresseide gave  
to þe Messenger that kame frome Dyomedé.<sup>1</sup>**

Cressid says	And she anoon, with hert[e] glad and liþt,	[leaf 93 a]
	Ful wommanly bad hym repeire ageyn	
	Vn-to his lord, & pleyntly to hym seyn	4644
	þat she ne myþt, of verray kynd[e]nesse,	
	Of womanhede, nor of gentilnes,	
she cannot refuse him who has been so kind to her.	Refusen hym, platly, from hir grace,	
	þat was to hir, þere in straunge place,	4648
	So kynde fo[u]nde, and so counfortable	
	In euery þing, and so seruisable,	

4619. Kyng] þe kyng C.    4622. amonges] om. D 1.

4623. Al] And D 1.

4624. vnhorsith] vnhorsid C.    4627. hir] his A, D 2, D 1.

4628. she wolde] he shulde D 1.    4633. weie] om. D 1.

4636. she] he D 1.    4640. On] Of C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 a (misplaced after line 4644).

- þat it may nat liztly oute of mynde  
 To pinke on hym þat was so trewe & kynde. 4652  
 With whiche answeere þe messenger is goon  
 Vn-to his lord, and told it hym anoon,  
 Word by word, like as she hath seide ;  
 And he þer-of was ful wel apayde, 4656  
 þat hym þouzt, plainly, in his herte,  
 He was recured of his peynes smerte ;  
 And forþe he had hym in armys as a knyzt.  
 But þilke day, duryng þe stronge fizt 4660  
 þei of Troye so manly han hem born,  
 þat Grekis myzt nat stonden hem a-forn ;  
 For to her tentis þei han hem chacid doun,  
 þat, nadde ben kyng Agamenoun, 4664  
 Grekis had be dryue oute of þe feld.  
 þe whiche þing anoon as he beheld,  
 He cam vp-on with many worþi man ;  
 And þo of newe þe slauzter ageyn began 4668  
 On euery half vp-on þe large pleyn,  
 þat Grekis han Troyens so be-leyn,  
 þat efte a-zeyn þei haue þe feld [y-]wonne,  
 So þat Troyens, constreynd, þo be-gonne 4672  
 To lese her lond, til Pollydamas,\*  
 Whiche with his knyztetes þer be-side was,  
 Gan falle vppon, endelonge þe grene,  
 Hem of Troye [ful] manly to sustene. 4676  
 And þe Grekis he gan so to enchase,\*  
 Whan he cam in, þat þei loste her place,  
 And to þe strond, evene vppon þe se,  
 þoruþ his knyztthod he made hem for to fle, 4680  
 Of her lif þat þei wern in drede.  
 þe whiche meschef whan þat Dyomede  
 Be-held & sawe howe Pollydamas\*  
 Mortally pursued on þe chas 4684  
 On hors[e]-bak, in þe feld a-fere,

Cressid's  
words are  
told to  
Diomede,

and they  
please him.

The Trojans  
gain on the  
Greeks till

Agamemnon  
helps them.

Then the  
Trojans give  
way till

Polydamas  
succours  
them,

and they  
drive the  
Greeks nearly  
to the sea.

4659. as a] like D 1. 4662. hem] him D 1.

4673. Pollydamas] Pallymadas C.

4675. vppon endelonge] endelonge vppon D 1.

4677. enchase] enchose C. 4683. Pollydamas] Pollymadas C.

4685. On] And on D 1.

	With cruel herte hent anoon a spere, And, springing out, rod to him ful riȝt; And he ageyn, to quite hym lik a knyȝt,	4688
	And he þat list on no party feyne, Of his stede held ageyn þe reyn,	
Polydamas	And rauȝt a spere, & prewe [it] in þe reste, [leaf 93 b] And Diomedes he smet so on þe brest,	4692
	þat mortally, liche as it is founde, He vnhorsid hym with a greuouſ wounde.	
unhorses Diomedes,	And riȝt anoon, with a knyȝtly herte, Pollydamas* al attonys sterte	4696
	Vn-to þe horse of þis Diomedes, And by þe reyne proudly gan it lede	
and takes his horse to Troilus,	Vn-to* Troilus, wher he on fote stood, Al for-baped in þe Grekis blod,	4700
	On euery halfe whiche þat he shadde —Amongis hem so knyȝtly he him hadde, þat þei ne myȝt endure nor sustene,	
	His sharpe swerde grounde was so kene,— And deliuerly, maugre al his foon,	4704
who mounts it,	In-to þe sadel [vp] he sterte anoon, Of verray force, armyd as he was; And vnwarly, by auenture or cas,	4708
	With sharpe swerdis, for þe nonys whet, As Achilles and he to-gidre mette, Worpi Troilus, of rancour & of pride,	
charges Achilles,	Achilles smot þat he fil a-side Doun of his hors, lowe to þe grounde.	4712
and knocks him off his steed.	And nat-with-standinge his grene mortal wounde, He ros ageyn, & faste gan hym spede, ȝif þat he myȝt to recure his stede:	4716
	But al for nouȝt, it wold[e] nat auaille, For sodenly, with a fresshe bataille,* þei of Troye, as made is mencion,	
	In compas wyse beset hym enviroun,	4720

4686. hent] he hent A. 4688. quite] aquite D 1.

4696. Pollydamas] Pollymadas C.

4699. Vn-to] On to C. 4705. al] amyd al D 1.

4706. In-to] Vn-to D 1. 4714. his grene] þe gret D 1.

4718. bataille] abataille C.

*Telamon rescues Achilles. 30-days' Fight. The Greeks worsted. 531*

Eueryche of hem armyd bri3t & clene.		
And Hector þo, in his furious tene,		Hector, who has slain 1000 Greeks,
As Dares telleþ al þe maner how,		
þe same day a þousand kny3tes slow,*	4724	
Whiche him withstode only in diffence,		
For Achilles to make resistence,		nearly takes Achilles,
þat tyme of deth stondynge in iupartie :		
þat certainly, but 3if bokis lye,	4728	
Be liklyhed he my3t[e] nat eskape		
In þat meschef to be ded or take,		
Hector on hym was so furious.		
But, as I rede, Thelamonius	4732	but Telamon rescues him with the help of Menestheus.
Reskued hym in pis grete nede,		
And causid hym to recure his stede,		
Nat-with-stondynge al þe grete pres :		
For þe duke and lord of Athenes	4736	
Was in pis cas, of hert & hool entent,		
To helpe Achille wonder dilligent,		
þat with hym ladde many noble kny3t.		
But for be-cause þat it drowe to ny3t,	[leaf 93 c] 4740	Night ends the battle;
As þe story maketh rehersaille,		
þei made an ende as of þat bataille,		
And þei of Troye entrid be þe toun.		
And after þat, as made is mencionn,	4744	
By and by, havyng* no delaies,		which then goes on for 30 days,
Mortally þei fau3t[e] þritty dayes		
With-outen eny Interrupcioun,		
Of ouper parte to gret destruccioun.	4748	
But aldermost, for al her gret[e] pride,		the Greeks losing most men,
þei lost most on þe Grekis side ;		
Save Priamus loste in special		and Priam 6 of his bastards.
Sixe of his sonys called naturel,	4752	
For whom he had ful gret hevines.		
And as þe stori recorderþ eke* expresse,		
þis mene while Hector, in certeyn,		Hector is wounded.
In his face wounded was a-geyn.	4756	

4723. As] And A. 4724. slow] he slow C, D 1.

4745. By] þat by D 1—havyng] makyng C—no] om. A.

4752. his] om. D 2. 4754. recorderþ eke] likeþ to C.

**Howe Kyng Priamus sent to þe Grekis for a trewe of  
vj monethes ; & of þe discripcyon of Ylyon.<sup>1</sup>**

Priam asks for a 6- months' truce.	And þus þei han, in þis cruel rage, On euery part receiued gret damage, Til [kyng] Priam from Troye sent[e] doun For a trewe vn-to Agamenoun,	4760
The Greeks agree to it.	For sixe monþes, 3if he assent[e] wolde. And þer-vppon he hap a conseil holde With his lordis, what were beste to do ; And þei echon accorded be þere-to,	4764
Hector is cured of his wounds.	And graunt his axynge, in conclusioun. And al þis while, with-Innen Ylyoun, Duringe þe pes, on ouþer part assurid, Of his woundis fully to be cured	4768
Ilion, I'm	Lay worþi Hector, protectour of þe toun. But of þis riche, royal, chefe dongoun, þat Ylyoun in Troye bare þe name, Whiche of billedyng had[de] swiche a fame—	4772
not able to describe.	3if þat I shulde comende it vp-so-doun, As Dares doth in his discripcioun— I wante konnyng my termys to aplie ; For in his boke as he doth specefie,	4776
It stood on 12 stonys of alabaster,	In al þis world was þer noon so riche, Of hi3e devis, nor of bilydng liche, þe whiche stood, þe more to delyte, As he recordeth, on twelfe stonys white	4780
and its walls were gemd with	Of alabastre, shortly to conclude ; And twenty pas was þe latitude, þe ground y-pauyd þoru3-out with cristal, And vp-on hei3t parformyd euery wal	4784
diamonds and rubies.	Of diamauztis and saphir[i]s ynde, þe royal ruby, so orient and lizt, þat þe dirknes of þe dymme ny3t Enchacid was with his bemys shene ;	4788
	And euere amonge wern emeraudis grene,	[leaf 93 d]

4759. Til] The D 1. 4760. trewe] trews A.

4768. his] whoos A. 4770. chefe] om. A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 c (misplaced after line 4762).

With stonys alle, þat any maner man		
In þis world deuyse or rekne can,	4792	
þat wern of þris, valu, or richesse.		
And þer were* wrought, of large and gret roundnes,		Ilion had
(As seith Dares) of yvory pylers,		ivory pillars,
And þer-vp-on set at þe corners,	4796	crowned by
Of purid gold, al aboue on heizt,		golden
þer wer ymages wonder huge of weizt,		statues,
With many þerle and many riche stoon ;		
And euery piler in þe halle had oon,	4800	
Of massif gold, burned clere and brizt,		
And wonderful to any mannys sizt :		
For of þis werke þe merveillous facioun		whose mak-
Was more lik, by estymacioun,	4804	ing was more
A þinge y-made & founded be fairye,		like fairies'
þan any werke wrouzt be fantasie,		work than
þoruþ wit of man, as be liklynes.		men's,
For in his boke Dares bereth witnes,	4808	
þat it was like to rekne, siyt and al,		
In apparence a þing celestial :—		and lookt
Seth in his boke—þe gete no more of me,		heavenly.
For but in writinge I myzt neuere it* se,	4812	But I never
Al-be alle oper þat it dide excelle ;		saw it.
No more þer-of I þinke now to telle.		

**How Kenge Priamus worschipfully burede his sonnes  
naturel ; & howe Dyomede was wondide with  
loves darte.<sup>1</sup>**

But retourne ageyn to Priamvs,		Priam
Whiche al þis while was inly corious,	4816	
With [al] his myzt and his besy cure,		arranges
To ordeyne for þe sepulture		the burial
Of his sonys þat afore* were dede.		of his 6
And al þat tyme sike laie Diomede,	4820	bastard sons.

4794. þer were] þer with C. 4795. of] om. A, D 1.

4796. at] in D 1. 4801. burned] burneisshid D 1.

4802. any] many D 2. 4811. Seth] Sith D 1.

4812. in] om. A—neuere it] it neuere C, D 1.

4813. Al-be] Al þouþ be D 1. 4814. now] þou D 1.

4819. afore] after C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 d.

534 *How Diomedes longs for Cressid's love, & she toys with him.*

Diomedes sighs	With Louys dart woundid to þe herte, As he þat felt inwardly gret smerte, Of woful sizis, wiche in his brest abraide Ful ofte a day for loue of Cryseyde ;	4824
and grows pale and lean for love of Cressid,	For he was shake with a feure newe, þat causid him to be ful pale of hewe, And to wexe boþe megre and lene ; For pitously he gan hym to abstene Fro mete & drinke, and from [al] solace, As it was sene in his dedly face ; And ofte a day to hir he wolde pleyne Of his dissesse and his mortal peyne,	4828
and prays her to have pity on his woe,	Preiynge, of grace þat she wolde se, Vpon his wo for to han pite, And of mercy for to taken hede Of hir seruau <sup>t</sup> , only of wommanhede,	4832
as he would die for her.	Or pleinely elles—þer is no more to seie,— For hir sake he seide he wolde deye. <span style="float: right;">[leaf 94 a]</span> But konnyngly, & in ful sleiȝty wyse, To kepe hym lowe vnder hir seruyse,	4836
But she keeps him in doubt,	With delaies she hilde hym forþe on honde, And makid hym in a were to stonde, Ful vnsur betwene hope & dispeire. And whan þat grace shulde haue had reþeire	4840
as women will, when they've caught a man,	To putte hym oute of al heuynes, Daunger of newe brouȝt hym in distresse ; And with disdeyn to encrease his peine, Of double were she brouȝt hym in a treyne, As wommen kan holde a man ful narwe, Whan he is hurt with Cupides arwe, To sette on hym many fel assaies,	4844
to set him more on fire.	Day be day to putte hym in delaies, To stonde vnsur betwixe hope & drede, Riȝt as Cryseyde lefte Diomedes, Of entent to sette hym more a-fire,	4848

4831–36 are misplaced after 4823, but subsequently occur in their proper order in D 2 ; 4823 is marked a, and 4824 is marked b.

4827. to] om. D 1. 4840. hir] his D 2.

4842. a were] þe werre D 1. 4848. were] wher D 2.

4852. to] and D 1.



As þis wommen kyndely desyre, Whan þei a man haue brouȝt in a traunce, Vn-uenly to hange him in balaunce, Of hope & drede to lynke hym in a cheyne, Ay of þe fyn vnsure of boþe tweyne, To dryue him* forþe ȝeres hem to serue, And do no force wher he lyue or sterue :	4856	Women will keep men on the balance,
þis is þe fyn of Lovis fyri rage. And for she wolde haue hym in seruage, She lokkid hym vnder swiche a keye, þat he wot nat wher to lyue or deye ; And in doute þus I lete hym dwelle, And forþe I wil of þe story telle, And to my mater eke resorte ageyn.	4860	not caring whether they live or die.
And as myn auctor recorderþ in certeyn, After þe trewe were wered out & goon, Twelve daies, swyng al in oon, þe Grekis fauȝt with hem of þe toun, To gret damage and confusioun Of ouper party, and aduersite. And in þis while a gret mortalite, Boþe of swerd & of pestylence, Amonge Grekis, by fatal influence Of noyous hete and of corrupt eyr Engendrid was ; þat in gret dispeir Of her lyf in þe feld þei* leye :	4864	Cressid keeps Diomedes under lock and key, uncertain of his fate.
For day be day sodeynly þei deye, And her noumbre fast[e] gan discesse. And whan þai sawe þat it nolde cesse, By her avys, þe kyng Agamenouȝ For a trewe sente to þe toun, For pritty dayes ; & Priamus þe kyng, With-oute more, graunted his* axyng.	4868	But, to get back to the War.
	4872	12 days after the 6- months' Truce ends, fighting begins again.
	4876	Plague breaks out among the Greeks.
	4880	
	4884	
	4888	They get 30 days' Truce from the Trojans.

4858. Vn-uenly] On evenly A.      4861. him] hem C.  
 4862. force] fors D 2—wher] wether D 1.  
 4866. wher] wheþir D 1.      4868. þe] my D 1.  
 4871. trewe] trews A, trewes D 2, trowse D 1.  
 4881. þei] as þei C.  
 4886. trewe] trews A, D 2, D 1.  
 4887] And þei anon with-oute lottyng D 1.  
 4888. With-oute more] For xxx<sup>ti</sup> daies D 1—his] her C.

Of A wondirful dreme that Andromacha, Ectors wiff,  
had, which in effect was, that yif here husbonde,  
the next day enseyunge, went armede to þe felde,  
that he shulde dy. Where-for she toke here  
yongeste sowkyng sonne Astromanta, and pit-  
ously, on here knees, bysought Ectore to absteyne  
hym fro<sup>1</sup> þe felde that day.<sup>2</sup>

When the  
Greeks'  
plague stops,  
they plan a  
fresh fight.

Whan þe Moreyn & þe woful rage  
Of pestilence be-gan for to swage,  
And þe trews were wered oute & goon,  
þe Grekis cast to mete *with* her foon, 4892  
Vp-on a day, in platis armyd clene,  
Whan Phebus roos,\* *with* his bemys shene,  
Ful plesautly, & gan to shede his lyzt.

The night  
before,  
Andromache,  
Hector's wife,

But, as I fynd, to-forne þe silfe nyzt, 4896  
Andronomecha, þe feithful trewe wyf  
Of worþi Hector, hym lovyng as hir lyf,  
Be whom he had gete childre two,  
Wonder semly, and inly fair also— 4900

And Lamedonte callyd was þe ton,  
So zonge þe toper, þat hit ne myzt[e] goon,  
And Astronanta, I rede, þat he hyzt,  
Fetured wel & passyng fair of sizt; 4904

who has a  
baby at her  
white breasts,

And, as Guydo listeth to endite,  
Of his moder at þe pappis white,  
For verray zong þat tyme was soukyng,  
And *with* his armys hir brestis embrasyng.<sup>3</sup> 4908  
And she þat nyzt, as made is mencion,

has a won-  
drous Dream

Hadde in hir slepe a wonder visioun,  
I not, in soth, what I may it nevene,  
Ouper a dreme or verraily a sweuene, 4912

or revelation  
from above.

Or fro a-boue a reuelacioun,  
—As whilom had þe kyng Scipioun—  
Or a shewyng, ouper an oracle,

4894. roos] shon C. 4902. hit ne] he D 1.

4907. zong] zouþe D 1. 4908. armys] arm D 2, arme D 1.

4909. And] As D 1.

4915. Or] Outhir A—ouper an oracle] or warnyng by miracle D 1.

<sup>1</sup> The Royal MS. has *for*. <sup>2</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 92 b.

<sup>3</sup> The Royal MS. inserts here the heading: "Of a dreme wonder-  
ful that Kyng Sapyon had" (leaf 92 b).

Or of goddis a warnyng be myracle :	4916	
For, in sothnes, slepyng as she lay,		Andromache
Hir pou3t[e] pleynly, 3if þe next[e] day		dreams
Hector went his fomen for to assaille,		that if Hector
As he was wont, armyd in bataille,	4920	fightis next
þat he ne shulde eskapen outterly,		day,
In fatis hondis to falle finally ;		he'll be kild.
And, ouermore, Antropos shal fyne		
For euer-more his lyues þrede to twyne,	4924	
And shewe þe force of hir fel[le] my3t,		
Whan þe parodie of þis worþi kny3t		
Aprochen shal, <i>with</i> -outen wordis mo,		
In-to þe feld, pleynly, 3if he go.	4928	
Of whiche astonyd, streit & short of brep,		
Wher as she lay, abreid vp-on þe deþ,		
And <i>with</i> a size stinte for to slepe,		She sighs
And pitously braste oute for to wepe	4932	and weeps.
For þe constreint of hir hertly sorwe ;		
And specially on þe woful morwe,		
Whan þat she sawe þis stok of worþines,		Next morn-
As he was wont, manfully him dresse	[leaf 94 c] 4936	ing she sees
To armyn hym in stele bornyd bri3t,		him arm.
þis Troyan wal, Hector, þis worþi kny3t,		
She can no more, but at his fete fil down,		
Lowly declarynge hir avisioun,	4940	She falls at
<i>With</i> quakyng herte of verray wommanhede.		his feet,
Where-of, God wote, he toke litil hede,		and tells him
But þer-of hadde indignacioun,		her Vision.
Platly affermyng, þat no discrecioun	4944	
Was to trest in swiche fantasies,		He is angry,
In dremys shewid, gladly meynt <i>with</i> lyes,		
Ful of iapis and illusiouns,		and pooh-
Of whiche, pleynly, þe conclusiouns	4948	pooh's it.
Be nat ellis but folkis to delude,		Dreams are
Al-be it so þat [þis] peples rude		mere hum-
þer-in som while han affeccioun		bug.

4916] Or a demonstracioun by oracle D 1.

4930. abreid] abreidinge D 1. 4932. for] om. D 1.

4933. hir] om. A. 4935. þis] þe D 1.

4945. trest] trist D 2.

	To Iuge and deme in her oppinioun	4952
	Diuersly what pei may pretende, And ofte falle & happen as pei wende, And folweth like, in conclusioun. For drede of whiche, þe lamentacioun	4956
Andromache weeps, faints,	Encrese gan of Andronomecha ; And in hir swowe first she cried, " a !" Seyng, " allas ! myn owne lord so dere, ʒour trewe wif, allas ! whi nyl ʒou here, Whiche of so feithful hool affeccioun Desireth ay ʒoure sauacioun !" And vp she roos, deedly of visage,	4960
goes to Priam and Hecuba,	And like a womman cauʒt with sodein rage, To kyng Priam & Eccuba þe quene In haste she wente, hir silfe to be-mene, And of hir wyfly hert[e], trewe as stele, Ceriously declarid euerydele,	4964
tells em her dream,	Hir pitous dreme, whiche þoruʒ myracle* To hir only, be devyne oracle,* I-shewed was þoruʒ Goddes puruyaunce ; And tolde hem* eke þe final ordinaunce Of Fortunes fals disposicioun, Fully purueied to destruccioun Of hir lord, with-oute more delay, In-to þe felde ʒif he go þat day.	4968
	Wherfore, she preieth with a dedly hewe Vn-to þe kyng, of mercy for to rewe, Vp-on hir wo to haue compassioun, For to ordeyne by discrecioun	4972
and prays Priam	Of his lordship and [of] souereinte, þat hir lord nat distroyed be Of rekleshede, nor of wilfulnes. And, with þat worde, of verray kyndenes, In whom was ay so moche loue founde,	4976
to save Hector from death.	To fore þe quene aswowne fil to grounde,	4980
She swoons.		4984

4959. Seyng allas] Allas seyng D 1.

4960. ʒou] ʒe D 1. 4969. myracle] oracle C.

4970. oracle] myracle C. 4972. hem] hym C, D 1.

4973. disposicioun] disposiciouns D 1.

4974. destruccioun] destruccouns D 1.

4982. nat distroyed] distroied nat D 1.

4985. moche] my D 2.

And seide, "allas!" with a ful pale chere, "Helpe in pis cas, myn owne moder dere, Of wommanhed and routh[e] dop me grace, þat my lord in-to þe feld ne pace; And doth þour deuer, of moderly pite Benignely and goodly for to se To his knyȝthod and his hiȝe prowes, For to restreyne his renomede noblesse, þilke day to handle spere nor shelde, Nor þat he go armyd in-to þe felde."	4988	Andromache prays Hecuba to stop Hector.						
And boþe tweyne assent[e] for þe beste, And condescende vn-to hir requeste, Finally accordynge in-to oon.— þat whan þe wardis wer redi euerychon, On issinge oute, & Troylus, first of alle, And Paris next, on Grekis for to falle, And after hym þe Troyan Eneas, Kyng Sarpedoun, and Pollydamas, Kyng Eroys, and kyng Epistrophus, And eke þe kyng y-called Forcius, In plate & mail eueryche armed clene;— And alderlaste cam kyng Philomene, With alle þe kynges & lordes of renoun, þat in diffence comen of þe toun, With þe Grekis knyȝtly to debate.	4992	5000	5004	5008	5012	She and Priam agree to do it.	The Trojans get ready for a sally, Troilus first, then Paris, etc.	Priam arranges their battalions.
And Priamus, sothly, to þe gate Conveied hem, at her oute goyng, And sette her wardes, pis noble worþi kyng, Ful prudently poruȝ his sapiencie, And after ȝaf hem conge and licence Vp-on Grekis for to kype her myȝt, Ageyn[e]s whom ful redy for to fiȝt Her fomen wern, with royal apparaille, Amyd þe feld abidyng þe bataille.	5016	5020					The Greeks are ready.	

4989. Of] And of D 1. 4995. nor] or D.

4996. in-to] in D 1—þe] om. A, D 2.

5005. 2nd kyng] om. D 1.

5006. y-called] called D 1—Forcius] Epistrophus D 2.

5012. And] And kyng D 2.

5016. after] after þat D 1.

**Howe kynge Priamus chargede worthy Ectore that he  
shulde not go armede to þe felde þat daye.<sup>1</sup>**

Priam goes to	But Priamus, [in] pis mene while, Lyk as Guydo remembriþ in his stile, For pilke fyn, þat 3e han herd me seyn, To worpi Hector repeired is ageyn,	5024
Hector, and forbids him to fight this day.	Hym contermaundyng þat he ne shold gon þilke day to fiȝt ageyn her foon. For whiche þing, of hiȝe dispit he brent, Whan þat he saw oþer lordis went	5028
Hector is savage,	Oute at þe gate, and he allone abood ; For whiche he wexe furious & wood, Hooly þe cause arrettyng to his wif, þat was of cherte so tendir ouer his lyf,	5032
puts the blame on his wife,	Puttinge on hir fully þe occasioun Of his abidyng þat day in þe toun,	[leaf 95 a]
	In preiudise of his worþines And disenresse of his hiȝe prowes.	5036
	And list þoruȝ tongis to his hiȝe estat, þoruȝ fals report it were derogat, He caste anoon, of a ful knyȝtly herte, For lyf nor deth it shuld him nat asterte	5040
	With-Inne þe feld þat day to be founde, þouȝ it so wer, <i>with</i> many mortal wounde He shulde on pecis hewe be a-soundre, Vp-on þe pleyn dismembrid here & ȝonder—	5044
arms,	So hool in manhod was his hert[e] sette, þat he anoon, <i>with</i> -oute lenger lette, Ageyn to arme hym was ful dilligent, A-gein þe precepte and commandement	5048
and rides forth.	Of his fader, & rood forþe [on] his weie. For fer of whiche, as she wolde deie,	
Andromache cries.	His wif of newe crie gan & shoute, And <i>with</i> hir pappis also hanging oute,	5052

5021. þis] þe D 1.      5028. oþer] þat oþir D 1.

5031. to] on D 1.

5032. of cherte so tendir ouer] so cheris &amp; tendre of D 1.

5037. to] in D 1.      5040. nor] or D 1.

5046. lenger] more D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 a (misplaced after line 5026).

Hir litel childe in hir armys tweyne, A-forn hir lord gan to wepe & pleyne, Besechinge hym, of routhe and pite, 3if he nolde [vn.]to hir sorwe se, At þe leste, for hir wifly troupe, þat he of manhod haue in herte roupe Vp-on hir child and on hir also, Whiche þat she bar in hir armys two, And nat myzt him fro crynge kepe, Whan he sawe his woful moder wepe. And, knelyng down, vn-to hym she seide, In hir sobbynge as she myzt abreide :	5056	Andromache, with her babe in her arms,
“Myn owne lorde haue mercy now on me, And on þis litel child whiche þat 3e se So pitously a-fore 3ou wepe & crye ! Haue mercy lord on vs or we deye ! Haue mercy eke vp-on þis cyte, Myn owne lorde ! haue mercy or þat we By cruel deth passe shal echon, For lak of helpe, allas, whan 3e ar goon !” þis was þe crie of Andronomecha,* With whom was eke hir suster Cassandra, Eccuba, and faire Polycene, And Eleyne, þe lusty freshe quene, Whiche alle attonys fellen hym befor, With heer vntressid, & wepinge al to-torn, And loude gan to crien in þe place, Besechinge hym, of mercy and of grace, For pilke day to abiden in þe touz, And in his herte to haue compassioun On her compleint & her woful mone,	5064	prays Hector, for their sakes,
Sith al þe trust of þe touz allone In hym abode, and al þe resistance : For ageyn deth he was her chef diffence ; And in hym hooly was her affiaunce, Her sur[e]te, and her suffisaunce,	5068	not to bring Death on them and Troy,
On her compleint & her woful mone,	5072	after he dies.
Sith al þe trust of þe touz allone In hym abode, and al þe resistance : For ageyn deth he was her chef diffence ; And in hym hooly was her affiaunce, Her sur[e]te, and her suffisaunce,	5076	Cassandra, Hecuba and Helen
On her compleint & her woful mone,	5080	beseech Hector to stop at home,
Sith al þe trust of þe touz allone In hym abode, and al þe resistance : For ageyn deth he was her chef diffence ; And in hym hooly was her affiaunce, Her sur[e]te, and her suffisaunce,	5084	as he is their great defence.
Her sur[e]te, and her suffisaunce,	5088	

5053. Hir] And wip her D 2, And here D 1.

5061. nat] he nat A. 5068. lord on vs] on vs lorde D 1.

5073. Andronomecha] Andronemaca C. 5079. þe] that A.

5080. Besechinge] And besechinge D 1. 5088. surete] suerte A.

- In eche ping þat hem myzt[e] greue.  
 And 3if al þis ne myzt his herte meve  
 For to abide, 3it, of goodlyhede,  
 þei hym besouzt, to her wommanhede 5092  
 He wolde enclyne his harde\* herte of stele,  
 þat þei myzt a litel drope fele  
 Only of pite on her wo to rewe,  
 þat likly was to moren and renewe\* 5096  
 Finally to her distruccioun ;  
 For of þe cite, sothly, and þe toun,  
 His vnhap were endeles ruyne.  
 But 3it al þis myzt hym nat encline 5100  
 þat he nold oute, in conclusioun,  
 So indurat, and hertid as lyoun  
 He was alweie, contunynge in his rage ;  
 Whos herte myzt asofte nor aswage 5104  
 Nouper praier nor waymentacioun,  
 Hym to restreyne from his oppinioun :  
 For euery pereil he leide þo a-side,  
 And on his weie gan anoon to ryde ; 5108  
 Wher-þoru3 his wif noon oper bote can,  
 But in hir rage to þe kyng she ran,  
 So amased in hir mortal wo  
 þat she vneþe myzt[e] speke hym to, 5112  
 So diffacid and ruful of hir sizt,  
 þat by hir hewe knoweþ hir no wizt :  
 For lost she had bope myzt & strengþe ;  
 And plat she fil to [þe] grounde a-lengþe 5116  
 To-fore þe kyng, þat roupe was to sene,  
 Besechynge hym, of entent ful clene,  
 Of his grace to consider hir wo :  
 For but he help, Hector was\* a-go. 5120  
 And he seinge hir faithful wommanhede,  
 At hir requeste rauzt anoon his stede,  
 And priked after, only for hir sake,

5089. hem] hym D 1. 5092. to] of D 1.

5093. harde] harded C.

5096. moren and renewe] morne and remewe C.

5098. sothly] om. A. 5100. al] of A. 5102. as] as a A.

5104. nor] &amp; D 2. 5110. hir] a D 1. 5113. hir] his D 1.

5120. For] om. A—was] is C, D 1.



In so gret haste, þat he hap ouertake	5124	Priam over- takes Hector,
Worpi Hector <i>with</i> -Inne þe cyte,		
And hent his reyne <i>with</i> gret difficulte,		
And maugre hym made him tourne ageyn,		turns his horse,
In swiche wyse, he durst it nat <i>with</i> seyne,	5128	
Al-be þat he* was ful lope þer-to ;		
So þat by force & praier also,		
From his stede he made hym a-lyzt,		and makes him dis- mount.
þe areste of whom eschewen he ne myzt,	[leaf 95 c] 5132	
For he ne wolde ageyn his fader striue,		
Al-be þat he felte his herte rive		
Of malencolie and of hertly Ire,		
And of disdeyn newe sette a-fire—	5136	
So inwardly sterid was his blod,		Hector is like a tiger rest of its prey.
þat like a tigre or a lyoun wood,		
þat wer deprived newly of hir* praye,		
Ryzt so firde he al þat ilke day,—	5140	
Or liche a bore þat his tusses whette,		
While þe Grekis and þei of Troye mette,		
Furiously walkynge vp and doun.		
And in diffence, sothly, of þe toun,	5144	
Troilus first, on his baye stede,		Troilus and Diomedé fight.
Of auenture mette Diomedé,		
And eche at oper, surquedous of pride,		
With sharpe speris gan to-gidre ryde ;	5148	
And Guydo seith, <i>with</i> -outen any dred,		
Oon or bope had anoon* be ded,		Menelaus parts them,
Nadde Menelay knyztly go be-twene.		
And after þat, in a furious tene,	5152	
He smet his hors, in ful knyztly wyse,		
And Meryem, þe myzty kyng of Frise,		
Menelaus markid hath ful wel,		
And <i>with</i> his swerd, ful sharpe ground of stel,	5156	and unhorses Meryem.
Vnhorsid him, and prewe him on þe grene ;		
For he þe strok myzte* nat sustene,		

5129. he] hym C.      5139. hir] his C.  
 5146. mette] mette with D 1.  
 5147. at] and D 1.      5150. had anoon] anoon had C.  
 5154. Meryem] Merien A, Meryon D 1.  
 5158. myzte] ne myzt C.

- þis Menelay was on him so wood,  
 þat it was likly, euene þer he stood, 5160  
 With þe lif he shulde nat eskape.  
 The Greeks surround Meryem.  
 For þe Grekis ful hastily hem shape,  
 þis Meriem, as 3e han herde me seyn,  
 For to be-sette rounde vpon\* þe pleyn, 5164  
 And to sese\* hym by þe aventaille,  
 On euery part, and cruelly to assaille,  
 Al destitut in þis dredful cas.  
 Polydamas  
 But hym to helpe cam Pollydamas 5168  
 With his kny3tes, & gan to nei3en ner  
 Whan he hym sawe take prisoner ;  
 And maugre alle þat vppon hym sette,  
 rescues him.  
 From her hondis Pollydamas him fette, 5172  
 At whos reskus þer was so gret a strif  
 þat many on þer-fore lost his lyf :  
 The Greeks want to kill him.  
 For Grekis raþer þan he shulde eskape  
 From her hondis in þat hasti rape, 5176  
 Caste hem pleynly þat he shal be ded,  
 Fully in purpos to haue hadde his hed—  
 He stood of meschef in so gret disioynt.  
 But hym to helpe, euene vppon þe point, 5180  
 Troilus comes to  
 Cam Troylus in, most kny3tly of aray, [leaf 95 a]  
 And of his manhod made swiche affray  
 the rescue.  
 Amongis hem [in] reskus of pis kyng,  
 þat maugre hem, at his in-comyng 5184  
 Delyuered was pis my3ty\* lord of Frise  
 From cruel deth, as 3e han herd deuysse.  
 Telamon  
 But þer-vppon cam Thelamonivis,  
 Proude in armys, and euere surquedous, 5188  
 With þre þousand, ful worpi euerychon ;  
 unhorsed Polydamas,  
 And he vnhorseth Pollydamas anoon,  
 Among his kny3tes, & proudly bar him down ;  
 whom Troilus helps.  
 But Troylus hath, þoru3 his hi3e renoun, 5192  
 Mid of his foon get hym his hors ageyn.  
 But þei of Troye so sore were be-leyn

5161. þe] his D 1.      5163. Meriem] Merien A, Merioun D 1.  
 5164. vpon] aboute C.      5165. sese] sesse C.  
 5179. He stood] His stede D 2.      5183. þis] þe D 1.  
 5185. my3ty] worpi C.

On euery half, þoruþ þe Grekis pride,	
þat þei [ne] myzt a-forn hem nat abide :	5196
For newe and newe þe hardy Achilles	Achilles
Assailed hem with his Mirundones,	and his
þat þei compelled of necessite,	Myrmidons
In meschef wern maked for to fle	5200
Home to þe walles & gates of þe toun,	put the
To gret damage and confusioun	Trojans to
Of her party þat abak so goon.	flight.

**Of the sorowfule dethe of Margarytone, one of the  
Basterde sonnes of kenge Priamus.<sup>1</sup>**

þe whiche þing, whan Margariton	5204	Margariton,
Behilde & sawe how þe game goth,		
In his herte he gan to wexe wroth,		
And passingly for to haue disdeyn ;		
And as þe story recorderþ in certeyn,	5208	
þat he was boþe hardy & famus,		
And sone also vn-to kyng Priamus,		one of
A noble knyzt, & of gret worþines.		Priam's
And whan he saw þe meschef and distresse	5212	bastard sons,
Of hem of Troye, & how þei gan to fle,		
He caste anoon avengid for to be		
Vp-on Achille,* for al his grete myzt,		charges
And ran to hym, ful like a manly knyzt,	5216	Achilles,
On horse-bak, for þe townys sake,		
And hym enforseth Achilles to take		
Amyd þe feld amonge his knyzttes alle.		
But Achilles—allas, it shulde falle !—	5220	who kills
þat day hym slowe, by cruel auenture,		him.
Wher-þoruþ Troyeus myzt[e] not endure		The Trojans
þe felde to hold, but home[-ward] gan hem hiþe,		draw back.
And mortally to make noise & crie :	5224	
Firste, for þe deth of Margariton,		
And for þe pursut þat* kyng Thelamon		
Made on þe chaas, þoruþ his cruelte,		

5196. ne myzt] myght nat A—ne] om. D 1.

5197. þe] this D 1. 5204. Margariton] Mariton D 1.

5215. Achille] Achilles C. 5226. þat] of C, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 d.

	Home to þe gatis of Troye þe cite,	5228
	þat slow & kyllid alweie as he rood,	
The Paris and his bastard brothers fight well, they are beaten to Troy with	Al-be þat Paris manly hym wip-stood,	[leaf 96 a]
	With his brepre þat in baste wer* born.	
	But, for al þat, her ground þei haue lorn,	5232
	Lefte & forsake outterly þe felde ;	
	And home þei went, & brouzt[en] on a shelde	
Margariton's corpse.	þe dede cors of Margariton ;	
	And after þat her gatis shette anon.	5236
Hector	þe whiche meschef, as Hector gan be-hold,	
	Of verray Ire his herte gan to colde,	
	And seide, platly, with-oute more delay,	
	He wolde avenge his deth þe same day,	5240
	And made in haste his stede to be fet,	
	And vp he stirte, & on his basenet—	
arms and sallies out.	Vnwist þe kyng, or who be lefe or loth—	
	þer was no geyn—forþe anon he goth,	5244
	Til he was passid þe gatis of þe toun,	
	More furious þan tigre or lyoun ;	
	At whos comynge, þikke as swarm of ben,	
The Greeks flee,	To-forn his swerd Grekis gonne fien—	5248
	þei pouzt it was tyme to with-drawe.	
	And first, I fynde, how þat he hath slawe	
and lose 2 dukes.	Two worþi dukes, as he with hem mette,	
	þat besy wern his weie for to lette :—	5252
	þe ton y-called was Eurypalus,	
	And þe toþer hiȝte Hascydyus.	
The Trojans take the field again.	And so Troyens þe feld ageyn han wonne,	
	And of newe manfully be-gonne	5256
	Grekis to sue, & folwen on þe chaas.	
	And ȝit at meschef daunȝ Pollydamas	
	þe same tyme was of Grekis take ;	
Hector rescues Polydamas.	But Hector hath so born him for his sake,	5260
	Where as he sorest was be-leyn,	
	And þoruȝ his knyȝthod reskued him ageyn,	
	And put þe Grekis in so gret distresse,	
	þoruȝ his manhod and his worþines,	5264

5231. in baste wer] wer in baste C.      5234. home] whom A.  
5245. was] om. A.      5247. þikke as] like a D 1.  
5255. han] haue A.      5261. he] that he A, þat he D 1.

pat wher-so-euere pilke day he rood,		Hector slays Greeks,
His sharp[e] swerd he baped in her blood,		
He was so cruel and so mercyles.		
But þan a knyzt called Leothydes	5268	
Shope him anon <i>with</i> Hector for to mete,		
While he was moste Irous in his hete,		
And sette on hym ful <i>presumptuously</i> ;		
But Hector þo, deuoyde of al mercy,	5272	and kills Leothydes.
Anoon hym slow, & þrew hym in þe feld :		Achilles sees
þe whiche þing whan Achilles behelde,		
þe gret[e] slauzter and þe woundis wyde		
þat Hector made vppon euery syde,	5276	
He gan anon compassen* in his herte,		
And vp and doun casten and aduerte,		
How þe Grekis neuer may* be sure	[leaf 96 b]	that the Greeks can't win while
Ageyn her foon to fizten [n]or endure,	5280	
Nor kepe a felde <i>with</i> hem for to stryve,		
Al þe while [þat] Hector were a-lyue.		Hector is alive.
Wherfore, he shope & cast[e] many weie,		
Be what engyne Hector myzt[e] deye,	5284	
At avauntage 3if he myzt hym fynde ;		
And þer-to eke Polycenes of Ynde,		
A worþi duke, was also of assent—		
Only for he of herte & hool entent	5288	
In hope stood his suster for to wyve,		
For loue of whom he felt his herte ryve.		
And in hir grace better for to stonde,		
He caste fully for to take on honde	5292	
þis hize emprise, as I haue 3ow tolde.		
But while þat he was on him most bold,		
Hector hym slow, þer was non oþer geyn ;		
þe whiche anoon as Achilles hath seyn,	5296	He rides
For Ire he wexe in his herte as wood		
As boor or tigre in her cruel mood,		
Vp-on Hector avenged for to be ;		furiouly at Hector.
And furiously on hym he gan fle.	5300	

5265. pat] And D 1. 5276 is omitted in D 2.  
 5277. compassen] compassed C. 5279. may] mow C.  
 5280. nor] or D 1. 5282. þat] om. D 1.  
 5297. as wood] om. D 2.

Hector wounds Achilles in the thigh.

But Hector kauzt a quarel\* sharpe [y-]grounde,  
 And prew at hym, & 3af him swiche a wounde  
 þoru3-oute [þe] þei3e, vp-on ouþer side,  
 þat in þe feld he myzt[e] nat abide, 5304  
 But hym *wit*hdrow, and anoon is went  
*With* his men home vn-to his tent,  
 And made anoon a surgeyn to bynde  
 His mortal wounde; & after, as I fynde, 5308  
 Whan he was staunche, & cesseþ for to blede,  
 In al haste ageyn he toke his stede:  
 And liste he were of þat wounde ded  
 Afterward, as it was gret drede, 5312  
 He pouzt[e] first avengid for to be  
 Vp-on Hector, 3if he myzt hym se,  
 Of hap or sort, 3if it wolde falle:  
 For hym pouzt, to his peynes alle 5316  
 It were [to] hym þe best[e] remedye,  
 Of his honde 3if he myzt[e] dye—  
 For of his lyf he rouzt[e] nat a myte,  
 Be so þat he Hector myzt[e] quyte, 5320  
 Deth for deth, in conclusioun;  
 For þat was hooly his entencioun,  
 Of his desire fully suffisaunce,  
 By deth vnwarly to 3even\* hym meschaunce. 5324  
 But al pis tyme, Hector, vp & down,  
 As he was wont, pleieþ þe lyoun  
 Amonge Grekis in many sondri place,  
 And *wit*h his swerd gan hem so to enchase, [leaf 96 c] 5328  
 þat as þe deth, where þei myzt hym sen,  
 þei fledde a-forn hym like a swarm of ben:  
 For noon so hardy was hym to *wit*h-sette.  
 And, in pis while, a Grekysh kyng he\* mette, 5332  
 Were it of hap or of aenture,  
 þe whiche, in soth, on his cotearmvre  
 Enbroudid\* had ful many riche stoon,

Achilles gets the blood stopt,

and is ready to die if he can kill Hector,

who makes the Greeks flee like a swarm of bees.

5301. quarel] darte C.      5309. staunche] staunchyd A, D 1.  
 5312. was] were D 1.      5317. þe] om. D 1.  
 5319] For of his honde 3if he myzte him slee D 1.  
 5320] He pouzte verrailly þat it shulde be D 1—quyte] a quyte A.  
 5324. 3even] 3if C, D 1.      5328. so to] om. D 1.  
 5332. he] him C.      5335. Enbroudid] Enbroudrid C.

- þat ʒaf a liʒt, whan þe sonne shoon, 5336  
 Ful briʒt and clere, þat Ioie was to sene :  
 For perlis white and emeraudis grene,  
 Ful many oon, were pere-Inne set,  
 And on þe cercle of his basenet, 5340  
 And rounde enviroun of his aventaille,  
 In velwet fret, al aboute þe maille,  
 Safirs ynde and oper stonys rede,  
 Of whos array, whan Hector takeþ hede, 5344  
 Towardis hym faste gan hym drawe.  
 And firste, I fynd, how he haþ him slawe ;  
 And after þat, by force of his manhede,  
 He rent hym vp a-forn him on his stede, 5348  
 And faste gan wiþ hym for to ride  
 From þe wardis a litel oute a-side,  
 At good leiser, pleylny, ʒif he may,  
 To spoillen hym of his riþe array,  
 Ful glad & liʒt of his newe emprise. 5352  
 But out ! allas ! on fals couetyse !  
 Whos gredy fret,—þe whiche is gret pite,—  
 In hertis may nat liʒtly stauunchid be ; 5356  
 þe etyk gnaweþ be so gret distresse,  
 þat it diffaceth þe hiʒe worpines,  
 Ful ofte sythe, of pies conquerours,  
 And of her fame rent aweie þe flours. 5360  
 Desyre of hauynge, in a gredy pouʒt,  
 To hiʒe noblesse sothly longeth nouʒt,  
 No[r] swiche pelfre, spoillynge, nor robberie  
 Apartene to\* worþi chiuallrye : 5364  
 For couetyse and knyʒthod, as I lere,  
 In o cheyne may nat be knet y-fere ;  
 For koupe it is, þat ofte swiche ravyne  
 Hath cause ben and rote of þe ruyne 5368  
 Of many worþi—who-so liste take hede—  
 Like as ʒe may now of Hector rede,  
 þat sodeinly was brouʒt to his endynge  
 Only for spoillynge of þis riþe kyng. 5372  
 For of desire to hym þat he hadde,

A Greek king  
has such  
splendid  
armour,

that Hector  
slays him,

and rides  
aside

to strip the  
corpse of  
its armour.

But such  
covetousness

is not worthy  
of a noble  
soul

or knightli-  
ness.

It has ruind  
many hon-  
ourable folk ;

and it works  
death.

5354. on] of D 1. 5358. hiʒe] grete D 1.

5364. to] not to C, nat to D 1. 5368. ruyne] Ravyne D 2.

550 *Hector slings his Shield behind him, and Achilles kills him.*

	On horse-bake oute whan he hym ladde,	
Hector casts his shield behind his back,	Reklesly, þe story maketh mynde, He cast his shelde at his bak be-hynde,	5376
	To welde hym silf at more liberte,	[leaf 96 a]
so as to spoil the Greek king's corpse.	And for to han opportunyte To spoillen hym, and for no wyzt spare,	
	So þat his brest disarmyd was & bare :	5380
	Except his platis þer was no diffence Ageyn þe strok to make resistence.	
	Allas,* why was he þo so rek[e]les ! þis flour of knyztþod, of manhod per[e]les,	5384
	Whan þat his fo, al þat ilke day, For hym allone in a-wayt[e] lay,	
	þif in meschef, of hate and of envie, In þe feld he myzt hym oute espie,	5388
	þis Achilles, cruel and venemous, Of hertly hate most malencolyous,—	
When Achilles	Whiche couertly havynge hym be-side,	
sees Hector thus disarmd, he thrusts a spear thru him,	Whan þat he saw Hector disarmyd ride, He hent a spere, sharpe grounde & kene, And of Ire in his hateful tene,	5392
	Al vnwarly, or Hector myzt aduerte, (Allas þe whyle !) he smote hym to þe herte,	5396
and kills him.	þoru3-oute þe brest, þat ded he fil doun Vn-to þe erþe, þis Troyan champioun, þoru3 necligence only of his shelde !	
Odemon hits Achilles so	þe deth of whom, whan Odemon behelde, þe worþi kyng myzt hym nat restreyne,	5400
	But [to] Achilles rood <i>with</i> al his peyne, And hit hym so, myd of al þe pres,	
hard that he	Maugre þe myzt of his Mirundones,	5404
is thought dead,	þat for ded, Guydo seith certeyn, Of þat wounde he fil gruf on þe pleyne.	
	But his knyzttes on a sheld a-lofte þei leiden hym, & caried hym ful softe	
and is carried to his tent.	Vn-to his tent, in al þe haste þei can ;	5408

5383. Allas] Allas þe while C.      5386. lay] so lay A, D 1.  
5388. oute] ouht D 2, ouzte D 1.      5392. þat] om. D 2, D 1.  
5402. Achilles] Achille A, D 2, D 1.



And pere I leue þis dedly wounded man,  
 Ful sore seke, til he may releue.  
 And after pat, whan it drowe to eve, 5412 At evening  
 þei of Troye, *with* gret reuerence the Trojans  
 Dide her labour and her dilligence carry the  
 þe dede cors to carien in-to toun dead body of  
 Of worpi Hector, whan Titan went[e] down. 5416 Hector to the  
 And to þe temple dolfully þei wende ; Temple in  
 And of pat day þis was þe woful ende— Troy.  
 I can no more—but þus þe longe nyzt  
 In heuynes, as it was skil and riȝt, 5420  
 I wil hem leue, and ageyn returne  
 To my mater to help hem [for] to morne.

**The lamentacyon of kynge Priamus for the dethe of  
 Ector.<sup>1</sup>**

**B**ut now, allas ! how shal I procede  
 In þe story, þat for wo and drede 5424 How can I  
 Fele myn hond boþe tremble and quake, tell more of  
 O worpi Hector, only for þi sake, [leaf 97 a] my story,  
 Of þi deth I am so loth to write. when my  
 O who shal now help me to endyte, 5428 hand  
 Or vn-to whom shal I clepe or calle ?— trembles for  
 Certis to noon of þe mvsis alle, Hector's  
 þat by accorde singen euer\* in on, sake ?  
 Vp-on Pernaso, besiden Elycon, 5432 No Muse will  
 So angelik in her armonye, help me.  
 þat tonge is noon þat may specefie  
 þe grete swetnes of her goodly song ; Their angelic  
 For no discorde is founden hem among, 5436 harmony fits  
 In her mvsik þei bene entvnyd so—  
 It syt hem nouȝt for to help in wo, not a theme  
 Nor *with* maters þat be *with* mournynge shent, of woe.  
 As tragedies, al to-tore and rent, 5440  
 In compleynynge pitously in rage

5415. toun] the toun D 1. 5417. And] In D 1.

5419. þus þei] þis D 1. 5420. was] is A.

5428. now] om. D 1. 5430. to] om. D 1.

5431. euer] alle C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 95 a (leaf 94 is missing).

	In þe theatre, with a ded visage—	
I dare not appeal to my Muse.	To hem, allas ! I clepe dar nor crye, My troubled penne of grace for to guye—	5444
	Nouper to * Clys nor Callyope,	
I turn to the dire Furies,	But to Allecto and Thesyphone, And Megera, þat euere doth compleine,	
	As þei þat lyve euere in wo and peyne	5448
	Eternally, and in turment dwelle	
who dwell in Hell.	With Cerberus, depe down in helle, Whom I mote praie to be gracious	
	To my mater, whiche is so furious.	5452
	For to a whiȝt þat is compleynynge, A drery fere is riȝt wel sittynge ;	
	And to a mater, meynt with hevynes, Acordeth wel a chere of drerynes	5456
	To ben allyed, as by vnyte.	
Help me, Niobe,	Wherefore, helpe now, þou woful Nyobe, Som drery ter, in al þi pitous peyne,	
	In-to my penne dolfully to reyne ;	5460
Ixion,	And helpe also, þou cruel Yxioun,	
	And Belydes, þat doth þe boket* gon ;	
Sisyphus	And with þi stoon helpe þou, ȝeȝiphus,	
and Tantalus,	And in þi riuier, helpe eke Tantalus,	5464
	þat for hunger haste so huge pyne, þis woful pleint helpe me for to fyne,	
to pen my plaint for the	Me to forthre doth ȝoure besynes.	
	For now þe stok and rote of worpines,	5468
Source of Manhood, Hector !	Of knyȝthod grounde, of manhod souris & wel, þat to-for alle bare a-weie þe belle	
	Of dorynge do, þis flour of hiȝe prowes—	
	And was exauple also of gentilnes,	5472
	þat neuere koude don amys nor seie, Allas, Hector, allas ! why shuldestou deie !	
Why did Fate cut his thread of life ?	O cruel Parchas, why toke ȝe noon hede, [leaf 97 b]	
	So cruelly to twyne his fatal threde—	5476
	ȝe were to hasty, allas ! why were ȝe so !	

5445. to] for C. 5457. allyed] allaide D 1.

5462. boket] boget C, D 2, D 1. 5463. ȝeȝiphus] ȝepherus A.

5466. fyne] feyne D 1.

5474. shuldestou] shuldyst A.

And, nam[e]ly, þe þrede to breke a-two,  
 þou Antropos, þoru; þi grete envie !  
 O Troye, allas ! wel maist þou wepe & crie, 5480 Well may  
 And make a woful lamentacioun, Troy weep,  
 Whiche hast of newe, to þi confusioun,  
 Loste þi diffence and þi stronge wal,  
 þi berer vp, þi surete royal, 5484 that has lost  
 Be whom þin honour chefly was begonne ! its strong  
 Allas, allas ! for now þi briȝt[e] sonne defender !  
 Eclipsed is, and þou stanst desolat  
 Of al comfort, and discoursolat ;— 5488 Its sun is  
 þi liȝt is lost, and þou in dirkenes eclipsed ;  
 I-ploungid art : for, in sothfastnes,  
 Of alle worþi, þou hast þe worþiest  
 þis day y-loste, and þe knyȝtlyest 5492 its knight-  
 þat is, or was, or shal, I þe ensure, liest man is  
 Bene euere born, while þe world may dure ! dead.  
 No wonder is þau; þou wepe sore,  
 And day be day compleyne hym euermore, 5496 No wonder  
 þat was þi sheld, boþe in Ioie and wo, that it  
 Whom þou were wont for to loue so, weeps !  
 So tendirly *with* al þin hole herte,  
 þat it may nat lyȝtly þe asterte 5500  
 To haue hym euere in þi remembraunce,  
 Whiche was in soth þi ful suffisaunce.  
 For, as Guydo maketh mencion, 5504 Every one  
 þer was no man dwellyng in þe touz, would sooner  
 þat he ne had, of verray kyndenenes,  
 For loue of hym, as he writ expresse,  
 His child more lef to haue died *in* þis cas,  
 Ouper his eyr—so wel be-loued he was— 5508 have lost his  
 ȝif þe goddis, fate, or destyne own child  
 Disposid had þat it myȝt haue be. than Hector.  
 Wommen also, of euery maner age,  
 Bene for his deth falle in swiche a rage, 5512 Women sob  
 þoru; þe cyte, aboute in euery strete, for him too.  
 þat *with* sobbyng and salt teris wete,  
 And here to-rent for her dedly wo,

- Furiously ronne to and fro— 5516  
 So mortal\* was her aduersite,  
 þat to beholde, allas, it was pite!
- Maidens and  
 matrons sigh  
 and cry. 3onge maydenes & matrones olde  
 Sobbe and sizē, and her festis folde, 5520  
 And loude crie, and seide fynally :  
 “ Allas ! now shal oure fadris cruelly  
 In oure sizt be slay[e]n day be day !  
 Allas þe whyle ! & no man shal seie nay !— [leaf 97 c] 5524
- Hector, their  
 help, is dead ! Far-wel oure helpe, now Hector is goon,  
 In [whom] þe surnes of vs euerychon  
 Was wont to reste : now is he ded, allas ! ”
- His corpse  
 is taken to  
 Priam, Of whom þe body whan it caried was 5528  
 In-to presence of Priamus þe kyng,  
 Anoon he lost þe offys of spekyng,  
 And gan hym silfe in salt[e] teris drowne,
- who swoons. And pitously per-wiþh fil a-swowne 5532  
 Vp-on þe cors, cold as any stoon,  
 Inly desyrous for to deie anoon  
 Wip-oute tariynge, on hym as he lay,  
 But þat he was by force rent away. 5536
- His brothers His breþeren eke, whan þei token\* hed,  
 Trist and pale, for sorwe wer nyze ded,  
 And han hem silfe wiþh rage al to-torn,
- tear them-  
 selves with  
 rage, þat neuer was, I trowe, seyn a-forn 5540  
 Of breþere 3it swiche anoþer care :  
 For eche of hem wiþh hym silf gan fare  
 As þei wolde haue died on þe cors ;  
 For of þeir lif, platly, þei 3af no fors, 5544  
 But at þe grounde wiþh many swozes sore,
- and roar like  
 wild bulls. Liche wylde bolis\* þei gan crye and rore,  
 þat roupe was her dedly wo to sene—  
 An herte of stele myzt it not sustene. 5548  
 What schal I seyn of Eccuba þe quene,

5516. ronne] ranne D 1. 5517. mortal] mortally C.  
 5518. it] om. D 1. 5524. shal] wele D 1.  
 5526. whom] om. A, D 2—surnes] suyrnesse A.  
 5529. In-to] In to the A.  
 5537. token] taken C.  
 5540. neuer] of no man D 1. 5545. swozes] sizhes D 1.  
 5546. bolis] boris C.

Or his suster, 3onge Pollycene,		
Or Cassandra, þe prudent and þe wyse,		Hector's mother, sister and wife
Or of his wyf, þe sorwe to devise ?	5552	
Whiche rent hem silf, in torment & in wo,		
As finally þei wolde hem silfe for-do		
By cruel deth, so þei wepe and waille.		
þat 3if I shulde make rehersaille,	5556	
To wryte her sorwes & her compleynynges,		
Her pitous sobbynge,* þrowes, and wepynges,		sob, weep,
þe woful cries,* & þe pitous sowns,		
Her drery pleyntis & lamentaciouns,	5560	lament,
And al her wo for to specifie,		
A large boke it wolde occupie,		
3iffe eche þinge I shulde in order telle—		
I trowe it were to longe for to dwelle,	5564	
For any man, and tedious to here.		
For many day after, as I lere,		
þe wommen wepte a-fore þe cors liyng,		
Hem silfe diffacyng in her compleynyng,	5568	deface themselves,
þat wonder was how þei myzt endure,		
But þat þei han it, sothly, of nature		
And of kynde for to wepe and pleyne,		
To* size sore and in-to teris reyne,	5572	
Til þe tempeste of her woful rage		[leat 97 a]
May be processe lyte & lyte aswage.		
And þus I leue hem size and sorwe make,		
þis cely wommen, in her clothes blake,	5576	and shroud their faces in black.
Shroude her facis, & wympled mourne in veyn,		
While I turne to my mater ageyn,		

**Howe kynge Priamus made to be wrought an oratory  
and A College of prestes, in the which was  
fabricate a Tabernacle, wherin the body of Ector  
was, in mannys syght, reseruide intigrate and**

5554. for-do] slo D 2.

5558. and] or D 2.

5558, 59 are transposed in A and D 1. Her pitous sobbynge and  
þe woful cries are transposed in C.

5572. To] þei C. 5577. wympled] wrympled A.

5578. turne] morne D 2.

hole, with his swerde in his honde, manasshinge  
the Grekys.<sup>1</sup>

Priam wants	To telle pleynty how kyng Priamus In herte was inly desyrous	5580
to keep Hector's corpse from putrefying,	To caste a weie, in his entencioun, þe cors to kepe from corrupcioun, Whiche naturally, but men take hede, Corrupte muste, riȝt of verray nede :	5584
	For, of kyndely disposicioun, þer may be made noon opposicioun, Aboue þe grounde ȝif þe body lie, þat of resoun it mvt putrefie,	5588
	But ȝif crafte be a-boue nature, Vncorrupte it myȝt[e] nat endure. Wherefore, þe kyng shope him to ordeyne	
and to preserve	To preserue it hool fro þinges tweyne :	5592
	From odour and abomynacioun, And þer-with eke, by crafty operacioun, þat it in siȝt* be not founde horrible,	
it as if it were alive.	But þat it be lifly and visible	5596
	To þe eye, as be apparence, Like as it were quyk in existence— What it cost þe kyng wil spare nouȝt,	
So he sends for embalm- ers, and crafts- men	But made anoon a-forn hym to be brouȝt þe craftiest maisteres of þe toun, Swiche as hadde moste discrecioun To parforme his axynge coriously.	5600
	And þei obeie his byddyng feithfully,	5604
who work in the Temple of Apollo.	With al her wille and enter dillygence, In þe temple, moste of reuerence Of al þe toun, whilom dedicat, And of ful ȝore also consecrat	5608
	To Appollo, of olde fundacioun,	

5582. cors] corps D 1. 5587. ȝif] thiff A.

5590. Vncorrupte] But corript D 1.

5595. it in siȝt] in siȝt it C. 5596. lifly] likly C.

5603. coriously] Ceriously D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 96 a. The following rubric occurs in the Royal MS., leaf 95d, at line 5574: "ynglisshmen owe of nature to wepe þe dethe of worthy Ectore"; and on leaf 96 a: "Of the sotele proporcyon wrought by Astronomeres."

Beside a gate stondynge of þe toun, Callyd Tymbria in her Troyan tonge, As in* story is boþe red and songe.	5612	
And in þis phane, þat I spake* of here, þei made firste be þe hiȝe auter, By gret devis, a litel oratorie, Perpetuelly to be in memorie,	5616	In this fane they make an Oratory
Where was set a riche receptacle Made in maner of a tabernacle, Egal of sizt, for a large ymage, þat reised was on a riche stage,	5620	with a Tabernacle on a stage,
þat was born vp at eche of his corneris Of purid golde vp-on foure pilers ;	[leaf 98 a]	supported by 4 pillars of gold,
And on euerych, ful craftily y-diȝt, An angel stood of golde burned briȝt,	5624	
Coriously þe werke to sustene, With crafty archis, reised wonder clene,		and arches.
Enbowed ouer [al] þe werke to cure— So merueilous was þe celature,	5628	
þat al þe rofe and closure enviroun Was of fyn gold, platid vp & down, Wip knottis graue, wonder corious, Fret ful of stonys, riche and precious, <sup>1</sup>	5632	The roof was all gold, gemd with precious stones
Of euery kynde þat man can deuyse, So rially, & in so þrifty wyse, þat þe dirknes of þe blake nyȝt With þe bemys of her clere liȝt	5636	that gleamd at night.
Enchacid was, where þei dide shyne. And from þe grounde, vp-riȝt as a lyne, þer wer degres, men by to ascende, Made so wel þat no man koude amende	5640	Steps of crystal led up to it.
þe werkemanship ; & þei were euerychon Parformyd vp al of cristal stoon, Attenyng* vp fro þe table bas Where þe stondyng and þe resting was	5644	

5612. in] þe C. 5613. spake] speke C—here] Ere D 1.

5625. Coriously] Ceryously D 2. 5634. &] om. D 2.

5643. Attenyng] Attendyng C.

<sup>1</sup> The following rubric occurs here in the Royal MS., leaf 96 b :  
“Howe the worthy body of Ector was set in þe opposite of þe  
Grekes.”

	Of þis riche crafty tabernacle, Havynge a-boue, vp-on eche pynacle, A riche ruby; and reised hiȝe on heiȝte Stood an ymage, huge & large of weiȝte,	5648
Within it stood a golden statue of Hector,	Of worþi Hector, þat gan his face dresse Toward Grekis, where he dide stonde, Ay þretynge hem <i>with</i> his swerd on honde.	5652
facing the Greeks,	And amyddes al þis* grete richesse, þei han y-set, by good* avisenesse, þe dede cors of þis worþi knyȝt, To siȝt of man stondynge as vp-riȝt,	5656
and threaten- ing em.	By sotil crafte, as he were lyvyng, Of face & chere, & of quyk lokyng, And of colour, sothly, and of hewe, Beinge as freshe as any rose newe, And like in al, as be supposaille, As he lyuede in his apparaille :	5660
His corpse was set up as alive,	For on his hede, like as it is tolde, þoruȝ smale pipes wrouȝt & made of gold, þat be mesour wern enbowed doun To an entre makyd in his crown, Be grete avys and subtylite, To eche party and extremyte	5664
fresh in colour and hue.	Of his body lyneally porrect, þoruȝ nerfe & synwe driven & direct, By secre poris craftely to extende,	5668
Small gold pipes ran from his head all over his body,	Wherby þe licour myȝt[e] doun discende To kepe hym hool fro corrupcioun, <i>With</i> -outen any transmutacioun Of hyde or hewe, in any part to tourne. And at his hede of gold was an ourne, þat was filde <i>with</i> bawme natural þat ran þoruȝ pipes artificial,	5672
thru which preserving liquor flowd.	þoruȝ nekke & hed in-to many place,* Penytrable by veynes of þe face,	5676 5680

5652. on] in D 1.

5653. þis] þe C.

5654. y-set] sette D 1—good] gret C.

5657. were] was D 1. 5661. as] vs D 1.

5670, 71 are transposed in D 1. 5675. in] or D 1.

5678. pipes] þe pypes D 2. 5679. place] a place C.



þat þoruþ vertu & force of þe lycour		By this liquor
He was conserued lifly of colour,		Hector's
Fresche of hewe, quyke, & no þinge pale,		body was
So myztely þe bawme dide avale—	5684	kept fresh,
Comparysownyd, as it were semblable,		
To a sowle þat were vegetable,		
þe whiche, with-oute sensibilite,		
Mynystreth lyf in herbe, flour, and tre,	5688	
And, sembla[b]ly, in-to euery veyne		
Of þe cors þe vertu dide atteyne,		
By brest and arme spredynge enviroun :		for it spread
For þe moisture by descencioun	5692	to his hands
To hand and foot, sothly, as I rede,		and feet.
þoruþ bon and Ioynt gan his vertu shede,		
And distillynge myztely to flete.		
And at his feet, ful of gommys swete,	5696	At his feet
A viol stood, temprid <i>with</i> bawme & meynt,		was a phial,
þat be processe may nat wexe feynt,		
But day be day encresen and amende,		
Of whiche þe vapour vþward gan ascende,	5700	from which
Causynge þe eyr enviroun be delys		scented
To resemble a verray paradys :		vapour
For þe flavour more holsom was & soote		exhaled.
þan þe odour of spice, gomme, or rote.	5704	
And of pure gold were* foure lampis lizt,		4 golden
To-fore þe cors brennynge day and nyzt,		lamps burnt
<i>With</i> oyle, in soth, 3if it be credible,		night and
þat was be crafte made inextingyble ;	5708	day before
For it ne myzt, myn auctor seyth certeyn,		him.
Nouþer be queint <i>with</i> tempest, winde, nor reyn,		
Nor be processe wasten of no 3eris—		
Whiche in þe eyr be brizt borned weris	5712	
Ful craftely reised werne a-lofte,		
Of whos swetnes men reioyssed* ofte,		
In her corage it likede hem so wel.		
And whan þis werke was complete euerydel,	5716	

5697. & meynt] y meynt A. 5700. Of] Of the D 2.  
 5705 were] was C. 5710] tempest winde] winde tempest D 1.  
 5712. weris] wyrys A, wheres D 2.  
 5714. reioyssed] reioysseden C.

Round Hector's Oratory is set a railing of Ebony.	Rounde enviroun, ful riche & freshe to se, þei made a parclos al of Eban tre, þat so longe laste may and dure ; þe whiche tre, only of nature,	[leaf 98 c]	5720
Ebony lasts for ever, won't burn,	Whan it is kut smelleþ wonder swete, And may nat wasté ne bren[ne] <i>with noon</i> hete, þouȝ it be leide amonge þe colis rede, Mid þe flawme of many firy glede—		5724
won't swim in water,	It nat consvmeth, þouȝ men assaien ofte ; And in water it houeth eke alofte, And kyndely to þe grounde it goth, To swymme on heizte* in soth it is so loth.		5728
and was so valued that	And like also as techeth Pluvius, þis tre whilom was passingly famus, Of so hyȝe pris and reputacioun, þat in þe large myȝti regioun		5732
Ethiopians and Indians paid in it	And worþi lond* of Ethiope & Ynde, Of ȝore a-gon, þe folkis, as I fynde, Hadden þis tre in so gret honour, þat þei ȝaf tribut to þe emperour,		5736
their tribute to the Emperour.	As is* remembrid of antyquyte, Of gold and yuor and þis riche tre,— <i>With þese</i> giftes, famous and royal, To quyte her dette to hym in special.		5740
Priam puts	And whan Priam, in ful þrifty wyse, <i>Parformed</i> hath, as ȝe han herde deuyse, þis riche werke, noble & excellent, Of hertly loue, in al his beste entent,		5744
priests in the Temple who pray	Ordeyned eke, as Guydo can ȝow telle, A certeyn noumbre of prestis for to dwelle In þe temple, in her deuociouns, Contynuelly, with deuout orisouns,		5748
perpetually for Hector's soul.	For þe soule of Hector for to preie, þat þe goddis his spirit list conueie <sup>1</sup>		

5718. al] & al D 1. 5719. and dure] endure D 2.

5726. houeth] haueth D 2.

5728. on heizte] o loft C—so] *om.* D 2.

5729. like] eke D 1—Pluvius] Plonyvvs D 2, Plevius D 1.

5733. lond] londes C. 5737. is] it is C.

5744. Of] In D 2. 5745. eke] hath D 1—ȝow] vs A.

5750. list] to D 2.

Eternally <i>with</i> hem to dwelle y-fere, In Ioie and blisse, a-boue þe sterris clere.	5752	
To whiche prestis þe kyng ʒaf mansiouns, þer to abide, and possessiouns, þe whiche he hath to hem amortised		These priests are richly endowd by Priam.
Perpetuely, as ʒe han herd deuysed.	5756	
And whiles þei knele, preie, & wake, I caste fully an ende for to make, Finally of my þridde boke,		And while they're praying, I'll end my 3rd book,
On my rude maner as I vndirtoke ;	5760	
And whiles þei of Troye wepe & mourne, Vn-to þe Grekis I wil ageyn retourne, And <i>with</i> dul stile on þe story trace,		and get back to the Greeks.
Only born vp <i>with</i> support of ʒour grace.	5764	

[Explicit liber Tercius  
Incipit liber Quartus].<sup>1</sup>

5751. y-fere] in fere D 1.      5762. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.  
5763. dul] my dulle D 1.

<sup>1</sup> The above rubric occurs in A.



BOOK IV.

Her bygynneth the fourte boke of Troyee.

Howe Kyngge Agamenoun and alle the princes of Grece reioyssede the dethe of worthy Ectore, and howe thay sent to Kenge Priamus for to have a trews of two monethes, whil Achilles were made hole of his woundys, and other princes.<sup>1</sup>

<p><b>H</b>ector pus ded, as 3e han herd me seid,          And Achilles in his tent I-leied,          With his woundis mortal, freshe, &amp; grene,          Vp-on a morwe, whan þe sonne shene          Enchased had a-way þe dirke nyȝt,          Agamenoun, þe wyse worþi knyȝt,          In his werkis passingly prudent,          Hath in al haste for his lordis sent ;          And whan þei wern assembled euerychon          With-Inne his tent, to hem he seid anon :          "Sirs," quod he, "and lordis þat ben here,          Kynges, princes, and dukis eke yfere,          ȝif 3e aduerte by clere inspectioun,          3e owe echon with hiȝe deuocioun,          Hooly of herte oure goddis for to herye,          And inwardly for to be riȝt merye,          ȝif 3e considre and wysly taken hed          þat oure enmy Hector is now ded,          þat whilom was berer-vp of Troye,          Her ful[le] trust, her honour and her Ioye,</p>	<p>4 8 12 16 20</p>	<p>Hector being dead, and Achilles wounded in his tent,  Agamemnon    tells his Lords   to bless their Gods  that Hector is dead.</p>
--	-------------------------------------	---

2. I-leied] leid D 1.      4. a] þe D 1.  
 10. to hem he seid] he seide to hem D 1.  
 13. inspectioun] aspectioun D 2.      14. owe] ouȝten D 1.  
 18. is now] nowe is D 1.      19. whilom] svmtyme D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 a (miniature).

	Her hool diffence and protectioun, And vn-to vs deth and confusioun— Vnlikly euere vs to han had victorie Whiles þat he floured in his glorie,	24
	Ageyn whos swerd we myzt[e] not auaille.	
For Hector slew	For slowe he not at oure aryuaile, ʒif ʒe remembre, on þe firste day	
Prothesilaus,	þe noble kyng callyd Protheselay ? And after next, ʒif I shal nat feyne, Patroclus he parted euene on tweyne In þe felde amonge vs euerychon :	28
	Slowe he nat [eke] þe worþi kyng Menoun, Archilagus, and also Prothenor,	32
Alphenor,	And eke þe kyng þat hiʒt[e] Alphinor, Phillis also, and Epistrophus ?	[leaf 99 a]
	And to his ende he brouzt[e] ʒantipus ; And Meryon, þe myzti stronge kyng, In his weie as he cam ridynge	36
and other	He slay[e]n hath, and oper kynges two, Cedius and Drodius,—also Polycenes and stronge Polybete, Letaboma, and þe kyng Philete, þe manly knyzt, þe kyng Isydus, And eke þe kyng þat hiʒt[e] Hvmmerus :	40
	For in his Ire and his cruel tene,	44
Greek kings, 18 in all.	Of worþi kynges he slayn hath eiztene, Whiche hider cam oute of Grekes * lond, By þe power of his myzti hond. Now laude and honour to þe goddis alle, Whiche causid han þat it is be-falle	48
" For his death	þat he is ded, to oure ences of Ioie, And to discrees of oure foon in Troye, As þei shal fynde in experience,	52
let us thank ; Fortune.	And laude also, pris, and reuerence Be to Fortune þat vs hath holp[e] wele With þe turnynge of hir double whele,	56

24. Whiles] While D 1—his] his lusty D 1.

30. on tweyne] atweyne D 2, a tweine D 1. 32. eke] om. D 1.

42. Letaboma] Letabona A. 47. Grekes] grece C.

49. new ¶ D 1. 53. in] by D 2. 54. pris] pryde D 2.

To hiȝe comfourt and consolacioun  
 Of vs echon sittyng inuiron,  
 þat stande now in parfit sikernes  
 þoruȝ deth of hym þat dide vs so oppresse. 60  
 And what may þei now waiten of þe toun  
 But after deth and destructioun,  
 And hastily for to ende in wo,  
 Now þat her trust, Hector, is a-go, 64 "Now Hector  
 With-oute whom þei may not long endure. is gone,  
 Wherefore we may fully vs \* assure  
 Oure purpos hool þat we shal acheve,  
 And finally dauȝte hem so and greve 68  
 þat vn-to hem it shal be importable,  
 Of oon assent ȝif we stonde stable :  
 For her party turneth on þe wrak,  
 And her hope is fully put a-bak 72 the Trojans  
 And dispeired in noon-surete. are in  
 For outterly þei and her cyte despair,  
 Shal mor & mor in were of deth depende ;  
 And we, in soth, shal day be day amende, 76  
 With helpe of God, bope on se and lond :  
 For now victorie is redy to oure hond,  
 Voide platly of ambiguyte, and victory  
 And excludid, at eye as ȝe may se, 80 is ready for  
 Bope of wantrust & of foreyn drede. us.  
 But I counsaile, or þat we procede  
 Any ferþer vp-on oure foon to ryde, [leaf 99 b] But let us  
 Prudently a while to abide 84 wait till  
 And kepe vs clos for to passe oure boundis  
 Til Achilles be helid of his woundis,  
 And þan echon, be myȝty violence,  
 Oppresse hem, whan þei haue no diffence, 88 Achilles's  
 As I haue seide, þoruȝ helpe of Achilles. wounds are  
 And lat [vs] now sendyn for a pes and let us  
 send

59. sikernes] sobernesse D 2.

66. fully vs] vs fully C—assure] ensure D 1. 67. hool] al D 2.

73. noon-surete] nounsurette A, nounsurete D 2.

74. For] So D 1. 75. were] wher D 2, werre D 1.

78. now] om. A. 79. of] of al A, D 1.

80. at] of at D 2, at þe D 1. 85. for to passe] &amp; passe not D 1.

86. helid] hoole D 1.

"to Priam for 2 months' truce,	For two monpes to kyng Priamus, ȝif it so be he list to graunte it vs, As it is likly, plainly, þat he shal. And þei per-while <i>with</i> flawme funeral Consvme may þe dede bodies pale þat lyen a-brod on euery hil and vale,* Whiche by report of hem þat han repeire, Fro day to day infecten so þe eyre, þoruȝ þe feld engendringe pestilence, Of stinke þer is so gret a violence ;	92          100
and cure our wounds."	And we per-while may <i>in</i> ese and reste Oure woundis cure, me semep for þe beste." And þei assent her-to euerychon. And vn-to Troye þe messageres ar goon,	96   104
Priam grants the truce.	And han þe trewe graunted of þe kyng, And be repeired, <i>with</i> -oute more taryng, And per-of made ful relacioun To þe Grekis a-fore Agamenoun. And after þat, whan al was at an ende, Home to his tent euery lord doth wende.	108

**Howe Kynge Palamydes of newe laborde to haue  
Agamenoun deposede of þe governance of þe  
Grekys.<sup>1</sup>**

Palamides complains of Agamen- non's domin- ation.	And while þe trewe endureth & þe pes, Amonge Grekis kyng Pallamydes Compleineth sore of Agamenoun, þat he so hadde * domynacioun Aboue hem alle, havyng þer-at envie. And on a day in his malencolie, Of hiȝe despit and indignacioun,* Ful inly fret <i>with</i> Irous passioun,* He gan breke oute, & his rancour shewe By certeyn signes, þouȝ he spak but fewe.	112          116   120
--	--	---

96. vale] dale C.      101. we per-while] in pis while D 1.  
103. her-to] þer to D 1.      105. trewe] trewes A.  
108. To] Of D 1—*a-fore*] to fore] D 1.      109. an] *om.* D 2.  
111. *new* ¶ D 1.      112. Grekis] þe grekis D 1.  
114. so hadde] hath so C.      117, 118 *are transposed in C.*  
120. but] *om.* D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 c (misplaced after line 92).



Til on a day wyse Agamenoun Conceyued hath of hiȝe discrecioun Hooly þis þing, þouȝt he nold[e] spare From point to point <i>him</i> silve to declare,	124	
Whan his lordis to-gidre were present, To-form hem alle in his owne tent, As he þat was (þis noble worþi kyng)		When the Greek lords were to- gether,
Ful circumspect in euery maner þinge— Nouȝt to racul nor malencolius, But be atemperance inly vertuous, Wel avised & wonderly prudent.	128	
Whan þat he knewe þe menyng & þentent And þe conceit of þis Pallamydes, He nat to hasti nor to rek[e]les, But longe abiding, þoruȝ prudence & resoun,	[leaf 99 c] 132	Agamemnon,  knowing the objections of Palamides to his govern- ance,
<i>With-Inne</i> þe boundis of discrecioun— Whos tonge was only of sapience So restreynd þat no necligence Of hasti speche, sothly, for no rape Might make a word his lippes to eskape,	136	
Vn-avised for no þing hym asterte, But it were first examynd in his herte ; For ay his speche in so þrifty wyse Conveied was, by doctrine of þe wyse,	140	
Vnder þe rene of wit and hiȝe prudence. And after þat, by forme of elloquence Alweye so seide þat resoun went a-forn, So þat no word was in his tale lorn.	144	spoke thus thrittily and restrainedly
And in þis wyse shewyng his sentence To-form alle in open audience, Seide euene þus, whan þat al was pes, Vn-to þe kyng callid Pallamydes :	148	
	152	to him.

**How Agamenon ful worshipfully replyede agaynste  
the obieccyons of Palamydes, notwithstondyng  
he resyngned the Empire of þe Grekes to ther  
owne eleccyoun, as folowthe.<sup>1</sup>**

123. þis] al D 1—þouȝt] though A.

125. to-gidre were] weren to gidere D 1. 137. of] to D 1.

141. Vn-avised] On avised A. 146. þat] om. D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 d.

- "Sothly," quod he, "3if 3e taken hede,  
 Me semeth, plainly, [pat] it were no nede  
 —Avisely 3if 3e list aduerte—  
 To mvse so nor grucchen in 3oure herte, 156  
 Of al pis hoste pat I haue gouernance—  
 Wisly considered euery circumstaunce,  
 How I pe-stat (whiche no man may denye)  
 Wolde in no maner never occupie 160  
 By oþer title þan fre elleccioun,  
 Nat interrupt by mediacioun  
 Of brocage,\* roted vp-on mede,  
 Ay vnder-meynt *with* fauour or falshede, 164  
 Depict *with* colour of trewe entencioun  
 To support swiche false ambicioun :—  
 Of whiche þing here I wil me quyte  
 To-fore 3ow alle, þat I am not to wyte 168  
 In any wyse of so hi3e offence,  
 But stonde clere in my conscience,  
*With*-oute spot of any swiche veyn-glorie  
 Touchinge þestat whiche is transitorie ; 172  
 3et neuer-þeles, I haue do my cure,  
*With* al my wit to helpen & procure  
 þat euery þing touching þe commovnte  
 Perseuere my3t in prosperite, 176  
 Havyng þe eye of myn inward si3t  
 Vn-to þe estat of euery maner wy3t  
 þat were committed to my gouernance,  
*With* gret labour and besy attendaunce, 180  
 Indifferent vn-to hi3e and lowe, [leaf 99 d]  
 To helpe and fostre, wher I coude knowe  
 þat any stood in meschef or in nede—  
 Day and ny3t for to taken hede, 184  
 As I best koude, by avisenesse,  
 Ay dillygent pat nat felle in distresse.  
 -For, sothfastly, who-so loke a-ri3t,

153. *new* ¶ D 1. 156. *nor*] or D 1.163. *brocage*] *procage* C, *brocage* A, *procurage* D 1.164. *or*] of A, & D 1. 168. *not*] *om.* D 1.175. *commovnte*] *comunalte* D 1.181. *and*] or D 2, D 1. 182. *wher*] *where* þat D 1.186. *nat*] *nought* A, *noon* D 1.

Mi daies pinkyng & my wache a-nizt,	188	
And of myn hert pinly aduertence,		
With-oute fraude, slouth, or necligence,		"I have acted fairly to every one.
Was feithfully, <i>with</i> al my ful[le] myzt,		
Me to aquyte to euery maner wizt	192	
Liche his estat, <i>with-oute</i> excepcioun ;		
So pat no man iustly of resoun,		No man can accuse me of partiality.
Greke nor oper pat is now a-lyve,		
Vn-to my gilt may dew[e]ly * ascrive	196	
Any falsehed, engyn, or trecherie		
Of loue or hate, favour or flaterie,		
In any cause named in special,		
But pat I haue ben eliche egal	200	
To oon and alle, <i>with</i> al my besy peyne,		
pat no man hath mater to compleyne		
For his party, of hize nor lowe estat.		
And to deuoide al rancour and debat	204	
Amongis 3ow, I haue do my dever		I have done my duty to all, and nothing has gone wroug.
In general ping and particuler,		
pat her-toward no ping hath mescheued.		
And, God wot wel, it shuld[e] nat agrevid	208	I shouldn't have grievd
To my herte taset at any prys,		
3ow tachose by 3oure discret avis		if you'd set another man over me,
Som oper to pis domynacioun,		
And I to haue ben in subieccioun	212	
With ese of herte and tranquillite		and left me free of care.
Liche oper lordis here of my degre,		
And in my wil fully han obeied *—		
Like on of 3ow outterly to haue deyed	216	
In pe quarel pat we han vndirtake,		
3if destine had it so y-shape,		
I seie, in soth, me is ful loth to feyne.		
And ouermore, also, wher 3e pleyne *	220	That I was elected without your consent, Palamides,
pat I was chose <i>with-oute</i> 3our assent,		

195. is now] is nowe is D 1.

196. my] *om.* D 2—may dewely] dewly may C.197. engyn] fraude D 1. 201. besy] *om.* D 1.207. her-toward] her D 2, hidre to D 1. 208. wel] *om.* D 1.

209. taset] to aset A, to assente D 1—any] my D 2.

212. And I to haue ben] & I taken D 2. 213. ese] *om.* D 2.

215. obeied] ben obeied C.

220. ouermore] ferpermore D 1—pleyne] compleyne C, D 1.

- Merueileþ nat, sith 3e ne were present ;  
 Nor longe after, 3if 3e remembre a-ri3t,  
 Toward Troye 3our weie was nat di3t— 224  
 3if 3e considre, it was after ner,  
 Or þat 3e cam, passed ful two 3er :  
 And so longe tabide 3oure commynge,  
 It hadde ben to Grekis gret hyndrynge, 228  
 Passynge harme, and ful gret damage,  
 And huge lettynge vn-to oure viage. [leaf 100 a]  
 For 3if we had, *with-ou*ten any wene,  
 On 3our comynge taried at Athene, 232  
 It likly is—3e can nat wel seie nay—  
 To haue be þere 3it in-to þis day.  
 And where as 3e, þou3 it be nat credible,  
 Affermen eke for an impossible, 236  
 þat Grekis shuld in any maner wyse  
 Dor take on hem any gret emprise  
 In 3oure absceunce manly to achewe,  
 It is but wynde, no pinge for to leue : 240  
 For so it be to 3ou noon offence,  
 þe Grekis han, *with-oute* 3oure presence,  
 þoru3 her force on water and on lond  
 Ful many ping parforned *with* her hond, 244  
 And acheved þoru3 her worþines.  
 And of o ping þat in me 3e gesse,  
 þis to seyne, þat of my degre  
 I shulde in herte so reioisshe me 248  
 Of þis lordshipe and þis grete estat,  
 þe more to be pompos and elat  
 In chere or port þat I it occupie—  
 But me to aquite trewly, & nat lye, 252  
 And to deuoide al suspeciouñ,  
 I wil make a resignacioun  
 To-fore 3ow alle, for to excuse me.

225. ner] fere D 1.

229. Passynge] And passinge D 1—harme] hem D 2.

230. vn-to] to D 1. 234. To] Not to D 1—þere] here D 1.

235. þou3] þou3te D 1. 240. to] om. A. 243. her] om. A.

246. of] om. D 1. 247. þis] þis is D 1—to] 3e D 2.

248. so] om. D 1. 249. and] and of A.

252. aquite] quite D 1—lye] to lye D 1.

- Now beth avised discretly for to se 256 "Do you  
Whom 3e list han ageyn to-morwe prime, appoint an-  
With-oute settinge of any lenger tyme, other Chief  
Prolonging forþe, or any more delay." to-morrow."
- And þus þei made an ende of þat day, 260
- And went her weye only for þat nyzt,  
Til on þe morwe, þat Titan shadde his list,  
At whiche tyme a conseil general  
þe Grekis hilde; but moste in special 264  
Of lordis was per congregacioun,  
As I haue tolde, for þe eleccioun.  
And whan þei were al[le] met I-fere,  
Agamenoun anoon, as 3e shal here, 268 Agamemnon  
Seide evene þus, with sadde countenance: says that  
"Lo, sirs," *quod* he, "touchynge gouvernaunce  
þat I haue had, and domynacioun,  
I haue her-to with hool affeccion 272  
And clene entent do my besynes  
þat euery þing miȝt in welfulnes  
To 3oure ences perseuere and contvne, 276  
Recorde I take of God and Fortune,  
Whiche han conservid, & þe cause be  
3ou for to floure in felicite,  
þat 3oure honour and [3our] hiȝe noblesse [leaf 100 b]  
Stant hool and sounde 3it in sikirnes. 280  
And while 3our fame is most in flouringe,  
As semeth me, it is riȝt wel sittinge  
Myne estat fully to resygne,  
Specially while fortune is benygne; 284  
For of so many þat be now present,  
I am allone insufficient  
With-oute helpe for to bere þe\* charge—  
Men with to moche may ouer-lade a barge, 288  
And nam[e]ly in tempest and in rage—  
And sith 3e bene so discret and sage,

258. settinge] letting D 2.

259. or any] with oute D 1. 263. new ¶ D 1.

270. sirs] sire D 2—*quod* he] he seide D 1.

276. and] and of D 1. 278. 3ou for] 3our worshiþe D 1.

282. me] wele D 1. 287. þe] a C. 290. and] and so D 1.

	Of my berpene late me be releued, So þat no man per-with be a-grevid ;	292
Agamemnon bids the Greeks	But late vs alle of oon entencioun, With-oute strife or dissencioun, Chesen swiche oon þat be most acceptable	
choose his successor.	To 3ow echon, and most couenable, 3ow to gouerne by discressioun.” And þei echon with hool affeccioun Assentid ben. To speke in general,	296
And as men always like a new thing,	Here men may se how it is natural Men to delite in þing[e] þat is newe : þe trust of peple is feint and vntrewe, Ay vndiscrete & ful of doubilnes, And variable of hir sikernesse ;	300
	Ay awaitynge in her oppinioun After chaunçe and transmutacioun, Selde or neuer stondyng hool in oon —To-day þei loue, to-morwe it is gon— In whom ful selde is any sikernes.	304
the Greeks	For only now of newfongilnes þat hath enbracid her affeccioun, þei haue in stede of Agamenoun	308
elect Pala- mides	Of newe chose, only of fauour, Pallamydes to ben her gouernour, And of Grece, liche as þei desyre, To haue þe septre of þe hool empire, And to be called, [aboute] in euery cost,	312
Emperor of the Grecian host.	Emperour of þe Grekis host, Ri3t as to-forn was Agamenoun. And þis was fyn and conclusioun For þilke day of her parlement. And after þat, euery man is went To his loggyng, home þe ri3t[e] wey.	316
		320

**How Achylles grochyde Agayne the eleccyoun Of  
Pallamydes, concydrd þe wysdam of Agamenoun.<sup>1</sup>**

295. be most] moost be A, most be D 2, moste be D 1.

302. of] of þe D 1. 308. gon] agoon D 2.

315. Grece] al Grece A, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 b (misplaced after line 252).

But in his tent, wounded as he lay, 324  
 þe hardy knyȝt, þe cruel Achilles,  
 Whan þat he herd of Pallamydes  
 Fro point to point, & of þe elleccioun,  
 He was displeed in his oppinioun, [leaf 100 c] 328  
 And plainly pouȝt, as to his avys,\*  
 Agamenoun was passingly more wys  
 And more discret vn-to gouernaunce  
 þan þe toþer, as to his plesaunce, 332  
 And seide it was noon eleccioun,  
 But a maner subrogacioun,  
 Be-cause hym silfe in þe parlement  
 At þe chesyng was nat þere present ; 336  
 Arrettinge it passing gret offence  
 þat þe choys was made in his absence,  
 Wher-with he was of herte inly wroth.  
 But wher\* so be þat he be lef or loth, 340  
 þer is no more ; but in conclusioun,  
 In his strengþe stood þe eleccioun.

Achilles  
doesn't like  
the election  
of Palamides.

Agamemnon  
was a wise  
man ;

and Achilles  
wasn't at the  
election.

**Howe Kynge Pryamus, with al the worthy of Troyans  
 partye, kame to the felde in his owne parsones  
 revenge the dethe of worthy Ector, And that  
 same day wrought *mer*vaylis *with* his swerde.<sup>1</sup>**

**T**he trews passid and y-werid oute,  
 þe wounded eke recurid al a-boute, 344  
 þe nexte morwe after, Priamus  
 In his herte was inly desirous  
*With* þe Grekis manly for to fiȝt,  
 Hectoris deth tavengen ȝif he myȝt—  
 þis olde Priam, knyȝtly in þe felde. 348  
 þat whan Troyens in hem silf behilde  
 þe grete wille and þe hiȝe corage

Priam wants

to avenge  
Hector's  
death.

327. elleccioun] leccioun A.

329. to] at D 1—avys] devis C, D 1.

330. passingly] þe D 1. 335. þe] *om.* D 1.

337. passing] a ful D 1.

340. wher] wheþer C, D 1—so] it D 1—he] it D 1.

342. eleccioun *stuck in scribe's pen, excepting the first two letters, Ee* A.

346. his] *om.* D 1. 347. þe] *om.* D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 d.

- Of hym þat was so fer ronne in age, 352  
 þei gan reioysshe & pluk vp her herte,  
 And specially whan þei gan aduerte  
 His grete manhod and his worpines,  
 His liflyhed\* and his hie prowes. 356
- All the Tro-  
 jans arm. And for his sake euery maner man  
 Gan armyn hym in al þe hast þei can,  
 With Priamus þat day to lyve or deye.  
 And in-to þe felde þei proudly hym conveie 360  
 —An hundrid þousaud & fyfty of þe toun,  
 Like as Dares maketh mencion,  
 And worþi knyȝtes þei wern euerychon,  
 With-oute oþer þat with Priam goon— 364
- led by Dei-  
 phobus,  
 Paris, Priam,  
 &c. And al to-forn went[e] Dephebus,  
 And Parys next, and þanne Priamus,  
 Menon þe kyng, and worþi Eneas,  
 And alderlast cam Pollydamas. 368
- And, as I fynde, sterne & ful of pride,  
 Pallamydes cam cn þe toper side  
 In-to þe felde with many stronge bataille.  
 And first whan eche oþer gan assaille, 372  
 Kyng Priamus knyȝtly his weye ches  
 þoruȝ þe wardis to Pallamydes,  
 And hym vnhorseth þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun;  
 And lyke a knyȝt he kyller & bereþ doun 376  
 þe proude Grekis, where-so þat he rood— [leaf 100 d]  
 Was noon so hardi þat his swerd abod:  
 For so narwe he gan hem to coharte,  
 þat her wardis he made a-sondre parte, 380  
 On hem he was so fel and furious;  
 For he þat day dedis meruelous  
 In armys wrouȝt, þat wõder was to sene,  
 And a merueille how he may sustene, 384
- tho he is so  
 old. Of so gret age, in þe felde tendure;  
 For incredible was, I ȝou ensure,

356. liflyhed] liklyhed C. 358. hym] hem D 1—þei] he D 2.

360. þe] om. A, D 2.

363. þei wern euerychon] wern þei echoone D 1.

365. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, aforne D 1.

379. to] so D 1. 382. For] And A. 386. was] it was D 1.



To sen how he, þoru3 his grete myzt, þe Grekis put proudly to þe flizt.	388	
And Dephebus was also * nat behynde Ageyn his foon knyztly, as I fynde, Taquite hym silfe, & make hem to go bak. And Sarpedoun, in whom eke was no lak, I-fallyn is on Neptoloniuz,	392	Sarpedon is unhorst by Neptoloniuz,
þe proudest Greke, & most surquedous, And most famus as of strengþe & myzt; þe whiche ageynward rod ful lyn[e] ri3t To Sarpedoun, with a spere rounde, And deliuerly smot hym to þe grounde. But Sarpedoun, ful Irous in his herte, With-oute abode on his fet vp-sterste,	396	
And Neptalonye, in his Ire al hoot, þoru3-out þe þize with his swerd he smot. And þanne anon þe kyng of Perce lond, þat was so worpi & famus of his hond, Of Sarpedoun whan he taketh hede, Knyztly to hym restorid * hath his stede, Nat-with-stondynge þat Menelaus Was vp-on hym passinge dispitous,	400	who wounds him.
And with hym eke þe duke of Athenes Enclosid han amonge þe grete pres þe kyng of Perce—allas! it shulde falle!— And slay[e]n hym, as he amonge hem alle Ful knyztly fau3t, like a champioun, With multitude enclosid enviroun— And he hym silf but allone, allas! Al destitut in pis mortal cas.	404	
þoru3 whos meschef þei of Troye toun Gan to with-drawe; til þat Sarpedoun Hath holpen hem to recure her lond, Ful many Greke kylling with his hond. And kyng Priam, so manly founde at al, With his sonys called natural,	408	The King of Persia,
	412	fighting alone, is slain.
	416	The Trojans give way.
		Sarpedon rallies them.
	420	

389. was also] also was C.

392. in whom eke] eke in whom D 1. 394. Greke] om. D 1.

400. on] vp on D 1—vp-sterste] he sterste D 1.

406. restorid] recurid C, D 1. 408. vp-on] on D 1.

420] For he hem sleeth with his owne hond A.

- Which vp-on hym, wher-so þat he rood,  
 þe longe day maunfully abood, 424  
 Partyng nat, pleyuly, fro his syde—  
 And as þe kyng and þei to-gidre ryde, [Deaf 101 a]  
 Ful mortally þe Grekis þei confounde ;  
 For Priamus, *with* many cruel wounde, 428  
 Hath slayn of hem many worþi man,  
 On hors[e]-bak amonge hem as he ran :  
 For þer was noon þat day, 3onge nor olde,  
 Of Troye toun so hardy nor so bolde, 432  
 Of noon estat, þat hap so wel him quitte,  
 Amongis Grekis wher-so þat he ritte,  
 Fro point to point to rekne euery pinge,  
 As hath Priam, þe noble worþi kyng. 436  
 For he allone was confusioun  
 To þe Grekis, and destruccioun,  
 Her outter meschef and discourfature,  
 A-fore whos face þei myzt[e] not endure ; 440  
 For þinges two, in his mortal Ire,  
 Inwardly setten hym a-fyre :  
 þe hertly hate þat he bare of old  
 Vn-to Grekis, doublid many fold, 444  
*With* þe deth, had in remembraunce,  
 Of worþi Hector, by contynuaunce,  
 þe whiche, platly, þoru3 his worþines,  
*With* his swerd he shope hym to redresse. 448  
 For fret of hate & constreint of his peyne  
 Wer verraily þilke þinges tweyne  
 By whiche þat day, who-so loke a-ri3t,  
 His force was doublid, and his myzt. 452  
 Where-þoru3 he toke so cruel hi3e vengauce,  
 þat he þe Grekis brou3te to outtraunce,  
 And þoru3 his kny3thod put hem to þe fi3t.  
 But Grekis þan attonys dide her myzt, 456  
 By assent to assemblen in-to on ;  
 And for a slei3te a-syden oute þei gon  
 In-to a plein, large & fair to se,

429. many] many a D 1. 433. Of] On D 1.

434. þat] euere D 1. 436. As] And A.

445. *With*] Wiche D 1. 452. myzt] moche myzt D 1.

Betwene Priam and Troye þe cite,	460	to stop Priam
To fyn only in her entencioun		
Hym to debarre þe entre of þe toun :		entering Troy ;
For euery weie þe Grekis han <i>with</i> -set,		
þat þei of Troye hadde þo be let *	464	
At her repeire, þe stori telleþ þus,		
Nadde þe manhod ben of Priamus,		
þe whiche anon, as eny lyoun stronge,		
<i>With</i> his swerd gan riden hem amonge,	468	but he hews them down,
And seuered hem, <i>with</i> large woundis wyde,		
And slowe al þo þat wold his swerd abide,		
Euery-where, endelonge þe pleyne.		
And Paris eke hath hem so be-leyne	472	and Paris's archers put
<i>With</i> myȝti shot of his stronge archeris,		
And <i>with</i> þe pursut of his arblasteris,		
þat þei ne myȝt of þe shot so kene	[leaf 101 b]	
þe mortal harme abide nor sustene,	476	
But gan anon [to] flen oute of þe place.		them to flight.
And kyng Priam so narwe gan hem chace,		
þat of nede and necessite,		
þoruȝ þe slauzter and þe cruelte	480	
Of his swerd, sharpe whet & grounde,		
þer was no Greke in þe feld y-founde		
But fled awaye, eueryche to his tent ;		
And þei of Troye be to her cite went	484	The Trojans go home,
Be-cause it drowe fast[e] toward nyȝt,		
For Phebus had be-reved hem his liȝt.		
And so þe honour of þis hiȝe victorie,		
þe worship eke, þe laude & memorie,	488	
Perpetuelly, and þe palme also		
Priam þe kyng hath wonnen & no mo		Priam being victorious.
For þilke day, in reles of his sorwe.		

**Howe Priamus sent to þe Grekes for a trewe, & in þe mene tyme ordeynd þe Cors of þe Kenge of Perce to be burede.<sup>1</sup>**

460. Betwene] Be twix A.      463. weie] day D 1.  
 464. hadde þo be let] ne hadd þo þe bet C.      465. þus] vs D 1.  
 474. his] þese D 1.      479. and] and verre D 1.  
 483. tent] entent D 2.      488. 2nd þe] om. D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 c.

	And, as I rede, on þe next[e] morwe	492
Priam gets a truce from the Greeks,	He hath y-sent oute of Troye toun For a trew to Agamenoun, Whiche granted was þe silve day at prime, —Al-be þer-of rehersed be no tyme	496
and prepares the funeral of the King of Persia.	How longe it last, in þe boke expresse— Duryng þe whiche þei dide her besynes, Hertly labour, and inward dilligence For to ordeyne <i>with</i> gret[e] reuerence	500
	How þat þe cors of þe worþi kyng Of Perce lond, <i>with</i> -oute more tariyng, <i>With</i> kyngly honour oute of Troye toun Shal caried ben in-to his regioun	504
	To be buried <i>with</i> his predessessours,* <i>With</i> oper kynges, his progenitours. þe whiche þing was complet be pavis Of Alysaunder, þat called was Parys.	508
His corpse is embalmd,	And first þe cors, enbawmed richely,* Conveied was ful sollempnely, As writ Guydo,* <i>with</i> an huge route	
and his knights, in black,	Of his knyghtes rydyng him * aboute, Trist and hevvy, clad in blak echon. And <i>with</i> þe char þe riȝt[e] weie þei gon	512
ride with it to Persia.	Toward Perce, ledyng of þis kyng þe dede cors toward his buryyng,	516
	Whiche halwed was, lyche his estat royal. And in þis while þe fest[e] funeral Was holde also <i>with</i> gret deuocioun	
Hector's funeral feast	Of worþi Hector <i>with</i> -Inne Troye toun,	520
is held in Troy.	Liche þe custom vsed in þo dawes And þe ritys of her paynym lawes. þe whiche fest, as made is mencion, Fro ȝer to ȝer by reuolucioun	
	I-halwed was þe space of fourte-nyȝt, <i>With</i> many flawme and many hydous liȝt	[leaf 101 c] 524

493. y-sent] sent D 1. 494. trew] trews A—to] vn to D 1.

505. predessessours] prodessessours C.

509. richely] was richely C.

511. writ Guydo] Guydo writ C, D 1. 512. him] rounde C.

515. of þis] forþe þe D 1. 517. was] om. D 2.

525. I-halwed] Halwed D 1.

þat brent enviroun in þe seintuareye,  
 And called was þe Anyuersarye, 528 The Anni-  
 For þat it cam aboute 3er by 3er versary of  
 A certeyn day in her kalender. Hector's  
 In whiche of custom for a remembraunce death  
 þe peple shulde by contunvance 532  
 Pleyne and wepe, & also preie and rede is kept by the  
 For her frendis þat a-forn were dede, Trojans.  
 Ful pitously *with* her heer [to-]torn,  
 Mornyng in blak & knelynge ay a-forn 536  
 þe dede cors of þis worþi knyzt,  
 Whiche in his tyme passing was of myzt.  
 And þis was doon while þe trew[e]s dure, During the  
 So þat Grekis trustly myzt assure 540 truce,  
 Whan þat hem list, at good liberte, Greeks  
*With*-oute daunger entre þe cyte  
 Day be day; and Troyens myzt also and Trojans  
 Vn-to þe Grekis frely come and go. 544 visit one  
 At whiche tyme, *with* ful gret delyt, another.  
 Hath Achilles cauzt an appetit  
 To entre and se þe maner of þe toun,  
*With*-oute wisdam or discrecioun, 548  
 For to behold, plainly, and to se  
 Hooly þe maner of þis solempnyte.

**How Achilles first, in the Tempele of Apollo, was  
 smyte with Cupidys darte, in lovyng of  
 Polycyne.<sup>1</sup>**

And forþe he went on a certein day Achilles goes  
 Toward Troye, in al þe hast he may, 552 to Troy,  
 Vnarmyd, soth[ly], as myn auctor seith,  
*With*-oute assuraunce or any oþer feith  
 Excepte þe trew, who-so be lefe or loth.  
 And first of al to \* þe temple he goth 556 to the Temple  
 Of Appollo: halwed was þe feste of Apollo.

528. And] That D 1. 531. of] a D 1.

536. a-forn] to-forne D 1.

539. dure] dide dure D 1. 544. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

545. new ¶ A, D 1. 553. sothly] sothe D 1.

555. trew] trews A. 556. to] vn to C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 d.

- þoru3-oute þe toun, doun vn-to þe lest,  
 þat clepid was þe Anyuersarie,  
 As 3e han herde,—what shuld I lenger tarie?— 560  
 And many worþi present was \* þer-at,  
 Amyd þe temple, of hi3e and lowe estat—  
 Lordis and ladyes, of affecciouun,  
 From euery part gadred of þe toun. 564  
 Now was the cors of þis worþi kny3t  
 As freshe of colour kepte vn-to þe si3t,  
 As lifly eke, and as quik of hewe  
 To be-holde as any rose newe, 568  
 þoru3 vertu only of þe gommys swete  
 And þe bawme þat gan aboute flete  
 To euery Ioynt and eche extremyte.  
 And at þis feste and solempnyte 572  
 Was Eccuba and 3onge Polycene, [leaf 101 d]  
 So wommanly and goodly on to sene,  
 With many oþer of hi3e estat and lowe,\*  
 To-fore þe cors sittynge on a rowe 576  
 With heer vntressid, clad in wedis blake,  
 þat euere in on swich a sorwe make  
 þat routh[e] was and pite for to sene  
 How þei pleyne & þe deth be-mene 580  
 Of worþi Hector, of kny3thod grounde & welle.  
 But trowe 3e (as Guydo list to telle)  
 þat Polycene, in al hir woful rage  
 I-chaungid hath vp-on hir visage 584  
 Hir natif colour, as fresche to þe si3t  
 As is þe rose or þe lillye whi3t?  
 Ouþer þe freshenes of hir lippes rede,  
 For al þe terys þat she gan to shede 588  
 On hir chekis, as any cristal clere?—  
 Hir heer also, resemblyng to \* gold wyre,  
 Whiche lay abroad like vn-to þe si3t  
 [Of] Phebus bemys in his spere bri3t, 592

560. herde] *om.* D 1—what] wher to D 1—lenger] *om.* D 1.561. was] wer C. 563. and] *om.* D 2, D 1.

575. lowe] lawe C. 578. make] þei make D 1.

584. I-chaungid hath] Changed hadde nou3t D 1—D 2 repeats hir.

590. to] vn to C. 591. þe] *om.* A.

When he to vs doth his liȝt avale.  
 And ay she rent with hir fyngeris smale Polyxena  
tears her hair.  
 Hir golden here on hir blake wede,  
 Of whiche þing Achilles toke good hede, 596 Achilles  
 And gan merueille gretly in his pouȝt  
 How God or Kynde euer myȝt haue wrouȝt  
 In her werkis so fair a creature :  
 For he pouȝt he myȝt[e] nat endure 600  
 To beholde þe briȝtnes of hir face ;  
 For he felt þoruȝ his herte pace feels his heart  
pierst by her  
glances ;  
 þe Percyng stremys of hir eyen two,  
 Cupides brond hath hym markid so, 604  
 For loue of hir, þat in his desire  
 He brent as hoote, in soth, as any fire,  
 And after sone with sodeyn colde he quoke,  
 And alweye fix on hir he hadde his loke, 608  
 So þat þe arwe of þe god Cupide  
 Percid hym evene þoruȝ þe syde  
 To þe herte, & ȝaf hym swiche a wounde  
 þat neuere was lykly \* for to sounde. 612  
 And ay in oon his loke on hir he caste,  
 As he durste, and gan to presse faste  
 Toward hir, namly, with his eye,  
 þat hym pouȝt he most nedis deye, 616  
 But ȝif þat he founde in hir some grace— and he thinks  
he must die  
unless she  
favours him.  
 þer was no geyn : for plainly in þat place  
 Of newe he was kauȝt in lovis snare,  
 þat of helth and of al welfare 620  
 He was dispeired in his herte so,  
 þat he ne knew what was best to do. [leaf 102 a]  
 Eche oþer þing, I do ȝow wel assure,  
 He set at nouȝt, and toke of hit no cure ; 624  
 His pouȝt was hool on hir & on no mo ;  
 þe longe day þus went he to and fro,  
 Til Phebus char lowe gan declyne

600. 1st he] hym A, D 2, D 1. 602. his] hir D 1.

612. lykly] lyke C—for] efte D 1.

613. in oon] on hir D 1—on hir] om. D 1.

615. namly] &amp; namly D 1.

620. 2nd of] om. D 1—al] om. A. 622. what] þat D 2.

627. lowe] doun D 1.

His golden axtre, pat so cler doth shine, 628

—*pis* to seyne, *pe* sonne went[e] doun—

Hecuba and  
Polyxena  
go home to  
Troy.

Whan Eccuba, quene of Troye toun,

And hir dauzter Polycene, also,

Oute of *pe* temple to *pe* paleis go ; 632

And ay Achilles on hir hadde a sizt

While he myzt, til for lak of lizt

He may no more haue leyser oportune

To loke on hir, cursed be fortune. 636

**Achilles, in the syght of Polycene, kaght his dethe,  
and so went oute of *pe* Tempyle to his Tente.<sup>1</sup>**

Achilles goes For whiche *in* haste he makid hape his went

*With* his knyztēs home vn-to his tent,

Wher he anon, *with*-oute more tariyng,

to bed, To bedde goth, ful trist in compleyning, 640

Ay in hym silf casting vp and doun,

In his mynde, and eke in his resoun,

From hed to foot hir bewte euerydel.

And in his hert he felt & knewe ful wel 644

and lan-  
guishes for  
Polyxena. *pat* final cause of his languysshinge

Was Polycene, of bewte most passinge :

For loue of whom so moche peine he felte,

*pat with* *pe* hete he pouzt his hert[e] melte— 648

Ay on his bedde walwyng to & fro

For *pe* constreint of his hidde wo,

For whiche almost *him* pouzt[e] *pat* he deide,

And to *him* silfe even *pus* he seide : 652

He is woe-  
begone, “Allas,” *quod* he, “how me is wo be-gooun,

*pat* of my sorwe know[e] ende noon ;

the saddest  
man that ever  
was. For I suppose, sith *pe* world be-gan

Ne was *per* neuere a wofuller man : 656

For I *pat* whilom was of so gret myzt,

So renomēd of euery maner wyzt

629. *pis*] *pis* is D 1. 640. ful trist] wooful D 1.

644. ful] *om.* D 1. 646. Was] Wh D 2.

647. so moche] *suche* D 1. 653. *new* ¶ D 1.

654. knowe] *knowe* I D 1.

657. whilom] *somme* tyme D 1—*myzt*] a *myzt* D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 *b* (misplaced after line 640).



- þoru3-oute þe world, boþe of hi3e & lowe—  
 For þer was noon, in soþe, þat koude knowe 660  
 A man in armys þat was more famus, Till now,  
 Nor I-holde more victorius,  
 To-fore þis tyme remembrid be no stile  
 In-to þis day—allas, þe harde while!— 664  
 Nouþer Hector, plainly, nor noon oþer,  
 Of Polycene þat was þe worpi broþer,  
 þat power had whan þei *with* me mette, no man has  
 For al her my3t, me to ouer-sette, 668 overcome  
 Nor in þe felde my force for to daunte, him,  
 Here priuely as I me dar avaunte!  
 But now, allas, a mayde of tender age [leaf 102 b] but now a  
 Hath sodeinly me brou3t in swiche a rage, 672 tender  
 þat with þe stremys of hir eyen tweyne maiden  
 She percid hath and corve[n] euery veyne has conquerd  
 Of myn hert, þat I may nat asterte him.  
 For to be ded, þoru3 constreint of my smerte! 676  
 For who shal now wissen me or teche,  
 Or who, allas, shal now be my leche,  
 Or who shal now helpe me or saue?—  
 þer is but deth, and after þat my graue, 680 Death alone  
 For oþer hope, plainly, is þer noon is left him.  
 Saue in hir mercy, allas, & þat is goon!—  
 For nouþer prayer, tresour, nor richesse,  
 Force nor my3t, nouþer hi3e prowessse, 684  
 Hi3nes of blood, birþe nor kynrede  
 May availle \* [n]or helpen in þis nede Nought can  
 To meven hir, nor my sadde troupe, help him,  
 Vp-on my wo eue[re] to haue roupe! 688  
 What newe furie or importune rage  
 Hath brought myn herte in-to swyche outrage,\*  
 Ageyn[e]s whiche I can not debate—  
 To loue hir best þat dedly doth me hate!— 692 as he loves  
 And, in good feith, who wisly list aduerte, her who must  
 hate him.

663. To-fore] Bifore D 1.      668. to] not D 1.  
 669. my force] me D 1.  
 670. me dar] dar me A, dare make D 1.  
 676. For] om. D 1—smerte] herte D 2, D 1.  
 686. availle] availen C.      690. outrage] autrage C.  
 692. best] breste D 1.      693. And] For A.

- Achilles says  
Polyxena  
must hate  
him,
- Litel wonder pouȝ she me hate of herte,  
Sith I am come hyder fro so ferre  
On hir kynrede for to make werre, 696  
In þe whiche, to my confusioun,  
Hir knyȝtly broþer, most worþi of renoun,  
Haue fatally with myn hondis slawe,  
Whiche in þis worlde had[de] no felawe 700  
Of worþinesse nor of manlyhede!  
Allas! alas! now may I quake and drede,  
And of my lyf fallen in dispeire:  
For how shuld I be bold to haue repeire, 704  
Or dorn, alas, comen in hir siȝt?—  
I woful wreche! I vnhappy wyȝt!  
Or how shal I ben hardy to appere  
In þe presence of hir eyen clere? 708  
Certys, I se non oþer mene weye  
and must die. But finally þat I must[e] deye—  
So dispeired I stonde on euery syde,  
Of oþer helpe I can me nat prouyde.” 712  
And riȝt anoon, with profounde siȝes depe,  
He weeps, þis Achilles brast oute for to wepe,  
With dedly chere, pale and funeral,  
And with his face turned to þe wal, 716  
þat roupe was and pite for to sene  
þe hertly furie of his peynes kene.  
For so oppressed he was in his pouȝt,  
and is reck- Of lyf nor deth þat he rouȝt[e] nouȝt; [leaf 102 c] 720  
less. And þis contvneth til it drow to nyȝt,  
þat Titan hap withdrawe his clere liȝt.

**Howe Achilles sent his messanger to quene Ecuba for  
to have Polycene: wherfor he wolde set þe Troyans  
and þe Grekes at finale pece.<sup>1</sup>**

And euere in oon lith þis woful man  
I-liche sike, of colour pale and wan, 724  
With-oute slepe, so fretyng was his sorwe,

699. Haue] I haue D 1. 700. Whiche in] Wiþ ynne D 2.

702. and] for D 1. 709. Certys] Nowe certes D 1.

710. I] I here D 1. 720. he] he ne A, D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 d (misplaced after line 738).

Til Lucifer, on þe nexte morwe,		But next morning
To-fore þe sonne, <i>with</i> his bemys clere,		
Ful lustely gan for to appere	728	
In þe orient, whan þis Achilles,		
Vnpacient, <i>with</i> -oute reste or * pes,		
Quakyng euere in his feuere newe,		
As it was sene, plainly, in his hewe—	732	
Til he abreide of anguysshe sodeynly,		
And called oon þat was <i>with</i> hym prevy,		Achilles sends a trusty friend to
And of counseil whom he tristeþ wel ;		
And vn-to hym he telleþ euerydel	736	
From point to point <i>with</i> him how it stood,		
And sent him forþe, be-cause he koude his god,		
On his message streiȝt to Troye toun		
<i>With</i> ful avis and informacioun	740	
Of þis mater to Eccuba þe quene,		Queen Hecuba.
þoruȝ his wisdam for to ben a mene,		
ȝif he myȝt, by his discrecioun,		
Fynde any waye of sauacioun	744	
Vn-to his lord, þat he louyd so.		
And to þe quene anon he is go,		
And his mater wysly gan <i>conveie</i>		
To-forn or he of grace wolde preie	748	
þat she enioieth to ȝeue hym audience :		
For in his tale þer was noon offence—		
He was no fool, nor newe for to lere.		
Wherfore, þe quene goodly gan hym here	752	She hears him.
Of al þat euere hym likeþ for to seyn—		
þer was no worde y-lost nor spoke <i>in</i> veyn,		
For his tale no man koude amende.		
[And] Craftely he gan to discende	756	
To þe substaunce, and tolde clerly out,		
<i>With</i> premisses ful wel brouȝt about,		
þat finally, in conclusioun,		
þe chefe, he seide, of his entencioun,	760	
Effectually,* ȝif it wolde be,		

 728. for] *om.* D 1. 730. or] and C.

731. euere] ay A, D 2, D 1.

 732. sene plainly] plainly seen D 1. 738. his] *om.* D 1.

754. y-lost nor spoke] spoke ne lost D 1.

761. Effectually] Effectuously C.

- Achilles's friend says he wants to make peace between the Greeks and Trojans
- Was for to make pes and vnite  
Atwene Grekis & þe folke of Troye,  
To whiche þing he knew no better woye 764  
þan of þe werre, for her alder ese,  
By his wit prudently tapese  
þe mortal strife and þe bitter rage
- by wedding Polyxena to Achilles,
- By allyaunçe only of mariage, 768  
3if þat hir liste, þis wyse, worþi quene, [leaf 102 d]  
þat hir douȝter, faire Pollycene,  
May weddid be vn-to Achilles,  
Wher-þoruȝ þer myȝt be a final pes— 772
- if Hecuba can persuade Priam to consent;
- 3if Eccuba, by \* hir discreсион, 776  
þoruȝ hir wit and mediacion,  
And hir prudence myȝt aboute brynge  
þat Priamus were fully assentyng, 776  
þat Achilles myȝt his douȝter wyve,  
So þat it myȝt parformyd ben as blyue  
(Lyke as I haue made mencion), 780
- but on condition that the Greeks stop the war.
- By couenauzt only, and condicion 780  
þat þe Grekis shal her werre lete,  
And suffre him \* to lyuen in quyete—  
3if þe mariage of þis ilke tweyne  
Parformed be, and knyzt up in a cheyne. 784

Of the answer of Eccuba, and howe she exortede  
Kynge Pryamus to þe same entent.<sup>1</sup>

- Hecuba
- And whan þe quene hath knowen his entent,  
Ful sobirly, by good avysement,  
To-forn or þat \* any word asterte,
- sighs,
- Ful pitously she syȝed in hir herte; 788  
And, at þe laste, with a sobir chere,  
She seide þus to þe messager :
- and answers Achilles's friend.
- “My frend,” quod she, “touching þi request,  
I can no more make þe behest, 792

762. Was] And D 1. 763. Atwene] Betwene D 1.

766. tapese] to peese D 1.

769. þis] the D 1—wyse worþi] worthy wyse A.

773. by] þoruȝ C. 777. his] hir D 1. 778. myȝt] om. D 1.

779. I haue] is D 1. 782. him] hem C. 785. his] om. D 1.

787. or þat] þat or C. 790. She] He D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 a (misplaced after line 790).

But at þe leste I wil condiscende		Hecuba promises to do her best to gratify Achilles;
What lyth in me to bringe to an ende þi lordis wil, <i>with</i> al myn herte entere.		
But here- <i>vp</i> -on, I muste firste requere	796	
þe kynges wil, 3if he wil 3euē assent To * þe <i>purpos</i> [for] whiche þou art sent ; And, <i>ouer</i> more, I muste wyte also 3if þat Parys be willyng eke <i>per</i> -to—	800	but she must consult
Of whiche þing, <i>with</i> euery circumstaunce, I wil my silfe maken enqueraunce Ful feithfully of Priam and Parys, þe mene whyle, what is her avys,	804	Priam and Paris.
<i>With</i> -oute more, <i>with</i> -Inne dayes þre, At whiche tyme come ageyn to me From Achilles, 3if he wil þe sende, And finally þou shalt knowe an ende Of þis mater, and an answeare pleyñ.”	808	In 3 days Achilles's friend is to come again to her.
And home he goth to Achilles ageyn <i>With</i> ful glad chere, his lord þe mor to plesē ; And for to sette his hert[e] bet at ese, Avisely, of hi3e discrecioun, He hath so made his relacioun, And told his tale in so þrifti wyse, As he þat koude his wordis so deuyse	812	He returns to Achilles,
To bringe in hope [in-]to his lordis herte, With ful reles of his peynes smert,	[leaf 103 a]	and cheers him up.
Wher-by he made his sorwe to <i>with</i> drawe. And þus while hope gan [for] to a-dawe Amyd his brest, Eccuba þe quene To Priam spak of þis Polycene, Touchinge þe sonde of þis Achilles, And of his profre for to make a pes— She tolde hym al, & for-gat no þinge.	820 824	Hecuba talks to Priam.

**Howe Priamus disclosyde the pryvite of his conseyte  
and gruchinge to be allyed with Achilles.<sup>1</sup>**

798. To] For C. 799. *ouer*more] ferthermore D 1.

820. while] a while D 1—a-dawe] dawe D 1.

821. his brest] þe brest of D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 b (misplaced after line 832).

Priam is! astonisht	Wher-of astonyd, Priamus þe kyng Spak nat a word half an oures space, But in hym silfe gan for to compasse Ful prudently what it myzt[e] mene,	828
at Achilles wanting Polyxena.	þat Achilles wolde haue Polycene Vn-to his wyf, ay wondring mor & more ; And at þe last, sizynge wonder sore, He discloseth þe conceit of his herte, And seide, "allas ! how sore it doth me smerte To remembre þat * I may haue no pes— þe grete offence of þis Achilles	832
He slew Hector,	Towardis me, plainly, whan þat he Slowe worpi Hector, þoru his cruelte, þat hooly was vp-on euery side þassuraunce, gouernour, and guyde Of me and myn, platly, for to seyne, And, þer-with-al, of myn eyen tweyne	840
the light of Troy.	He was allone þe verray sothfast lyzt, Shelde & protectour þoru; his gret[e] myzt And his manhod ageyn þe mortal rage Of Grekis werre in my croked age ! But now, allas, to my confusioun He slawen is, so worpi of renoun,	844
	Be Achilles, whiche may not out of mynde— þat in myn hert I can neuere fynde To ben allyed with my mortal foo, Rote & grounde of al my sorwe & wo ! It were ful harde myn hert[e] to apese To loven hym þat causeþ myn vnese On euery half, wher-þoru; my cruel foon, þe proude Grekis, hertid ben echon	848
Priam won't be allied with him.	Ageyn[e]s me, now fortune is contrarie, Torned of newe my quarel to apaire— þat causeth Grekis, wood and furious, On me, allas, to be presumptuous, Only for Hector is me berafte away.	852
		856
		860

826. astonyd] stonied was D 1    827. a] oone D 1.  
829. myzte] wolde D 1.    833. conceit] constreint D 1.  
835. þat] how C.    845. And] And in D 1.  
861. for] of A.

But sithen I noon oþer chese may, Ageyn[e]s herte, þouȝ it for anger ryve, In þis mater assay I shal to strive,	864	But as he can't help himself,
þouȝ me be loth, & sitteth me ful sore— ȝit to eschewe harmys þat ben more, Whiche likly ben here-after for to falle,	868	[leaf 103 b] and must save his other sons, Priam will consent to Achilles
And for to saue myn oþer sonys alle, I wil concent þat þis Achilles, So þat he make a trewe final pes Atwene Grekis and also þis cite, With-oute more, pleynly, how þat he Haue vn-to wyfe my douȝter Polycene.	872	wedding Polyxena,
But list þat he any tresoun mene, My wil is, first, how-so þat it wende, Of his beheste þat he make an ende, Wip-oute fraude : þis is myn avis.” To whiche conseil assenteth eke Parys, And more rathe, in conclusioun, For þer was made noon excepcioun	876	if he'll make peace between the Greeks and Trojans.
In þis * trete of þe quene Eleyne, þat Menelaye euere shulde atteyne Hir to recure ageyn vn-to his wyf— For whiche Paris, <i>with</i> -oute noise or strife,	880	Paris agrees,
Or grucchinge ouþer, vn-to þis entent <i>With</i> -Inne hym silf was fully of assent, þer-by hopynge, <i>with</i> -oute fere or drede, Perpetuelly Eley[n]e to possede	884	hoping to keep Helen.
Riȝt at his lust, & no man shal seie nay. And after þis, vppon þe þrid[de] day Achilles hath, to wyte of þis mater, To Eccuba sent his Messanger ; And she tolde hym þe answeere of þe kyng, Ceriously gynnynge and endyng, And how þat he assenteth wel þer-to, And Paris eke, & she hir silfe also,	888	Hecuba tells this to Achilles's friend.
ȝif it so were, pleynly, she hym tolde,	892	896

867. likly] om. D 1.      871. þis] the A.      877. þis] þat D 2.  
879. rathe] rather A—in] in ful D 1.  
881. þis] þe C.      883. Hir] For D 1.      885. þis] his D 1.  
889. at] as D 2, D 1—lust] wyf D 2.

Achilles must  
first get peace  
assured.

Touchinge þe pes þat þe purpos holde,  
And firste þat he his heste bring aboute  
þat þei be sure : þanne him dar not doute 900  
þat he shal haue his purpos euerydel,

3if þat he wirke prudently and wel.  
And here-*vp-on*, with *informacioun*  
þis messenger, oute of Troye town, 904  
*With*-oute abood, in al þe haste he may,

His friend  
reports all  
to him,

To Achilles helde þe ri3t[e] way,  
And tolde him hool þeffect of þis mater.  
And he alweie feruent and entere, 908

and he sees  
that he must  
procure  
peace.

In herte brent hoot as any glede,  
And saw þer was no waye for to spede  
But only pes, as 3e han herd me telle ;  
And ay his brest *with* sizes gan to swelle 912

For þe loue of þis Polycene,  
And cast a[1]way, a-monge his peines kene,  
To his purpos a weie for to fynde.  
And whiles he was besy in his mynde [leaf 103 c] 916

Then he  
despairs,

How he shuld his purpos bringe a-boute,  
And in hym silf cast[e] many a doute,  
Anoon Dispeir in a rage *vp*-sterte  
And cruelly \* cau3te hym by þe herte, 920

Whiche hath hym þrowe *in*-to swiche a were,  
þat hym þou3te it nas in his power  
His beheste to fulfille in dede,

Excepte he hadde wel þe lasse drede 924  
*Euery* þing to putte[n] in certeyn,  
*Wenyng* no Greke wolde his lust *with*sey[n],

but fancies  
no Greek will  
deny him,

From his desire to be variable.  
And to hym silf þus was he fauourable 928

deluding  
himself,  
as all lovers  
do.

For to parforme, and no þing denye—  
Al þat was lusty to his fantasye—  
As is þe maner of louers *euery*chon,

þat þei suppose to acheue anon 932

898. þat] þat he D 1.

900. dar] thar A, D 2—not] no D 1.

907. him] om. D 1—þis] his A. 912. *with*] his D 2.

914. alway] a weie D 1. 918. a] om. D 2.

920. cruelly] cruelle C. 927. to] for to D 1.

932. suppose] purpose D 1.



What ping it be pat pei take * on honde,	
In what disioint pat pe mater stonde,	
Al-peiz; it be a verray impossible—	
In her foly pei ben [ay] so credible.	936
And so Achilles trusteth finally	
To fulfille his hestes outterly,	
Supposyng ay, for his worpines,	
For his manhod and his hize prowes,	940
In whiche he dide hym silfe glorifie	
Somwhat of pride and of surquedie,	
How pe Grekis shulde be dispeired	
Bope of her trust & her myzt apeired,	944
Vp-on Troyens to wynnyn any londe,	
3if it so were he <i>with</i> -drowe his honde	
To helpen hem, and <i>per-with</i> -al also	
Home in-to Grece pat pei wolde go	948
From pe sege, only for his sake,	
And her quarel outterly forsake,—	
But it so were pis hardy ferse Achille	
With hem abood pe cite for to spille.	952
For whiche ping pe lordis by assent	
Assemblid wern to heren pe entent	
Amonge hem alle of pis Achilles,	
By pe biddyng of Pallamydes.	956

Achilles  
thinks

the Greeks  
will despair

of winning  
Troy if he  
doesn't help  
em,

and that  
they'll go  
home for his  
sake.

**Howe Achilles, for the love of Polycene, exortede instantly the Grekis for to take A parpetuale pece with the Troyans, pe which pece he mevyde by many a sotele mene.<sup>1</sup>**

And whan pei wern gadrid alle I-fere,	
To-forn hem alle, like as ze shal here,	
pis Achilles hath his tale gonne,	
And seide: "sirs, pat so moche konne	960
Bope of wisdam and of hize prudence,	
So renomede eke of sapience	

Achilles  
makes his  
speech.

933. pat] *om.* D 1—take] toke C.

944] Howe pe grekes myzte be apeired D 1.

947. *per-with*-al] ther with D 1. 948. pei] pe D 1.

952. hem] hym D 1. 959. *new* ¶ A.

961. prudence] prowesse D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 *d* (misplaced after line 958).

	þoruȝ-oute þe worlde, and of discrecioun,	
	And ben so worþi also of renoun,	964
“Renownēd lords!	Kynges, dukis, of whom þe rial name	[leaf 103 a]
	From est to west floureþ ȝit þe * fame,	
	Boþe of knyȝthod and of manlihede,	
	To þat I seie, I praye ȝou takeþ hede :	968
Think how you came here,	þis to seyne, ȝif þat ȝe considere	
	þe pleyn entent of oure comynge hider,	
	By good avis and discrecioun,	
	Had no grounde founded on resoun	972
	Nor cause roted on no titel of riȝt,	
	ȝif it so be, þat ȝe lifte * vp ȝoure siȝt	
	And aduertē clerly in ȝoure mynde :	
	Ful fer abak wit was sette be-hynde,	976
	Prudent lokynge, and avisēnesse ;	
	For first whan we, of foly hastynesse,	
	Toke vp-on vs to come fro so ferre	
	Ageyn[e]s Troyens for to gynne a werre,	980
risking your lives for only one man, Menelaus,	And to iuparde oure lyves euerychon	
	For þe loue of o man allone—	
	ȝe weten alle, I trow[e], whom I mene :	
who was robd of Helen ;	Kynge Menelay, defrauded of his quene—	984
	To telle troupe, me list nat for to feyne ;	
	For ȝe wel wite, only þat Eleyne	
	Was * grounde & gynnyngē of al þis debate,	
	For whom so many worþi of estate,	988
	Recurles of any remedye,	
	Life and good han putte in iupartie—	
	Oure londis left and oure regiouns,	
	Oure cites eke & oure riche tounes,	992
think how you left your homes,	Whiche by oure absence stond[e] desolat—	
and wives and children.	Wives and childer eke diȝconsolat,	
	In wo abide, mournynge, & distresse,	
	Whiles þat we, þe sothe to expresse,	996
	Fro day to day, be-set on euery syde,	

963. þoruȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 2.

966. floureþ ȝit þe] flouring ȝit in C—fame] same D 2.

969. seyne] mene D 1. 972. on] in D 2.

974. lifte] liften C. 980. a] om. D 1.

987. Was] As C. 995. abide] abydyngē D 2, abidyngē D 1.

Lyn in þe felde, and oure deth abide In sorwe & care, in labour and in wo.		
And, <i>with</i> al þis, 3e wete wel also,	1000	“Think, too,
Sipen tyme þat þe werre be-gan, Of oure Grekis how many worþi man		how many worthy folk have been slain;
Hath loste his lyf þoru3 depis fatal wounde, þat myzt her-to haue lyued & be sounde	1004	
At home in Grece assured wel in Ioye, 3if þei ne hadde comen vn-to Troye— þat to remembre it is ful gret pite.		
And, ouer þis, I seie also for me,	1008	
Amonge Troyens in her cruel mood, I haue y-lost so moche of my blood, þat hath ful ofte made me pale of hewe ;—		and how I have lost much blood,
þis oper day, also, grene and newe,	1012	
I hadde of Hector swiche a mortal wounde, With a quarel sharpe whet & grounde,	[leaf 104 a]	thru Hector wounding me,
Aboue þe þize, so kene was þe hed —þe same day a-forn þat he was ded,	1016	so that
Of verray hap as it was y-shape,— þat fro þe deth vnneþe I myzte eskape.		I nearly died.
Whiche [3it] al freshe is vppon me sene, Large and wyde, and as 3it but grene,	1020	
þe smert of whiche sore 3it I pleyne. And, in good feith, me semeth þat Eleyne, 3if 3e aduerte wysly in 3our þouzt,		Surely Helen is not worth the price we've paid.
With swiche a pris shuld[e] nat be bouzt,	1024	
Wher-þoru3 oure lyf and oure good y-fere, And oure honour arn y-put in were, And dredfully hangen in ballaunce.		
For 3if þat 3e in 3oure remembraunce	1028	
Conceyve a-rizt and cast[en] vp & doun þe sodeyn chaunge and reuolucioun þat fallen hath sith þe werre gan, þe slauztter & deth of many worþi man	1032	

999. &] in D 1. 1001. tyme] þe tyme D 1—be-gan] gan D 2.

1004. her-to] til nowe D 1.

1010. y-lost] lost D 2, D 1—moche] mychyl A, mochyl D 2.

1016. a-forn þat] to forn or D 1. 1026. arn] ben D 1.

1031. gan] bigan D 1.

- þat for hir sake hath here lost his lyf,—  
 3et þe werst of pis mortal strif  
 Doth most rebounde [in-]to oure damage,  
 To disencres and eke disavauntage, 1036  
 And likly is to encrease more  
 3if ordynauunce be nat made þer-fore,  
 And remedie shape on ouper side,  
 By fyn only þat Eleyne abide 1040  
*“ Let her stay in Troy,*  
*and let us try to get*  
*Menelaus to find another wife,*  
*since he can be divorst from Helen*  
*for her adultery.*  
*Then we can end the war.*  
*The Trojans are still vigorous.*  
 With hem of Troye, stille here in þe toun.  
 And late vs cast, by good inspeccioun,  
 For oure ese som oþer mene way,  
 So þat þe kyng called Menelay 1044  
 Chese hym a wyf in som oþer lond,  
 Lyk his estat be suraunce or be bonde,  
 Vnder wedlok confermed vp of newe,  
 þat vn-to hym wole be founde trewe, 1048  
 Siþen þat he, with-oute gilte or synne,  
 May be þe law from Eley[n] twynne :  
 For of dyvos causis ben y-nowe,  
 þoru3-oute þe worlde of euery wizt [I-]knowe, 1052  
 Of avoutri for þe foule vice.  
 For to lawe is no preiudice,  
 þou3 Menelay iustly hir for-sake,  
 Whan so hym list, and anoþer take 1056  
 þat shal him bet boþe queme & plese.  
 And so to vs it shal be ful gret ese,  
 Whan þe werre is brou3t to an ende,  
 Whiche likly is many man to shende, 1060  
 3if it so be þat it forþe contvne.  
 þe grete labour is so inportune,  
 þat we ne shal no while mowe sustene : [leaf 104 b]  
 For pis is soth, with-uten any wene, 1064  
 Troyens 3it ben flourynge in her my3t,  
 And with hem han ful many worþi kny3t  
 To helpen hem, of hi3e & lowe degre ;

1035. Doth] Deth D 2—in-to] vn to D 1.

1040. By] And by D 1. 1041. stille here] here stille D 1.

1050. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

1052. of euery wizt] &amp; ben ful wel D 1.

1055. þou3] þorgh D 2. 1057. þat] om. D 1.

1062. inportune] oportune D 1.

- And *per-with-al*, so stronge is her cyte 1068 "Troy is still  
 On euery parte, *with-uten & with-Inne*, strong.  
 þat we ar nat likly for to wyne We're not  
 In oure purpos, þouȝ we euere abide. likely to win  
 Wherfore, be wisdam lete vs voide pride 1072 it.  
 And wilfulnes, only of prudence  
 To han þe eye of oure aduertence  
 To oure *profyt* more þan to veyn-glorie, 1076  
 And while oure honour shyneþ by victorie, We'd better  
 A wysdam is to *withdrawe* oure hond, withdraw.  
 Sith we may nat constreyne by no bond Fortune is  
 Fortunys whele for to abide stable. unstable.  
 Wherfor, I rede, or she be mutable, 1080  
 þis gery goddes *with* hir double cher,  
 Lat vs ȝeue vp swiche þing as liþe in wer  
 Whiles þat we mow oure worship saue :  
 For of þe werre þe laude ȝit we haue, 1084  
 Considered wel how by oure manlyhede  
 Oure most[e] fo, Hector, is now dede ; Our chief foe,  
 And while þat we in oure honour floure, Hector, is  
 My counseil is, or Fortune loure, 1088 Before For-  
 As I seide er, to chaunge hir briȝt[e] face, tune changes,  
 While þat best we stonde in hir grace,  
 By on assent and oon oppinioun,  
 With-uten any contradiccoun, 1092  
 Of hert & wil, hope of on and alle,  
 Or oure honour on any party palle,  
 In-to Grece þat we home \* retourne.  
 For ȝif þat we lenger here soioune 1096 let us go  
 On þe quarel þat we haue longe swed, home.  
 Dout[e]les—it may nat bene eschewed— If we stay  
 Ful gret damage—þis *with-oute* faile— here,  
 Or we haue don, shal folwen at þe taile, 1100 we shall be  
 Wherfore, best is oure foly vp resigne. damaged.  
 And while oure hap is welful & benygne,

1068. is] in A, as D 1. 1070. for] it for D 1.  
 1078. Sith] Sith þat D 1. 1081. hir] his D 1.  
 1082. liþe] lich D 2. 1083. mow] may A, D 2.  
 1085. oure] om. D 2—manlyhede] manhood A.  
 1088. or] or þat D 1. 1090. best we] we best D 1.  
 1095. þat we home] home þat we C. 1100. at þe] a D 1.

- Most blaundisshinge, and of face faire,  
 þe tyme is best to maken oure repeire, 1104  
 While þat we stonde, in party & in al,  
 With oure enemyes in honour perigal  
 And fer aboue, plainly, ȝif þat we  
 Koude han an eye to \* oure felicite, 1108  
 While \* þat is in his ascenceoun.  
 But list som man wil make obiecioun  
 þat we may nat [so] oure honour saue,  
 To repeire, pleylny, but we haue [leaf 104 c] 1112  
 Eleyne ageyn, þat is cause of al:—  
 To whiche þing anoon answer I shal,  
 ȝif any man in his fantasie,  
 To dishonour or to vyllenye 1116  
 Arrette wolde, in any maner kynde,  
 We to gon hom & leven hir be-hynde,  
 I say that ] Shortly to seyn, I holde it be no shame,  
 Sith þat we han on as gret of name 1120  
 we've as good  
 as she is  
 among us,  
 As is Eleyne, and of berthe as good,  
 Amongis vs y-come of kynges blood,  
 Hesione,  
 Priam's  
 sister,  
 whom Tela-  
 mon keeps.  
 Suster to Priam, lord of Troye toun,  
 Exyona, whom þat Thelamoun · 1124  
 In kepyng haþ, ȝif I shal nat feyne,  
 In Troye toun as Paris haþ Eleyne.  
 And sithe now it may bene noon oper,  
 Set her 1  
 against  
 Helen,  
 Lete þe ton be sette ageyn þe toper; 1128  
 And þe surplus of olde enmyte  
 Betwyxen vs and Troye þe cite,  
 and let us  
 have peace."  
 My conseil is, for oure bopen ese,  
 By on assent wysly to appese— 1132  
 þis al and som—& þat we hen[ne]s wende.  
 I can no more; my tale is at an ende."

**Howe Kynge Menelaus, Heleyn-is husbonde, replyede  
 agayns the exortacyons of Achilles.<sup>1</sup>**

1106. oure] oute D 1. 1108. to] in C.  
 1109. While] Whiche C—is] he is D 1.  
 1020. as] as of A—of] a A. 1121. berthe] hir birthe A.  
 1124. whom] sommetyme D 1.  
 1130. Betwyxen] Bitwene D 1. 1133. þis] þat is D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 102 d.

- To whom anon kyng Menelaus, Menelaus  
 For verray Ire wood and furious, 1136  
 And kyng Thoas, þe duke eke of Athene, and Thoas  
 As þei þat myzt no lenger hym sustene,  
 —To suffren hym þei were so rek[e]les—  
 Spak alle attonis vn-to Achilles, 1140  
 Nat only þei, but, þoruȝ inpacience,  
 þe court parturbid, with-oute prouidence  
 With tumult gonne to repreue reproach  
 þis Achilles, and proudly hem commeve 1144  
 Ageyn[e]s hym and hys oppinioun.  
 And seide shortly, in conclusioun,  
 Vn-to his reed þei nold[e] neuere assent They'll never  
 Nor condescende to no þing þat he ment, 1148  
 To be gouerned by hym in þis cas!  
 For whiche þing anon Achilles was  
 So full of Ire and rancour in his hert,  
 þat sodeinly from his se he sterte, 1152  
 And went his way, as he were in a rage,  
 Triste and pale, and a wood visage,  
 And shortly seide, for hym list nat feyne, He starts up  
 þat he ne wolde lenger don his peyne 1156  
 To helpen hem, how-so þat þei spede,  
 Ageyn[e]s Troyens, for no maner nede;  
 And bad anon, þis hardy Achilles, says he'll no  
 To his knyȝtes, called Mirundones, 1160  
 þat þei no more with spere nor with shelde [leaf 104 a]  
 To helpe Grekis entren in-to felde,\*  
 But kepe hem clos at home with-Inne her tent. stay in their  
 þus in his Ire he ȝaf \* commaundement 1164  
 To alle his men, as ȝe han herd deuisse,  
 Hem to withdrawe at euery hyȝe emprise,  
 Whan-so-euere þei goon in-to bataille.  
 And in þis while skarsenes of vitaille 1168

1135. new ¶ D 1. 1142. parturbid] parturbed D 1.

1143. tumult] al þe multitude &amp; D 1.

1144. hem commeve] gan hem meve D 1. 1146. seide] om. D 1.

1153. were] was D 2—a] om. D 2.

1154. a wood] with a D 1.

1155. for] om. D 2. 1159. And] Thanne D 1.

1162. entren in-to] whanne þei bene in D 1—felde] þe felde C, D 1.

1164. ȝaf] ȝaf in C.

- The Greeks  
want food.  
Many die.      Fil in þe hoste of fleshe, bred, & wyn,  
þat many Greke brouzt vn-to his \* fyn ;  
For þei ne myzt endure for distresse,  
Constreint of hunger dide hem so oppresse,      1172
- Palamides      Til at the last kyng Pallamydes,  
As he þat was in no þing rek[e]les,  
Hath þer-vp-on makid purviaunce,  
Remedie, and redy ordinaunce.      1176
- sends to  
Mysia,      And by assent & counseil of echon,  
He hap y-sent wyse Agamenoun,  
þe worþi kyng, to Messa þere beside,  
A litel Ile, only to prouide      1180
- whose king  
bids      For þe Grekis, 3if he myzt[e] spede  
Hem to releue in þis grete nede.  
And Thelephus, kyng of þilke lond,  
Of gentilnes hath put to his hond,      1184
- his purveyors      As he þat was large & wonder fre,  
And renomyd of humanite,  
To socour hem, commaundinge anoon  
His puruyours in al haste to goon      1188
- to get victuals  
for the  
Greeks,      From euery party abouten enviroun  
þoru3 alle þe boundis of his regioun,  
And feithfully to cerchyn euery coste  
To take up vitaille for þe Grekis host.      1192
- who sail off  
with them.      And after þat, ful hastely he made  
To stuffe her shippes, pleinely, & to lade  
With euery þing þat was necessarie  
To þe Grekis, and be water carie,      1196
- At request \* of Agamenoun,  
With-oute tariynge or dilacioun.  
And so þe kyng, with plente of vitaille  
Frau3t and y-lade, gan anon to saille      1200
- Toward þe sege, he & his meyne,  
Ay costeiynge by þe Grekysse se.  
þe wynde was good, & þe kyng as blyve

1169. bred] of bred D 2.

1170. brouzt] it brouzte D 1—his] þe C.

1172. hem] hym D 2.      1175. þer-vp-on] here vppon D 1.

1178. y-sent] sent D 1.

1195. þing] thyngis A—was] is D 1.

1197. request] þe request C.      1200. y-lade] D 1.



<i>With</i> his navie at Troye dide aryve	1204	
In fewe dayes; and Grekis anon ryzt		
Of his repeire were ful glad & lyzt,		
Of his expleit and his gode speed,		
þat he so wel hath born hym in þis nede.	1208	
And after þis, Pallamydes anoon,		Palamides sees to his
As seith Guydo, is to his shippes goon	[leaf 105 a]	
For to considre and loken al aboute		
Wher nede was, <i>with</i> -Inne & <i>with</i> -oute,	1212	
Any of hem to [a]mendyn or repare,*		ships' repairs.
As he þat list for no cost to spare,		
In every ping, <i>with</i> -oute necligence,		
Touching his charge to don his dilligence,	1216	
Til þe trews fully wern oute ronne,		
And þe werris new ageyn be-gonne,		
Whiche many man, sothly, dere abouzt.		
And ceriously to write how þei wrouzt,	1220	
My purpose is, plainly, in sentence,		
Vnder support of þoure pacience.		

**Of the dethe of Dephebus, slayne by the hondys of  
Kynge Pallamydes with a spere.<sup>1</sup>**

<b>D</b> ring in oon þe dedly cruel hate,		
þat stynte may nor cesse by no date	1224	
Atwyxe Grekis and hem of þe toun,		
To grete damage and destruccioun		
On ouþer part, felyng ful vnswete,—		
Til on a day þei caste for to mete,	1228	The war begins again.
As þei wer wont, proudly <i>with</i> spere & sheld,		
<i>With</i> her wardis entryng in-to felde,*		
Armyd ful bryzt vp-on ouþer syde,		
And embatailled stoute, & ful of pride,	1232	
Ful knyztly han chose her grounde, & take		
Her large baners, <i>with</i> þe wynde y-shake,		

1210. seith Guydo] Guydo seith D 1.

1213. repare] repeire C. 1219. many] many a D 2, D 1.

1225. Atwyxe] Betwene D 1.

1227. On] And on D 1. 1228. caste] caste hem D 1.

1230. felde] þe felde C, D 1. 1231. ouþer] every D 1.

1234. y-shake] doþe shake D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 a.

- Til þei to-gidre sodeinly han met.  
 Deiphobus And alderfirst, Dephebus hath set, 1236  
 Freshe & lusty, and of herte Irous,  
 Vp-on a kyng called Cresevs ;  
 And of envie, þe story telleþ þan,  
 On hors[e]-bake as þei to-gidre ran, 1240  
 Dephebus first *with* his spere as bliue  
 þoru3-oute þe brest euene dide him ryve  
 Vn-to þe herte, þat he spake no more.  
 þe deth of whom Grekis pleine sore, 1244  
 And for his loue swiche a wo þei make,  
 þat al astonied\* þei han þe feld forsake,  
 And gan anon vn-to her tentis fle.  
 þe whiche, in soth, whan þei of Troye se, 1248  
 Vp-on þe chas fast[e] gan hem spede,  
 Vn-to þe tyme þat worþi Dyomede,  
 Diomede and Palamides, And wip him eke þe kyng Pallamydes,  
 Of hi3e dispit, cruel and merciles, 1252  
 With twenty þousand worþi kny3tes alle,  
 Vp-on Troyens sodeynly arn falle,  
 And mortally made hem lese her woye,  
 And to resorte hom ageyn to Troye. 1256  
 And eke *with* Grekis, fel & furious,  
 þe same tyme cam Thelamonyvs,  
 Ajax Telamonius þat hi3t Aiax, þe stronge kny3tly man ; [leaf 105 b]  
 And like a lyoun amonge hem as he ran 1260  
 Vp-on Troyens and hem ouer-sette,  
 Casuelly in his weye he mette  
 slays Cecilian, Cecylyen, lusty, freshe, and li3t,  
 And of his tyme a wonder manly kny3t, 1264  
 And sone was to Priam, as I rede,  
 Whom Thelamoun, prikyng on his stede,  
 Slowe cruelly *with* his swerde anoon,  
 Racynge his arme fro þe sholder bon, 1268  
 þat he, allas ! fil ded in þe feld.  
 þe deth of whom whan Dephebus behelde,

1235. han] haþ D 1.

1246. astonied] attonis C. 1250. þe] om. D 2.

1254. arn] bene D 1. 1259. kny3tly] my3ty D 1.

1268. his] þe D 1.

Woder anon þan tigre or lyoun,		Deiphobus
With a spere ran to Thelamoun,	1272	
And smet hym so poruþ his platis briȝt,		
Of verray force þat he made hym liȝt,		unhorses Ajax.
And lese his sadel, be-set amonge þe pres.		
þe whiche strok, whan Pallamydes	1276	Palamides
Behelde & sawe, & clerly gan aduerte,		
Irous & wood, with a furious herte		
Caste hym anoon tavenge Thelamoun		
On Dephebus, ful worpi of renoun,	1280	
And mortally his guerdoun hym to quyte ;		
And with a spere, grounde for to byte,		
Sharpe & kene, large, rounde, & square,		
Ful cruelly, or þat he was ware,	1284	
þoruþ his harneis, with-oute more arest,		
Dephebus he smote so in * þe brest,		
þat with þe strok he brake þe shafte a-two,		breaks his spear in Deiphobus's chest,
So þat þe tronchoun & þe hed also	1288	
Left in his brest, þat þer was no weye,		
Finally, but þat he muste deye—		
þer was noon helpe nor remedie at al ;		
þe wounde was so cruel and mortal,	1292	and wounds him mortally.
þat with þe lyf he myȝt[e] nat abyde.		
And in þis while, Parys cam be-side,		Paris tells
Of auenture, while þis Dephebus		
Was of his wounde so inly anguysshous,	1296	
And gan in hast for taprochen ner,		
With face pale and [riȝt] an heuy cher,		
And for distresse wepte pitously,		
And his knyȝtes commandid hastily,	1300	his knyghts to carry Deiphobus from the field.
His wounded broþer oute a-syde fere		
In al haste þat þei shulde bere,		
Oute of þe wardis fro þe grete pres,		
Vn-to his peyne for to do reles,	1304	
For tabreþe hym at leyser, or tavenge		
In open eyr. & þei vn-to hym wente,		

1274. liȝt] to liȝt D 1.      1279. tavenge] to venge D 1.

1281. quyte] a quite A.      1284. was] were D 1.

1286. so] þo D 1—in] on C.

1287. brake] braste D 1—þe] his A.      1303. fro] for A.

	Maugre þe Grekis, wher he wounded was,	
Deiphobus is	And bare hym oute a ful esy pace	[leaf 105 c] 1308
	Toward þe wallis, fast[e] by þe toun,	
	And <i>with</i> gret dool and lamentacioun	
laid on the ground,	Ful soft[e]ly on þe grounde hym layde,	
	Til at the laste þis dedly man abreyde,	1312
	<i>With</i> mortal loke and face funeral,	
	And chere pitous, so þat eche bal	
	Gan turnen vp of his dedly eye,	
and appeals to Paris,	And euene þus to Paris he gan seie :	1316

**Dephebus requirede his brother Parys to revenge his  
deth vpon Kyng Pallamydes.<sup>1</sup>**

	“ O broþer myn, whom þat I louede so,	
	Haue now pite & rewe vp-on my wo	
	Of kyndenes and of broþerhede,	
	And to my wordis of rouþe take now hede,	1320
as Death will soon part them,	Sith we be deth muste asonder twynne ;	
	For Antropos shal no lenger spynne	
	My lyues þrede, but þe knot[te] breke.	
	Wherfor, broþer, I praye þe be wreke	1324
	Vp-on my deth, or I hen[ne]s pace,	
	ʒif þat pou list [to] do me swiche a grace	
	Of kyndenes, ʒet or I be ded,—	
	Out of my brest or þis speris hed	1328
to avenge him on Pa- lamides,	Be rent a-vey, þat þou avenged be	
	Vp-on my fo, as I trust in þe,	
and slay him before he, Deiphobus, dies.	þat I may wyte he be ded or I,	
	And þat his spirit passe finally,	1332
	And first descende depe doun in helle,	
	Eternally with Pluto for to dwelle,	
	Mid his boundis, þat dirke ben & lowe.	
	For, finally, so þat I may knowe	1336
	þat he be ded—per is no more to seie,	
	I gif no fors how sone þat I deie.”	

1309. wallis] wall D 2. 1317. *new* ¶ D 1.

1320. take now] now take D 2, to take D 1.

1326. þat] *om.* D 1—*a*] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1327. I] *om.* D 2.

1328. þis] þe D 1. 1335. Mid] Amyd D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 c.

- To whos requeste Paris toke good hede,  
 And in þe feld fast[e] gan hym spedre, 1340 Paris and  
his knights  
seek  
 For þou3t & wo pitously wepyngre,  
 While his broþer lay þer languysshinge,  
 Nat awayting but only \* after deth,  
 Vp-on þe point to 3elden vp þe breth. 1344  
 And with his kny3tes Paris vp & doun  
 þe wardis sou3t aboute[n] enviroun,  
 Til at þe last Pallamydes he fond 1348 and find Pa-  
lamides,  
 With Sarpedoun fi3tyngre hond of hond.  
 Now was þis kyng, þis worþi Sarpedoun,  
 Come in diffence of hem of Troye toun,  
 Whiche of his hond was a noble \* kny3t. 1352  
 And while þat he *with* al his ful[le] my3t  
 Most besy was Pallamydes topresse,  
 Liche a lyoun whetted wip woodnes,  
 Pallamydes, in hert[e] nat aferd,  
 Lete fleen at hym *with* his sharpe swerd 1356  
 So my3tely, þat it was a wonder ; [leaf 105 d] who cuts off  
the thigh of  
Sarpedon,  
a Trojan ally,  
 For he his pi3e partid hath a-sonder,  
 And smote it of by þe harde boon,  
 þat Sarpedoun fil doun ded anoon— 1360 and kills  
him.  
 So þat Troyens, whan þat he was slawe,  
 Were compelled of force hem to *with*-drawe,  
 þoru3 þe pursut of kyng Pallamydes  
 Whiche vp-on hem was so mercyles, 1364  
 And as cruel as a wood lyoun,  
 After þe deth of worþi Sarpedoun.  
 þe whiche, alas, whan Paris did espie,  
 He markid hym *with* a cruel eye, 1368 Paris shoots  
at Palamides  
 And hent a bowe þat passingly was strongre,  
 And *with* an arwe to his tiler longre,  
 Entoxycat *with* venym in þe hed,  
 þat whom he smot per-*with* was but ded, 1372  
 And hitte hym so in þe aventaille,

1340. in] in to A, D 1—pe] om. A, D 2.

1343. Nat] Nou3t D 1—but only] only but C.

1345. kny3tes] kny3te D 1. 1351. noble] worþi C.

1353. topresse] to presse D 2. 1354. wip] in D 2.

1356. his] a A. 1357. a] om. A. 1364. vp-on] on D 1.

1365. 1st as] as a D 1—2nd as] or D 1.

	poru3-oute þe stuf and þe pikke maylle	
Paris's poi- sond arrow kills Palam- ides.	In-to his * þrote þat it gan poru3 pace, þat he fil ded in þe silve place,	1376
The Greeks flee.	Pallamydes, þis manful worþi kny3t. Wher-poru3 Grekis toke hem to þe flizt, And made a noyse and a woful crye, þe deth compleynnyng wonder pitously	1380
Their new Emperor is dead.	Of her lord and myzty governour, But late chose to ben Emperour, Her chefe socour and souereyn refut. But now, allas ! þei stonde destitut	1384
	Of gouernaunce, broke & disaraied, With-oute guyde, rizt as shepe dismayed, Disconsolat & confortles y-shent, þat eche of hem fleth vn-to his tent.	1388
The Trojans pursue em.	And þei of Troye suede on þe chas On hors[e]-bak a wonder huge pas, And mercyles slowe þem as þei fle, On euery side, þat rouþe was to se,	1392
	With-oute pite or any oþer grace : For lyke lyouns þei gan hem enchaþe Til þei, compelled of necessite, Constreyned wern þoru3 her cruelte	1396
They turn and fight;	To turne ageyn & hem silfe defende. And þei of Troye down anoon descende Of hors[e]-bak, euene vp-on þe pleyn ; And alle attonys—þer was non oþer geyn—	1400
but it's no use.	þei gan þe Grekis proudly to outraye, And cruelly so to dis[a]maye, þat finally þer geyneth no diffence, So mortal was þe myzti violence	1404
The Trojans plunder the Greek tents.	Of Troyens, þat Grekis so diffoille ; And aldirlast at leiser þei dispoille	[leaf 106 a]
	þe Grekis tentis of gold and richesse. At whiche tyme Troylus gan hym dresse, And Parys eke down to her navie With þritty pousand in her companye,	1408

1375. his] þe C, om. D 2.      1382. ben] bene her D 1.  
1400. alle] om. A, D 1.      1404. mortal] mortally A.  
1405. Of] Of þe D 2.

Kyllynge alle þo, pleynty,* þat þei mette, And on her schippes wylde fire þei sette, þat to þe wallis of Troye þe cyte Men myzt[e] [wel] þe hydous flawme se. And all hadde gon to destruccioun, Nadde Ajax, y-called Thelamoun, þoruþ his manhod and * knyztly excellence Come anon and maked resistance Of þe Grekis, <i>with</i> many worþi knyzt. And þo * of newe be-gan þe mortal fiþt A-twen Troyens and þe Grekis stoute, þe rede blood raylyng al aboute Vp-on þe pleynt, so hydous[ly] þei blede ; And here & þere, boþe in lengþe & brede, Ded & maymed, and ful pale of siþt, Vp-on þe soyle lay many noble * knyzt, Atwixen hem so cruel was þe hate : For in her fiþt * to-gidre þei debate As wylde boris, evene so þei fare, For non of hem list oper for to spare. And in þe felde worþi Thelamoun þoruþ his knyþhod & his hiþe renoun So manly bare hym Grekis to diffende, þat no man myzt in * manhod him amende, þoruþ al þe worlde þouþ men had[de] souþt ; For he þat day in his person hath wrouþt Merueille in armys, þoruþ his gret[e] myzt, þat, in sothnes, Grekis anoon riþt <i>With</i> -outen hym hadde finally be shent, And her shippes attonys lost & brent, þoruþ þe pursut of Paris þilke day, And worþi Troylus, þat made swiche affray Amonge[s] hem þoruþ his hiþe prowes,	1412	The Greek ships would have been fired,  and all de- stroyd, but for Ajax Telamonius,  who rallies the Greeks,
	1416	
	1420	
	1424	
	1428	
	1432	defends them,
	1436	and does wonders in arms.
	1440	

1411. alle þo pleynty] pleynty alle þo C—pleynly] *om.* D 1.

1413. wallis] walle A, wal D 2. 1416. y-called] called D 1.

1417. and] and his C. 1418. Come] Home D 2.

1420. þo] so C. 1421. A-twen] Bitwene D 1.

1422. raylyng] rennyng D 1.

1426. many] many a D 1—noble] worþi C.

1427. Atwixen] Bitwene D 1. 1428. fiþt] siþt C.

1430. for to] *om.* A. 1434. in] in his C. 1435. men] me D 2.

1439. hadde finally] finally had D 1. 1441. pursut] swte D 1.

- 50 Greek ships are lost. þat fifty shippes, Guydo doth expresse, 1444  
 Wer lost & brent or þat Thelamoun  
 To reskuse cam *with* his knyztēs doun  
 Vn-to þe se, þe remenaunt for to save.
- The Trojans win the day. But for al þat, Troyens þat day haue 1448  
 þe hizer hond of pis mortal fizt,  
 þoru3 þe force and þe grete myzt  
 Of Troylus only, whiche hath so many slayn  
 Of þe Grekis, in soþ, þat þei were fayn 1452  
 Hem to *with*draw, and þe felde to lete,  
 For in abidyng þei fond ful vnsweete.

**Howe þe Kyng of Trace kam to þe tente of Achile,  
 and exortyd hym to take the felde.<sup>1</sup>**

- Heber, the wounded son of the King of Thrace, Wherfore,\* þei gan for to lese her place, [leaf 106 b] 1456  
 Amonge whiche þe kynges some of Trace,  
 þat Heber hize, wounded to þe deth,  
 þat he myzt vnneþe drawe his breth,  
*With* a spere in his brest stikyng,  
 To Achilles he cam in compleynyng 1460  
 Vn-to his tent, euene pere he lay,  
 Whiche in þe feld was nat al þat day  
 For the sake only of Polycene,  
 þe love of whom was so sharpe & kene, 1464  
 Ay at his hert, y-liche grene and newe.  
 To whom Heber, *with* a mortal hewe,  
 Compleyneth sore, arettyng cowardyse,  
 And in manhod a verray trowandyse, 1468  
 þat he þat day myzt[e] so—for shame!—  
*With*drawen him, in hyndering of his name,  
 Out of þe feld, to hym ful gret repref,  
 Of þe Grekys seyng þe meschef 1472  
 Of þe Grekys seyng þe meschef  
 þat þei wern In, and confusioun,  
 Vp-on þe brinke of her perdicion—  
 who are on the brink of perdition.

1451. only] *om.* D 1. 1455. Wherfore] þerfore C.

1459. his] *om.* D 1. 1462. nat] nas A.

1464. was so sharpe] so sharpe was D 1.

1468. trowandyse] trowandyse A, truandise D 2.

1471. ful] *om.* D 1.

1474. perdicion] confusioun A, D 2, distruccioun D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 104 b (misplaced after line 1460).



Abrod þe feld to sen hem so lye dede, And list not onys for to taken hede Of his knyȝthod Grekis to releue.	1476	
And while Heber gan hym þus repreve, And þe spere whiche in his body was Al sodeynly was drawen oute ; allas ! <i>With</i> eye * vp-cast in rancour and in Ire, Ful pitously Heber dide expire In þe presence of þis Achilles.	1480	The spear is puld from Heber's breast,  and he dies in Achilles's tent.
And per- <i>with</i> cam in a sodeyn res In-to his tent a certeyn knyȝt of his, Of whom Achilles axep how it is Amonge Grekis, & clerly how it stood.	1484	Achilles is told
And he answered, ful Irous in his mood : " Certis," quod he, " ful vnhappily ; For þei of Troye han so cruelly Oure Grekis alle þis day in her fiȝt Ful shamefully put vn-to þe fiȝt, So many slayn—allas & wellawaye !— þat vnneþe noon ne went away Vn-hurt-maymed, or <i>with</i> -oute wounde, So fel on vs Troyens were y-founde.	1488	how the Trojans put
And of hem eke was swiche a multitude, þat I suppose, shortly to conclude, þis day þer nas, to myn oppinioun, Nat left a man <i>with</i> -Inne Troye touz þat able was to stonden in bataille, <i>With</i> spere or swerd his enemy to assaille, I wene, in soth, but þei comen oute <i>With</i> vs to fiȝt,—þer was so huge a route þat we ne myȝt of force take on honde In þe feld ageyn[e]s hem to stonde. But now, my lord, it drawep vn-to nyȝt, þat þei be feynt any more to fiȝt,— ȝif it were plesyng to ȝour worþines, To ȝour manhod & ȝoure hize noblesse	1492	the Greeks to flight.
	1496	They were so many
	1500	
	[leaf 106 c] 1504	that the Greeks couldn't stand against them.
	1508	

1475. so] *om.* A.    1481. eye] eyen C.    1494. ne] *om.* D 2.  
1499. nas] was A, D 1—to] in A.  
1506. to] *om.* D 2—stonde] with stonde A, wiȝ stonde D 2.  
1509. to] vnto D 2.

Achilles is appeald to,	To take on 3ou to 3oure ences of fame, For euere-more to 3ete 3ou a name,	1512
for Glory's sake,	And þer-with-al for 3oure owne glorie, Perpetuelly to ben in memorie,	
to arm and	To rysen vp and arme 3ow anoon, And sodeinly [vp-]on hem to goon, Feble and weyke to make resistence Ageyn 3oure manly famous excellence,— þer wer no more, but we wer victours	1516
conquer the Trojans.	For euere-more, and verray conquerours, Duryng þe world to ben <i>in</i> remembraunce, And þei for euere brouzt vn-to outra[u]nce— In sothfastnes, I haue of hit no drede.”	1520
But he takes no heed of it;	But Achilles toke of hym noon hede, Nor to Heber pat lay aforh hym ded, Ful colde and starke, of colour like to led, Nor onys list to 3eve hym audience, Nor vn-to hym han his aduertence— þer may no word in his hert[e] myne To pat he seide to maken <i>him</i> enclyne : For, outerly, evene like he ferde, As þouze he no maner worde ne herde ;	1524        1528    1532
it goes thru his ears like a sound.	For þoru3 his eris it passed as a soun. Lo, here þe maner and condicioun, þe verray custom & þe pleyn vsaunce Of þis loveris, hangyng in a trance :—	1536
Honour and manhood,	Honour, worship, manhod, & prowes, Strengþe, myzt, fame, and hardines, Encres of name, vertu, and victorie,* Knyzthod, noblesse,* and in armys glorie *—	1540
Love can lay aside.	Alle pese can Loue leyn a-syde : Swiche is þe myzt of þe god Cupide, Whiche hertis hize <i>with</i> his hok * can sese—	

1511. of] & D 2.      1513. per-with-al] ther with D 1.  
1514. ben] be put A.      1518. famous] and *famus* D 1.  
1519. victours] victorious A.  
1529. herte] breste A—myne] fyne D 1.  
1532 *is omitted in* D 1.      1533. For þoru3] As þou3 D 1.  
1539. victorie] glorie C.  
1540. noblesse] noblesses C—glorie] victorie C.  
1541. Loue] loue in sothe D 1.  
1543. hertis] *om.* D 2—hok] hokis C, look D 1.

So loth þei arne, pleynly, to displese	1544	Lovers are loth to dis-please their
Ouper in cher or in contenance,		
In wil or dede or disobeisaunce		
To hir þat is her souereyn lady dere.		lady-loves.
For, <i>with</i> a loke of hir eyen clere,	1548	
She can ful wel daunte[n] al her pride :		
For Venus sone so felly can * prouyde		
His arwys kene to perce nerf & veyne,		
And hem enlacen in his firy cheyne,	1552	
þat only þoruþ his importable charge	[leaf 106 d]	
þei ben restreyned for to gon at large ;		
Whiche cause was þis day, dout[e]les,		
þat þis noble hardy Achilles	1556	Achilles won't take the field for
Wolde nat, <i>with</i> -outen any wene,		fear of offending Polyxena.
Come in þe feld, for drede of Polycene,		
List þat she were offendid in hir herte		
þif any þing eskaped or asterte	1560	
þis Achilles, þoruþ mys gouernaunce.		
And whiles he henge þus in balaunce,		
þe Grekis fauþt <i>with</i> hem of þe toun		
Til briþt Phebus was at goynge doun,	1564	
þat Troyens, of necessite,		
For lak of lyþt entre þe cyte.		
And while þat þei homward be repeired,		
Lay Dephebus, of his lyf dispeired,	1568	
Compleynynge ay on his dedly wounde.		
And whan Paris & Troylus han hym founde		
In þat meschef, þei gan wepe & crye,		
As þei wolde for verray roupe dye,	1572	Paris and Troilus weep for the wounded Deiphobus.
<i>With</i> woful noyse and <i>with</i> pitous soun :		
þe salt[e] teris gan to renne doun		
On her chekis vp-on ouper syde ;		
And whiles þei vppon hym abide,	1576	
þis * wounded man gan drawe to his ende,		

1547] In wille or speche to his souereyn lady dere D 1.

1549. her] þe D 2.

1550. so felly can] can so felly C—can] gan D 1.

1551. arwys] arwe A. 1558. feld] feerde D 1.

1562. henge þus] þus henge D 1. 1564. Phebus] beemes D 1.

1571. þat] the A. 1573. 2nd *with*] *om.* D 1.

1574. doun] a doun D 1. 1575. On] Vppon D 1.

1577. þis] þe C.

	Whos spirit was redy for to wende Out of his brest, & his wery gost, Ful hastely in-to an oper coste,	1580
	<i>With</i> dedly eyen turned vp-so-doun. Whan þat he knewe by relacioun þat Paris hath Pallamydes y-slawe,	
When Deiphobus knows that Paris has slain Palamides, he has his spearhead plucked out, and dies.	Anoon he bad þat þei shulde out drawe þe large tronchoun with * þe stelen hed ; And þer-with-al anoon he fil doun ded. And <i>with</i> þe cors þei gan hem fast[e] spede Toward þe toun : but for it is no nede þe dool to write and lamentacioun þat maked was for hym and Sarpedoun þoruþ þe cite, &, namly, of þe king	1584
All Trojans weep for him.	And of þe quene, euere in on wepyng, Of his breþren and his sustres dere, It were but veyne to rehersen here.	1592
<b>How Priamus burede Dephebus and Sarpedone, and howe the Grekes choyes Agamenon Emperoure.<sup>1</sup></b>		
Priam gives royal funerals to Deiphobus and Sarpedon ;	But Priam hath <i>with</i> gret[e] dilligence Twey tombes made, of royal excellence, For Dephebus and kyng Sarpedoun, <i>With</i> many ymage graven inviroun, And many knotte korven here & zonder, And buried hem but a litel assounder, Lyke þe custom of her rites olde. And whiles þei þe feste halwe & holde þat called is þe feste funeral,	1596
	þe Grekis han do made in special A riche tombe to þe worþi kyng Pallamydes, and for his buryng Solempnely maked ordynaunce Amonges hem, as it was vsaunce ; And <i>with</i> gret dool & pitous heuynes	1600
and the Greeks make a rich tomb for Palamides.		1604
		1608

1585. large] longe D 2—with] & C.

1594. here] it here D 1. 1595. new ¶ D 1.

1598. many] many an D 1. 1599. many] many a D 1.

1600. litel] lite A, lyte D 2. 1608. Amonges] Amonge D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 a.

pei han þis kyng of gret worpines Rially brouȝt to his sepulture.		
And for þei myȝt longe nat endure	1612	
<i>With</i> -oute an hed and a gouernour, þei chosen han to her Emperour,		The Greeks choose Aga- memnon as Emperor.
By on assent and affeccoun, þe worpi kyng, wyse Agamenoun.	1616	
And after [þat] þei made no lettynge, —þei of Troye—þe nexte day suyng,		
<i>With</i> her wardis in-to þe feld to goon, Fully purposed to fiȝt[e] <i>with</i> her foon ;	1620	
And Grekis manly in þe face hem mette. But worpi Troylus so hem ouersette,		Troilus
þat Greke was noon, shortly for to telle, þilke day a-forn hym myȝt[e] dwelle,	1624	
So cruelly he gan hem for to chase : For where he cam or rode in any place,		
þei fled his swerd, of her lif in doute, His ȝonge knyȝtes rydyng hym aboute,	1628	and his knights
Swyche as he was vsant for to lede ; And euere in oon þe Grekis blod þei shede,		slay Greeks
Whiche lyke a streme disteyned al þe pleyñ. And al þis while was so huge a reyne,	1632	amidst rain and mist,
þe same day, and so huge a myst, þat euery man hath his felawe myst,		
Specially vp-on þe Grekis syde : þat for þe storme and her woundes wide,	1636	
And for þe manhod of þis Troyan knyȝt, Worpi Troylus, so ȝong, so freshe & lyȝt,		
þei were coact, þoruȝ his cruelte, Maugre her myȝt, for drede of deth to fle	1640	and pursue them to their tents.
To her tentis socour for to fynde, Troyens * ay pursuyng be-hynde		
Ful mortally, <i>with</i> a sterne pas ; But for þe storme þei cessen of þe chas,	1644	

1617. new ¶ D 1—þat] om. D 2, D 1—nc? om. D 2.

1619. þe] om. A, D 2—to] om. D 1.

1622. hem ouersette] fersly on hem sette D 1.

1635. þe] om. D 1. 1638. &] so D 2.

1642. Troyens] Troylus C—ay pursuyng] purswyng ay faste D 1.

- And home repeire to her cyte strong.  
 Til on þe morwe, þat þe larke songe,  
 Troilus slays  
 Greeks till þat Troylus eft, most manly in bataille,  
 þe Grekis new cast hym for tassaille ; 1648  
 And Guydo writ, þis 3onge champioun,  
 þilke day as he rod vp and doun  
 Amonge his foon, þoru his hiȝe renoun— [leaf 107 b]  
 þat þere nas kyng, duke, erle nor baroun, 1652  
 With his swerd, where-so þat he wende,  
 þat of her lyf he made a mortal ende,  
 nightfall. Al þe while þat Phebus gaf his lyȝt ;  
 Til at þe laste þat it drowe to nyȝt, 1656  
 þat he to Troye repeireth manfully.  
 For 7 days he And sevene dayes, suyng by and by,  
 þis lif he ladde, with his knyȝtes felle,  
 Vp-on Grekis, as Guydo can ȝow telle ; 1660  
 Ay newe & newe he gan hem so confounde,  
 His cruel swerd was so kene grounde,  
 þat þei ne myȝt in his mortal tene  
 Aforn his siȝt abide nor sustene, 1664  
 Nor þe vengauunce þat he on hem toke :  
 For where he rod þe weye þei forsoke,  
 In his traas þe reugis were so rede  
 Of hem, in soth, þat in þe feld lay dede. 1668  
 For whiche slauȝter and confusioun,  
 þe Grekis newe sent[e] to þe toun  
 so that they  
 get a 2-  
 months' truce  
 from Priam. For a trew to Priamus þe kyng ;  
 And he anoon graunted her axyng 1672  
 For two monþes, fully be thassent  
 Of alle þe lordis of his parlement.  
 Wher-of þei made ful relacioun—  
 Agamemnon  
 sends mes-  
 sengers to  
 Achilles. Thenbassatours—to Agamenoun ; 1676  
 And to her loggyng after furþe þei went.  
 But how þat he vn-to Achilles sent  
 þe mene while his messengeris wyse,  
 So as I can, I shal anoon deuyse. 1680

1646. larke] large D 1.      1647. manly] manful D 1.  
 1648. for] om. D 2.      1664. his] om. D 1.  
 1667. traas] traces D 1.      1670. to] vn to D 1.  
 1671. trew] trews A.      1676. to] of A.  
 1680. I shal anoon] anoon I shall D 1.

**Achilles kept his Tent, and in no wyes wolde fight  
agayns pe Troians, for pe love of Polycene; for  
the which, Agamenon, with pe princes of Grece,  
kam to viset hym in his tent.<sup>1</sup>**

<b>A</b> Gamenoun, as Guydo list endyte,	Agamemnon sends
His lordis sent Achilles to visite	
For certeyn causes, like as 3e shal here,	
Whiche in pe story be rehersed here.	1684
And <i>with</i> Vlixes and worpi Diomede,	Ulysses, Dio- mede and Nestor to Achilles,
Duke Nestor went, pleyntly, as I rede,	
To fyn only, by her conseillynge	
In-to his hert pat pei myzt[e] bringe	1688
And induce hym to han a fantasie	
To be willy,* poruz his chialrie,	
<i>With</i> hem to stonde as he hap do to-forn,	
pat han so many of her men y-lorn	1692
For lake only of his [hi3e] presence.	
And Achilles <i>with</i> digne reuerence	who receives them with reverence.
Reseyved hem, & <i>with</i> ri3t kny3tly chere.	
And after pat, whan pei wer set y-fere	1696
Like her degre anoon in audience,	
Wyse Vlixes, ful of elloquence,	
Gan his tale prudently deuyse,	
To Achilles seyinge in pis wyse :	[leaf 107 c] 1700 Ulysses says :

**Vlixes taile to Achile.<sup>2</sup>**

“ Sir Achilles, most renomede of glorie, poruz-oute pe world to ben in memorie, And of kny3thod verray sours & welle, Displese it nat, now pat I shal telle To 3oure noble famous excellence, Nor to 3our eris late be * noon offence pat I shal seyn, but of goodlyhede,	“ Achilles,          let not my words offend you.
	1704

1687. fyn] hym D 1. 1690. willy] wille C.  
1691. he hap do] pei have don D 1—to-forn] a forn D 2.  
1692. her] his A—y-lorn] lorn D 2, D 1.  
1695. &] om. D 1—ri3t] om. D 2. 1698. Wyse] With D 1.  
1701. new ¶ D 1. 1704. now] om. D 1—shal] shal to 3ow D 1.  
1705. noble] noble & D 1. 1706. be] it be C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 b.

<sup>2</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 c, in red (margin).

- "Take heed  
to what I say.
- Paciently pat 3e wil take hede 1708  
 To my wordes, seide of hert and pouzt,  
 I 3ow ensure, for I feyne nouzt;  
 þis to seyn, 3if 3e remembre wel,  
 At first, you þe first[e] cause and *purpos* euerydel 1712  
 Of þe Grekis—3if 3e haue mencionn—  
 Was fully set by oon entencionn,  
 As wel of 3ow as of vs, parde,  
 Whan we cam firste to þis cite, 1716  
 Kynges, princes, I excepte noon,  
 —Of whiche, in soth, to rekne euerychon,  
 3oure-silf[e] was, to speke in special,  
 On of þe first & most principal— 1720  
 Assentid ful how Troye þe cite  
 agreed with us all that  
 Troy must be  
 ruind. þoru3 oure manhod distroied shuld[e] be—  
 Perpetuelly brouzt vn-to ruyne.  
 But you now  
 turn against  
 us, But now of new, I not what doth enclyne 1724  
 3oure worpines sodeinly to varie,  
 An[d] to oure purpos for to be contrarie:  
 Considerid first of 3ow pat ben so sage  
 þe wronges done & þe gret damage 1728  
 In Grekis lond of hem of þe toun,  
 Conspiryng ay to oure distruccioun  
 —3if 3e aduerte wysly in 3oure pouzt—  
 and let us be  
 slain, þat slay[e]n han and to an ende brouzt 1732  
 Ful many worpi, sipen go ful 3ore,  
 And of tresour, þat no man may restore,  
 despoild, Dispoiled vs, & brouzt in gret distresse,  
 Oure goodes rauzt, *oure* gold & *oure* richesse, 1736  
 Oure shippes brent, þoru3 her cruelte!  
 and see our  
 ships burnt, And to al þis, allas, 3e list nat se,  
 Now pat þei ben (whiche may not be delaied)  
 þoru3 3our manhod finally outtraied, 1740  
 Sith 3e han slayn her hope, her suffisance,  
 tho you slew  
 Hector. Hector, in whom was al her affiaunce,  
 Fully her trust and diffence also,

1710. for] pat D 2. 1716. cam] come A, D 2, D 1.

1721. ful] fully A. 1727. so] om. D 2, D 1.

1732. ende] hende A. 1739. be] om. D 1.

1741. 2nd her] and her A. 1743. and] and her D 1.



- And Dephebus also is ago, 1744 "Deiphobus  
 And likly arn more to ben appaired too is kild,  
 Fro day to day, and finally dispeired,  
 So frowardly Fortune on hem lowreth :  
 And now *3oure* honour & *3our* fame floureth 1748 and Fortune  
 In his worship, and *3oure* hize renoun [leaf 107 d] frowns on the  
 Atteyned hath the exaltacioun Trojans.  
 And hizest prikke of Fortunys whele, 1752 But you are  
 It were gret wronge, and *3e* loke wele, on the top of  
 Of wilfullnes for to ben vnkynde Fortune's  
 To hir *pat* *3e* so frendly to *3ou* fynde, wheel,  
 Or to be froward while she is benygne, 1756  
 By influence graciously tassygne  
 Hir spokes meue vn-to *3oure* plesaunce, and can turn  
 And hap to tourne *with* plente on \* *3our* chaunce, it as you  
 After whos help *3ou* nedep nat to calle. please.  
 Wherefore, allas, whi wil *3e* suffer passe 1760 Why will you  
*3oure* noble fame, of verray wilfulnes, suffer the loss  
 While it is hiest in his worpines? of your fame?  
*3oure* knyztly prudence it shold not asterte!  
 Of whiche þing euery gentil herte 1764  
 Sholde haue roupe and compassioun.  
 Wherefore we praie, of discrecioun,  
*pat* *3e* *3ou* shape þis *purpos* to amende,  
 And *pat* *3e* wolde of hert[e] condescende 1768  
*With* vs to stonde knyztly in þis werre,  
 By *3oure* manhod, *pat* is spoke of so ferre,  
*pat* *3our* renoun to þe worldis ende  
 Reported be, wher-so *pat* men wende, 1772 so that your  
 Perpetuelly, by freshnes of hewe renown may  
 Day by day to encrease newe, last to the  
*pat* þe triumphe of þis hize victorie world's end,  
 Be put in story and eke in memorie, 1776 and daily  
 And so enprented, *pat* forzetilnes increase.  
 No power haue by malis to oppresse

1744. ago] y goo D 1. 1745. arn] bene D 1.  
 1746. finally] finally be D 1. 1747. lowreth] frowneþ D 1.  
 1748. 3our] om. A. 1750. the] þe vprest D 1.  
 1754. so] nowe so D 1—to 3ou] om. D 1. 1758. on] of C.  
 1760. passe] to passe D 1. 1763. not] om. D 1.  
 1775. hize] om. A, D 2.

- 3oure fame in kny3thod, dirken or difface,  
 þat shyneth 3it so clere in many place 1780  
*With-oute eclipsynge, sothly, þis no les—*  
 Whiche to conserve \* 3e be now rek[e]les,  
 Of wilfulnes to cloude so þe lyzt  
 Of 3oure renoun þat whilom shon so brizt, 1784  
 3oure myzty hond of manhood to *with*drawe.  
 Considred first how Grekis arn y-slawe  
 To-fore 3oure tent, *with* mortal woundis wide,  
 þoru3-oute þe feld vp-on euery side, 1788  
 And haue disdeyn, only for lak of roupe,  
 —Allas þe while!—for a litel sloupe  
 To leie to hond in her meschef at al,  
 þat whilom wern her stronge myzty wal, 1792  
 Her chef diffence and her champioun,  
 Souereyn helpe and proteccioun,  
 For whom 3e han so ofte shad 3oure blood,  
 Ageyn her foon *with* hem whan 3e stood, 1796  
 Ful myztely her enmyes to assaille,  
*With-oute* whom þei litel may auaile, [leaf 108 a]  
 In verray soth,—ne noon of vs echon,  
 But 3e of kny3thod list *with* vs to goon 1800  
 Ageyn Troyens as \* 3e wer wont to do,  
 As is oure trust and final hope also,  
 þat 3e shal helpe and oure socoure be.  
 And her-vppon, we praie now \* þat 3e 1804  
 Seye 3oure avis and 3oure fulle wille.”

“ You are  
recklessly  
clouding your  
fame by not  
aiding us.

You see  
Greeks slain  
before your  
tent,

and heed  
them not;

you, who  
once were  
their cham-  
pion;

you, without  
whom we can  
do little.

We pray you  
help us!”

**The answer of feres Achile to the mocyoun of wies  
Vlixes and othere princes of Grece.<sup>1</sup>**

And þan anon, þe hardy ferse Achille,

1782. conserve] considere C—now] now to A.

1783. cloude] conclude A. 1784. whilom] somtyme D 1.

1786. arn y-slawe] ben slawe D 1. 1791. in] at D 1.

1792. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

1794. and] and eke D 1.

1798. litel] lightly D 2. 1801. as] lik as C—to] om. D 2.

1802. final] oure D 1. 1804. now] how C.

1806 is expanded into three lines in D 1, as follows :

Wheþer 3e liste vs to save or spille

**A**nd þanne anon Achilles þe hardy

Hem answered sterne & boldly.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 a (misplaced after line 1808).

Whanne Vlixes concludid hadde his tale, With a face for anger ded and pale Seide euene þus, al openly and pleyn :	1808	Achilles, pale with anger, says :
“ Sir Vlixes, 3if so be as * 3e seyn, And han declared, in conclusioun, þat oure purpos and entencioun	1812	“ Ulysses !
Was finally to brennen and distroye þis royal cite þat is called Troye, I holde, in soth, (me liketh nat to lye) þat oure entent was grounded on folye—	1816	if we meant to burn Troy,  we meant folly ; we meant to risk the
To putte vs alle þoru3 indiscrecioun, Of rekleshed and hasty mocyoun, Of lyfe and deth in swyche Iupartye. And specially alle þe cheualrye	1820	chivalry of Greece for a paltry thing.
Of Grekis lond, for so smal a þing— So many prince & many worþi kyng, þat han iupartid her body & her good, I-lost her lyf, and I-spent her blood,	1824	
Whiche my3t haue ben ful wel at home in pes. And is nat now þe kyng Pallamydes I-slawe also, as who seiþ * but of newe, þat was so wis, so manly and so trewe,—	1828	Palamides is slain,  whose life alone was worth more than our cause ;
Of whom þe lyf was of more pris allone þan þe cause for whiche þat we echone Be gadred here, who-so loke a-ri3t. And of Grekis many a noble kny3t þat haue be slayn, boþe of þe worpiest,	1832	and many noble Greeks are kild.
þe world to seke, and þe manlyest : For oute of euery lond and regioun, On Grekis * party, & with hem of þe toun, Of chiuallrie and of kny3thod floure, To wyne in armys worship & honour,	1836	

1807. hadde] haþ D 1.

1810. be] *om.* D 2—as] ri3t as C, D 2, A.

1813. finally] fully D 1—and] and to D 1.

1816. on] vpon D 1. 1822. prince] Princes D 1.

1823. good] bloode D 1. 1824. blood] goode D 1.

1825. ful wel at home] at hom ful wel D 1.

1827. seiþ] seie C. 1830. þat] *om.* D 1.

1836. Grekis] þe grekis C—with] *om.* D 1.

1837. and of kny3thod] þe verray souerayn D 2, D 1, & of  
knyghthood the verray souereyn A.

- Assemblid ben, and come fro so ferre,—  
 Of whiche, in soth, by dures of pis werre 1840  
 Ful many oon in þe felde is ded ;  
 And, verrailly, wip-outen any dred,  
 þer \* shal wel more 3if þe werre last :  
 For euery day þe noumbre lasseth fast 1844  
 Of worpi kny3tes, ded *with*-oute roupe,  
 þat I dar seyn & conclude of troupe,  
 In þis rage, furious and wood, [leaf 108 b]  
 Ful likly is þat al þe gentil blood 1848  
 þoru3-out þe world shal distroied be ;  
 And rual folke—and þat wer gret pite—  
 Shal han lordshipe & holy gouernaunce,  
 And cherles eke, *with* sorwe & meschaunce, 1852  
 In euery lond shal lordis ben allone,  
 When gentil-men slay[e]n bene echone.  
 Is nat Hector, þat was so noble a knyzt,  
 þat was pis worldis *verray* sonne & li3t, 1856  
 Of manhood flour, slay[e]n pitously  
 In þis werre ?—in soth, and so myzt I,  
 Par auenture, whiche may nat atteyne  
 To his noblesse, 3if I shal nat feyne. 1860  
 For be what way shal we þe deth eschewe,  
*With* al oure myzt 3if we it purswe  
 Fro day to day while þat we lyn here ?  
 þerfore, shortly, me for to requere, 1864  
 Touching þe werre, ouper for to praye,  
 Is but [in] veyn. & herkene what I seye :  
 I nat purpose in þis werre or strif  
 For to iuparte any more my lif, 1868  
 For leuer I haue þat palled be my name  
 þan to be slayn, & han an Idel fame ;  
 For worpines, after deth I-blowe,

1840. dures] diuersite D 1. 1843. þer] þei C.

1846. of] for a D 1. 1847. furious] so furious D 1.

1849. þoru3-out] Thoru3 þis D 1—shal distroied] distroied shal D 1.

1851. holy] hooly þe D 1. 1852. cherles] clerkes D 1.

1856. &] *om.* D 1. 1858. in soth and so] and sothly so D 1.1862. it] þe deth D 1. 1864. for] *om.* D 1.

1867. or] of D 2.

Is but a wynde, & lasteth but a prowē ;	1872	"Fame is but a wind,
For pou; renoun & pris be blowe wyde,		
Forzetilnes leith it ofte a-syde		and is soon forgotten.
By lengþe of 3eris and obliuion,		
þoru; envie and fals collucioun.	1876	
þe laude of kny3thod & of worþines,		
Of wysdam eke, & of gentilnes,		
Fredam, bounte, vertu, & swiche grace,		
Forzetilnes can dirken and difface ;	1880	Oblivion darkens it: malice sears it.
And, þer-with-al, malys and envie		
I-serid hath þe palme of chivalrie		
By fals report. Wherefore, I seie, for me,		For me, I will lead my life in peace;
I wil of wisdam swiche foly lete be,	1884	
And in quiete forþe my lyf now lede ;		
And ouer þis, to 3ou þre I rede		and I advise you to make peace with the Trojans.
To seke pes with Troyens 3if 3e may,		
In hasty wyse, wip-oute more delay.	1888	
þis is my conseil, platly, to 3ow alle,		
Or þat meschef of deth vp-on 3ow falle ;		
It were wel don þat 3e token hede,		
Boþe Vlixes and þou Dyomede,	1892	
And Nestor eke, siþen 3e be wyse,		
To werke, pleynly, lyke as I deuyse.		
þis is þe somme & fyn of myn entent,		That is my decision."
And so reporteþ to hym þat haþ 3ou sent." [leaf 108 c]	1896	
And þei anon, with short conclusioun,		Ulysses and his fellows report this to Agamemnon,
Repeired ben to Agamenoun		
With swiche answer as 3e han herd me seyn,		
It nedeth nat to write it new ageyn.	1900	
And her-vppon kyng Agamenoun		
Lete make anon a convocacioun		who calls a Council of the Greek lords.
Of his lordis ; & in her presence,		
Fro point to point, sothly, in sentence	1904	
He hath reheresed how pat Achilles		
Was desirous for to han a pes		

1876. envie] enmyte D 1.

1881. þer-with-al] other with all D 2. 1884. lete] lat D 2.

1890. of] or D 1. 1892. þou] 3e D 1.

1893. And] om. D 1—be] be so D 1. 1896. hym] 3ow D 1.

1897. new ¶ D 1. 1898. to] vn to D 1.

	With hem of Troye, and platly how þat he	
As Achilles won't fight against Troy,	For no praier wil in no degre Ageyn Troyens, <i>with</i> spere no[r] <i>with</i> shelde, In helpe of Grekis ben armyd in þe feld. Wherfore, þe kyng, as he þat was ful wys, Her-vppon axed her avys,	1908    1912
what is to be done ?	And what hem þouzte was best for to do In þis mater, siþen it stood so.	
Menelaus says :	And first of alle spekeþ Menelay, <i>With</i> angry chere, & seyde, platly, nay,	1916
"I'll never consent to make peace.	To han a pes it was nat his entent, Ne þat he wolde þer-to be of assent, Siþen þe cite, in conclusioun, Stood on þe prikke of his distruccioun,	1920
Hector and Deiphobus, the best Tro- jans, are slain ;	Now þat Hector & Dephebus were dede þat whilom wern her trust in euery nede And her diffence ; but now þei arn a-goo— Fare wel her trust & her hope also, <i>With</i> -oute more, and al her olde pride, þei may nat now but after deþ abide :	1924
and tho Achilles won't help us,	" And trusteþ wel, <i>with</i> -oute[n] any les, þou3 it so be þat þis Achilles Ne helpe vs nat toward oure emprise, We dar nat drede, in no maner wyse, <i>With</i> -outen hym [for] to han victorie	1928
we can win without him."	By oure manhood & oure owne glorie,— I am ful sure her-of and certeyn."	1932
Ulysses and Nestor deny this.	But Vlixes gan replie ageyn ; Nestor also, of sodeyn mocionioun, Contrarie was to his oppinioun,	1936
They say : Of course Menelaus won't consent to peace,	Affermynge, platly, þat no wonder was þou3 Menelay, sothly, in þis cas Vn-to [þe] pes wolde nat assent ; For * openly þei wiste what he ment,	1940

1908. wil] wolde D 1.      1912. axed] axed openly D 1.  
1913. And] In D 1.      1920. on] of D 1.  
1921. new ¶ A—were] bene D 1.  
1923. arn] ben D 1.  
1930. dar] thar A, D 2.      1934. gan] gan to D 1.  
1937. þat] þou3 D 1.      1938. þou3] That D 1.  
1940. For] Ful C.

For he was grounde & rote of al þe werre *		for he, Mene-
And cause also þei comen were * so ferre		laus, and his
Oute of her lond,—he & þe quene Eleyne.		wife Helen
And for þe sake only of hem tweyne,	1944	were the sole
þe Grekis alle, whiche no man may denye,	[leaf 108 d]	cause of the
Her lyves putte in swiche Iupartye,		war,
For hym & hir, 3if þe grounde be souzt ;		
For wel þei wiste þat he rouzt[e] nouzt,	1948	the source of
þis Menelay, what wo þei endure,		all the Greek
So he his wyf myzt ageyn recure.		woe;
And wher he seip þat Hector is ded,		
He hath an eyr, to speke of manlihed *	1952	and tho Hec-
And of kny3thod, as it wil be fonde,		tor is dead,
And called is Hector þe secounde,—		
Worþi Troylus, whiche þat is his broþer ;		a 2nd Hector,
In al this world is not swiche anoþer	1956	Troilus,
Of worþines, for to reknen al :		
For he of Troye is þe my3ti wal		
And diffence, now Hector is [a-]goon ;—		
3e knowen it wel 3oure silven euerychon,	1960	
3if it so be þat 3e list take hede,—		
Whos sharp[e] swerde sore doth vs blede		slays Greeks
Euery day in his furious hete,		daily,
Amyd þe feld whan we <i>with</i> him * mete.	1964	
And in stede of worþi Dephebus,		and instead
Whiche in his tyme was wonderly famus,		of Deiphobus,
His broþer Paris is now founde at al		
In worþines of kny3thod perigal,	1968	Paris fights.
So þat of hem we han non avautage		
In-to þis hour, but raper gret damage,		
To reknen al, sipen we be-gonne :		
þis verray soth, we haue but litel wonne,	1972	The Greeks
But we ar lykly alwey more to lese		have won
3if we contune ; but siþe we may chese,		little,
		and are likely
		to win less.

1941. grounde & rote] Rote & ground D 2, roote & grounde D 1—þe] þis D 1.

1942. were] was C. 1952. manlihed] manhed C, A.

1953. wil be] is wel D 1.

1960. knowen] knewen D 2—it] *om.* D 2.

1964. we *with* him] he *with* vs C. 1965. in] in þe D 1.

1973. we] *om.* A—ar] bene D 1.

It wer holsom to lyven in quiete,  
 To han a pes, and pis werre lete, 1976  
 By oon assent, siþen 3e be wyse."

**Howe the Grekes had broke ther sege, ne had þe  
 exortacyon ybe of þe Troyan traytour Calchas.<sup>1</sup>**

- Calchas,  
 the Trojan  
 traitor,  
 And *with* þat word, Calchas gan to rise,  
 þe Troyan traytour, *with* a pale chere  
 For verray Ire, & seide as 3e shal here : 1980
- urges the  
 Greeks not to  
 change their  
 purpose,  
 "A, worpi princes, what pinke 3e to done,  
 To chaunge so, lyk as doth þe mone,  
 3oure olde purpos & 3our first entent,  
 Ageyn þe wil and comaundement 1984
- against the  
 will of the  
 Gods.  
 Of þe goddis, þat euery þing gouerne  
 By purviaunce, who-so can discerne.  
 Allas, allas, whi nyl 3e at þe leste  
 Credence and feith 3even to her heste, 1988  
 Whiche in no wyse may nat be fallible :  
 For, in soth, it wer an impossible,
- Troy *must* be  
 destroyd.  
 Outterly, but Troye þe cite  
 Of ordinaunce and necessite, 1992  
 Mut be distroied hen[ne]s but a lyte,  
 3if 3oure slouþe be it nat to wyte, [leaf 109 a]
- Victory is  
 certain  
 So pat victorie, worship,\* and honour,  
 And final palme eke of þis labour, 1996  
 To be reported on water & on lond,  
 Reserued ben hooly to 3oure hond,
- if the Greeks  
 persevere.  
 In 3oure purpos 3if 3e forþe contune,  
 And hindre nat of foly 3oure fortune. 2000  
 þis is in soth, I dar it wel conclude,  
 And perllous is þe goddis to illude  
 Of necligence or slouþe wilfully.  
 Wherfore, I rede þat now manfully, 2004  
 Of herte & pouzt, & of ful vnite,

1979. *new* ¶ A. 1981. *new* ¶ D 1—A] O D 1.

1983. *olde*] *firste* D 1—*first*] *olde* D 1. 1987. *leste*] *lette* D 1.

1995. *victorie* *worship*] *worship* *victorie* C.

1996. *eke*] *om.* D 2. 1998. *3oure*] *oure* D 1.

1999. *contune*] *fortune* D 1. 2001. *is*] *om.* A, D 2.

2004 *is omitted in A.*

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 d (misplaced after line 1978).



Platly deuoidynge al ambyguyte,  
 To sette vppon, & knyȝtly to reswme  
 ȝoure force ageyn, fully to conswme 2008 Calchas urges  
 ȝoure cruel foon; & late be shet *with-oute* the Greeks  
 Wanhope & drede, dispeir & euery doute, to give up  
 Castynge of peril, sloupe & cowardyse; despairing  
 And lete manhod outterly dispise 2012  
 Al drede of deth, þat causeþ hertis feinte and dread of  
*With* cowardyse for to ben atteynthe, death;  
 þat finally, as goddis han be-hiȝt  
 þoruȝ prescience of her eternal myȝt, 2016  
 To victorie þat ȝe shal atteyne victory is  
 Lyke ȝoure desyre,—þer is no more to seyne." certain for  
 And whan Calchas, in conclusioun, them.  
 þis fals[e] traytour vn-to Troye toun, 2020  
 þe Grekis had þoruȝ his wordis faire,  
 Touching þe werre, put out of dispaire,  
 Of hert al oon [þei] caste hem to fulfille  
 Hooly his counseil, þouȝ so be þat Achille 2024  
 Be froward [ay] to helpe hem in her nede— They resolve  
 þei ȝaf no force, & toke of it non hede; to fight on,  
 But euerychon þei hem redy make, and pay no  
 As ȝe shal here, þe feld in hast to take. 2028 Achilles.

**Aftir the trewes, the Troyans and þe Grekes resumede  
 the felde, in þe which the Grekis might not  
 susteyne against þe swerde of Troylus; for þe  
 which Agamenon sent for a trewe of vj monethes.<sup>1</sup>**

**T**he trew[e]s passid of þe monþes tweyne,  
 In-to þe feld þe Grekis hem ordeyne; They take the  
 And þei of Troye ageyn hem issen oute. field,  
 And worþi Troylus *with* an huge route Troilus at-  
 þe Grekis gan alderfirst assaille; tacks em,  
 And *with* his swerd he made first to raile and they flee.  
 þe rede blod þoruȝ her harnes briȝt,  
 þat as þe deth þei fled[de] fro his siȝt : 2032  
 2036

2016. myȝt] siȝt D 1. 2017. ȝe] he D 2.  
 2024. so be þat] þat so D 1—be] om. A, D 2.  
 2027, 28 are omitted in D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 a.

	For he þat day þoru3 his cruelte	
To avenge Hector's death,	Cast hym fully avenged for to be Vp-on þe deth of Hector, outterly. And as Dares reherseth specially,	2040
Troilus slays 1000 Greek knights,	A þousand kny3tes þis Troyan champioun þat day hath slayn, ridyng vp & doun, As myn auctor, Guydo, list endite—	[leaf 109 b] 2044
and puts the rest to flight.	Saue after hym I can no ferþer write, In his boke he 3eveth him swiche a name— þat by his manhod & his kny3tly fame þe Grekis alle wer put vn-to þe flizt Al þilke day, til it drowe to ny3t.	2048
Next day	And on the morwe in þe daw[en]yngne, þe Grekis han, at Phebus vp-rysynge, I-armed hem <i>with</i> gret dilligence, Ageyn Troyens to stonden at diffence.	2052
Diomede kills Trojans till Troilus	Amonges whom þat day, as I rede, So wel hym bar worþi Diomede, þat many Troyan þoru3 his cruelte Hath loste his lyf, til Troilus gan to se þis Diomede in þe feld ridyng, To whom anoon, <i>with</i> -oute more lettyng,* <i>With</i> his spere þrowe * in-to þe reste, þis Troilus rod, & hit hym oon the breste	2056 2060
unhorses him,	So my3tely, þat of verray nede Doun of his hors he smet Dyomede, Al-be of wounde he had[de] no damage. And furiously Troilus in his rage, Of envie gan hym to abreide, Whan he was doun, þe love of Cryseide, Of his deceit and his trecherie.	2064
	And Grekis þan fast[e] gan hem hye, Amonge the hors in meschef where he lay, To drawe him oute in al þe hast þei may ; And on a sheld, brosed & affraied,	2068
and he is borne, bruisd, off the field.	þei bare him hom, so he was dismaied	2072

2047. 2nd þe] *om.* D 2, D 1. 2058. lettyng] tariyng C.

2059. þrowe] þrewe C—in-to] in D 1.

2060. rod] *om.* D 1.2070. To drawe] And drowe D 1—oute] *om.* D 1—þei] he D 1.

Of þe stroke, home vn-to his tent.		
And Menelay þe same while haþ hent		Menelaus
A myȝty * spere tavenge Dyomede;		charges
And to Troilus fast[e] gan hym spede,	2076	Troilus,
Fully avysed to vnhorsen hym anon.		
But Troylus first made his stede goon		
So swyfte a course toward Menelay,		
þat he anon at þe erþe lay,—	2080	but is un-
So myȝtely he hit hym <i>with</i> his spere,		horst by him,
þat shelde & plate myȝt[e] hym nat were,		
To sauen hym from a mortal wounde.		
But his knyȝtes, anon as þei him founde,	2084	and carried
Oute of þe pres whan þei had * hym rent,		away by
þei bar hym hom to his owne tent,		Greeks.
þe Grekis ay stondyng in distresse		
þoruȝ þe * knyȝthod & þe * hiȝe prowes	2088	
Of þis Troylus, whiche haþ hem so beleyn,		
On euery part, where he rod on þe pleyn,		
Til vn-to tyme þat Agamenoun		Agamemnon
In-to þe felde is aualed doun	[leaf 109 c] 2092	
<i>With</i> many worþi abouten his baner,		
þat shon ful shene ageyn þe sonne cler.		
And <i>with</i> his knyȝtes [hym] ridyng enviroun		
He sore enchased hem of Troye toun,	2096	
Woundeth & sleth & put hem to þe flizt,		slays Trojans
Hym silfe aquytynge lik a manly knyȝt;		
But for al þat, <i>with</i> -oute more abood,		
Amongis Troyens fersely as he rood,	2100	
þis worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun,		
<i>With</i> a spere Troylus smet hym doun		till Troilus
Maugre his Grekis—þer * geineþ no socour.		smites him
And whan þei sawe her lord, her gouernour	2104	doun.

2073. vn-to] to D 1.

2075. myȝty] myȝte C—tavenge] to venge D 1.

2080. þe] om. D 1. 2081, 82 are transposed in D 2.

2081. his] a D 2.

2082. &] nor D 2, ne D 1. 2085. had] han C.

2087. þe] And so þe D 1—ay] om. D 1 2088 þe] his C.

2089. whiche] þat D 1. 2090. rod] lyth D 2.

2091. vn-to] vn D 2—tyme] þe tyme D 1.

2095. hym] om. D 1.

2098. aquytynge] quitynge D 1—manly] manful D 1.

2103. þer] þei C, þo D 1. 2104. 2nd her] and A.

	In swyche meschef at þe grounde lyende, þei hent hym vp, & made hym to ascende, þoru3 her manhod, on his stronge stede.	
Seeing the injury Troilus does the Greeks,	And he of wyt gan to taken hede, And consider wysly in his pou3t In what disioynt Troylus had hem* brou3t, And how his* Grekis, for al her gret[e] pride, To-forn his swerde my3t[e] nat abide—	2108 2112
Agamemnon	He prudently, of hi3e discrecioun, þis noble kny3t, kyng Agamenoun, As he þat hadde ay his aduertence On gouernaunce, þoru3 his prouidence, Whanne he sawe his Grekis gone faille And wexe feble to stonden in bataille For lak of stuf þat shulde hem recounforte,	2116 2120
sends his men to their tents,	Ful prudently he made hem to resorte, Eueryche of hem, to his owne tent.	2120
and asks Priam for a	And after þat he hath to Priam sent For a trew, to Troye þe cite,	
6-months' truce,	For sixe monþes, 3if it my3t[e] be. And by his conseil, Priamus þe kyng, With-oute abood granted his axyng,	2124
which he grants.	Al-be þat somme, as Guydo list endite, Were euel apaied so longe to respite Her mortal fon, in any maner wyse ; But 3it his graunt, as 3e han herd deuse, Stood in his strengþe fully, as I rede.	2128

**Howe doubyle Cresseyd, agayns the wylle of here  
Fader, went to vyset Dyomede in his Tente.<sup>1</sup>**

	In whiche tyme, of verray womanhede,	2132
Cressid re-	Cryseyde list no lenger for to tarie, þou3 hir fader wer þer-to contrarie,	
solves to visit Diomed.	For to visite, and to han a si3t Of Diomed, þat was be-come hir kny3t,	2136

2108. he] *om.* D 1.      2109. consider] considrid D 1.

2110. hem] hym C, D 1.      2111. his] þe C.

2116. prouidence] prudence D 1.      2120. Ful] And D 2.

2123. trew] trews A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 *c* (misplaced after line 2134).

Whiche had of Troylus late kouzt a wounde.  
 And in his tent whanne she hap hym founde,  
 Benignely, vp-on his beddis syde  
 She set hir doun, in þe silve tyde, 2140  
 And platly cast in hir owne pouzt, [leaf 109 d]  
 Touchinge Troylus, þat it was for nouzt  
 To lyue in hope of any more recure,  
 And pouzt she wolde for no þing be vnsure 2144  
 Of puruyauunce, nor *with-oute* stoor:—  
 She 3af anoon, *with-uten* any mor,  
 Hooly hir herte vn-to Diomede.  
 Loo! what pite is in wommanhede, 2148  
 What mercy eke & benygne routhe—  
 þat newly can al her olde\* trouthe,  
 Of nature, late slyppe a-syde  
 Raper þanne þei shulde se abide 2152  
 Any man in meschef for hir sake!  
 þe change is nat so redy for to make  
 In Lombard Strete of crowne nor doket—  
 Al paie is good, be so þe prente be set : 2156  
 Her lettre of change doth no man abide!  
 So þat þe wynde be redy and þe tyde,  
 Passage is ay, who-so list to passe!  
 No man is lost þat list to seke grace— 2160  
 Daunger is noon but *counterfet* disdeyn;  
 þe se is calme and fro rokkis pleyn:  
 For mercyles neuer man ne deide  
 þat souzt[e] grace!—recorde of Cryseyde, 2164  
 Whiche finally hath 3oven al hir herte  
 To Diomede in reles of his smerte,  
 And praide hym to be ri3t glad & li3t,  
 And called hym hir owne man, hir knyzt, 2168  
 And hym behi3t, raper þan he deie,  
 In euery þing how she wolde obeye,  
 þat were honest, hym to do plesaunce:

Cressid sits  
on Diomedes  
bed, and,

throwing over  
Troilus,

gives him her  
heart,

for pity's  
sake,

as he's suffered  
for her.

Not in Lon-  
bard St.  
could you  
change a  
ducat so soon.

Cressid loves

Diomedes,

and promises  
to obey him.

2144. wolde] nolde D 1.

2150. olde] newe C.

2152. se] so D 2, se and A.

2153. man] om. D 1.

2160. to] om. A, D 2.

2168. called] callith A, D 1, calleþ D 2—2nd hir] and A, & D 1.

2171. hym] to hym D 2.

Cressid would rather change her love than not pity Diomedes.	For leuere she had chaunge & variaunce Were founde in hir panne lak of pite, As sittinge is to femynyte, Of nature nat [to] be vengable, For feith nor ope, but rapier mercyable Of mannys lyf stondyng in distresse. Her-of no more ; for now I wil me dresse	2172       2176
Now I'll tell you how Agamemnon	To telle forþe in my translacioun Ceriously how Agamenoun Duryng þe trewe & þe tyme of pes Hym siluen went vn-to Achilles, Besechynge hym som rewarde to haue, Of his knyȝthod Grekis for to saue, And his presence no more to withdraw, To suffren hem so mortally be slawe Of her ennyes, pompos and elat.	2180          2188
goes to Achilles, and prays him to save the Greeks.	But Achilles, alweye indurat, I-liche newe, boþe in herte & þouȝt, From his purpos platly chaungeþ nouȝt, Fully enclyned for to han a pes. But for-as-moche as þis Achilles	2184          2192
Achilles still wants peace,	Of enternes and affecioun So lovyng was to Agamenoun, He vn-to hym graunted at þe leste A gret parcel touchinge his request :	2196
but, for love of Agamemnon,	þis to seyn, þat þis Achilles Granteth to hym hys Mirundones, Ful knyȝtly men, only in his absence With [þe] Grekis to make resistance In þe felde ageyn hem of þe toun. For whiche grant, kyng Agamenoun And duke Nestor þankyd hym of herte.	2200          2204
agrees that his Myrmidons shall fight with the Greeks,	But he, alweye contunyg in his smerte For þe loue of feire Polycene, Ne knewe no geyn to his woundis grene,	2204

2172. of] or D 1. 2174. femynyte] femynnyte A, D 2.

2176. ope] deth D 1.

2181. trewe] trows A—trewe &amp; þe tyme] tyme &amp; þe trewe D 1.

2185. his presence no more] no more his presence D 1.

2193-97 are omitted in D 1.

2198. Granteth] Grauntid D 1.

- But dispeired, languysshē euer in oon.  
 And whan þe trews passed wern & gon, 2208  
 Vp-on a day, þe morwe, ful benygne,  
 Achilles his knyȝtes dide assigne Achilles bids  
his men join  
the other  
Greeks,  
 þe feld to take *with* Agamenoun ;  
 And, as þe story makeþ mencioun, 2212  
 He ȝaf to hem bendys fresche of red, and gives em  
red banda.  
 þat men may knowe by her manlyhed  
*With* whom þei wern *with*-holde in special.  
 And lyke a man dedly and mortal, 2216  
 In his tent Achilles abood,  
 In-to þe feld from hym whan þei rood,  
 Only for dool þei shuld[e] from him twynne,  
 In his absence a werre to be-gynne 2220  
 Maugre his wille ageyn hem of þe toun ;  
 But forþe þei went *with* Agamenoun With Aga-  
memnon  
they attack  
the Trojans,  
 Vp-on Troyens, sterne and ful of pride.  
 But *with* hem mette on þe toper syde 2224  
 þe manly knyȝtes of Troyanyshē \* blod,  
 Whiche wern on hem so furious and wod,  
 þat cruelly þe Grekis þei oppresse,  
 So þat abak for fere þei gan hem dresse— 2228 who drive  
them back.  
 þei wern on hem so inly fel & kene—  
 Til þat þe duke pat lord was of Atthene  
 Entrid in þe \* Grekis to diffende.  
 But vp-on hym, vnwarly, or he wende, 2232  
 Cam myȝty Troylus lyk a wod lyoun,  
 And from his stede anoon he bar him doun ;  
 And, after pat, he put hym so in pres,  
 Til he mette *with* Mirundones, 2236 Troilus un-  
horses the  
Duke of  
Athens,  
 And of hem slowe þat day ful many on.  
 And so fer in Troylus is y-goon,  
 þat he Grekis putte outterly to fliȝt [leaf 110 b]  
 þoruȝ his knyȝthod, til hit drow to nyȝt : 2240 and puts the  
Greeks to  
flight.  
 For from his swerd no ransoun myȝt hem borwe.  
 And Guydo writ, þat on þe nexte morwe  
 Ful mortal was þe slauȝter on owþer syde,

2213. of] & D 1.      2225. Troyanyshē] þe Troyanyshē C.  
 2226. so] om. D 1.      2227. þe] om. D. 1.      2231. þe] *with* C.  
 2238. y-goon] goon A, D 1.      2239. he] he þe D 1.

- Amyd þe feld as þei to-gyder ryde, 2244  
 Of manly knyȝtes, þat wonder was to sene.  
 And, as þei fauȝt, þe kyng Philymene  
 With helpe only of Pallydamas  
 Taken hath þe worþi kyng Thoas, 2248  
 And gan hym lede toward Troye toun ;  
 But Mirundones on hym come doun  
 Wonder proudly, & after gan to swe,  
 And þoruȝ her myȝt Thoas þei reskwe, 2252  
 And hym delyuere, for þei wer so stronge.  
 But Troylus þan hurtled \* hem amonge  
 Furiously, lyke a champioun,—  
 Now her, now þer, cast & þrewe hem doun : 2256  
 Somme he slowe, & somme he made blede,  
 Til cruelly þei slow his myȝty stede  
 Whiche he sat on ; and ȝit, neuerþeles,  
 He fauȝt on fote ageyn Mirundones, 2260  
 þat had caste Troylus to haue take.  
 But Parys tho gan hem so awake,  
 With his breþer þat a-boute hym rood,  
 þat in þe place where as \* Troylus stood 2264  
 Vp-on his fet, but hym silfe allone,  
 Of Mirundones þei \* slow many one,—  
 þat of knyȝthod, þoruȝ her manlyhede  
 þei vn-to hym brouȝt anoper stede, 2268  
 Amyd his foon, and made hym to ascende.  
 And he ful knyȝtly gan hym silfe diffende,  
 Beset with Grekis in þe silfe stounde,  
 þat neuere ȝit a better knyȝt was fonde : 2272  
 þei felt it wel, þei þat wer his foon.  
 But þanne \* his broþer, called Emergaron,  
 So as he fauȝt, puttynge him silfe in pres,  
 Was slayn, allas ! amonge Mirundones. 2276  
 þe deth of whom, in a cruel ire,

2246. þe] om. D 1. 2250. doun] a doun D 1.

2254. hurtled] hurkled C. 2256. hem] om. D 1.

2260. ageyn] aȝens D 1. 2263. breþer] broþir D 1.

2264. as] þat C, D 1—stood] rood D 1.

2265] He hym silf as who seiþ but allone D 1.

2266. þei] he C. 2270. silfe] to D 1—diffende] to diffende A.

2272. fonde] wounde D 2. 2274. þanne] þat C.



Troilus <i>with</i> anger newe set a-fire,		Troilus
Pleynly purposeth tavenge 3if he may ;		
And <i>with</i> his swerd he gan to make way,	2280	
And Parys ay fast[e] by rydyng,		and Paris put the
And alle his breþer vp-on him awaitynge,—		
Whiche alle I-fere wer so mercyles,		
As I fynde, vp-on Mirundones,	2284	Myrmidons to flight,
þat of force and necessite		
þei wer compelled pleynly for to fle,		
Troilus on hem was so furious,		
So vengable eke and so dispitous,	[leaf 110 e] 2288	
þat he hem 3af many mortal wounde.		
And 3it, in soth, þat day þei wer founde		
Noble kny3tes, & quit hem wonder wel :		
For þei þe crafte knewe[n] euerydel	2292	
Longynge to armys, of hem as I rede.		
But for al þat, he made her sydes blede		
þoru3 þe maille & her plates shene,		
þat þei ne my3t, pleynly, nat sustene	2296	
þe swerd of Troilus, hem chasyng oueral,		
Al-be þei kepte hem clos as any wal—		tho they stick together.
Hool to-gidre, and went nat asunder.		
But Troilus ay hem chaseth * her & 3onder,	2300	
And seuered hem maugre al her my3t.		
Til in-to feld <i>with</i> many worþi kny3t		
Cam Menelay and kyng Agamenoun,		
Vlixes eke, and cruel Thelamoun,	2304	Menelaus, Agameinnon, Ulysses, Ajax,
And Diomede, whiche of his woundis grene		and Diomede join in the fray.
Recured was, as seiþ myn auctor clene ;—		
And on Troyens sodeinly þei falle		
<i>With</i> her wardis and her kny3tes alle :	2308	
And þo began þe fizt[e] to renewe		
On euery half, þat <i>with</i> bloody hewe		
þe platis bri3t wern of newe steyned ;		
And þei of Troye so manly han hem peyned	2312	

2280. he gan] be gan D 2, bi gan D 1—way] a way A.

2281. ay] alweie D 1—by] by him D 1.

2282. alle] om. D 1—vp-on] on D 1.

2288. so] om. D 1. 2296. nat] hem D 2.

2300. ay] om. A—hem chaseth] chaseth hem C.

2302. feld] þe feelde D 1.

632 *Ajax attacks the Trojans ; but Troilus routs the Myrmidons.*

	Ageyn her foon in þis myȝty stryf, þat many Greke was berafte his lyf ; And where þei wern most myȝti in batail,	
Troilus routs the Greeks	Troylus cam in, & gan hem to assail On euery parte, <i>with</i> many blody wounde, And by his knyȝthod gan hem so confounde þat ay þei fled, so þei wern aferd þe mortal strokis of his sharpe swerd,	2316    2320
till Ajax comes to their help.	Her dedly foo and destruccioun. And þis contuneth til kyng Thelamoun, By his manhod, whan þat he beheld, þe Grekis made recure ageyn þe felde, And gan Troyens assaille wonder sore. And þo be-gan þe slauȝter more & more	   2324
But again Troilus drives off the Greeks,	On eche-a-side, til Troylus newe ageyn þe Grekis hath so fersly ouerleyn, Mirundones and hem euerychon, Aforu his swerd þat he made hem goon To her tentis, and þe feld forsake.	   2328
captures 100 knights,	And <i>with</i> his hond þat day he haȝ take An hundrid knyȝtes þat cam in his woye, þoruȝ his prowesse, & sent hem in-to Troye. And euere in on gan so to enchase	   2332
and sends the Myrmidons,	Mirundones, þat þei lost her place, And to Achille, liggyng in his tent, þei repeire, for-wounded & to-rent, Her harneis broke, boþe plate & maille. And of noumbre, I fynde, þat þei faille	   2336  2340
with 100 dead, to Achilles,	An hundrid knyȝtes, slayn & ded, allas, þat after wer y-founde in þe taas Amyd þe feld, þoruȝ girt <i>with</i> many wounde Of Troylus swerd,—Hector þe secounde.	   2344
who mourns them.	Wher-of Achille, whan he had a sizt, So hevy was al þe next[e] nyȝt,	

2315. where] *whanne* D 1. 2323. By] *With* D 1.

2324. made *recure* ageyn] he made a *gein* *recure* D 1.

2327. a-side] *side* D 2. 2334. in-to] to A, D 1.

2337, 45. Achille] *Achilles* A.

2339. broke] to *broke* A.

2342. after] *afirwarde* D 1—*y-founde*] *founden* D 2, D 1—*taas*] *chas* D 2.

In his bed walwynge to and fro, Deuoude of slepe for constreint of his wo,—	2348	Achilles can't sleep, for the loss of his men, and for Polyxena.
At his hert his wounde was so kene, What for his men & faire Polycene, Wetyng wel, 3if he dide his peyne To be vengid, he shulde nat atteyne	2352	
In no wyse vn-to his desire. And þus he brent in a double fyre Of loue and Ire, þat made him size sore ; But for cause loue was þe more,	2356	He fears to offend her
He was a-ferd ageyn hem of þe toun In his persone to done offencioun, List Priamus and Eccuba þe quene Offendid wern, & namly Polycene.	2360	and Priam, and Hecuba
And þus he stood in a double wer, þat at his hert sat hym wonder ner, With many wonder * diuerse fantasie, As haue louers þat be in point to dye :	2364	
Rizt euene-so fareth þis woful man, For verray wo þat no red ne can, So entriked þat he wende dye, Of his recure he knewe no better weye.	2368	and thinks of death.
And while he laie þus in his prowes white (Liche as Guydo plainly list * endite, And þe story makeþ menciouun), þat dayes seuene þei of Troye toun,	2372	For 7 days
To ences & awgment of her sorwe, With þe Grekis metten euery morwe : þat þoru3 þe force of her boþer my3t, On ouper part was slay[e]n many kny3t.	2376	the fighting goes on ;
And al þis while lay þis Achilles, Of Grekis deth y-liche rec[e]les, For loue only, & toke no maner hede Who-so were hool or mortally doth blede,	2380	and Achilles cares not.

2349. his wounde was] was his wounde D 1.      2361. a] om. A.

2362. sat] it sat D 1.      2363. wonder] worþi C.

2365. euene-so fareth] so farith euene D 1—so] om. D 2.

2367. dye] to dye D 1.      2369. his] om. D 1.

2370. plainly list] list plainly C.

2375. boþer] bothe A, D 2, bothers D 1.

2376. many] many a A.

	Or who pat pleyneith with his woundis large—	
Achilles is	Hym þouzt it was no parcel of his charge, So moche he hap on oþer þing to þenke, þat ofte he waketh whan he sholde winke,	2384
anxious, and weary of life.	þouztful ay and ymagynatyf, And verray wery of his owne lyf.	[leaf 111 a]
Agamemnon	Til on a day, kyng Agamenoun, Seynge þe deth and destruccioun	2388
	On Grekis halfe, <i>with</i> -oute remedie, To Troye sent by enbassatrye	
asks for a truce	For a trewe certeyn dayes space, But he myzt þer-of haue no grace	2392
	Lenger tyme, platly, to endure, þan for leyser of þe sepulture	
to bury his dead Greeks.	Of worþi knyȝtes þat wer ded * to-forn, In þe feld on ouþer part y-lorn,	2396
	Which * in þe taas ful besely þei souzt. And after þis, pleynly, how þei wrouzt Duryng þe sege with * gret violence, I shal discribe <i>with</i> ȝoure pacience.	2400

Howe the Troyans, the trewes endede, made so mortale  
were vpon the Grekes that, thorght the manhode  
and the bloody swerde of Troylus, the Grekes wer  
brought ful nygh to utterance.<sup>1</sup>

Mars kindles  
anew the fire  
of hate

**T**he cruel force & þe mortal Ire  
Of Martis myzt, alweie set a-fire  
*With* newe envie, gonne of old hatrede,  
Brennynge in hertis hoot as any glede,
 2404 |

between  
Greeks and  
Trojans.

Atwixe Grekis and Troye þe cyte,  
Whiche likly is nat staunched for to be  
Til deth consume *with* his mortal darte  
Ful many worþi vp-on ouþer parte,
 2408 |

2385. þouztful] Ful þouztful D 1. 2391. trewe] trews A.

2395. wer ded] ded wern C—to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.

2396. part y-lorn] party lorn A, D 2, partie lorn D 1.

2397. Which] *With* C—taas] chaas A. 2399. with] by C.

2403. newe] om. D 1. 2405. Atwixe] Betwene D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 108 d.

Eche on oþer þenvious dedly hate, Whiche þei ne myzt by destyne remewe Nor for parchas at liberte eschewe :	2412	
For Antropos wil suffre it be noon oþer, þat is maistresse & guyer of þe rother Of Dethis ship, til al go vn-to wrak ! And Fortune gan turne hir face bake Of hiþe disdeyn fro Troye þe cite, As in þis story riþt sone ʒe shal se.	2416	Fate, the steerer of Death's ship,  will ruin Troy. Fortune turns her back on it.
For whan þe trews þat þei had[de] take Wer werid oute, þei gan [hem] redy make —þe proude Grekis,—& in-to felde þei gon Vp-on a morwe, whan Phebus briþt[e] shon, Armyd ful shene, eueryche at his devis. And Menelay first mette <i>with</i> Parys, þilke day, in story as I rede, And eche of hem smet oþer of his stede ; At whyche tyme, daunþ Pallydamas To Vlixes rod a sterne pas, And eche at oþer, of cruel enmyte, <i>With</i> stiffe swerdis gan to-gidre fle, þat nouper was of manhod for to wyte. And <i>with</i> a spere, squared for to byte, þe myzty duke, called Meneste, Rood lyne riþt, þat alle myzt[e] se, To Anthenor, þe Troyan ful of pride, And from his sadel cast hym doun a-side, In his furie & his hatful tene. And þo in al haste <i>cam</i> kyng Phylymene, Only in helpe of hem of þe toun, And gan assaille kyng Agamenoun þoruþ his knyþhod & his hardynes, þat he him * had brouþt in gret distresse, To outter meschef and confusioun, Nadde only be þat kyng Thelamoun	2420	When the truce ends,  the Greeks take the field.
	2424	Menelaus and Paris
	2428	unhorse one another.
	2432	Meneste
	2436	unhorses Antenor of Troy.
	2440	Philomene  charges Agamemnon.
	2444	

 2411. remewe] *rennewe* D 1. 2413. it] for to D 1.

 2415. vn-to] to D 1. 2417. fro] *om.* D 2.

 2418. ʒe shal] shal ʒe D 2. 2424. mette] *om.* D 1.

 2429. at] of A. 2434. se] it see D 1. 2438. al] *om.* A.

2442. him] hem C.

- Ful proudly cam hym [for] to reskewe,  
And after sore gan for to purswe
- Philomene is  
unhorst. *With* a spere vp-on Philomene,  
And from his horse he leide hym on þe grene, 2448  
Maugre his force, þe story telleþ þus,  
For he to hym was mortally Irous.
- Archilogus And after þat, 3onge Archilogus \*  
A mortal cours ran vn-to Brumvs, 2452  
Oon of þe sonys of Priamus þe kyng,  
3onge and delyuer, & best in his lykyng ;  
But \* he hym smet *with* so gret a myzt  
slays Bru-  
mus, a son  
of Priam. þat he fil ded, þis freshe lusty knyzt : 2456  
þe deth of whom, whan þei of Troye espie,  
þei made a shouzt, & pitously gan crye  
Of woful routh, & his deth compleyne,  
Til þe noise gan outterly atteyne 2460  
To Troylus eris, platly, where he rood.
- Troilus slays And he no lenger after þat abood,  
But to þe place felly gan aproche,  
And *with* his swerd for to sette a-broche, 2464
- many Greeks. *With*-oute rouþe, þe Grekis hatful blood,  
And, mercyles, al þat hym *with*-stood  
He slowe þat day, by cruel auenture,  
þat Greke was noon, þe whiche myzt endure 2468  
To-forn his swerd—he gan hem so oppresse :  
For of knyztthod and [of] hiȝe prowessse  
He hadde hem putte outterly to flyzt,  
Nad[de] ben þe manhod & þe myzt 2472
- The Myrmi-  
dons beset  
Troilus. Of Mirundones, whiche al þat day  
By oon assent vp-on Troylus lay,  
Wher-of he was ful malencolius ;  
And of corage & manhod most famus, 2476  
He ne list no lenger for to lette,  
B[ut] al attonys vp-on hem he sette,

2445. for] *om.* D 1.

2446. after] aftir hym D 1—gan for to] he gan D 1.

2448. hym] *om.* D 1. 2450. For] And D 1.

2451. Archilogus] Archilagus C. 2452. Brumvs] Brvnus A.

2455. But] þat C. 2460. þe] on þe D 2.

2461. To] Til D 1. 2469. hem] hym D 1.

2471. to] to þe D 1.

2476. corage &amp; manhod] manhode &amp; corage D 1.

- And furiously gan amonge hem ryde.  
 And somme he smet euene þoruþ þe syde, 2480 Troilus furiously attacks  
 þoruþ the body, & some þoruþ þe herte; the Myrmidons,  
 And with his swerd þoruþ doublet & sherte,  
 þoruþ sheld and plate, & þoruþ haberioun  
 He percid hath, and like a wood lyoun [leaf 111 c] 2484  
 He slow þat day of hem many oon,  
 þat maugre hem þei fledden euerychon, and they flee,  
 With þe Grekis, eueryche to his tent. with the  
 And þei of Troye after hem be went 2488 Greeks, to  
 Swyftly on horse, til þei han hem take; their tents,  
 And swiche a morder of Grekis þer þei make, pursued by  
 þat finally þer was no bet reskus the Trojans,  
 But only deth, so passyngly confus 2492  
 þe Grekis wern at meschef desolat,—  
 Troilus so narwe brouþt hem to chek-maat,  
 þat þei koude no better remedie  
 But hidously \* for to wayle and crye, 2496 and crying  
 To deth forwounded, with a grisly chere. hideously.

**Howe Achilles for-gat the love of Polycene when he  
 sawe the Grekis at þe poynt of confusyon.<sup>1</sup>**

- þat Achilles, whan he gan first here Achilles hears  
 þe dredful noise and þe woful soun,  
 þat caused was by refleccioun 2500  
 Of eir a-þen—who-so koude it knowe—  
 In rochis harde and kauernys lowe,  
 Lyke as it wer o\* word spoke of two,  
 þat men ar wont to callen an Ecko— 2504 the echo of  
 So confus was þe lamentacioun their cries.  
 On Grekis side;—of whiche þe dedly soun  
 So pitously to Achilles is ronne,  
 Of hem þat laye ageyn þe hote sonne, 2508  
 With mortal woundes zeldinge vp þe breþe,

2485. þat day of hem] of hem þat day D 1.

2488. went] y wente D 1. 2489. take] a take D 2, D 1.

2496. hidously] pitously C. 2497. forwounded] wounded D 1.

2498. þat] But D 1. 2499. woful] dredful D 1.

2501. eir] herte D 1. 2503. o] a C.

2504. ar] ben D 1—to] om. D 1. 2507. ronne] y ronne D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 109 b.

	With rowmble & swowe resownyng in-to depe— Swiche a noise Grekis made þere.	
Achilles is	And what it mente Achilles dide enquire,	2512
	And what þe cause was of her clamour ;	
told of the slain Greeks	And þei tolde hym, for lak of socour þe Grekis wern eche in his tentorie	
and the Tro- jan victory.	Of Troylus slayn, so þat þe victorie Goth finally with hem of Troye touz	2516
	For euere-more, in conclusioun :	
	So many Greke lay slay[e]n in his tent, Gaping vpward, þat haþ his blood y-spent,	2520
	þoruþ þe constreynt of his woundes smerte. And while Achilles þis meschef gan aduerte,	
A man comes,	Ful sodeinly þer cam to hym a man, þe whiche his tale euene þus be-gan :	2524
and re- proaches him	“ Allas,” quod he, “ how may 3e sustene To sen 3our men her vp-on þe grene A-fore 3oure face slayn & ly[e]n dede, And liste nat onys for to taken hede,	2528
for doing nothing	But stonde stille, pensif in 3oure tent, Vp-on þe point 3oure silfe to be shent In hasty hour, 3if 3e here abide :	
when 50,000 armd Trojans	For fifty þousand kny3tes here be-side,	2532
	Redy armyd in platis and in maille,	[leaf 111 d]
are about to attack him unarmd.	Cast hem pleynly attonys 3ou tassaille— þis no doute—vn-armyd as 3e stonde, But 3e of kny3thod manly take on honde	2536
	To resiste in þis silfe place, And like a man to mete hem in þe face.”	
On this, Achilles,	For whiche anon, in a cruel mood, þis Achilles, like as he were wood,	2540
foaming like a boar, arms,	Armed hym, fomyng as a boor ;— Fare-wel his loue ! he set of it no stoor ; Of hasty hete his Ire was so kene	
and forgets Polyxena.	þat he forgat faire Polycene And hir bewte, þat whilom made him smerte.	2544

2519. many] many a D 1. 2520. y-spent] spent D 1.

2521. new ¶ D 1. 2533. 1st in] om. D 2.

2534. tassaille] to saylle A. 2535. þis] þis is D 1.

2539. a] his D 1. 2545. whilom] somtyme D 1.



And in a rage vp-anoon he sterte, And toke his stede, as any lyoun wrope Ageyns Troyens, & in-to feld he goth :	2548	Achilles charges the Trojans like  a hungry wolf,
Lycbe a wolfe þat is <i>with</i> hunger gnawe, Riȝt so gan he ageyn his foon to drawe; And where he rood, <i>with</i> -oute excepcioun, He woundeþ, sleþ, kylleþ, & bereth doun— Now here, now þere—in a lytel þrowe, þat þei of Troye gan his swerd [to] knowe, <sup>1</sup> Whiche was infect of newe * <i>with</i> her blood :	2552	and kills many of em.
For þer was noon as ȝit þat hym <i>with</i> -stood, So mortally he gan aboute hym leyn þe dede bodies endelong þe pleyn. Til casuelly Troylus gan espie þis Achilles, as he caste an * eye,	2556	
And gan his hors <i>with</i> spores to constreyne, And rood at hym <i>with</i> al his myȝt & peyne ; But Achilles, of hym war also, Smette eke his stede & made hym for to go Toward Troylus in þe silfe tyde.	2560	Troilus sees him.
And <i>with</i> ful cours as þei to-gider ride Ful lyne riȝt, her speres * sharpe whet, <i>With</i> swiche a myȝt þei han to-gider met, Of hiȝe disdeyn—þer is no more to seyn,— þat to þe grounde þei fel boþe tweyne ; But Achilles kauȝte swiche a wounde In his body, so depe and so profounde, þat long he lay (myn auctour seiþ certeyn) Or he to helpe restored was ageyn.	2564	Achilles rides at Troilus.
And Troilus eke, þoruȝ platis, mail, and al (As writ Guydo) had a wounde smal, Whiche vn-to hym dide no greuaunce. And þus þat day by contynuaunce, And dayes sixe, swynge by and by,	2568	Each un- horses the other.
	2572	Achilles is badly wounded :
	2576	Troilus slightly.
		The fight goes on for 6 days.

2546. he sterte] asterte D 1.

2548. &] om. A, D 1—feld] þe felde D 1. 2549. a] as a D 1.

2555. infect of newe] of newe infect C, infecte newe D 1.

2559. Troylus] þis Troylus D 2. 2560. an] his C.

2563. of hym war] ware of hym D 1.

2563-70 are omitted in D 2. 2567. speres] spores C.

2576. writ Guydo] Guydo writ D 1.

- þe proude Grekis mette cruelly 2580  
 Amyd þe feld hem of Troye toun,  
 To gret damage and confusioun [leaf 112 a]  
 Of ouþer party, plainly, þis no nay :  
 For many worþi was slayn day by day 2584  
 In her rancour & hertly hoot envie,  
 —Al-be Guydo doth nat specefyne  
 Noon of her names, plainly, in his boke,  
 As 3e shal fynde 3if 3e list to loke. 2588  
 And al þis while, for þis sodeyn þing  
 Pensyf & trist was Priamus þe kyng,  
 þat Achilles torned hath so clene  
 His hert away fro 3onge Polycene, 2592  
 And for þis chaunge, so sodeyn & so newe,  
 þou3t his behestis wer[e] nat al trewe,  
 But on deceit and on doubilnes,  
 On fraude falsly, & newfongilnes, 2596  
 On sle3ty tresoun and on couert gile,  
 Or rage of loue, þat lasteth but a while,  
 Was outterly founded his belieste :  
 For like a wynde, þat no man may areste, 2600  
 Fareth a word, discordaunt to þe dede,  
 Of whiche a wysman take shal noon hede,  
 But lete passe, as he were rek[e]les.  
 For, al-be-it þat þis Achilles 2604  
 Was whilom cau3t *with*-in Louys snare,  
 Hym lyst nat now onys for to spare  
 Of hy3e rancour his lady to offende—  
 It was nat lyche as þei of Troye wende, 2608  
 Eccuba nouþer Polycene.  
 Wher-of Priam spak vn-to þe quene  
 In an anger, and gan hir to abreide  
 þat she hir trust so enterely leyde 2612  
 On Achilles, þat can so falsly mene ;  
 Wherof \* ful trist was þis Polycene,

2583. party] part A. 2584. was] weren D 1.

2589. new ¶ A. 2593. for] so D 1.

2599. founded his] founde in his false D 1.

2601. to] fro A, D 1, for D 2. 2604. al-be-it] al be D 1.

2605. whilom] somtyme D 1. 2608. nat] om. D 2.

2614. Wherof] Wherfore C.

Both sides  
suffer greatly.

Priam is  
sorry that  
Achilles  
has forgotten  
Polyxena.

The Achilles  
was once in  
love,

he doesn't  
hesitate to  
offend his  
sweetheart.

Priam re-  
proaches  
Hecuba for

trusting  
Achilles.

pat was inclined, <i>with</i> hir eyen clere,	Polyxena
By þe counseil of hir moder dere	2616
To haue be wedded to þis Achilles,	hoped to wed Achilles
To fyn only þer shuld haue ben a pes	and win peace for Troy.
Atwen Grekis and hem of Troye toun.	

**Howe the next morowe Achilles resumede the sprete of rankoure and envye, and there-vpon, agayns the ordure of knyghthode, proditoriously compassede þe dethe of worthy Troylus.<sup>1</sup>**

But al was fals, in conclusioun ;	2620	
In þe fyn was þe troupe sene :		
For whanne Achilles of his woundes grene		When Achilles's wound is heald,
Was fully curid, by a certeyn day,		
He gan compasse, in al þat euere he may,	2624	he plans revenge on
And ymagyne in his envious herte		
To be venged of his woundis smerte		
Vp-on Troylus, þat stak ay in his mynde,		Troilus.
At avantage 3if he myzt hym fynde	2628	
—To hym he bar so passyngly hatrede,		
In his herte breznynge as the * glede,		
Whiche day nor nyzt may in no degre	[leaf 112 b]	
Fully be queynt til he avenged be,	2632	
þe hote rancour gan so on hym gnawe—		
Avised platly þat he shal be slawe		
Of his hondis, whan-so þat it falle.		
And on a day to hym he gan calle	2636	He calls his Myrmidons together.
Mirundones, his knyzt es euerychon,		
Vp-on a morwe whan þe Grekis gon		
To-fore þe toun, in stel armyd brizt,		
Ageyns Troyens in purpos for to fizt ;	2640	
And þei wer come proudly in-to felde		
In thoposit, <i>with</i> many riche shelde,		
Newly depeynt <i>with</i> colours freshe & fyne,		
Vp-on whiche ful brizt[e] gan to shyne	2644	

2616. hir] his D 1.

2617. haue] om. D 1.

2618. haue] om. D 1.

2621. sene] ysene A, D 2.

2630. the] any C.

2631. nor] and A, or D 1.

2640. in] of A, D 2.

2642. shelde] shed D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 a (misplaced after line 2626).

	Firy Titan, gold-tressed in his spere, At his vprist <i>with</i> his bemys clere, —Whan pis felle envious Achilles To his knyȝtes, called Mirundones,	2648
Achilles begs his Myrmi- dons	Vp-on Troylus gan hym to compleyne, Besechynge hem for to done her peyne Ageyn pis Troylus in þe feld þat day, To cachen hym at meschef ȝif þei may, And besely to done her dilligence On hym to han her ful aduertence, By oon assent, wher-so þat he ride—	2652
to attend to nothing but taking	Al oþer þing for to sette a-syde, And of nouȝt ellis for to taken hede, Sauf finally ageyn hym to procede ȝif þei myȝt cacche hym in a trappe—	2656
Troilus in a trap;	<i>With</i> -Inne * hem silf Troilus for to clap, To enclose and sette hym rounde aboute In al wyse þat he go nat oute. And whan he were be-set amonge hem alle, Nat to slen hym, what-so-euere falle,	2660
to surround him,	But þoruȝ her myȝt manly hym conserue Til he hym silfe come & make hym sterve, <i>With</i> his swerd, he & noon oþer wyȝt. Lo! here a manhod for to preise a-riȝt!	2664
and keep him till Achilles can come and slay him.	Vengauunce of deth, of rancour, & of pride, Compassid tresoun, knyȝthod leyde a-side! Worþines be envie slawe, Falshed alofte, troupe a-bak y-drawe!	2668
Snob that he was.	Allas! in armys þat it shulde falle, Of trecherie þat þe bitter galle Shuld in pis world in any knyȝt be founde, þat be to troupe of her order bounde!	2672
Alas that any	Allas, alas! for now pis Achilles Conspired hap <i>with</i> his Mirundones þe deth of oon þe worþiest[e] wyȝt þat euere was, and þe beste knyȝt!	2676
knight could be such a traitor!		[leaf 112 c] 2680

2655. he] þei D 1. 2657. of] on D 1.

2660. *With*-Inne] And *with* Inne C. 2664. falle] be falle D 1.

2671. slawe] is y slawe D 1. 2672. y-drawe] is drawe D 1.

2677. now þis] þis nowe D 1.

Allas ! for wo myn herte I fele * blede		Alas, my heart bleeds for Troilus!
For his sake, þis story whan I rede.		
But whan Fortune haþ a þing ordeyned,		
þouȝ it be euere wailed and compleined,	2684	
þer is no geyn nor no remedie		
þouȝ men on it galen ay & crye		
—I can no more touchinge þis matere,		
But write forþe, lik as ȝe shal here,	2688	
How Mirundones han her lord be-hizt,		
<i>With</i> al her power & her ful[le] myȝt		Achilles' Myrmidons promise to do as he bids em.
To fulfillen his comaundement ;		
And in-to feld <i>with</i> Grekis þei be went.	2692	

**Howe Mirmidones grauntede Achilles to vmbilap Troilus, wherthorgh he myght the esylyer scle hym.<sup>1</sup>**

But Troylus first, in þe opposit,		Troilus rides
Of verray knyȝthood haþ so grete delit		
<i>With</i> -oute abood manly hem to mete		
—He was y-brent <i>with</i> so feruent hete	2696	
Of hardines and [of] hiȝe corage,		
Of worþines and of vasselage,		
þat hym ne list no lenger to abide,		
But <i>with</i> his folk in be-gan to ride	2700	
Amonge Grekis, þis stok of hiȝe renoun.		against the Greeks,
And <i>with</i> his swerd he woundeþ & bereþ doun,		
Slep and kyllep, vp-on euery halfe		and slays many.
So mortally, þat þer may no salue	2704	
Her sores sounde ; for þer was but deth,		
Wher-so he rood, and ȝelding vp þe breth,		
So furiously he gan hem enchase ;		
And made hem lese in a litel space	2708	
Her lond echon, and a-forn hym fle :		He puts em to flight.
In Troylus swerd þer was swiche cruelte,		
þat maugre hem he þe feld haþ worne.		

2681. myn herte I fele] I fele myn herte C.

2686. on it] *om.* D 1—galen] gasen D 1.

2692. feld] þe feelde D 1. 2696. y-brent] brent D 1.

2700. be-gan] he gan A. 2706. and] *om.* D 2.

2707. hem] hem to D 1. 2708. lese] to lese D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 *b* (misplaced after line 2688).

	þe same tyme whan þe briȝt[e] sönne	2712
At midday	Hiȝe in þe south at mydday-marke shon, Euene at þe hour whan it drowe to noon,	
the Myrmi- dons	Whan Mirundones, gadred alle in oon, In compasse wyse rounde aboute hym gon,	2716
	And furiously, of oon entencioun,	
form a circle round Troilus;	þei made a cercle aboute hym enviroun, Whan þei sawe him of help[e] desolaat.	
	But he of hert nat disconsolat,	2720
	Vp-on no side, þoruȝ his manlyhede Lik a lyoun toke of hem noon hede, But þoruȝ his famus knyȝtly excellence	
but he fights like a tiger,	As a tigre stondesth at diffence,	2724
	And manfully gan hem to encombre, And [gan] to lasse & discred * her noumbre. And somme he maymep & woundep to þe dep,	
kills many,	And somme he made to ȝelden vp þe brep,	2728
	And somme he laide to þe erthe lowe, <span style="float: right;">[leaf 112 d]</span> And somme he made for to ouer-prowe, With his swerd of her blood al wet,	
	At gret meschef under * his horse fet ;—	2732
	Vp-on his stede sturdy as a wal, þis worthy * knyȝt, þis man most marcial,	
and makes play among them.	Pleyeth his pley amonge Mirundones, Hym silf, God wote, allone al help[e]les.	2736

**How worth[y] Troylus was besett with iij. thousande  
Knyghtes; and how knyghtly he defendid him.<sup>1</sup>**

But what can he, alone, do against 3000 foes?	But þo, allas ! what myȝt his force avail Whan þre þousand knyȝtes hym assail, On euery part, boþe in lengþe and brede !	
They slay his steed.	And cowardly first þei slow his stede	2740
	With her speris, sharpe & square [y-]grounde : For whiche, allas ! he stont now on þe grounde With-oute reskus, refut, or socour,	
	þat was þat day of chivalrie flour.	2744

2716 follows 2718 in D 1.      2726. discred] to discred C.  
2732. under] at C, D 1.      2734. worthy] manly C.  
2738. hym] hem D 1.      2744. flour] þe flour D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 c (miniature).

But, weillawey, þei han hym so be-set,		
þat from his hed þei smet his basenet,		The Myrmi-
And brak his harneis, as þei hym assaille,		dons hack off
And seure * of stele þe myzti strong[e] maille.	2748	Troilus's
He was disarmyd, boþe nekke and hed,		helmet and
Allas þe whyle ! & no wizt * toke noon hede		armour,
Of alle his knyzttes longyng to þe toun ;		
And zit alweye þis Troyan champioun	2752	leaving his
In knyztly wyse, naked as he was,		head and neck
Hym silfe diffendeth, til Achilles, allas !		bare.
Cam ridyng in, furious and wood.		

**How worthy Troilus was cowardly slayn by Achilles.<sup>1</sup>**

And whan he sawe how Troilus nakid stod,	2756	
Of longe fiztyng awaped and amaat,		
And from his folke allone disolat,		
Sool by hym silf at meschef pitously,		
þis Achilles wonder cruelly,	2760	till Achilles
Be-hynde vnwarly, or þat he toke hed,		comes una-
With his swerd smytep of his hed,		wares behind
And cast it forþe of cursed cruel * herte,—		him,
And þouzt[e] platly,* it shuld him nat asterte	2764	cuts off his
To shewe his malys, þis wolfe vnmerciab!e !		head,
Ful vnknyztly to be more vengable		
Vp-on þe body þat lay ded and colde		
—Allas, þat euer it shuld of knyzt be tolde,	2768	
Wryte, or rehersed, to do so foule a dede,		
Or in a boke, allas, þat men shuld rede		
Of any knyzt a story so horrible,		
Vn-to þe eris passingly odible :—	2772	
For þis Achille of cruelte, allas !		
þe dede cors toke oute of þe taas,		binds the
And vengably bond it, as I fynde,		dead body

2747. hym] hem D 2.

2748. seure] seured C.

2750. wizt] man C—noon] om. D 1. 2756. how] þat D 1.

2761. þat] om. D 1. 2763. cursed cruel] cruel cursed C, D 2.

2764. platly] pleynly C.

2768. it shuld of knyzt] of knyzt it shulde D 1.

2770. shuld] shal A, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 d (misplaced after line 2762 ; miniature).

to the tail of his horse, At þe taille of his hors be-hynde, 2776  
 And hatfully, þat euery wyzt behilde,  
 and drags it thru the field. Drowe it hym silf en[de]longe þe feld [leaf 113 a]  
 þoru3 þe rengis and þe wardis alle.

**How the translater compleyneth of Achilles for his treson, and deth of worthy Troylus.<sup>1</sup>**

Alas that any knight could be so cruel! But, o allas ! þat euere it shulde falle 2780  
 A knyzt to bene in herte so cruel,  
 Or of hatred so dispitous fel  
 To drawe a man after he\* were ded !  
 Shame to you, Homer, O þou, Omer, for shame be now red, 2784  
 And be astonyd, þat haldest þi silfe so wyse,  
 for making so much of Achilles ! On Achilles to setten swiche a pris !  
 In þi bokes for his chiualrie  
 Above echon dost hym magnyfyte, 2788  
 þat was so slei3ty & so ful of fraude !  
 Whi 3euest þou hym so hi3e a pris & laude ?  
 Certis, Omer, for al þin excellence  
 Of rethoryk and of eloquence, 2792  
 þi lusty songes and þi dites swete,  
 For all your honey mouth, you're greatly to blame for  
 þin hony moupe þat doth with sugre flete—  
 3et in o þing þou gretly art to blame :  
 Causeles to 3eue hym swiche a name, 2796  
 glorifying Achilles, With a tittle of triumphe and glorie  
 So passingly putte hym in memorie,  
 In þi bokes to seyn and write so,  
 who slew 2 Hectors. þoru3 his kny3thod he slowe Hectoris two : 2800  
 First hym þat was lik [vn-]to noon oþer,  
 And Troilus after, þat was his owne broþer !  
 3if þou arte meved of affeccoun,  
 Whiche þat þou hast to Grekis nacioun, 2804  
 To preise hym so, for þou canst endite,  
 þou shuldest ay, for any favour, write

2783. he] þat he C. 2784. new ¶ A.

2795. þou gretly art] thou art gretly A, gretly þou art D 1.

2797. of] & of D 1. 2798. putte] to putte D i.

2802. owne] om. D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 111 c (at the head of the column, misplaced after line 2877).



pe troupe plainly, & ben indifferent, And seie pe soþe clerly of entent.	2808	
For whan he slowe Hector in þe felde, He was a-forn disarmyd of his shelde And besy eke in spoilyng of a kyng :		Achilles slew Hector by
For ȝif he had be war of his comyng, He had hym quytte, þoruȝ his chiualrie, His fals deceit and his trecherie,	2812	
þat he ne had so liztly from hym gon. Troilus also was naked & allone, Amyd foure þousand closed & be-shet		treachery ;
Whan Achilles haþ his hed of smet, At his bak of ful cruel herte, Whan he no ping his tresoun dide aduerte.	2816	and Troilus, when un- armd,
Was þat a dede of a manly knyȝt ?— To slen a man forweried in fizt, Feynt of travail, al þe longe day	2820	
Amonge so many stondyng at abay, A kynges sone, and so hiȝe born, Naked þe hed, his armure al to-torn, Euene at þe deth on þe silse point,		wearry,
At disavauntage, & plainly oute of Ioynt, Of his lyf stondyng on þe wrak— Whan Achilles cam falsly at þe bak,	2824	
Assaillynge hym whan he was half ded, And lyk a coward smot of þanne his hed, þat was to-forn hurte & wounded sore !		[leaf 113 b]
Wherfor, Omer, preise hym now no more. Lat nat his pris þi rial boke difface, But in al haste his renoun oute [a]race :	2828	
For his name whan I here nevene, Verrailly vp vn-to þe heuene (As semeth me) infect is þe Eyr, þe sown per-of so foule is * & vnfair !	2832	he crept up to behind,  and kild.
	2836	So, Homer, take the praises of Achilles out of your royal book ! His name
	2840	infects the air.

2817. be-shet] beset D 1.

2826. þe] his D 1—al to-torn] also torn A.

2830. þe] his A. 2834. hym now] þou hym D 1.

2836. oute a race] out þou race D 1.

2837. here] here it D 1.

2838. vp vn-to þe] hiȝe vp in to D 1.

2840. so foule is] is so foule C.

If Achilles had cared for	For 3if þat he had hadde his aduertence, Ouþer þe eye of his prouidence	
knight- or manhood,	Vn-to kny3thod or to worpines, Ouþer to manhod or to gentilnes,	2844
	Or to þe renoun of his owne name, Or to þe report of his kny3tly fame, In any wyse to haue taken hede,	
he'd never have done so foul a deed.	He hadde neuer don so foule a dede : So vengably [for] to haue y-drawe A kynges sone after he was slawe ! And namly hym, þat was so gode a kny3t, Whiche in his tyme, who-so loke a-ry3t,	2848
	Passed Achille, I dar it wel expresse, Boþe of manhod and of gentilnes. But for al þat, he is now ded, allas !	2852
Polydamas, Paris and	þe deth of whom whan Pallydamas And Paris eke dide first espie, þei ferde, in soth, as þei wolde deye. And specially, <i>with</i> face ded and fade, Paris, allas, swiche a sorwe made	2856
	For þe constreint of his dedly wo, Whan he sawe [þat] Troylus was a-go, And þat he shal neuer a-lyue hym se.	2860
Eneas try to	Swiche sorwe also þe Troyan daun3 Enee For hym hath made, & many a-noper mo. And alle attonys þei to-gidre go,	2864
recover Troilus's corpse,	þe dede cors to recure 3if þei maye ; But Grekis wern so fel on hem þat day	2868
but in vain.	þat her labour was outterly in veyn, In any wyse þe cors to gete agey[n], Til þat Menoun, þe noble worþi kyng,	
Menon re- solves	Whiche loued Troilus ouer al[le] þing, Cau3t swiche routhe of affecciou[n], þat he in haste, ferser þanne lyoun,	2872
on vengeance.	On his deth caste hym to be wreke. And first for Ire þus he gan to speke	[leaf 113 c] 2876

2845. Or to þe] Ouþer to D 1. 2846. þe] *om.* D 1.

2849. y-drawe] drawe D 1. 2864. sorwe] a sorwe D 2.

2868. so fel on hem] on hem so fel D 1.

2873. routhe] a routhe A. 2876. þus he gan] gan he for D 1.

To Achilles for his hiȝe tresoun :		Menon abuses Achilles
“ O pou traitour ! o pou scorpioun !		
O pou serpent, ful of trecherie !		
Whiche in dishonour of al chiuallrie,	2880	
þoruȝ fals engyn hast þis day [y-]slawe		
Oon of þe best, þat hadde no felaw		
Whan he deide, in þis world a-lyve !		
Allas, alas ! who may ariȝt discrive	2884	
þi venym hid, þi malis & vntrouþe,		
<i>With</i> -oute pite or, vnknyȝtly, rouþe—		
To drawe a knyȝt, so gentil & so good,		for dragging Troilus at his horse's tail.
A kynges sone of so worþi blood,	2888	
þoruȝ-oute þe feld þin horse tail behinde,		
þat after euer [it] schal ben in mynde,		
þis cruel dede and vngentilnes !”		
And <i>with</i> þat word, Menoun gan him dresse	2892	He charges Achilles,
Toward Achille, <i>with</i> -oute more arest ;		
And <i>with</i> a spere smet hym in * þe brest,		
Enviously of so grete hatrede,		
þat he vnneþe kepte hym on his stede.	2896	
And Menoun after pulled oute a swerde,		
And cast hym manly to [mete] hym in þe berde,		
And rood to hym, fully deuoide of drede,		
And swiche a wounde ȝaf him on þe hede,	2900	wounds him
þat maugre hym, in many mannys siȝt,		
To þe erthe he made hym to aliȝt,		and unhorses him.
For al his pride, in a mortal traunce :		
For of þat wounde he felt[e] swiche greunaunce,	2904	
þat at þe deth he lay an huge whyle,		
In a swowe þe space of halfe a myle,		
Til Mirundones, assemblid in-to oon,		The Myrmidons rescue Achilles.
<i>With</i> gret labour hent hym vp a-noon,	2908	
Ful dedly pale, so he gan to blede.		
But for al þat, þei sette him on his stede,		
And at þe last his hert he kauȝt ageyn,		
And smet his horse, of hate & hiȝe disdeyn,	2912	

2881. y-slawe] slawe D 1.      2883. deide] dide D 1.  
 2885. &] & þin D 1.      2888. of] and D 1.  
 2891. þis] The D 1.      2894. smet hym in] hit hym on C.  
 2898. 1st hym] om. A.      2900. ȝaf] he ȝaf D 2, he yaf A.

	And toward Menoun faste gan hym hiȝe.	
Menon	But whan þat he his comynge dide espie, Ful lyke a knyȝt list nat to a-bide, But hit his horse sharply in þe side	2916
and Achilles	And mette Achilles proudly on þe plein ; And <i>with</i> her swerdis þei to-gidre leyn, And gan to hurtle* on horse-bak I-fere, <i>With</i> hert envious and dispitous chere.	2920
fight on horseback,	But kyng Menoun was at avauntage Of Achilles, for* al his wode rage, In poynt tabrouȝt hym to confusioun, Til þe wardis of newe come doun	2924
	On ouþer part, boþe here & ȝonder,	[leaf 118 a]
but are separated.	Whiche sodeinly seuered hem a-sonder. And as þe story telleth plainly, þanne Be-gan þe slauȝter of many manly man : For nouþer party þe felde nolde* leue Of verray pride, til it drow to eve, þat Phebus gan aswagen of his hete,	2928
At sundown the Greeks and Trojans leave the field.	And gan to baþen, in þe wawes wete, His brizt[e] bemys, of þe occian, þat fro þe feld hom goth euery man To her loggyng ; & after, seuene daies þei fauȝt y-fere, & made no delaies, Ful mortally, by cruel auenture, While Achilles besy was* to cure His woundes grene, & his soris sounde. And þanne he hath a newe tresoun founde, To be venged vp-on kyng Menon : For al his wit he sette þer-vppon.	2932
	And so pis cruel envious Achilles I-charged hath his Mirundones Worthy* Menon amonge hem to embrace, ȝif þei hym founde in oportune place,	2936
Achilles bids his Myrmi- dons en- circle Menon.		2940
		2944

2914. dide] gan D 2.      2919. hurtle] hurcle C.  
 2922. for] in C.      2924. doun] a doun D 1.  
 2925. ouþer] euery D 1.      2929. nolde] wolde C.  
 2931. gan] bi gan D 1.      2932. þe] here D 1.  
 2933. of] in D 1.      2938. besy was] was besy for C.  
 2939. sounde] to sounde D 2.  
 2944. I-charged] Chargid D 1.      2945. Worthy] þe kyng C.

With al her myzt and her besy pouzt— From her hondis þat he eskape nouzt Til he hym silfe avenged on hym be. And so bifel, as þei Menon se, þe nexte morwe like a manly knyzt	2948	
Ageyn þe Grekis armyd for to fízt On Troye side as he was wont to do— Of auenture þat day it fil so, þat Achilles and þis Menon mette :	2952	Next day Achilles and Menon fight again,
And eche of hem gan on oþer sette On horse-bak, of ful gret envie ; And so longe in her malencolye, Myn auctor writ, þei to-gidre fízt, þat eche made oþer of force to alizt.	2956	
And whan Menon stood vpon þe grounde, Mirundones went aboute hym rounde, As þei wer charged of þe ferse Achille— Whan he, alas ! <i>with</i> -oute Goddes wille, Disseuered was from his knyzttes alle. And at meschef þei vp-on hym falle, Destitut, allone, and help[e]les, And in swiche point slowe hym Achilles.	2960	and unhorse one another. The Myrmi- dons sur- round Menon,
But in þe story like as it is founde, þis Menon first 3af hym swiche a wounde, To-for[n] his deth in al þis felle strif, þat he dispeired was, plainly, of his lyf— þis Achilles, for al his false tresoun.	2964	
Take hede, Omer, & deme in þi resoun þe false fraude and þe slei3ti gyle, þe tresoun caste to-for[n] <i>with</i> many wyle Of Achilles ; and Iuge now a-ri3t, 3if euere he slowe any worþi knyzt, But it were þy prodicioun— Record I take of þe kyng Menoun :	2968	and Achilles slays him,  tho he wounds Achilles badly.
So þat þe title of his laude, allas,	2972	
	[leaf 114 a]	Homer! see
	2976	how Achilles kild knights only by treachery!
	2980	

2954. þat day it fil] til it bifelle D 1.

2959] Myn auctor telliþ eche *with* oþir dide fízt D 1.

2972. was plainly] plainly was D 1.

2976. to-for[n] a forn A, D 2, D 1.

2980. þe] *om.* D 2.

Entriked is *with fraude & with fallas*,  
 þat þou, Omer, maist *with no colour*,  
 þou; þou peinte *with gold & with a;our*, 2984  
 In þi writyng his venym nat enclose ;  
 But as þe þorn hid vnder þe rose,  
 Whos malys ay dareth by þe rote,  
 þou; þe flour a-boue he fayr & sote, 2988  
 þat men þe fraude vnder may nat se—  
 Of his \* tresoun 3e gete no more of me.

**The missauenture and discomforde that came amonges  
the Trogians after the deth of Troylus.<sup>1</sup>**

The Greeks But I wil telle how Grekis do þat day,  
 —How Meneste and kyng Menelay, 2992  
 Dyomede and Thelamonyus  
 drive the On Troyens wern passyng dispitous :  
 Trojans For cruelly *with* her wardis alle,  
 In her meschef ben vp-on hem falle, 2996  
 into Troy, And made hem fle hom vn-to þe toun.  
 their cham- For whilom Troylus, þat was her champioun,  
 pion Troilus Is ded, allas ! & hath hem now forsake.  
 being deat. Of whom þei haue þe ded[e] body take 3000  
 þe same day, wiþ gret diffyculte,  
 And dolfully in-to þe cyte  
 þei han it brouzt, cryng ofte “ allas ! ”  
 And for his deth swiche a wo þer was, 3004  
 þat I trowe þer is no man a-lyue  
 Whiche koude ari;zt haluendel discryue  
 Their woe Her pitous wo nor lamentacioun :  
 even Boethius Certis not Boys, þat had[de] swiche renoun, 3008  
 could not describe. *With* drery wordis to be-wepe and crye  
 In compleynynge to philosophie,  
 þoru; his boke accusynge ay Fortune,  
 þat seld or nou;zt can *in* oon contune— 3012  
 She is so ful of transmutacioun.

2982. 2nd *with*] *om.* D 1. 2985. In] With D 1.

2990. his] þis C. 2991. *new* ¶ A.

2996. ben vp-on hem] vpon hem bene D 1.

2998. whilom] *somme* tyme D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112 a.

O Stace of Thebes, make no bost nor soun		Let Statius,
Of drerinesse for to write at al,		
Nouþer of deth nor festis funeral,	3016	
Of makyng sorwe nor aduersite ;		
Late be þi wepynge, o þou Nyobe,		Niobe,
3e suster also of Melleager,		
þat custom han for to fle so fer,	3020	
From 3er to 3ere 3oure broþer to compleyne ;		
And þou þat weptist oute þin eyen tweyne,		
Edippus, kyng of Thebes þe cyte,	[leaf 114 b]	Edipus,
þou woful Mirre, and Calixtone,	3024	
þat so wel can in rage * 3ou be-mene,		
And Dido eke, of Cartage quene,—		Dido,
Lat be 3oure dool and contricioun !		
And Philis eke, for þi Demephoun,	3028	
And Echecho eke, þat now dost be-gyune		
To crie & waille, & also þou Corryne,		and Corinna,
þat whilom were in so gret affray		
For deth only of þi popyngay,	3032	
As in his boke telleþ vs Ouyde,—		
Late al þis wo now be leide a-side,		
And make of hit no comparisoun		not compare
Vn-to þe wo þat was in Troye tourn	3036	their woe
For deth only of þis worþi knyzt !		with that of
For loue of whom, euery maner wizt,		the Trojans,
Hize & lowe, olde & 3onge of age,		
Are falle of newe * in-to swiche a rage	3040	
þat þei cōude of her wo noon ende ;		
Whos salt[e] teris wil her eyen shende,		whose salt
So pitous was þe lamentacioun		tears fall in
In euery strete þoru3-oute al þe tourn.	3044	every street.
Allas ! who koude al her sorwes telle ?—		
I trowe, certis, Pluto depe in helle,		Neither Pluto
For al his torment & his peynes kene—		

3016. nor] nor of D 1. 3019. also] alle D 1.  
 3022. weptist] wepest D 2, wepist D 1.  
 3025. so wel can] can so wele D 1—rage] a rage C.  
 3029. Echecho] Ecco A, Eccho D 1—now] newe A.  
 3031. whilom] somme tyme D 1.  
 3040. newe] now C.  
 3042. wil] shal D 1. 3045. sorwes] sorwe D 1.

654 *The Lament of the Trojans for Troilus. A Truce made.* [BK. IV

nor Proserpina,	Nouper she, Proserpina his * quene,	3048
	Nouper þe wery wode Tycyus,	
Ixion nor Tantalus, could weep as the Trojans do for Troilus,	Ixioun, nor hungri Tantalus Ne coude nat, for al her bitter peyne, So furiously wepen & compleyne	3052
	As don Troyens, Troylus, for þi sake. For who can now swiche a sorwe make,	
as Priam,	Or who can wepe as kyng Priamus?	
	Who wepeth now, <i>with</i> face ful pitous,	3056
Hecuba,	Or maketh sorwe but Eccuba þe quene?	
	Who wepeth now but faire Polycene?	
Paris and Helen weep.	Who wepeth now but Paris & Eleyne?	
	Who can now wepe or in-to teris reyne	3060
	As do Troyens, <i>with</i> dedly swolle chere?	
	It neded hem no wepers for to here,— þei hadde I-nowe of her owne stoor,	
	Allas, for now þei ben for euermor	3064
	Of helpe al sool, of counfort destitut.	
Who shall now be their refuge?	For who shal now ben to hem refut,	
	Now þat Hector and also Dephebus	
	And Troylus eke, þat was so vertuous,	3068
	Be dede, allas!—who shal her socour be, Or sustene þe werre of her cyte?	
	þer is no more, in conclusioun,	
Death and Troy's ruin are at hand.	But after deth fully destruccioun	[leaf 114 c] 3072
	Of her touris and her wallis stronge. In þis mater what shulde I pleyne longe?—	
	It vailleth nat alweye so to mourne,	
	Wherfore, I wil new ageyn retourne	3076
	To my mater, and telle how þe kyng	
Priam asks the Greeks for a truce,	To Grekis haþ, <i>with</i> -oute more tariyng,	
	For a trewe and a pes y-sent,	
	A certeyn tyme, by gret avisement,	3080
which is granted.	Whiche graunted was of * Agamenoun.	
	And whan þei were repered to þe toun,	

3048. his] þe C. 3052. &] nor D 1.

3054. For who] Or D 1. 3056. ful pitous] dispitous D 1.

3057. Or] And D 1. 3060. or] & D 2—in-to] in D 1.

3072. fully] ful D 1. 3080. A] For D 1.

3081. of] by C.



*Priam's rich Tomb for Troilus. Hecuba's plan to kill Achilles. 655.*

Kyng Priamvs dide his besy cure		Priam has a rich tomb
For to make a riche sepulture	3084	
For Troylus cors, ful noble and rial,		made for Troilus
As seith Guydo, of stonys & metal,		
And hym enclosed, of gret affectioun.		
And nyze beside was þe kyng Menoun	3088	and Menou,
Solemnely buried and y-graue.		
And after þat, day by day þei haue,		
Lyke þe custom, of festis funeral		and holds funeral feasts-
And oper ritys Ceremonyal,	3092	for them.
For hem boþe, <i>with</i> due obseruance,		
Seruyse doon by contynuaunce		
In her temple, lyk as was þe gyse,		
Whiche were to longe me [for] to deuyse,	3096	
And tedijs eke for 3ou to dwelle.		

**How Achilles was slayne by Paris in the Temple of  
Apollo, by the deuce [of] Eccuba þe quene.<sup>1</sup>**

But I purpose ceriously to telle		I'll now tell you how
How Eccuba, as I can endyte,		Hecuba plans
Hir caste fully Achilles to quyte	3100	the murder of Achilles.
His tyranny, sothly, 3if she may.		
And vn-to hir she calleth on a day		
Alysaundre, in ful secre wyse,		
And vn-to hym, as I shal deuyse,	3104	
<i>With</i> wepyng eyen & ful * heuy chere		
Seide euene þus, lyk as 3e shal here :		She reminds-
“Parys,” quod she, “allas, sauf Goddis wille,		Paris how
þou knowest wel how þe ferse Achille	3108	Achilles has slain nearly all her sons,
My sonys hath slay[e]n nyze echon—		
þer is non lefte but þi silf allone :		
He hath me made (allas, þer is no geyn)		
Ful cowardly, of children now bareyn—	3112	
Bope of Hector & Troylus * eke per-to,		including Hector and
Whiche were to me in euery trouble & wo		Troilus.

3083. *new* ¶ A.      3089. Solemnely] Solemply A.

3096. for] *om.* D 1.      3097. 3ou] *om.* D 1.

3102. vn-to] on to D 1.      3105. ful] *with* C, D 1.

3107. *new* ¶ D 1—allas] *om.* A.      3113. Troylus] of Troylus C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112 c (misplaced after line 3106).

- Fully counfort, plesaunce, and solace.  
 Wherefore, I caste pleynly to compasse, 3116  
 By som engyn his deth to ordeyne ;  
 And lyke as he by tresoun dide his peyne,  
 Traytourly *with* his swerd to smyte,  
 Ryzt so, I þink, *with* tresoun hym to quyte, 3120  
 As sitting is of ryzt and equitye. [leaf 114 d]  
 And sith þou wost pleynly how þat he  
 Hath sette his herte & his loue clene  
 He wants to wed Polyxena ; 3124  
 On my douzter, ʒonge Polycene,  
 To fyn only to hauen hir to wyve—  
 so Hecuba will get him into Apollo's temple,  
 For whiche I caste to hym sende blyve  
 For to come and trete of þat mater  
 In þe temple of Appollo here— 3128  
 In þe temple, most chef of þis cite.  
 and there Paris and his knights  
 Whiche tyme, my wil is. þat þou be  
 þi siluen armyd þer ful priuely,  
 With certeyn knyʒtes in þi company, 3132  
 Armyd also ageyn þe same day,  
 must kill him.  
 þat in no wyse he skape nat a-way  
 From ʒour hondis, but þat he be ded,  
 As I haue seid ; and þerfor take good hed 3136  
 Vn-to pis ping, *with* al myn herte, I praie,  
 Fro point to point my bidding to abeie.”  
 Paris agrees,  
 And he assentep *with* al his hool[e] herte,  
 Behotyng hir he shulde nat asterte. 3140  
 And *with* hym toke twenty & no mo  
 Of manly men, þat wel durste do ;  
 and hides in the Temple with 20 knights.  
 And in þe temple, by ful good avys,  
 þei wern y-hyd by byddyng of Paris, 3144  
 While Eccuba, couert in hir entent,  
 Hir Messenger to Achilles hathe sent,  
 Hecuba sends for Achilles.  
 As ʒe han herde, in conclusioun,  
 To come in haste vn-to Troye toun 3148  
 After þeffect was of hir message,

3122. pleynly] platly D 2, D 1. 3124. ʒonge] faire D 1.

3126. to hym] for hym to D 1.

3129. In þe temple] þe whiche is D 1.

3136. þerfor] þer of D 1.

3140. Behotyng] Beholdyng D 2.

3141. And] om. D 1—toke] he toke D 1.

3144. y-hyd] hyd D 2, hid D 1.

Only to trete for a mariage.

- And he in haste cometh at hir sonde, Achilles  
comes at  
once,  
 As he þat koude no þing vndirstonde 3152  
 Hir tresoun hid, nor plainly it aduerte :  
 He was so hote marked in his herte  
 With Louys brond & his firy \* glede,  
 Of lyf nor deth þat he toke noon hede, 3156  
 But sette a-side wit and al resoun,  
 To caste a-forn by gode discrecioun  
 What was to do, with lokyng ful prudent.  
 But he, in soth, was with love blent, 3160 being blind  
 In-to Troye w[h]an he shulde goon, with love.  
 Lyke as it fareth of lovers euerychon :  
 Whanne þei haue kauȝt in herte a fantasie,  
 For no pereil, þouȝ þei shuld[e] deye, 3164  
 þei haue no myȝt nor power to be ware,  
 Til þei vnwarly be trapped in þe snare,  
 Her maladie is so furious.  
 And þus Achilles and Anthilogus, 3168 Nestor's son,  
 Nestoris sone, han þe weye nome Antilochus,  
 Toward þe toun, & ben to-gidre come [leaf 115 a] goes with  
 In-to [þe] temple, as ȝe han herd me telle. him.  
 And Paris þo list no lenger duelle, 3172 Paris and his  
 But, vnwarly, with his knyȝtes alle knights fall  
 On Achilles is at meschef falle, on them.  
 Eueryche of hem with a swerd ful briȝt.  
 And somme bokis seyn it was by nyȝt, 3176  
 Whan his deth, longe a-forn desired,  
 By Eccuba & Paris was conspired.  
 But Achilles in þis mortal caas, Achilles slays  
 Amonge hem alle, naked as he was, 3180  
 Hent oute a swerde in þe silve steuene,  
 And like a knyȝt he slow of hem seuene 7 of them.  
 Of verray force, maugre al her myȝt.  
 But whan Paris þer-of hadde a siȝt, 3184 Paris takes  
 þre dartes rauȝt þat were kene & square, 3 darts,  
 And sodeinly, or þat he was ware,

3155. firy] fire C. 3160. blent] y blent D 1.

3180. hem alle] all hem D 2. 3182. knyȝt] kny D 2.

3185. rauȝt] cauȝte D 1.

- Ful secrely hid vnder þe shade,  
 Markyng at hym, & no noyse made, 3188
- and runs Achilles thru  
 the body ;  
 Caste at hym euene as euere he can,  
 þat hed & shafte þoruþ his \* body ran ;  
 And þer-with[-al] knyȝtes nat a fewe  
 the knights hew him to  
 death,  
 With sharp[e] swerdis gan vp-on him hewe, 3192  
 And left hym nat til he lay at grounde  
 Ful pale ded, with many mortal wounde.  
 And riȝtfully, of resoun as it sit,
- and thus quit  
 him for his  
 treachery.  
 þus was þe fraude & þe falshede quit 3196  
 Of Achilles, for his hiȝe tresoun :  
 As deth for deth is skilfully guerdoun  
 And egal mede, with-outen any fable,  
 To hem þat be merciles vengable. 3200  
 For þilke day, Guydo writeþ þus,  
 þat Achilles and Anthilogus  
 Of Paris wern in þe temple slawe ;
- The body of  
 Achilles is  
 thrown to  
 dogs,  
 And afterward þe body was \* out drawe 3204  
 Of Achille fro þe holy boundis,  
 And cruelly þrown vn-to houndis  
 to be eaten in  
 the street.  
 To be deuourid in þe brode strete,  
 þe canel rennyng with his wawes wete— 3208  
 With-oute pite or any maner routhe.  
 Loo ! here þe ende of falshed & vntrouþe,  
 Loo ! here þe fyn of swiche trecherie,  
 Of fals deceit compassid by envie ! 3212
- See how God  
 repays  
 slaughter by  
 treachery !  
 Loo ! here þe knot and conclusioun,  
 How God quyt ay slaȝter by tresoun !  
 Loo ! here þe guerdoun & þe final mede  
 Of hem þat so deliten in falsehede : 3216  
 For euery þing, platly for to seyne,  
 Like as it is, his guerdoun doth atteyne,  
 As ȝe may se of þis Achilles, [leaf 115 b]
- Whiche on a nyȝt in þe temple les 3220  
 His lyf ; for he was ay customable  
 By fraude & tresoun for to be vengable.  
 At Helen's  
 request,  
 But it befel, at request of Eleyne,  
 þat þe bodies of þis ilke tweyne 3224

3189. euene] as euene D 1. 3190. his] þe C.

3203. slawe] yslawe A. 3204. body was] bodies wern C.

- Conservid wern from þe hungri rage  
 Of best and foule, gredy & ramage.  
 And 3it þe[i] laie amyddes þe cite  
 Ful openly, þat men myzt [hem] se, 3228  
 To gret[e] gladnes to hem of þe toun,  
 In-to tyme þat Agamepoun  
 To kyng Priam sent his massageris  
 To haue licence to fet hem hom on beris ; 3232  
 By graunt of whom þei han þe corsis take.  
 For whom Grekis swiche a sorwe make,  
 þat pite was and routhe for to here.  
 And eueryche spake þus vn-to his fere : 3236  
 "Fare wel oure trust, now Achilles is dede !  
 Fare wel oure hope, & holly al our spede !  
 Fare wel oure Ioye, & oure chef diffence,  
 þat had in manhod so gret excellence ! 3240  
 Fare wel, allas ! oure souereyn assuraunce !  
 Fare wel in knyztod al oure suffisaunce,  
 For now, allas ! vnlikly is þat we  
 Shal euere wynne or geten þis cite— 3244  
 To vs, allas,\* so frowarde is fortune !"  
 But for þat þei myzt[e] nat contune  
 Alweye in wo, nor in peyne endure,  
 þei maked han a riche sepulture 3248  
 To Achilles of stonys precious,  
 And a-noper to Anthilogus.  
 What shuld I now any lenger dwelle  
 Ceriously þe rytis for to telle 3252  
 Of her buriyng ?—nor what wo þei make ?—  
 Her wepyng al, nor of her clopes blake,  
 Nor how somme louren in her hood,  
 And how somme go with mylke & blood, 3256  
 With doolful \* herte, & in-to fire it shede ?—  
 And how oper caste gommys swete

the corpses of Achilles and Antilochus are preserved from beast and fowl. Yet they lie openly in Troy till Agamemnon sends for em.

The Greeks lament their

loss of Achilles.

They raise rich tombs over Achilles and Antilochus.

3229. 2nd to] of D 2, D 1. 3230. In-to] Vn to þe D 1.

3233. corsis] cors A, D 1.

3236] And eche of hem þus spake to his fere D 1.

3241. allas] oure hope D 2.

3245. allas] alle C.

3254. of] om. D 2. 3256. how] om. A.

3257. doolful] woful C—shede] shete A, D 2, D 1.

660 *Funereal rites of Achilles. Agamemnon's Speech to the Greeks.*

The games  
and wrestling  
at the funeral  
of Achilles  
and Antilo-  
chus.

Amyd þe grete flawme funeral,  
Nor of þe pleies called palestral, 3260  
Nor þe wrastelyng pat was at þe wake?—  
It were but vein me to vndirtake  
To tellen al; wher-fore I lete be,  
Fully in purpos, like as 3e shal se, 3264  
To resorte, in conclusioun,  
Agamemnon To telle how þe grete Agamenoun  
For his lordis in al hast haþ sent.\*  
And whan þei wern\* assemblid in his tent, [leaf 115 c] 3268  
Ful prudently þis kyng, þis manly man  
addresses the  
Greek lords: Wiþ gret avis þus his tale began :

**How the Grekes, after that Achilles was slayne, toke  
their counsell to fecche Pirrus his son.<sup>1</sup>**

"Fortune has  
enraged you  
by the  
murder of  
Achilles.

"Sirs," quod he, "Fortunys variaunce,  
Hir cher fraward & dowble countenaunce, 3272  
And sodeyn torn of hir false visage  
3oure hertis hath putte in swich a rage  
For þe mordre, to God & man odible,  
Of Achilles, cruel and orible, 3276  
By compassyng of Eccuba þe quene.  
Now semeth me þat it shal be sene  
If you're  
men,  
3if any manhod in 3oure hertis be,  
Or knyztly force, in aduersite 3280  
For tendure by vertu of sufferauce,  
Til of his deth 3e take may vengauce,  
And manly quyte þis outrageous offence,  
Whan tyme cometh to make recompence. 3284  
But sith þat 3e be manly and prudent,  
I wolde first se þe pleyn entent  
In þis mater of 3ow pat be so wyse,  
Here-vppon what is 3oure a-vyse, 3288  
By oon assent & voys in comwne :

3259. flawme] fire & flawme D 1. 3261. 1st þe] of þe D 1.

3263. be] it be D 1.

3267. in al hast haþ sent] haþ in al hast y sent C—haþ] om. D 1.

3268. þei wern] þern C.

3270. his] þis D 2—began] gan A, D 2. 3271. new ¶ A, D 1.

3276. and] and the deeth A. 3289. &] a A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 b (misplaced after line 3248).

Wher þat 3e wil þe werre forþe contune,		
And þe sege [y-]gonne vppon þis toun,		
Til þei be brouȝt to confusioun,—	3292	“ Will you go on with the War,
Or in-to Grece now resorte ageyn		or go home because Achilles is dead ? ”
For cause only [þat] Achilles is slayn,		
þat whilom was ȝoure stronge champioun,		
ȝoure diffence and proteccioun,—	3296	
But finally now þat he is dede :		
Here-vppon, late se what is ȝoure rede—		
Seith openly, and no lenger tarie.”		
And somme anon gonne for to varie	3300	Some Greeks doubt:
And to grucche, castynge to and fro,		
Stondynge in doute what wer best to do.		
And some seide, on þe toper syde,		some say ‘ fight on ’ :
For lyf or deth þei wolde an ende abide.	3304	
And somme of hem þat of wit were rude,		some want to
For her party gonne to conclude,		
þat þei wold home ageyn retourne.		go home.
And oþer seide þat þei wil soiorne	3308	
Stille at þe sege, hap what hap[pe] may.		
And þus þei treten al þe longe day,		
Euery man like his oppinioun,		
Til at þe laste, in conclusioun,		
þei ben accorded fully in-to oon,	3312	At last they resolve to carry on the siege
Fro þe sege neuer for to goon		
Vn-to þe tyme þei haue of þe toun		till they win Troy.
þoruȝ her knyȝthod ful possessioun,	3316	
At her fre wil to spillen and to saue,		[leaf 115 a]
Al-be Achilles was buried & y-graue.		
For þe trust of euery worþi knyȝt		
Was finally, as goddes han be-hiȝt,	3320	
þat þei in hast shal þe toun possede :		
þis was hir hope, fully deuouide of drede,		
Vndispeired in ther oppinioun.		
And þanne anoon Ajax Thelamoun,	3324	Ajax Telamon speaks.
A worþi knyȝt, & famus of his hond		
Among alle þo of þe Grekis lond,		

3290. Wher] *Wheþer* D 1.      3291. y-gonne] *be gonne* D 1.  
 3295. whilom] *somme tyme* D 1.      3297. now] *howe* D 1.  
 3306. gonne] *be gunne* D 1.      3308. wil] *wolde* D 2, D 1.

- Seide euene þus, plainly in sentence :  
 "Sirs," quod he, "þat ben here in presence, 3328
- "As Achilles  
 is dead, I  
 advise you  
 to send for  
 his son  
 My counseile is, platly, & my red,  
 Now it stant so þat Achilles is ded,  
 For his sone in al haste to sende  
 Heder to come for to sen an ende 3332  
 Of þe sege, and helpe vs in þis nede,  
 Whiche now abit *with* kyng Lycomede,  
 His bisaiel, and named is Pirrus.  
 And some hym calle Neptolonyus, 3336  
 Riȝt lusty, fresshe, &, by liklynes,  
 Able to atteyne to gret worpines,  
 As þe report & þe fame is kouthe,  
 ȝif he *him* drawe to armys in his ȝouþe. 3340  
 And sothfastly, but if bokes lye,  
 As I have red & herd by prophesy, e,  
 þat finally Troye þe cyte  
*With*-outen hym shal neuere wonne be— 3344  
 þus bokes seyn, þat ben of olde memorie—  
 And how Grekis shal haue no victorie  
 Til he come, þis sone of Achilles :  
 Wherfore, in haste, & beth nat rek[e]les, 3348  
 Sendeth for hym, þat it be don anon."  
 And þei commende his conseil euerychon,  
 And to his\* red fully hem assent.  
 And by avys ful prudently þei sent 3352  
 In al haste on þis embassiat  
 þe wyse kyng, ful famus of estat,—  
 I mene [þe] prudent noble Menelay.  
 And forþe he goth þe silfe same day, 3356  
 And on his Iourne gan *him* fast[e] spede  
 Til þat he cam vn-to Lycomede,  
 þe olde kyng, as ȝe han herd me telle,  
 Wher for\* a tyme I wil leue *him* dwelle, 3360  
 And to Grekis in þe mene whyle,  
 So as I can, directe ageyn my stile.

3335. bisaiel] bysaiyl A.

3340. *him* drawe] drawe hym A, drawe hym D 2, D 1.

3342. red &amp; herd] herde and red D 1. 3347. þis] the D 1.

3350. commende] comended D 1. 3351. his] þis C.

3352. ful] om. D 1. 3360. Wher for] Wherfore C.



How the Grekes held a great batayle agay[n]st the  
Troyans; and how duke Meneste slew Polidamas,  
a troyen knyght; and how Paris slew kynge  
Thelamon with an arowe.<sup>1</sup>

<b>T</b> he tyme of 3er whan þe shene sonne In þe Crabbe had his cours I-ronne	3364	
To þe hizest of his ascencioun, Whiche called is þe somer stacioun,		[leaf 116 a] In summer,
Whan þe vertu oute of euery rote Is drawen vp, and þe bawme soote	3368	
In-to þe crophe; & þe freshe floure Moste lusty is of hewe & of coloure, Til Phebus chare, in his discencioun, Oute of þe Crabbe toward þe Lyoun	3372	
Holdeth his course in þe firmament— I mene whan he is retrogradient, And driep vp þe moysture & þe weete Of herbe & floure <i>with</i> his feruent hete;	3376	when the sun's heat whitens the spring greenery
And al þat ver a-forn him made grene, To whyte he turneth <i>with</i> his bemys shene— Bope seed and greyn be decoccioun* :	3380	
For naturelly by digestioun, þat first was raw <i>in</i> fruitis & in flouris, And watrie eke be plente of humours, He drieth vp and ripeth at þe fulle		and ripens fruit,
<i>With</i> his feruence, þat men may hem pulle, Eche in his kynde, after þe sesoun, Fro 3er to 3er by reuolucioun, On her braunchis freshely as þei sprede :	3384	
Whan þat cherries plowbly ben & rede, First in Iune, þat sweth after May, Whan þe hote mery somers day No dwery is, but like a geant longe—	3388	in June,
þe same tyme, þe Grekis, stoute & stronge, <i>With</i> rancour brent of her envious hete,	3392	the Greeks

3379. decoccioun] decocccoun C, decoacoicyoun A, decoctioun  
D 2, decoccioun D 1.

3381. first was] was fyrst D 2. 3388. plowbly] powbly A.

3392. 2nd þe] om. D 2, D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 d.

	Hath shapen hem <i>with</i> her foon to mete ;	
take the field.	And briȝt armed in-to þe feld þei go.	
The Trojans do so too.	And þei of Troye oute of þe toun also,	3396
	<i>With</i> her wardis ordeyned euerychon,	
	þe feld haue take to mete <i>with</i> her foon,	
	And gan tasseble vp-on ouper syde.	
Ajax Telaarmon	But Thelamoun, of foly and of pride,	3400
	þe same day (of hym as I rede),	
	As he þat had of his deth no drede,	
	Disarmed was for batail of a-reste,	
	Of mail and plate bare vp-on þe brest:	3404
foolhardily	For of foly and surquedous outrage,	
	Bare his hed, and bare eke hiis visage,	
	And bare also, <i>with</i> -oute basenet,	
	And naked eke of viser and palet	3408
rides with no armour but his sword.	He rood alday, of no þing afferd,	
	Havyng no wepene* but a naked swerd.	
	For wilfully he left at home his shelde	
	And his spere whan he toke þe feld,	3412
	Ful lyk a knyȝt sittynge on his stede.	
	And after hym folweth Dyomede,	
	Like Mars hym silfe, aboute him his meyne, [leaf 116 b]	
	And faste by cam duke Meneste,	3416
	Kyng Vlixes, and Agamenoun.	
Priam feels	And Priamus <i>with</i> hem of Troye toun	
	Toke eke þe feld, <i>with</i> a ful hevy chere :	
	For he was boþe ferful & in were,	3420
	In gret dispeire and inly ful of drede	
	To issen out, now Hector was dede—	
	Worþi Troylus and also Dephebus—	
	For in hym silfe he dempte pleyedly þus :	3424
his forces are weak, with- out Hector, &c.	þat he was febled gretly of his myȝt	
	<i>With</i> -oute hem <i>with</i> Grekis for to fiȝt ;	
	But oute he goth, hap what hap[pe] may,	
	And Parys eke, ful knyȝtly of array,	3428

3394. foon] enemyes D 1. 3395. þe] om. A, D 2.

3404. þe] his D 2, D 1. 3407. also] anon D 1.

3410. wepene] spere C. 3418. new ¶ A.

3419. eke] om. D 2—a] om. D 2.

3424. he dempte pleyedly] plainly he dempte D 1.

3426. *With*-oute hem] After her deth A.

Kyng Phylmene and Pollydamas,  
 Worpi Esdre, and with hym Eneas—  
 By oon assent, þer is no more to seie,  
 þe same day, knyztly to lyue or deye 3432  
 In her diffence, and outerly iupartē,  
 As goddes list, þe felde to departe.\*  
 And proudly first þe Grēkes þei gan perce;  
 And Paris þo, with hem þat wern of Perce, 3436 Paris and  
 Fil in a-side wiþ þe sonne shene; his Persian  
 And his archeris with arowes square & kene archers  
 þe Grekis gan assondre to disseuere :  
 For in þe feld þei myzt[e] not perseuere, 3440  
 Only for shot of þe strong archeris  
 Of Perce lond, and þe arblastēris,  
 Whiche made hem fle, riȝt of verray nede,  
 In-to þe tyme þat proude Diomede, 3444 put the  
 Whan he of Grekis saw þe sodeyn fliȝt, Greeks to  
 Hem to releue, lyk a manly knyzt flight.  
 Is come vppon felly in his tene. Diomede  
 And first of al he sette on Phylmene, 3448 attacks King  
 A worpi kyng, þat cam on Troye syde; Philomene,  
 þe whiche ageyn gan at hym [to] ride,  
 þat Diomede hath but litel wonne,  
 With swerdis stif as þei to-geder ronne— 3452  
 þat to behold it was a noble siȝt,  
 How eche of hem quyt hym likē a knyzt,  
 As þei to-gider ran on horse-bak,  
 þat no man koude in nouper se no lak. 3456  
 But euere in on Troyens were so felle  
 Vp-on Grekis, þat þei ne myzt[e] dwelle  
 To kepe her lond, so þei made hem blede,  
 Mauge þe force of pis Diomede. 3460 but the  
 þe slauȝter was so hidous & so strong, Greeks lose  
 þat þoruȝ þe feld þe woful noyse rong, ground.

3430. hym] hem D 2, D 1. 3432. to] om. D 2.

3434] What fyn folwe as goddes list departe C, What fyn folwe to felde to departe D 1.

3435. proudly] prudently D 2—þe Grekes þei gan] þei gan þe grekes D 1.

3444. þe] om. A, D 2. 3445. he] om. D 2—þe] þis D 2, D 1.

3450. at hym to] to hym D 1. 3456. nouper] oþir D 1.

3457. euere in on Troyens] Troyens euere in On D 2.

	And mortal cry of wounded folke pat lay Slayn on þe soyl, endelong þe way,—	[leaf 116 c]	3464
Menestheus, seeing the Greeks in trouble,	Til Meneste, sittyng on his stede, þe worþi duke, gan to taken hede In what meschef Grekis were be-set, And hent anoon a spere sharp[e] whet,		3468
charges Polydamas	Smytyng hys hors felly in þe side ; And þoruþ þe rengis knyztly he gan ride, And stint[e] nat, so furious he was, Til þat he mette <i>with</i> Pollydamas,		3472
and unhorses him.	A Troyan knyzt and a manly man ; And vnwarly, at hym as he ran, He hitte hym so, in many mannes sizt, To þe erpe þat he made hym a-lizt ;		3476
He is rescued by Philo- mene.	And <i>with</i> a swirde, at grounde whan he lay, He hadde him * slawe þe silfe same day In his rage and his cruel tene, Nadde only be þat kyng Phylymene		3480
	Had hym reskwed in pis auenture, Which so frendly for hym dide his cure, Maugre þe myzt of pis Meneste, From his hondis þat he went[e] fre,		3484
Ajax, armed only with his sword,	Al forbaped & be-spreint <i>with</i> blood. And al pis while Ajax proudly rood, Of surquedie and of wilfulness, Of foly rage and foule hardynes,		3488
slays many Trojans.	Naked his body, hed, and euerydel, Amyd his foon armed brizt in stele, And of Troyens swiche a slauzter made þat þei lay dede, boþe in sonne & shade,		3492
	þoroꝝ-oute þe feld, where pis Thelamoun Amonge hem rod woder þan lyoun— þat Troyen noon myzt[e] hym <i>with</i> stonde While þat he held his blodi swerd in * hond,		3496

3463. lay] day A. 3468. whet] y whet D 1.

3470. rengis] rengo D 1. 3473. and] om. A.

3475. many] euery D 1.

3476. he] om. D 2—a-lizt] to lighte D 2, lizt D 1.

3477. at] at þe D 1. 3478. him] be C. 3480. be þat] the A.

3486. al] in A. 3493. þoroꝝ-oute] þoruþ D 1.

3495. hym] hym þo D 2, D 1. 3496. in] on C, D 1.

- þat wonder was, naked as he rood,  
*With-oute wounde\** þat he so longe a-bood.  
 And, as Guydo makeþ rehersaille,  
 And writeþ eke for a gret mervaille,  
 3500 þat he vnslayn myzt[e] so contune :  
 But whan a þing is shapen of Fortune,  
 It mote be-falle, what-euere þing it be,  
 In wele or wo, Ioye or aduersite—  
 3504 Whan oon shal deye or whan he shal eskape.  
 But she, allas ! can alder-best be-iape,  
 And bring a man vnwarly to meschaunce  
 Whan he best weneth to han assuraunce  
 3508 In þis lady of transmutacioun,  
 Lik as it fil of worþi Thelamoun  
 þis same day, whiche of foly pride  
 Amonge his foon gan so fer to ride,  
 3512 I-liche freshe, riȝt as he be-gan,  
 [leaf 116 d]  
 And slowe of Perce many manly man,  
 And of hym silfe toke no maner hede,  
 His knyȝtly hert so voyde was of drede.  
 3516 Til Paris sawe his gret[e] hardines,  
 and Paris  
 And how þat he his knyȝtes dide oppresse,  
 Enchasyng hem so mortally & narwe\* :  
 3520 *With-oute* abood anon he toke an arwe,  
 Eutoxicat, sharpe, & venemous,  
 And in his Ire fel and despitous,  
 And shet at hym in þe silfe tyde,  
 3524 As seith Guydo, and \* smet hym þoruȝ þe side,  
 þat of þat hurte—þer is no more to seie—  
 He felte wel þat he muste deye.  
 And whan he sawe noon oper remedie,  
 Forþe he rood, surprised *with* envie,  
 3528 þoruȝ-oute þe pres, his\* swerd ay in his hond,  
 In-to tyme þat he Paris fonde,  
 And vn-to hym, *with* a pale chere,  
 He seide þus, anon as ȝe shal here :  
 3532 and says :

3498. wounde] a wounde C.

3503. what-euere þing] what þing euere D 1.

3514. many] many a D 1. 3519. narwe] norwe C.

3522. his] this A. 3524. and] he C. 3529. his] þe C.

3530. tyme] þe tyme D 1.

How Kyng Thelamon, after that he had his dethes  
wounde of Paris, Slew Paris after, with a  
sworde.<sup>1</sup>

"As you've  
mortally  
wounded me,

"Parys," quod he, "as þis mortal wounde  
Of þin arwe, sharpe & square y-grounde,\*

Hath finally my lyf put in dispeire,  
Neuere in-to Grece for to han repeire,

3536

I'll stop your  
going back to  
Troy.

Riȝt so shal I, be short conclusioun,  
A weye shape, þat in-to Troye toun

With þi lyf þou entre shalt no more,  
At myn hert þe venym bit so sore,  
þat oþer geyn is þer noon but deth.

3540

But ȝit to-forn or I ȝelde vp þe breth,  
Trust me riȝt wel, þer may be no socour,

You shall go  
to Hell before  
me,

þat þou shalt first be my predecessour  
And gon a-forn, depe doun in\* helle,

3544

þer with Pluto eternally to dwelle,  
So as of riȝt it is necessarie :

þe tyme is set, whiche may nat tarie,  
And my troupe for morgage in depos,

3548

and I'll di-  
vorce you  
from Helen.

þat in al haste I shal make a dyvos  
Atwixe þe and þe quene Eleyne,

And twynne assonder eke þe false cheyne  
Whiche lynked was by colour of wedlok,

3552

And hath so longe be shet vnder loke  
Only by fraude & false engyn also.

But now þe knot shal be broke a-two,

3556

With my riȝt hond, þe troupe to darreyne ;

For, thru  
the adultery  
of you two,  
have many  
worthy folk  
lost their  
lives."

For þoruȝ cause only of ȝow tweyne,

In þis werre many worþi kynȝt

His lyf hath lost, & many an-oþer wyȝt,

3560

On ouþer side, for ȝoure boþe sake.

But of al þis I shal an ende make—

[leaf 117 a]

Of ȝoure loue & foule avoutr[i]e :

For, finally, Paris, þou shalt dye

3564

3534. y-grounde] graunde C. 3539. þi] þe D 2.

3543. wel] om. D 1. 3545. in] in to C, to A.

3551. Atwixe] Atwene D 1. 3557. With] And wiþ D 1.

3558. cause] the cause A, þe cause D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 114 c.

Of myn hondis, as it is þi chaunce!"

And with þat word his swerd he gan enhaunce  
A-boue his hed, & smet hym in þe face,  
þat he fil ded in þe silve place; 3568  
For his hed he parted hath on tweyne.  
And riȝt furþe-with, þer is no more to seyne,  
Aiax, allas, of his mortal wounde  
Fil ded also, gruf vn-to þe grounde 3572  
Ful pitously; & þanne þei of Troye  
Han Paris take vp oute of þe woye,  
And bare hym hom in-to her cite.  
But Diomede & duke Meneste, 3576  
With many Greke ridyng e enviroun,  
Swen þe chaas euene to þe toun;  
But for cause Titan gan to \* lowe,  
Doun by þe arche of his daies bowe 3580  
Fer in-to weste, vnder þe rowes rede,  
And Espirus gan his liȝt to shede  
—þis to seyn, for it drowe to nyȝt,—  
þe Grekis ben reþeired anon riȝt, 3584  
Eueryche of hem to his loggyng place  
To take her reste al þat nyȝtes space—  
Saue, as I rede, þat Agamenoun  
þe Grekis made fast[e] by þe toun 3588  
To sette her \* tentis and papillyouns,  
Habitaclis, and newe mansiouns,  
Of verray pride faste by þe wal.  
And þei of Troye, disþeired oueral, 3592  
No refut koude Grekis for to lette,  
But of assent fast her gates shette,  
And al þe nyȝt on þe wallis wake,  
And ouere þis, swiche a wo þei make 3596  
þoruȝ þe cite, þat Paris was so ded;  
For, finally, now þei can no red,  
But wepe & crye & sorwen euere in oon,

Ajax splits  
Paris's skull  
in two.

The Trojans  
bear him into  
Troy.

The Greeks  
pursue,

but night  
falls,  
and they go  
home,

tho they pitch  
their tents

close to the  
walls of Troy.

The Trojans  
weep for  
Paris.

3569. his hed he] he his hede D 1. 3572. vn-to] to D 2.  
3575. hym] hem D 1—her] Troye A. 3579. to] go C, goo D 1.  
3580. arche] arke A, D 2, D 1—bowe] rowe D 1.  
3581. in-to] in þe D 1. 3583. to] is to D 1.  
3587. as] þat D 1. 3589. her] his C.

- Now alle þe sonys of Priamus wer goon ! 3600  
 Fortune, allas ! hath hem so appeired,  
 The Trojans are in despair. þat of her lyf þei ben dis[es]peired,  
 Of al hope and of good welfare—  
 Perpetuelly for to lyue in care 3604  
 Vn-to her deth ; and þat was fast[e] by :  
 There's no-thing for them but to keep close inside their walls. For now þer is no maner remedie  
 Vp-on no syde, nor refut noon at al,  
 But hem to kepe clos *with*-Inne wal, 3608  
 þat for to sen it was a pitous þing.  
 And swiche a wo makeþ now þe kyng  
 For Paris deth, þat for dedly smerte [leaf 117 b]  
 Hym þouzt[e] platly þat his sorful herte 3612  
 Recurles wold[e] riue a-tw[e]yne ;  
 Priam sheds tears. And in-to terys he gan stille and reyne,  
 As he wolde for verray sorwe deye.  
 And of þe quene, allas ! what shal I seye, 3616  
 Hecuba weeps and cries. Eccuba his owne moder dere,  
 þat crieth, wepeth *with* a woful chere—  
 Polyxena Of Polycene, þat was so wo-be-goon,  
 And of his sustren also euerychoon, 3620  
 þat han her heer & her clopes torn,  
 As þei had \* her owne deth [y-]sworn,  
 For dreery wo, and for pitous peyne.  
 Helen But for-by alle, þe faire quene Eleyne 3624  
 Wailleth, crieth wip a dedly chere,  
 þat her eyen, whiche whilom wer so clere,  
 For-dirked wern *with* doolful teris smerte.  
 And to þe cors sodeynly she sterte, 3628  
 clasps Paris's corpse in her arms. And clippid \* it in hir armys tweyne,  
 And pitously enbrace it and restreyne,  
 Like as she wolde *with* hym dye anoon ;

3600. *new* ¶ A.

3602. ben] ben so D 1—dysespeyred A, disespeyred D 2.

3608. wal] þe wal D 1.

3609. sen] seyn A. 3610. now] eke D 1.

3612. sorful] wofulle D 1. 3618. crieth] crieth &amp; D 1.

3619. Of] And of D 1. 3622. had] hat C.

3623. dreery] verrey D 1. 3624. for-by] ȝit to fore D 1.

3625. Wailleth] þat weileth &amp; D 1.

3626. whiche whilom] þat some tyme D 1.

3629. clippid] clappid C, D 2.

3631. *with* hym dye] die with hym D 1.



For stille she lay, downbe as any stoon,	3632	
As marbil cold, hir lymys cravmpisshing,		
Redy at al toward hir buriynge,		Helen is
Til men by force from þe cors hir hente ;		taken by force-
And she hir heer & hir chekes rente,	3636	from Paris's
As she wer fallen in a rage,		corpse.
þat changed was, allas ! in hir visage		
Hir natif colour and hir rody hewe,		Her rosy hue.
Whilom as fresche as any rose newe :	3640	
Now is she like vn-to ashes colde ;		is changed to.
And <i>with</i> hir hondis, ay to-gider folde,		ashy pallor.
Hir silfe she smot on hir pale face ;		
And euere amonge þe cors she dide embrace,	3644	
In hir swowes as she fil to grounde,		She swoons.
Twenty tyme, and wepte ful his wounde.		
<i>With</i> wo she was so waped and amaat,		
Of al counfort, allas ! disconsolat,	3648	
In herte beyng inly desirous,		and wants to.
þoru; hir rage passyng furious,		die with her
To deye attonys <i>with</i> hir owne knyzt ;		knight.
And * toward deth enclosid was hir sizt,	3652	
As she þat lyst to lyve now no more.		
I trow[e] þat neuer man be-fore		
No woman sawe falle in swiche distresse,		Her distress.
In swiche disioint of dedly hevynes,	3656	is greater
Nor for no wo so pitously raue :		
Nat Cleopatre goynge to hir graue,		than that of
Nor woful Tesbe, þat fro þe kave sterte,		Cleopatra,
Whan she hir silfe smote vn-to þe herte,	[leaf 117 c] 3660	of Thisbe,
Nor þe feithful trewe Orestille,		of Orestilla,
Whan þat she sawe hir lord ageyn hir wille,		
Marcus Plancus, vn-to shipe goon,		
And for his love fil doun ded anon,	3664	
Nor þe sorwe of trewe Iulya,		of Julia,
Nor þe feruence of feithful Porcia,		or of Portia,

3632. downbe] stille D 1. 3636. chekes] clopes D 1.  
 3638. in] om. D 1. 3640. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.  
 3651. attonys] allone D 1. 3652. And] For C.  
 3655. woman] man D 1. 3657. raue] y Rave A, D 2.  
 3661. feithful trewe] trewe feithfulle D 1—Orestille] Orystylle A.  
 3662. þat] om. D 1.

- Of whiche þe ton fil ded sodeynly,  
 For she sawe blood spreint so cruelly 3668  
 On hir lordis dredful garnement,  
 And Porcia, so trewe in hir entent,  
 Brutus's wife, Whan þat hir lord Brutus lost his lyf,  
 who burnt herself to death, For be-cause she myȝt haue no knyfe, 3672  
 Wip colys rede slowe hir silfe, allas !  
 Was nat also in þe silfe caas  
 or of Artemisia, who mixt the ashes of her husband Mausolus Arthemysya, quene of Tarse lond ?—  
 Of Mausolus þe graue whan she fond, 3676  
 Hir owne knyȝt, of whos bonis smale,  
 Ful wofully, & with a cher riȝt pale,  
 in her daily drink. She powder made, & drank it euery morwe.  
 But al þe wo and þe furious sorwe 3680  
 Of þese echon ȝet may nat atteyne  
 Vn-to þe sorwe of þe quene Eleyne,  
 þat finally wil hir silfe for-do  
 for Paris. For Paris sake, whom she loued so : 3684  
 For after hym she wil nat lyve a day,  
 But ben awreke, pleyedly, ȝif she may,  
 Vp-on hir lyf rather þanne disseuere.  
 And þus in wo ay she doth perseuere, 3688  
 In hir hert Paris sat so depe.  
 Alas ! some women can Allas ! who seith wommen can nat wepe !—  
 ȝet \* dout[e]les þei haue it of nature,  
 þouȝ it so be \* þat þei no wo endure, 3692  
 ȝit can þei feyne and salt[e] teris fynde,  
 Plente y-nowe, of her owne kynde,  
 And sorweles mornen and compleyne.  
 But Helen was wounded to the heart, I seie nat þis for þe quene Eleyne, 3696  
 þat was with wo wounded to þe herte,  
 þat fro þe deth she wend[e] nat a-sterter ;  
 For deþis darte hir herte made ryve,  
 tho she livd on. And ȝit she roos ageyn fro deth to lyve, 3700

3674. also] so D 1. 3676. Mausolus] Mausalus A, D 2, D 1.

3677. knyȝt] om; D 1. 3681. may] may it D 1.

3682. quene] faire quene D 1. 3683. finally] wilfully D 2.

3687. rather þanne] þanne to D 1.

3690. seith] seith that A.

3691. ȝet] ȝes C. 3692. so be] be so C.

3698. a-sterter] haue sterte D 1.

- Only by grace, for al hir fel[le] rage :
- For euery wo by processe muste aswage,  
 And ouergon and wasten by myracle ;
- For eche venym maked is triacle, 3704
- And euery wo hath his remedie.
- For pou; Eleyne fayn[e] wolde die,  
 Hir kynde nolde assent[e] zet per-to,  
 So sodeinly to slen hir silfe for wo : 3708
- She was a womman, no man shuld her wyte ! [leaf 117 a]
- Me liste no more of hir wo endite,  
 List vn-to zou þat it were tedious  
 To heren alle hir peynes furious, 3712
- Hir cruel wo and lamentacioun,  
 Whiche wold[e] meve to compassioun,  
 In verray soth—to writen euerydel—  
 Any herte pou; it were made of stel. 3716
- For kyng Priam and þe quene also  
 Hadden swiche routh of her pitous wo,  
 To sene hir so wepen\* and compleyne,  
 þat for hir þei felt as moche peyne 3720
- As þei dide al-most for Paris.  
 Her-of no more : for Priam by devys,  
 After þis rage and þis mortal wo,  
 Amyd þe temple sacrid to Iuno 3724
- Ordeyned hath, wip ful besy cure,  
 For þe cors a riche sepulture,  
 And in al haste þer-in made it shette,  
 þat in sothnes ziffe I shulde \* lette 3728
- To tellen al þe ritis and þe guyse  
 þat þer wer made in her peynym wyse,  
 And þe costis of his buriyngge,  
 It shuld[e] be to longe a tariyngge, 3732
- Ceriously þer-on to abyde,  
 Wherefore, as now I lete ouerslyde  
 Her peynym ritys supersticious.

Every woe  
has its  
remedy.

Helen  
couldn't  
slay herself.

But I'll not  
write more  
about her  
sufferings.

Priam and  
Hecuba  
grieve almost  
as much for  
Helen

as they did  
for Paris,

who is richly  
buried in the  
Temple of  
Juno.

But I can't  
delay to  
describe his  
Pagan rites.

3707. assente zet] zit assente D 1. 3710. endite] to endite D 1.

3713. cruel] mortal D 2. 3716. Any] An D 1.

3719. so wepen] wepen so C.

3728. shulde] shuld not (*the word not partly erased*) C, shuld not D 1.

3734. lete] lete it D 1.

**How Kyng Pryam kepte the Citee of Troye, And  
durst no lengere holde Batayle agaynst the  
Grekes; and how the quene of Amazonis came,  
with other of her ladies, to helpe the Troyans.<sup>1</sup>**

Priam orders the gates of Troy to be kept shut	And telle I wil how kyng Priamus Commaunded haþ, of meschef & of nede, þoruþ Troye toun, only of verray drede, To shette her gatis strongly as þei may, And þer-vppon, boþe nyzt and day	3736     3740
as his men daren't take the field.	To kepe wache: for, shortly, þei of Troye, Disconsolat of al her olde Ioye, Can no refut, but wepe and sorwe make; For þei ne durst no more vndirtake Ageyn Grekis in-to feld to goon.	    3744
Agamemnon	Til on a day kyng Agamenoun His messenger by good avisement	
challenges him to come out and fight;	To Priamus in-to Troye hath sent, Requeryng hym, of manhod like a knyzt, To issen oute with Grekis for to fize, As he was wont, with his chiualrie.	3748    3752
but he says	But kyng Priam his axyng gan* denye, And shortly seide to hym þat was sent, þat he ne wolde at his assygnement Nat onys passe þe gatis of þe toun,	
he'll only do that when he pleases.	But at his owne fre eleccioun, Whan-euere hym list, with outen compellyng. And zit, in soth, cause of his tariynge	3756   [leaf 118 a]
For the Queen of the Ama- zons is com- ing to help him.	Was for þe hardy quene of Femynye Toward Troye faste gan hir hize Oute of hir lond, a litel regioun, þe whiche, as bokis make mencionn, After þe sytt of þe firmament Is in þe plage of þe orient, And called is þe regne of Amazonys,	3760      3764

3736. *new* ¶ A—how] of D 2.

3745. in-to] in þey D 2—feld] the feelde D 1.

3751 *is misplaced at bottom of column in D 2.*

3752. his axyng gan] gan his axyng C.

3760. Toward] þat towarde D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 115 d (misplaced after line 3748).

- Of whiche þe custom[e] & þe wone ys,  
 þat only wommen per-in shal abide :  
 And þei ar wont armyd for to ryde,  
 And han in armys gret experience ;  
 For her labour & her dilligence  
 Is finally to hauen excersyce  
 Fro day to day in Martis hiȝe seruysen.  
 And ouer-more, her custom and vsaunce,  
 As to pis day is maked remembraunce,  
 Is þat no man shal hem nyȝe ner,  
 But ȝif it be þre monþes in þe ȝer :  
 þis to seyn, In Iune, April, & May ;  
 And þan þe wommen han in custom ay  
 Vn-to an yle a litel þer be-syde,  
 Wher as þe men by hem silfe abide  
 Fro ȝere to ȝere to-gidre euerychon,  
 Vn-to þe men oute of her lond to gon,  
 And þere abide in þat regioun  
 Til tyme cometh of concepcioun,  
 With-oute tariynge any lenger while ;  
 For þanne anon home vn-to her Ile  
 þei reþeire oute of þat contre  
 Vn-to tyme þat þei delyuered be.  
 And as faste as þe childe is born,  
 For lak of kepynge þat it be nat lorn,  
 He fostrid is, til þre ȝere be a-goon,  
 Amonge þe wommen ; & þanne riȝt anon  
 To þe Ile besiden adiacent,  
 Vn-to þe men þe childe in haste is sent,  
 ȝif þat it be of kynde masculyn.  
 And ȝif it falle þat it be femynyn,  
 With þe wommen abide stille it shal  
 Til þat it be in actis marcial  
 Ful wel experte, & þat she can eke knowe  
 To handle a spere or to drawe a bowe,  
 Lyke þe statutis of þat regioun,
- In the Ile of  
 the Amazons,  
 only women  
 live,  
 3768  
 who daily  
 do warlike  
 exercises,  
 3772  
 and go with  
 men only in  
 3776  
 April, May,  
 and June,  
 in the Men's  
 Island.  
 3780  
 When they've  
 conceivd chil-  
 dren,  
 they go home,  
 3784  
 and bring the  
 children up  
 till they're  
 3 years old.  
 3792  
 Then the  
 Boys are sent  
 to the Men,  
 3796  
 but the Girls  
 are kept by  
 the Women,  
 and taught  
 how to fight.  
 3800

3766. wone] vsage D 1. 3768. ar] be D 1.  
 3775. hem nyȝe] nyȝe hem D 1. 3777. to] is to A, D 1.  
 3779. a] om. A, D 2. 3788. tyme] þe tyme D 2, D 1.  
 3791. a-goon] goon D 1. 3799. eke] it D 2.

- Of this Amazonian Ile  
between Europe and  
Asia, the Queen is  
Penthesilea,
- þe whiche, as bokes make mencion,
- Is set be-twene Ewrope & Asya.
- And of þis lond was Pantysyllya 3804
- Whilom lady and gouerneresse,  
Ful renommed of strengþe & hardynes  
þoruþ-oute þe world, boþe in lengþe & brede ; [leaf 118 b]
- And 3it, in soth, to speke of wommanhede, 3808
- For al her myzt she had an huge pris,  
For boþe she was vertuouus and wys,  
Wonder discret, & had an honest name,  
Nat-witþstondynge þe excelle of fame 3812
- renownd in arms,
- Of hir renoun in armys and þe glorie :
- For of conquest and of hiþe victorie  
She was most surmovntyng, out of drede,  
Of any womman þat I can of rede ; 3816
- womanly and gentle.
- Of wommanhede and of gentilnesse  
She kepte hir so þat no þinge hir a-sterete.
- She loves Hector for his nobleness ;
- þe whiche loued with al hir hool[e] herte 3820
- Worþi Hector, and with al her myzt,  
Only for he was so noble a knyzt,  
þat hir Ioye & worldly plesaunce,  
Hir hertly ese & souereyne soffisaunce, 3824
- In verray soth, where she wake or winke,  
Was euere in oon vp-on hym to pinke,  
Of verray feith, with-uten any slouþe.  
And vn-to hym she was be bond of troupe, 3828
- Confederat of olde affeccion,
- and when she hears of the Greek siege of Troy,
- þat whan she herd how þat Troye toun  
Besegid was of þe Grekis felle,  
þis hardy quene liste no lenger dwelle, 3832
- she and her 1000 armd women hasten thither.
- But hasteth hir, as fast as euere she may,  
Toward Troye in ful good array  
With alle þe \* worþi wommen of hir londe,  
Ful wel expert & preved of her honde, 3836
- Wel horsed eke, and armed richely.

3805. Whilom] Somtyme D 1. 3814. 2nd of] om. D 1.  
3823 is omitted in D 2 and replaced by 3821.  
3825. where] wheþer D 1. 3826. to] om. D 2.  
3828. be] om. D 1. 3835. þe] hir C.  
3837. eke and] & eek D 2.

And, as I fynde, in her company,		
A þousand maidenés ridinge by her side,		Penthesilea has 1000
þis worþi quene, þat durst[e] wel abide,	3840	armd Amazons with her,
She <i>with</i> hir brouȝt, in steel armyd briȝt,		
For loue of Hector, hir owne trewe knyȝt.		
And on hir weie fast she gan hir * spede		
To helpen hym ȝif she seie nede :	3844	to help Hector.
For in no þinge she koude hir more delite		
þanne towarde hym feithfully hir quyte,		
For þat was al hir lust & hertis Ioye.		
But whan þat she comen was to Troye,	3848	When she gets to Troy,
And herde telle by relacioun		and hears Hector is dead,
þat he was ded, most worþi of renoun,		
To whom she was so lovinge & so trewe,		
Anoon she gan to chaungen cher and hewe,	3852	
And pitously for to wepe & crye,		she weeps,
And ferd in soth as she wold[e] deye		
For verray wo and hertly hevynes,		
And þouȝt she wold þoruȝ hir worþines	[leaf 118 c] 3856	and resolves to avenge him.
Avenge his deth, platly, ȝif she may,		
On þe Grekis ; and so vppon a day		
She preieth Priam, <i>with</i> gret affeccioun,		She begs Priam to open the gates,
For to oppene þe gatis of þe toun,	3860	and fight the Greeks.
And to gon oute <i>with</i> Grekis for to fiȝt		
þat þei may knowe & be expert ariȝt		
Of þis womman þe grete worþines,		
And of þis quene þe famous * hardines.	3864	
And so þe kyng,* hopynge for þe beste,		
<i>With</i> -oute abood graunted hir requeste		He agrees,
þe nexte morwe, whan Phebus shon ful shene ;		and next day out they go,
And al to-forn out goth Phylymene,	3868	
þe noble kyng, <i>with</i> hem of Paffaganye ;		
And after hym oþer knyȝtes manye		
Folwed after <i>with</i> worþi Eneas,		with Eneas, &c.
þe Troyan eke, daunȝ Pallydamas.	3872	

3840. durste wel] wel durste D 1. 3843. hir] to C.

3844. ȝif] if that D 1. 3845. in] om. D 2, D 1.

3846. þanne] þat D 1. 3848. þat] om. D 1.

3856. worþines] hardinesse D 1. 3857. platly] plainly D 1.

3864. famous] grete C. 3865. kyng] quene C.

3867. ful] om. D 1.

- Penthesilea  
and her  
Amazons
- And þanne þe quene Pantasyllya  
By þe gate called Dardanyca  
Toward Grekis proudly Issed oute,  
With hir wommen ridyng hir aboute. 3876  
þe whiche anoon whan Grekis dide espie,  
In-to þe felde gan hem faste hiȝe :
- are met by  
the Greeks.
- And first of alle worþi Meneste,  
Pantasillia whanne he dide se, 3880  
With his sporis made his stede gon ;  
And with a spere rood to hir anoon,  
Of whom þe quene astonyd neuer-adel,  
Cauȝt eke a spere þat was squarid wel, 3884  
Ro[u]nde þe shafte, and þe hed wel grounde,  
Whiche as þei coupe smet him down to grounde,  
And maugre hym reved him his stede.  
But\* þanne in haste in cam Diomede, 3888  
And cruelly to þe quene gan ride ;  
And she as faste on þe toper side  
Rood eke to hym, in platis briȝt & shene ;  
And as þei mette with her speris kene, 3892  
She hitte so þis felle Diomede,  
For al his myȝt and his manlyhede,  
and Diomede, þat she hym made his sadel for to lese  
—þer is no more, he myȝt[e] þo nat chese. 3896  
And in dispite of his men echon,  
She hath his sheld hym beraft anoon,  
And it delyuereth, proudly as she rood,  
To a maide þat vpon hir abood. 3900

- **How Pantasilia toke Thelamon prisoner.<sup>1</sup>**

- and fights  
like a tiger  
or a lioness.
- And like a tigre in his gredinesse,  
Or like, in soth, to a lyounesse,  
þat day she ferde, ridynge vp & down  
Amonge þe Grekis, til þat Thelamoun 3904  
Gan beholde þe slauȝter [þat] she made, [leaf 118 a]  
—Of hiȝe dispit and rancour ouerlade,

3879. new ¶ A—worþi] þe worþi D 1. 3881. gon] to goon D 1.

3888. But] And C. 3892. her] his D 2.

3895. hym made] made him D 1. 3896. þo nat] not þo D 1,

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 b (misplaced after line 3898).



- As he þat myzt for Ire not sustene,  
 Gan ren his hors to falle vppon þis\* quene. 3908 Ajax charges  
Penthesilea,  
 But whan þat she his comynge dide espie,  
 She fil on hym in hir malencolye  
 So mortally, maugre his knyȝtes alle,  
 þat to þe grounde she made him for to falle, 3912 but is unhorst  
by her,  
 And Grekis put in so grete dis[a]rray,  
 Wher-euere she rood al þat ilke day ;  
 For þei myzt a-forn hir nat sustene. 3916  
 And þoruȝ þe helpe of kyng Philymene,  
 As myn auctor recordeth in his boke,  
 Amyd þe feld Thelamoun she toke, and made  
prisoner,  
 And sent hym forþe þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun  
 As prisoner toward Troye toun. 3920  
 Til vn-to rescus cam cruel Diomedes,  
 And cruelly on hem þat gan him lede but is rescued  
by Diomedes  
 He fil vnwarly, *with* an huge route  
 Of his knyȝtes ridynge hym aboute, 3924 and his  
knights.  
 And from her hondis, maugre al her myzt,  
 He hym deliuereth like a manly knyȝt.  
 At whiche tyme, þis hardy quene anon,  
*With* hir wommen aboute hir euerychon, 3928 However,  
she and her  
Amazons  
 þe Grekis hath a-forn hir on þe pleyn  
 (As writ Guydo) so mortally be-leyn,  
 þat she hem made of necessite  
 Oute of þe feld *with* her swerd to fle, 3932  
 þat verrayly it was incredible,  
 And to leue a maner impossible,  
 To sene þe wommen Grekis so enchase, drive the  
Greeks  
 Whiche myzt[e] nat abide a-forn her face, 3936  
 Nor in þe feld in any wyse stonde :  
 For þei hem dryve to þe silfe stronde,  
 Doun to þe clyf of þe salt[e] se,  
 And slowe of hem so huge gret plente, 3940 to the sea-  
cliff,  
and slay lots  
of em.  
 þat finally þei had[de] be destroyed  
 For euere-more, and outterly accloied,

3908. þis] þe C, D 1.

3911. maugre] amonge D 1.

3912. for] om. D 1.

3915. For] þat D 2, D 1—myzt] ne myȝte D 1—nat] om. D 2, D 1.

3929. hir] hym D 1.

3936. a-forn] forne D 1.

- Diomede is  
the stay of  
the Greeks,  
3944  
their sturdy  
wall;  
3948  
but Penthe-  
silea and her  
Amazons  
3952  
go back  
victorious  
to Troy,  
[leaf 119 a]  
3956  
3960  
where Priam  
thanks her,  
3964  
and offers her  
riches.  
3968  
She daily  
attacks the  
Greeks,  
3972
- Nadde Diomede stonde[n] at diffence,  
And of knyȝthod maked resistence :  
For he þat day, in parti and in al,  
For Grekis stood as a sturdy wal,  
And was allone her helpe & chef socour.  
But for al þat, *with* worship & honour,  
Pantasillya, as made is memorie,  
Repeired is wiþ conquest and victorie,  
*With* alle hir wommen in-to Troye toun  
Vp-on þe hour of Phebus goynge down.  
And by þe side of þis hardy quene,  
Armyd in stel, rood kyng Phylmene,  
Whom Priamus hath *with* gret reuerence  
Knyȝtly reseved, & dide his dilligence  
Hem to refreshe *with* euery maner þing  
þat myȝt[e] be vn-to her likyng,  
As her hertis koude best deuyse.  
And after þis, in ful goodly wyse,  
He þanked hath þe noble hardy quene,  
Of hir goodnes þat hir lyste to sene  
To helpyn hym in his grete nede,  
And offrid hir (in Guydo as I rede)  
Al þat he hath, tresour and richesse,  
Hopynge fully þoruȝ hir worþines  
Vp-on Grekis avengid for to be,  
And for to kepe hym and his cite  
Maugre Grekis, whiche of hem seye nay.  
For, as I rede, after day be day  
She stint[e] nat proudly hem tassaile,  
Ageyn whos swerd þei myȝt[e] nat availe,  
So mortally she made her sides blede.

**How Pirrus, the son of Achilles, was Receuyd of  
Kyng myrundones.<sup>1</sup>**

- till Pyrrhus  
arrives,  
Til Menelay fro kyng Lycomede  
Repeired is wiþ Neptolonyus,

3957. Hem] Hym D 1. 3959. her] om. D 2.

3961. þe noble hardy] þis hardy noble D 1.

3966. Hopynge] Kepyng D 2—worþines] hardinesse D 1.

3971. proudly hem] hem proudly D 1. 3974. fro] fro the D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 d (misplaced after line 3980).

Whiche is in bokes called eke Pirrus,	3976	Pyrrhus, Achilles's son,
Whilom þe sone of cruel Achilles,		
Whom for to sen ful huge was þe pres		
Of þe Grekis goynge envirooun.		
And for he was by successioun	3980	
Born to ben eyer of þis Achilles,		
He was resseyued of Mirundones		is received by the Myr- midons,
With grete honour & gret solempnite,		
So glad were þei her 3ong[e] lord to se,	3984	
To whom echon þei maden affiaunce,		
And wern eke sworn by bonde & assurance		who swear faith to him.
For lyf or deth to hym to be trewe,		
As his liges, and chaunge for no newe—	3988	
To obeie his lust in al maner þing.		
And after þis, Agamenoun þe kyng		He is knighted by Agamemnon,
Made hym knyzt; and Thelamonivs		
With a swerde girte a-noon Pirrus,	3992	and girt with a sword by Ajax,
Seiynge to hym in þe silve place,		
With þe baudrik whan he him dide embrace :		
“Take hede,” quod he, “myn owne cosyn dere,		
To resemble in manhod & in chere,	3996	who bids him be like his father,
In kny3thod eke, and in worþinesse		
To þi fader, whiche in sothfastnesse		
In his tyme was so noble a knyzt;		
And ouermore, with * al þi ful[le] myzt	4000	
Tavenge his deth þat þou do þi peyne.”		and avenge his death.
And panne of Grekis worpi dukes tweyne		
Ful humblely gonne down to knele,	[leaf 119 b]	Gold spurs are put on his heels.
And sette a spore vp-on ouper hele,	4004	
As was þe maner, of gold bornid brizt.		
And in þis wyse Pirrus was made knyzt,		
As 3e han herde, in ful hiȝe presence,		
With gret honour and due reuerence,	4008	
Like þe custom of þe Grekis lawes		
And þe rytis vsede in po dawes.		
And panne anoon hath Agamenoun,		Agamemnon
With ful glad chere and gret affeccoun,	4012	

3976. eke] om. A.

3983. honour] reuerence D 1.

3988. As] And D 1.

3994. him dide] doþe him D 1.

4000. with] by C.

4004. ouper] euery D 1.

gives Pyrrhus  
his father  
Achilles's  
arms Delyuered hym fully by sentence  
þe armys hool, *with*-outen difference,  
Whiche Achilles be his lyve bar—  
His worþi fader—on his sholdris squar, 4016  
As for next eyr of lyn[e] by discent ;  
and treasure ; And al þe tresour also & his tent,  
Armvre & al, deliuered wern anoon  
the Greeks  
devote 8 days Vn-to Pirrus ; and Grekis euerychon 4020  
Ey3te dayes, swyng by and by,  
þoru3-oute þe oste, ful solempnely  
to his honour. þei halwe in honour of þis 3ong[e] kny3t.

**How Pantasillia the quene and her wemen and the  
Troyens obtaynede a great felde agaynst the  
Grekys, and putt them to flyght: wich felde  
endured the space of iiij wekes & more.<sup>1</sup>**

Til on [a] morwe [whan] Phebus shoon ful bri3t, 4024  
Whiche *with* his li3t þat shyneþ fro so ferre  
Diffacid haþ þe stremys of þe sterre  
Lucifer, þe daies Messenger,  
Whan Grekis gan in platis bri3t & cler 4028  
Enarmen hem þat day, for sour or swete,  
Then they  
take the field  
against the  
Trojans,  
Fully in purpos *with* her foon to mete ;  
And manfully oute of her tentis wyde  
Ageyn Troyens þei be-gan to ryde, 4032  
Warde after warde, proudly in-to feld.  
and Pyrrhus And Pirrus bar þat day vp-on his shelde  
His fadris armys, like as seit[h] Guydo ;  
And of þe same he hadde vp-on also 4036  
A cote armvre þat by-cam hym wel ;  
And forþe he rood, armed bri3t in stel,  
And casuelly, formest as he was,  
He mette first *with* Pollydamas, 4040  
A kny3t of Troye, a ful manly man :  
charges Poly-  
damas. And furiously Pirrus to hym ran  
On horse-bak, *with* a my3ti swerde,

4017. As for] And D 1. 4019. wern] was D 1.

4024. whan] þat D 1. 4029. or] &amp; D 1.

4033. feld] þe felde D 1. 4042. to] vnto D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 117 c (misplaced after line 4132.)

And gan to hurtle* with him in þe berde	4044	
So myztely, in þis hatful strif,		
Pollydamas had[de] loste his lyf		Polydamas is rescued by Philomene,
Nad reskus be, with-oute more tariynge,		
Of Phylmene, þe noble worþi kyng,	4048	
Only of kny3thod & of worþines.		
To whom Pirrus faste gan him dresse		whom Pyrrhus
With his swerd, & smet hym in þe siyzt,		
þat from his horse he made him to a-li3t ;	[leaf 119 c] 4052	
For he þe strok myzt[e] nat sustene.		unhorses,
And sothfastly þis worþi Phylmene		
Of Pirrus had y-take be* anoon,		and would have cap- tured,
Save his kny3tes, assemblid in-to on,	4056	
Of Pafagonye, cam hym to reskwe :		
But Pirrus ay so fersly gan purswe		
Vp-on þis kyng with Mirundones,		
Beset in meschef amonge þe grete pres,	4060	
þat many knyzt of þis noble kyng		
I-slay[e]n was at his reskwyng—		
He stood of deth in so streit a caas.		
Til of fortune cam Pollydamas	4064	but for Polydamas
To his reskus, and dide his ful[le] myzt		
Hym to deliuere, & quytt hym lyke a knyzt ;		
But, in sothnes, þere was swiche resistence		
Of Pirrus kny3tes, stondynge at diffence,	4068	
þat ay in meschef stood kyng Phylmene,		
Til Pantasillya, of Femenye* [þe] quene,		and Pente- silea, Queen of the Amazons,
Wip hir wommen a gret companye,	4072	
Gan þis þinge of auenture espie,—		
Whiche wern echon, for þe more delyt,		
On her armvre þat day clad in whyt,		who is clad in snow-white armour,
þat verrayly þer was no lylve flour		
Nor snowe þat flakeþ fro Iubiteris tour	4076	
Of whitnes fressher on to sene,		
þanne in þe feld was þis hardy quene,		
Whiche first of alle amonge [þe] Grekes ches		and falls on the Myrmi- dons.

4044. hurtle] hurcle C. 4055. y-take be] be take C.  
 4057. hym] in A. 4062. I-slayen] Slayn D 1.  
 4070. Femenye] Femenyne C.  
 4077. Of] On D 1—on to] vnto A.

- Proudly to falle on Mirundones. 4080
- Penthesilea  
slays many  
Myrmidons. Amonges whom ridyng vp & doun,  
She hem vnhorseth þoru3 her hi3e renoun,  
And slowe of hem vp-on euery syde,  
Makyng her rengis for to seuere wyde, 4084
- Ajax and she Til Thelamoun in a furious hete  
With a spere vnwarly dide hir mete,  
And in a rage smot hir to þe pleyne.  
But she anoon ful lyfly roos ageyn, 4088
- unhorse one  
another. And with hir swerd so marked Thelamoun,  
þat from his hors she made hym lyzt[e] doun,  
Plat to þe grounde on his hondis tweyne.  
And þanne hir wommen dide her besy peyne 4092  
To make her quene hir stede to recure.  
And al þis while stood in auenture  
Of his lyf worpi Philymene,  
Pirrus kny3tes wern on hym so kene, 4096  
Maugre his men þat þei han hym take  
—It geyneth nat diffense for to make,  
þe Grekis han so strongly hym be-set;—  
And forþe þei lad him,\* it my3t[e] be no bet, 4100  
Toward her tentis, þoru3-oute al þe feld. [leaf 119 d]
- She and her  
Amazons  
free Philo-  
mene from þe whiche þing whan þe quene behyld,  
With hir wommen þat a-boute hir rood  
Pursued after, with-oute more abood, 4104  
þat finally þei han so after swed,  
þoru3 her force þat he was reskwed,  
Maugre þe manhood of Mirundones.  
And Pantasillia was so mercyles 4108  
Vp-on Grekis, þat of necessite,  
þoru3 hir force and hir cruelte,  
Aforh hir swerd þei durst[e] nat abide.
- Pyrhus But whan Pirrus\* sawe hir gret[e] pride, 4112  
To his kny3tes lowde he gan to crye,  
And seide it was shame & villenye,  
For þe wommen so\* to lese her lond
- says it's a  
shame to see  
men so driven  
back and slain  
by women.

4082. hem] him D 1. 4089. marked] markith A, markip D 1.

4090. hors] stede D 1—doun] a doun D 1.

4100. lad him] him lad C.

4112. Pirrus] þat Pirrus C. 4115. so] for C.

- And to be sleyn so felly of her hond : 4116  
 " Wherfore echon 3oure hertis\* doth resvine,  
 And of assent late vs now conswme  
 þe pride of hem, þat noon away eskape ;  
 For, but 3if we som remedie shape 4120  
 þis ilke day her force to confounde,  
 Shamful report to vs shal rebounde  
 Perpetuelly, wher we slepe or wake !"  
 And as Pirrus gan his swerde to take, 4124  
 Furiously and *with* a knyztly chere,  
 þis hardy quene happed for to here  
 Al þat Pirrus to his knyztles spak—  
 Hir liste nat onys for to tourne bake, 4128  
 Nor of his thret for to taken hede ;  
 For platly she hade of hym no drede,  
 But rízt proudly gan to nei3en nere,  
 And to hym seide anoon, as 3e shal here : 4132  
 " O þou Pirre, sone of Achilles,  
 þat slowe Hector, in knyzthod per[e]les,  
 þoru3 his treynes & his trecherie,  
 By malys only and by fals envie, 4136  
 Vnwar, whan he no þinge dide aduerte !  
 þe whiche neuere may oute of myn herte,  
 So grene it stikeþ in my remembraunce,  
 Vp-on his deth for to do vengauce ! 4140  
 And it sit wel, as semeth vn-to me,  
 þat his deth be venged vpon the  
 First of al, and on þi fadres blod,  
 For loue of hym, so gentil & so good— 4144  
 þe deth of whom shuld al þe worlde compleyne.  
 Nat only men done her besy peyne  
 To quyte his deth, but wommen eke also  
*With* al her myzt helpen eke þer-to, 4148  
 As rízt requereth, *with*-oute excepcioun,  
 þer-on to done ful execucioun ; [leaf 120 a]

Pyrrhus  
exhorts his  
Myrmidons  
to rout the  
Amazons.

Penthesilea

reproaches  
him for his  
Father's  
cowardly  
murder of  
Hector.

She will  
avenge this  
on him,

for all the  
world  
lamented  
Hector.

4117. echon 3oure hertis] 3oure hertis echon C.  
 4122. vs] vs al D 1. . . 4123. wher] wheper D 1.  
 4124. to] om. D 2. . . 4126. for] om. D 2, D 1.  
 4128. bake] a bak A, abak D 2 ; here bak D 1. 4131. rízt] ful D 1.  
 4133. new ¶ D 1—O] S D 1—Pirre] Pirrus A.  
 4140. for] om. A. 4148. helpen] to helpe D 1.

- Penthesilea  
tells Pyrrhus  
that women
- “ And I now stonde in þe same plite.  
And for þou hast vs wommen in dispit, 4152  
Of oure power, shortly in sentence,  
þow shalt in haste haue experience  
And knowe oure force, sothly, euerydel,  
Riȝt in short tyme, truste me riȝt wel, 4156  
Here in þis feld, in shedyng of þi blood !”  
Wher-of Pirrus wexen gan as wood  
As any tigre, boor, or wood lyoun—  
So frat þe colre in his complexioun. 4160
- He charges  
her furiously,
- And in his Ire fel and dispitous,  
He hent a spere, pale and furious,  
And ran at hir *with* al his myȝt & peyne ;  
And a-geynward, as she þat list nat feyne, 4164  
Encontrid hym al deuoide of fere.  
But Pirrus firste brak on hir his spere,  
Al-be þat he myȝt hir nat remeue  
In hir sadel, nor but litel greue. 4168
- but she un-  
horses him.
- But she ageyn so sore gan *him* hitte,  
On his stede þat he may nat sitte,  
But descendeth endelonge þe pleyn ;  
And vp he ros *with* ful gret disdeyn, 4172  
And hent a \* swerd in his hond anoon,  
And made his stede lyne riȝt to goon  
Vp-on þis quene of passyng worþines,  
And inwardly of hate & of wodnes 4176  
In herte y-fret, smet at hir many stroke.  
But euere she sat stille as any oke ;  
And of force in hir Ire pale,  
Efte ageyn she made hym to auale 4180  
To þe erþe, maugre al his peyne.  
And þus þe fiȝt lasteþ of hem tweyne  
A large whyle, til Mirundones  
Han take her lord by force oute of þe pres, 4184
- and the  
Myrmidons  
rescue him.

4151. I now] now I A, D 1.      4156. truste] trusteþ D 2.  
4158. wexen gan] gan wexe D 1.      4159. tigre] boole D 1.  
4160. þe] with D 1.      4161. his] þis D 2.  
4168. nor] ne hir D 1.      4173. a] his C.  
4175. þis] þe D 1.      4176. 2nd of] om. D 1.  
4177. y-fret] frette D 1—many] many a D 1.  
4178. oke] hook D 2.      4184. by force] om. D 1.



And maked hym his hors recure ageyn.		
And in pis tyme on þe silve pleyn		
With his baner is descendid doun		
þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun,	4188	Agamemnon and the Greeks
With kynges, dukes, endelonge þe grene,		
With her* wardis, pat wonder was to sene,		
So prudently in þe feld batailled,		
þat han Troyens mortally assailed.	4192	assail the Trojans. Philomene
But þo in hast þe kyng Phylymene,		
As 3e han herde, reskwed by þe quene,		
Whan he hath þankyd to hir worpines,		
With his knyȝtes in he gan him dresse,	4196	
And Pantasillya, assembled boþe in oon,		and Penthe- silea attack the Greeks,
Vp-on Grekis gonne for to goon,		
Where men may se, with speris sharpe grounde [leaf 120 b]		
Eueryche oþer beren vn-to þe grounde.	4200	
þer men may sen, proudly, with-oute lak,		
þe manly knyȝtes ren on horse-bake ;		
And þe wommen mortally oppresse		and oppress them.
þe felle Grekis þoruȝ her hardyines,	4204	
Only þoruȝ force of þe myȝty quene,		
þat ded þei lay, curynge al þe grene.		
Wher-with cam in daunȝ Pollydamas,		
Fro deth reskued, & with hym Eneas,	4208	Polydamas, Eneas and Esdras enter the fray.
Kyng Esdras eke, of Troye þe cite.		
And þo þe wardis gan to-gidre fle		
On ouþer party, fel and furious ;		
But moste of alle Neptolonivs,	4212	Pyrrhus slays Trojans.
þat Pirrus hiȝte, þe Grekis champioun,		
Irous & wood on hem of Troye toun,		
Made his swerde in her fleshe to byte.		
And Pantasillya, proudly hir to quyte,	4216	Penthesilea
Ne spareth nat with mortal woundis wyde		
Grekis to sleen vp-on euery side—		kills Greeks.
Now here, now þer, to her confusioun.		
And Pirrus þanne is fallen on Gloucoun,	4220	
þe halfe broþer to Pollydamas,		

4190. her] his C.      4191. prudently] rially D 1.  
 4193. new ¶ D 1.      4199. grounde] y grounde D 1.  
 4208. Fro] Fro þe D 1.      4211. ouþer] eiþer D 1.

- For Anthenor eke his fader was—
- Pyrrhus And Pirrus so, in a cruel Ire,  
With malencolye newe sette a-fyre, 4224
- slays  
Glaucon. Smot Glaucon so, or þat he toke hede,  
Amonge þe pres þat he fil doun ded.
- Penthesilea  
attacks  
Pyrrhus. And Pantasillya from hir wommen alle  
þe same tyme is on Pirrus falle ; 4228
- And he, of hir whan he hadde a sizt,  
Rood vn-to hir lyke a manly knyzt :
- And as þei hurtle on hors[e]-bak I-fere,  
Of auenture with swerdis stif & clere, 4232
- They unhorse  
each other,  
and fight on  
foot. Eueryche made oper to a-lyzt ;  
And hatfully on fote so þei fizt  
Longe or ouper myzt of oper wyne,  
Til þei were made of force for to twynne 4236
- By þe wardys þat went hem a-twene—  
I mene Pirrus & pis hardy quene.
- Polydamas  
revenge his  
brother  
Glaucon's  
death on the  
Greeks, And al pis tyme daunz Pollydamas  
So wood for Ire in his herte was, 4240
- Amyd Grekis, for his broþer deth,  
þat whom he mette for his loue he sleth,  
With-oute mercy, in his hatful tene,  
þat he allone and pis hardy quene 4244
- Swyche [a] slauzter on þe Grekis make,  
þat þei þe feld outterly for-sake,  
And gan to flen to her tentis doun,
- who flee, Til\* Diomede & Ajax Thelamoun [leaf 120 c] 4248
- till turnd by  
Diomede,  
Ajax and  
Pyrrhus. And Pirrus eke made hem turne a-geyn ;  
But þei, in soth, wer so ouer-leyn  
þat þei ne myzte al þat\* day releve. 4252
- And þus þei fauzt til it drowe to eve
- The Greeks  
are worsted. —þe moste damage on þe Grekis syde,—  
Til Phebus gan his brizt[e] chare to hide  
Lowe in þe west & to sh[r]oude his lyzt
- Night falls. Vnder cou[r]tyn of þe blake nyzt, 4256
- þat ouper parte þouzt[e] for þe beste

4225. so] om. D 1.

4228. tyme] tyde D 2, tide D 1—on] vp on D 1.

4237. a-twene] bitwene D 1. 4243. hatful] fatal D 1.

4244. hardy] myzty D 1. 4248. Til] Til þat C.

4251. þat] þe C. 4253. on] of D 1.

To departe and drawe \* to [her] reste,  
 And toke her ese þat nyzt as þei may.  
 And al þe monþe, swynge day by day, 4260 Daily battles  
 With-outen any interupcioun go on for a  
 þei fauzte I-fere, al-be no menciouñ month.  
 Be made þer-of nor wryte in special  
 Of no persone, but in general : 4264  
 Who þat euere dide euele or wel,  
 In Troye boke I fynde neuere-a-del,  
 Saue þe quene, like as writ Guydo,  
 Of hir wommen an hundrid hath for-go, 4268 A hundred  
 þat slay[e]n wern pilke moneth day. Amazons  
 þe deth of whom, pleyñly, 3if she may, are slain.  
 Shal wel be quyt, 3if so \* þat Fortune  
 Be fauourable frendly to contune 4272  
 þat hir face chaunge nat contrarie.  
 But she þat can euery day so varie,  
 Allas þe while ! & selde in oon soioune,  
 Gan fro þis quene hir loke \* aweie to turne, 4276 Fortune  
 To enhaste þoru3 hir vngoodlyhede turns her face  
 Antropos to breke hir lyves threde, against their  
 As þe story pleyñly shal 3ou lere, Queen.  
 Benygnely 3if 3e list to here. 4280

[How Penthesilea, the Queen of the Amazons, was  
 cruelly slain by Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles; and  
 how the Greeks slew ten thousand of the Trojans,  
 and pursued them to the gates of their city.<sup>1</sup>]

**T**he fatal hour, harde for to remewe,  
 Of cruel deþ, which no man may eschewe 4284 Death draws  
 Nor in þis lyfe finally eskape, nigh Queen  
 Specially whan parchas han it shape, Penthesilea.  
 Aproche gan—it may noon oper bene,  
 Allas þe while !—of þis hardy quene,  
 Whiche on a day, furious and wroth,

4258. drawe] to drawe C. 4263. Be made] I made D 1.

4267. like] om. D 1. 4271. so] so be C, D 1.

4274. euery day so] so eche day D 1. 4276. loke] face C.

<sup>1</sup> Two leaves missing in the Royal MS. Heading supplied by editor.

Penthesilea attacks the Greeks,	In-to þe feld oute of Troye goth, And gan on Grekis proudly for to sette. And alderfirst Pirrus <i>with</i> hir mette Of mortal hate and indignacioun ;	4288
and charges Pyrrhus,	And she in haste by þe rengis doun Rood vn-to hym swiftly on hir stede, Whos sporis sharpe made his sides blede. And as þei mette, her speris in þe rest, þei bare so evene, markyng at þe brest, þat her shaftis, sothly þis no tale,	4292
	Gan to shyuere alle on pecis smale, <i>With</i> -oute bowynge ouper bak or chyne : For nouper made oper to enclyne— Saue þe hed, forged harde of steel, Of Pantasillya, þat was grounde wel,	4296
	In Pirrus brest percid hath so depe þat plate, <i>in</i> soth, nor mail[le] myzt hym kepe, But þe sharpnes of þe speris hede Was of his blod in party died rede.	[leaf 120 a] 4300
whose chest her spear-head pierces.	þe whiche strok whan Grekis dide* espie, For-astonyd loude gan to crye, And alle attonys for þe noise & soun Vp-on þis quene in þe feld cam doun,	4304
The Greeks	In compas wyse goynge enviroun. But þoru3 hir prowess & hir hi3e renoun She hir diffendeth, þat it was mervaille ; But þei, allas ! so sore hir gan assaille,	4308
surround her,	þat al to-hewe þei han hir basenet, Amyd Grekis so þikke she was beset— þat <i>with</i> axes and her swerdis square Hir hed in soth maked* was al bare,	4312
and shiver her helmet,	And hir shuldris were nakid eke, allas !— þe maille hewe of and þe rerebras. And Pirrus þan, lyke as it is founde, For anguyshe only of his grene wounde,	4316
shoulder-mail and rerebrace.		4320

4294. his] hir D 2, here D 1.      4299. bak] of bak D 1.  
4301. harde of] of bri3t D 1.      4307. dide] gan C.  
4311. goynge enviroun] in the felde cam doun D 1.  
4312. But] And D 1.      4313. was] is D 1.  
4314. hir gan] gan hir A.      4318. maked] maketh C, made D 1.  
4320. hewe] þei hewe D 1.

In doute pleynty wher he shulde eskafe, Toward þis quene faste gan hym rape	4324	Pyrrhus rushes at Penthesilea,
To be avengid, what-so-euere falle, Amyd þe feld amonge [þe] Grekis alle. And whan she sawe þat he cam so faste, Of force only to mete him 3it she cast,	4328	
And <i>with</i> hir swerd first gan hym assaille ; But of hir strok it happed hir to faille, Amonge þe pres so narwe she was beset. And Pirrus swerd was so sharp[e] whet,	4332	
þat sodeinly of hir arme he smette— Allas ! þer was <i>non</i> armour hym to lette, But raceth þoru3 al þe shulder bon, So þat þis quene fil doun ded anon.	4336	
And of malys for to venge hym more, At his hert þe Ire frat so sore, þat <i>with</i> a chere of verray angir pale He hath hir hewe al on pecis smale,	4340	and hacks her to pieces.
þe whiche was to* foule a cruel dede ! But euere in on Pirrus so gan blede, Nize to þe deth, of his mortal wounde, For lak of blod þat he fil to grounde—	4344	He then nearly bleeds to death,
In a trawnce ful longe gruf he lay, Til his kny3tes, in al þe haste þei may,	[leaf 121 a]	
Han take hym vp & leide him on a sheld ; And doolfully home oute of þe feld þei han hym born, wounded as he was.	4348	but is carried home.
And þe wommen of þe quene, allas ! For verray sorwe & inward dedly wo, Whan þei sawe her lady was a-go,	4352	
For to be ded þei were so desirous, þat in al haste, wood and furious, In a rage, <i>with</i> -oute gouernaile, Grekis þei gan of newe for to assaille	4356	furiously attack the Greeks,
—Tavenge her quene þei wer so hertly kynde— þat þei slowe, sothly, as I fynde,		to avenge their Queen's death.

4323. wher] wheþer D 1.

4325. what-so-euere falle] what som euere bifalle D 1.

4327. so] om. D 1. 4330. But] And D 1. 4341. to] so C.

4342. so gan] gan so D 1. 4351. inward] verre D 1.

4356. for] om. D 1. 4357. Tavenge] To venge D 1.

- The Amazons  
slay 2000  
Greeks. Two þousand Grekes—on hem þei wer so wod.  
But, o allas ! in gret disioint þei stood, 4360  
Only for lak þei haue no gouernour ;  
For she was goon þat was her chef socour,  
Whiche was also, to speke of hardynes,  
Of wommen alle lady and maistresse, 4364  
As of hir hond—þat I can of rede.
- The Trojans O 3e Troyens ! 3e stonden in gret drede,  
Amyd þe feld al oute of gouernaunce !  
þe day is come of 3oure vnhappi chaunce : 4368  
For now haue 3e leder noon nor gyde—  
Far wel 3oure trust now on euery side !  
And Grekes ben vp-on 3ou so stronge  
þat 3e þe feld may nat kepe longe ; 4372  
For þei cast hem fully 3ou to quyte  
þis same day, as Dares list endite :
- and 10,000  
of em are  
slain. For, as he writ, homward as þei drawe,  
Ten þousand Troiens wern of Grekis slawe. 4376  
For alle her wardis cam attonys doun,  
And mortally, *with*-oute excepcioun,  
þei kille and sle al þat hem *with*stood ;  
And moste þei wern on þe wommen wood 4380  
To be avenged, pleinely, as I rede,  
On euery halfe, & her blood to shede  
*With*-oute mercy or remyssioun,  
Chasyng Troiens home in-to þe toun 4384  
Oute of þe felde ; for þer was noon abod,—  
So pitously þo *with* hem it stood  
þat þei ne can noon oþer recure caste,  
But kepe her toun & shet her gatis faste, 4388  
For al her hope clene was agoon  
Any more to figte wiþ her foon.  
For now her trust of kny3thod was a-way,  
Her worþi men slay[e]n, weillaway ! 4392  
Refut was noon, but in her cyte  
To kepe hem clos—it may noon oþer be :

4366. *new* ¶ A. 4373. fully] felly D 2.

4376. of] of þe D 1. 4380. on] vpon A, D 2—þe] þese D 1.

4386. þo *with* hem] wiþ hem tho D 1.

4388. shet her gatis] here 3atis shit D 1.

4389. clene was] was tho D 1. 4392. slayen] slayn nowe D 1.

For hem þouȝt þei myȝt it kepe longe,	[leaf 121 b]	The Trojan <sup>s</sup> think they can stand the longest siege.
Her walles wern so myȝti & so stronge,	4396	
ȝif þei had plente of vitaille ;		
þouȝ all þe world attonis hem assaille,		
þei may be sure while þei kepe hem In,		
For euere-more þat no man shall hem wynne.	4400	
ȝet neuer-þeles, erly and eke late		
þe Grekes made to-forn euery gate		The Greeks watch every gate.
Ful myȝti wache & a-wait ful stronge,		
Wiþ pryvy spies goynge in amonge,	4404	
þat of her foon noon eskape away		
By noon engyn, as ferforthe as þei may.		

[The sorrow of the Trojans for the death of Penthesilea ; and how the Greeks cast her dead corpse in a lake.<sup>1</sup>]

And, in þis while, <i>with-Inne Troie toun,</i>		The Trojans
More þan I can make descripcioun,	4408	
For þe quene þer was so gret a sorwe		sorrow for their dead ally,
Of euery whiȝt, boþe at eve & morwe,		
þat she, allas ! was slay[e]n for her mede,		the Queen of the Amazons.
Whiche cam so fer to helpe hem in her nede ;	4412	
And aldermost for þei ne myȝt[e] haue		
þe dede cors, to burie [it] and to graue		
<i>With reuerence</i> and wiþ honour dwe,		
For whiche þei gan to þe Grekis swe	4416	The Greeks will not give em her corpse to bury with honour.
<i>With gret praier</i> and gret[e] besynes.		
But al in veyn and in ydelnesse		
Was her requeste—þe Grekis wer so wroþe.		
And finally, <i>with</i> many sondry oþe,	4420	
Only of malys and of hoot envie,		
þe dede cors to hem þei denye,		
And shortly seide, of mortal enmyte,		
þat of houndis it shal deuoured be—	4424	
þer was no geyn—her rancour to compesse.		

4397. ȝif] For if D 1.

4411. allas was slayen] was slayn allas A.

4414. 2nd to] om. D 1. 4415. wiþ] eke D 1.

4417. grete] om. D 1. 4420. many] manye a D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Supplied by editor.

Pyrrhus would grant it,	But Pirrus panne of verray gentilnesse Nolde assent to so foule a dede ;	
but Diomede reuses it.	But, wood and wroþe, cruel Diomede Seide openly, how * it was fittyng þat she faile of hir buriyng, þat slay[e]n hadde so many worþi man.	4428
	And þus þe strif amonge þe Grekis gan, With grete rumour and altercacioun, Til at þe laste vnder Troye toun	4432
The Greeks cast Penthe- silea's corpse into a lake close to Troy.	Of hir þei han þe dede cors y-take, And cruelly in a profounde lake þei han it cast, where I lete hir lye, And vn-to Troie ageyn I wil me hye To telle forþe howe þei lyve in pyne.	4436

[How the translator complaineth of Mars for his  
cruelty to the Trojans; and of the treason of  
Anchises, Æneas, and Anthenor.<sup>1</sup>]

Lydgate up- braids Mars	O cruel Mars, þat hast made for to fyne þoruþ pin Ire al þe worþi blood	4440
for his cruelty to Troy,	Of Troie, allas ! why hastow ben so wood Ageyn[e]s hem, to slen her knyþtes alle ? Why hastow lete pi bitter venym falle	[leaf 121 c] 4444
	On hem, allas, þou sterre infortunat !— With al þe world to make hem at debat, O hatful sterre, hoot, combust, and drye, Fyry, Irous, grounde of al envie,	4448
	Hasty euere, ful of discencioun, And col[e]rik of pi complexioun !	
and his love of murder	In mordre and deth ay is pi delit, In takyng vengauunce most þin appetit,	4452
	First meuer of anger and of hate, Rote of contek, causyng to debate !	
and strife.	In strif and murmur most is pi desyre,	

4429. how] þat C. 4432. 2nd þe] om. D 1.

4435. hir] Ire D 1—y-take] take D 1.

4437. it] here D 1—hir] it D 2. 4439. lyve] haue lyved A.

4440. new ¶ A.

4451. and] of D 1—ay is] is ay D 1—is] om. A.

4452. most] is moste D 1. 4454. to] of D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Supplied by editor.



Ferful of loke as any wylde fyre,	4456	
And gastful euere of þi wode sizt!		
As any levene so flawmynge is þi lizt,		The wrath of Mars is
Liche in twynklynge to þe sparkis rede		
In grete fyres þat abrod so sprede,	4460	
Conswmynge ay be malencolye		
Hertis þat ben enbracid wip envie,		
þi wrath is ay so fretynge & so kene!		
And causest men to be longe & lene,	4464	ruin to men,
Consumpt, sklendre, broun & citryn* hewed,		
Vnmerciable & rizt evele thewed,		
Wounder sleizty and Engynous,		
Compassyng and suspicious,	4468	
Trist and soleyn, & ful of hevines,		
And assentyng to al cursidnes—		
To awaityng, deth, and robberie,		leading to murder and treachery,
To mordre also, and to trecherie,	4472	
Wip-oute remors of any conscience,		
So venymous is þin influence!—		
And helper art vn-to fals tresoun,—		treason,
þe hous of whom is þe Scorioun,	4476	
And crowned art in þe Capricorn,		
But in þe Bole is þi kyngdam lorn;		
For þer-in is þi deieccioun,		
þi power lost and domynacioun.	4480	
And hast also in þi subieccioun		
Exile, werre, cheynes, and presoun,		war,
Proscripcioun and captiuite,—		and captivity.
þat for þi malys on Troye þe cite,	4484	Lydgate wishes he could rightly chide Mars for his rancour to Troy.
So wolde God, I koude chide a-riht,		
þat hast on hem kyd þi felle myht,		
Of þi rancour hooly þe outtraunce:		
First on hem [for] to do vengauce	4488	
With speris sharp & swerdes kene whet,		
An[d] now in prisoun tenclosen hem & shet,		
So vengably þat þei dar nat oute,		

4459. sparkis] sparkles D 1. 4460. fyres] fire D 1.

4465. citryn] ceferyn C.

4468. Compassyng] Ferre compassinge D 1.

4474. þin] þe foule D 1. 4487. outtraunce] variaunce D 1.



pat fond Fortune frendly ay at nede, Til longe hid hate gan a-brood to sprede.	4528	
For prudence, sothly, hath prouyded pat a regne in hit silfe deuided		A realm divided in itself is lost.
Shal recurles tourne wilde and wast, And pe dwellers desolat in hast :	4532	
For Mars pat is of envie lord Amonge hem silfe sowen hath discord,		And Mars has sown dis- cord in Troy,
Ageyn pe whiche may no socour be— For wers pan werre, sothly, semeth me	4536	which is worse than war.
Tresoun cured vnder a feyned pes. And rote of al was olde Anchyses,		Anchises,
With his sone called Eneas, Daun; Anthenor, and Pollydamas,	4540	Eneas,  Antenor and Polydamas are the traitors,
pat han contreued amonge hem outterly, And vnder veil concelyd secrely,		[leaf 122 a]
3iffe it falle pat Grekis Troye haue, First how pei may her owne lyves save	4544	who've schemed to give Troy to the Greeks if they can save their own lives.
By som e[n]gyn, slei3tis or trete. And 3if so* wer pat it may nat be		
As pei caste, by no maner woye, pei wold[e] raper traitours be to Troye,	4548	
Priuely, so it wer nat espied, And couertly with Grekis ben allyed,		
pan stonden hool with pe touz of troupe, And wilfully, of necligence & sloupe,	4552	
Suraunce & ope of old made to pe touz Refuse pleynly, in conclusioun,		
And allyaunce lete slake and slyde, And her lygaunce sette also a-syde,	4556	
In her avys pei pou3t[e] for pe beste. For pei hem caste [for] to lyve at reste,		They want only to live at ease,
And meryer eke, for earnest or for game, To saue her lyf & wander forpe in shame	4560	tho in shame.
pan wilfully dyen at meschef.		

4527. frendly ay at] redy at hir D 1.

4542. concelyd] counselid D 1.

4543. pat] om. A, D 2—haue] to haue A.

4546. so] it so C. 4553. &] of D 1.

4558. for] om. D 1—at] so at D 1.

4561. dyen] to die D 1.

	To traisse her toun pei hild it no reprof, So pei myzt eskape hem silfe a-lyve, Hem list no pinge for pe toun to stryue ;	4564
	pei souzte, in soth, for sour or for swete, A mene weie to lyven in quiete. And here-vp-on pei han her weie nome	
The 4 Traitors, Anchises, Eneas, An- tenor and Polydamas,	Vn-to pe kyng ; & whan pat pei wer come To his presence, in ful couert wyse, Vnder colour pei be-gan deuyse	4568
	To telle her tale, so pat finally Her counseil was, pat Priam outterly	4572
advise Priam	In no maner be nat rekkeles To purswe to Grekis for a pes, —3if it so be pat he it geten may—	
to heg the Greeks for peace,	And zelde ageyn to kyng Menelay, <i>With</i> -oute strife, pe freshe quene Eleyne,	4576
to give up Helen,	And, ouermore, pat he nat disdeyne pe harmys don by Paris gon ful zore In Citheroun iustly to restore.	4580
and repair the harm done by Paris,	But, o allas ! of fals iniquite his counseil roos ; for vndre in secre pe venym was, as sugre vnder galle :	
tho they know the Greeks will	For wel pei wist pat pe Grekis alle Nolde acorde, in conclusioun, To haue * a pes <i>with</i> hem of Troye toun Whiles pei wern to swiche meschef brouzt—	4584
never consent to this, which would have secured the reign of Priam and his sons.	To trete per-of, <i>in</i> soth, it was for nouzt. For Priam panne, and Eccuba pe quene, <i>With</i> his sones, and wiþ Polycene, pat zit were lefte <i>with</i> hym in pe toun,	4588
	Mizt haue regned by longe succession, 3if pat Grekis ful (and nat repented) Vn-to a pes hooly hadde assentid.	[leaf 122 b] 4592
	But pat conseil zoue was to late, Syþen Grekes of wel elder date Hadde profrid first at Thenedoun	4596

4562. hild] holde A, hold D 2. 4563. So] So pat D 1.  
 4567. new ¶ D 1. 4581. new ¶ A. 4586. haue] holde C.  
 4587. to] in D 2, D 1. 4594. assentid] consentid D 1.  
 4597. Thenedoun] Thevedoun A.

By thavys of kyng Agamenoun		
A fynal pes, shortly for to seyn,		
So he wolde restore ageyn Eleyne	4600	For, at first, the Greeks offerd peace if Helen was returned to them,
Wip amendis, requerid of resoun,		and compensation made for the damage done by Paris.
Of damages wrouȝt at Cytheroun,		
His messengeris first whan þat he sent		
To Priamus, þat wold[e] nat assent	4604	But the Trojans refused it.
To þe requeste iustly þat þei brouȝt :		
For of pes þe menes þat þei souȝt		
Of verray pride wern to hem denyed,	4608	
By wyfulnes, allas, so wer þei guyed,		
For lak only of wyt & of prudence.		
But now þei han <i>with</i> cost & gret dispence,		And now that the Greeks
<i>With</i> slaughtur of men and many grete damage,		
þe sharpe shoures & þe cruel rage	4612	have stood this deadly war,
Abiden fully of þis mortal werre ;		
It is ful sure þat þei wil nat differre		
þe tyme forþe to trete for a pes,		
Hem list no þing to be so rekkeles,	4616	is it likely that they'll
Nor vn-avysed what hem ouȝt to do.		
Trowe ȝe þei wil so lyȝtly go		
Home in-to Grece <i>with</i> -outen recompense ?—		
þei wold[e] seme it were a necligence.	4620	go home without reward
Speke nat þer-of, for it wil nat be,		
Specialy now Troye þe cite		when Troy is near its end?
In meschef stant vp-on þe final fate.		
þis remedie shape was to late !	4624	
For Grekis pouȝt [riȝt] of verray trust,		For the Greeks hold themselves the victors.
þat þei of Troye stoden at her lust,		
Holdynge hem silfe verrayly * victours,		
And of her foon fully conquerours,	4628	
Wip-oute doute or ambiguyte.		
For þe counseil of þis ilke Enee,		
Of Anthenor and þis Anchises,		The Trojan Traitors' advice is but rascality.
As ȝe han herd, to trete for a pes,	4632	
Ne roos in soth but of doubilnes,		

4598. Agamenoun] lamedoun D 2.

4604. wolde] nolde D 1. 4606. pes þe] þe pes D 1.

4616. þing] lenger D 1.—so] om. D 1. 4617. to] om. D 2.

4623. þe] his A, D 2, hir D 1.

4627. verrayly] verray C, hooly D 1.

Only of tresoun & of hiȝe falsenes,  
 As Priamus conceyueþ by her chere,  
 Lyke in þis boke as ȝe shal after here. 4636

**How Kyng Priamus and his son Amphimachus helde  
 a great councell amonges the Troyens, as con-  
 cernyng the pece betwene them and the Grekes,  
 att the concell of Anthenour, wherof he made  
 delay.<sup>1</sup>**

Priam and  
 his son  
 Amphimachus hold  
 a Council on  
 the  
 For on a day whan þat Priamus  
 With his sone called Amphymachus  
 A conseil helde, with oper of þe toun,  
 þis þre han made a suggestioun [leaf 122 c] 4640

Traitors'  
 proposal.  
 Vn-to þe kyng touchyng þe trete ;  
 But he anon, discret and avisee,  
 Prudently, or he wolde assent,  
 Gan vndergrope, plainly, what þei ment, 4644

Only of witte and discrecioun,  
 Or he it putte in execucioun,  
 Makynge þer-of a maner of delay.  
 But proudly þanne, stondynge at a-bay, 4648

Antenor says,  
 þis Anthenor wiþ-oute reuerence  
 Spak to þe kyng in open audience,  
 And shortly seide with a sterne chere :

if they won't  
 do what his  
 friends ad-  
 vise,  
 "ȝif pou liste oure counseil for to here 4652  
 And do þer-after, platly, pou maist chese,  
 And but pou wilt, wher þou wynne or lese,

they'll get  
 no more help  
 from him.  
 þis is þe fyn, þou gest no more of me,  
 Werke after hem þat of þi counseil be." 4656

**The wise and discrete answerre that Kyng Priamus  
 made vnto Anthanor.<sup>2</sup>**

To whom þe kyng wonder soberly

Priam  
 answers :

Answered ageyn ful benygnyly :

"Sir Anthenor, ȝe ouȝte ȝou nat to greue,

4635. her] his D 1. 4636. þis] his D 2—after] om. A.

4637. new ¶ D 1. 4640. a] a grete D 1.

4647. þer-of] cher of D 2. 4654. wher] wheþer D 1.

4659. ȝou nat] not ȝou D 1—to] om. A, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 b.

<sup>2</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 c (misplaced after line 4728).

- For myn entent is nat to repreue  
 3oure wyse conseil nor 3our prudent rede,  
 3if it conclude to þe comoun spede  
 Of my peple and sauacioun ;  
 But wete ri3t wel, iustly of resoun,  
 Vnder sugre 3if þer be cured galle,  
 In preiudice of my liges alle,  
 Causyng hem in meschef for to fyne,  
 I wil þer-from outterly declyne,  
 As ri3t requereth, for oure alder ese.  
 And, me semeth, pis shold[e] not displese  
 To þi conceit, nor do þe noon offence :  
 For euery man is holden of prudence  
 þe wers to leue and þe better take,  
 Wysdam to swe and foly to forsake,  
 And remedie to seke for his sore.”

4660 “ Antenor, I  
 won't blame  
 your advice  
 if it's for the  
 help of my  
 people; . . .  
 4664 but if it's  
 craftily  
 against that,  
 4668 I'll have  
 nothing to do  
 with it.”

4672

**The Replicacion of Anthenor and Enee to the ansswere  
 of Kyng Priamus.<sup>1</sup>**

- And *with* þat word, þe Troyan Anthenor  
 Of sodeyn Ire gan to chaunge his blod,  
 And, abreidyng, on his feet he stood,  
 And ful felly seide vn-to þe kyng :  
 “ Now, sekerly, pis is a wonder þing,  
 How 3our wisdam & \* a visenesse  
 Ar blinded so of verray wilfulnesse,  
 þat 3e may nat on no side se  
 þe grete meschef nor aduersite  
 þat we are In, vp-on euery side ;  
 For we may nat dyssymvle nor hide  
 In what disioint, plainly, þat we stonde.  
 Be nat oure foon also here at honde,  
 And han be-set oure walles rounde aboute ?— [leaf 122 d]  
 And we for fer dar nat issen oute,  
 Nor be so bolde to \* vndone a gate,  
 Wip hem to fi3t þat vs dedly hate,—

4676 Antenor  
 angrily says,  
 4680 “ You are  
 wilfully blind  
 not to see  
 4684 the mischief  
 we are in,  
 4688 with our foes  
 all round us,  
 so that we  
 dare not go  
 out.  
 4692

4681. &] & 3our C. 4685. are] bene D 1.

4689. walles] wall D 2.

4691. be] we be D 1—to] for to C—vndone] vn to do D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 a (misplaced after line 4788).

- " We are so weak, and they so strong.  
 50 kings have vovd our ruin.
- We be so feble, & pei are so stronge.  
 For, sothly 3it, pei han hem amonge  
 Fifty kynges worpi of renoun,  
 Confederat to oure destruccioun, 4696  
 And per-*vp*-on, platly, wil abide,  
 Whiche vovd han in her grete pride,  
 Neuere to parte hen[ne]s fro pe toun  
 Til pe walles be *turned vp-so-down*. 4700
- Your sons are dead;  
 your knights are slain.
- 3oure worpi sonys also be now dede,  
 þat 3ow were wont to helpen in 3our nede;  
 3oure manly kny3tes slay[e]n euerychon,  
 þat vs to saue remedie is noon!  
 It is in veyn to treten of diffence.  
 Wherfor, I rede, of resoun & prudence,  
 Or we be slayn and oure cite lese,  
 Of tweyne harmys pe lasse for\* to chese: 4708  
 þis to seyn, þat in oure entent,  
 As fittyng is and expedient,  
 We trete of pes and no lenger feyne,  
 And her-wip-al restore ageyn Eleyne, 4712  
 For loue of whom many worpi man  
 Hath lost his lif sithen pe werre gan—  
 For now Paris is vnder stoon y-grave—  
 þe beste rede, in soth, þat 3e may have, 4716  
 To sende hir home ageyn to Menelay,  
 And to profre, as ferforthe as 3e may,  
 To restore *with*-Inne a litel while  
 þe harmys done by Parys in pe Ile 4720  
 Whiche men are wont Cithera to calle.  
 þis is my rede here a-fore 3ou alle."  
 And *with* þat word vp roos Amphymacus,  
 To þis\* counseil ful contrarius, 4724  
 And shortly seide [þat] it shal nat be

4693. are] bene D 1.

4699. to] *om.* A, D 2, D 1—parte] departe D 1.

4701. be now] nowe bene D 1.

4703. slayen] slayn bene D 1. 4704. is] is ther D 1.

4708. tweyne] two D 1—for] is for C.

4709. þis] This is D 1. 4711. trete] to trete A.

4714. gan] be gan D 1. 4715. y-grave] graue D 1.

4721. are] be D 1. 4722. afore] byfore D 2.

4723. *new* ¶ D 1. 4724. þis] þe C. 4725. shal] my3te D 1.



As Anthenor hap raad, in no degre ; And evene þus, <i>with</i> -oute more respit, He spak to hym of verray hiȝe dispit :	4728	Amphi- machus reproaches Antenor :
“ þou Anthenor, I haue espied wel, We may truste in þe neueradel Wip vs to stonde in oure gret[e] nede :		“ We can't trust you.
For troupe & faipe in þe be now dede, Falshed hath slayn in þe stabilnes ; And in stede of þi sikernes We fynde in þe, sothly, varyaunce.	4732	Your truth is dead.
Wher is be-come þe feith of * þi lygaunce, þin hestis made to stonde <i>with</i> þi kyng ? Where ben þin oþes, so double in menyng[e] ? [leaf 123 a] Wher is now hid þin olde assuraunce ?	4736	Where is your faith to your King ?
Where is be-come þi feyned fals constance ?— In stede of whiche, mvtabilitie Hath take his place, like as we may se, <i>With</i> new[e] chaunge. þou art so rem[e]vable, Vp-on no grounde þou maist nat stonde stable ;	4740	
þi troupe is goon, of old affeccoun, þat þou shuldist han to stonde <i>with</i> þe touz, Of feith <i>with</i> vs for to lyve or deye :		You ought to live or die with us ;
For trust & hope exiled bene a-weye In þi persone, shortly for to wryte, þat besi arte þe kyng to excite, In disencres of his estat royal, Vn-to Grekis now to be so thral	4748	
To seke a pes, as it were for drede ! þou shuldest rather of þi manlyhede Haue profrid hym þe cite to diffende, þer-on þi life at outtraunce to dispende !	4752	but you try to make Priam a thrall to the Greeks,
Wherfore, in sothe, here I þe assure, Raper þan we shulde þis endure, Twenty þousand shal <i>with</i> spere & sheld Vp-on a day be slay[e]n in þe feld.	4756	instead of dying to de- fend him.
þi worde I holde for no prophesie, For it procedeth of verray trecherie,	4760	Rather let 20,000 of us be slain than suffer this.

4726. in] at D 2. 4729. new ¶ A. 4736. þe feith of] þi feith & C.  
4737. þi] þe D 1. 4740. constance] continuaunce D 1.  
4757. Wherfore] Wherof D 1. 4761. for] om. D 1.

- “Treachery  
is under your  
advice,  
Of doubilnes & of false tresoun,  
Vndirmynynge with prodicioun— 4764  
þou; þat þou outward shewe faire,  
þe venym hid pi tale doth empaire,  
like a serpent  
under  
flowers.” Liche a serpent stinginge vndir floures—  
þer be to fele of swiche conseilours!” 4768  
And in þis wyse *with* wordis dispitous  
Ful bytyngly \* hath Amphymacus  
Al openly Anthenor reprieved,  
With his counseil so he was agreved, 4772  
Seynge þe tresoun þat he wolde mene,  
Then Eneas Til Eneas gan to goon be-twene  
With florissched speche ful of flaterie,  
And gan his tale so to modifie 4776  
Like as he ment troupe in his entent ;  
But per-in was double intendement :  
craftily  
speaks,  
He spak but oon, & 3it he ment[e] tweyne,  
Amphymacus only to refreyne, 4780  
Tatempren hym of his malencolye,  
Only til he myzt a tyme espie,  
Liche his purpos þat he may procede  
To execute it fully vp in dede. 4784  
And whan þat he founden had a space,  
prentending  
to be true :  
Vnder *pretens* of a trewe face  
With his tale he gan to breken oute, [leaf 123 b] 4788  
Many Troyan stondynge him aboute,  
And shortly seide, for \* conclusioun,  
Touching diffence, plainly, of þe toun,  
How þat it hinge hooly in ballaunce,—  
“ All hope  
has left us.  
“ For bopen hope, truste, and assuraunce 4792  
Of þe cite taken han her \* flizt ;  
For finally oure manhod & oure myzt  
And oure knyztthod to-gidre ben a-goo,  
With þe Grekis more to haue a-do. 4796  
And þei ben redy vppon ys to sette ;  
We daren’t  
open our  
gates.  
And we dar nat oure gatis more vnshet,

4768. be] by D 2. 4770. bytyngly] bytynge C.  
4784. fully vp] vp fully D 1. 4789. for] for a C.  
4792. bopen hope] hope & D 1. 4793. her] þe C.  
4796. a-do] to do D 1.

We ben, allas ! supprised so wip drede. pan, semeth me, how it wer gret nede	4800	
By good avys for to seke a mene In pis meschef how we shal vs demene. And, for my parte, sothfastly I seie, I know as now noon so redy weie As prudently for a pes to trete."	4804	" Let us treat with the Greeks for peace."
But Priam panne, in a sodeyn hete, Wip-oute abood, of chere and face pale, Of rancour gan interrupte his tale ; For he attempre myzt[e] nat his herte, So fretingly pe tresoun made hym smerte. And for he myzt him silfe nat restreyne, pus he seide vn-to bope tweyne,	4808	Priam hotly upbraids
To Anthenor and also to Enee : " I wonder gretly pat ze hardy be In zoure troupe, for shame ! so to variee, And pat ze ben so rebel & contrarie To me, only of false collusion Vs to bringe in disperacioun— Me and my liges, zif I shal nat feyne, Of false entent to cacche vs in a trayne ! Allas ! how may ze in zour hert[e] fynde Ageyn Nature for to ben vnkynde, pat whylom wern of my counseil chef Of euery ping or it was brouzt to pref ; For ze absent, I koude no ping fyne. And now, allas ! ze cast[e] to declyne Away fro me, bareyne lefte and sool, pat to remembre it is to gret a dool,— How any wyzt, allas ! so chaunge can ! For who shal more trusten any man, Whan ze be founde double of entent ? Can ze nat pinke, how by zour assent, By zoure conseil and by zoure avys, Whilom how I sent[e] forpe Paris	4812	Antenor and Eneas. He wonders
	4816	they are so false to him,
	4820	
	4824	of whose Council they were chief.
	4828	
	4832	Who can be trusted, when they have deceivd him ?

4800. how] pat D 1—wer] was D 2.

4808. gan] gan to D 1. 4821. herte] hertis D 1.

4823. whylom] somtyme D 1. 4824. was] were D 1.

4834. Whilom] Sommetyme D 1.

	In-to Grece, of ful 3ore a-goo ?		
" You, Antenor, were the chief adviser in my demand for Hestone.	And, Anthenor, pou wost pi silfe also,	[leaf 123 c]	4836
	How pou were first made embassatour,		
	And per-vppon chevest conseilour		
	Touchinge þe sonde made for Exioun ;		
	And, after þat, cause and mocioum		4840
	pou were in soth þat Paris shuld[e] go		
	In-to Grece,—pou wost wel it is so !		
And I should never have sent Paris to Cytheron if Eneas had not advisd it.	For I ne durst, of presumpcioun,		
	Haue sent Paris vn-to Cytheroun		4844
	Wip-oute avis and auctorite		
	Of Eneas, plainly, and of þe—		
	Vp-on Grekis a werre to haue gonne.		
	I trowe in soth þat 3e nouper konne		4848
	Excuse hym silfe, and 3e ben avised ;		
	For euery þing wrouzt was & deuised		
	And execut by conseil of 3ou tweyne :		
	For whan Paris wente for Eleyne,		4852
He and you were the chief cause that Paris	Grounde & rote, to speke in special,		
	Were pou, Enee, and cause principal,		
	Present also whan euery pinge was wrouzt,		
brought Helen here.	Oute of Grece whan she was heder brouzt.		4856
	For þis þe soþe, oute of þat regioun		
	She neuere hadde comen to þis toum		
	3if þou haddest be þer-to contrayre,		
	Al-be pou woldest w <sup>th</sup> þi wordes faire		4860
	þi silfe excuse here in audience,		
	As pou knewe nouzt of þat offence,		
	But fully were vnwytinge of þe* dede.		
And now my sons are dead,	And now my sones euerychon be dede,		4864
	And 3e me sen allone, destitut,		
	3oure conseil is, as* for chef refut,		
you advise me to sue to the Greeks for peace, and forget their infinite outrages !	Me to purswe to Grekis for a pes,		
	As I were forzetel, rekkeles *		4868
	To remembre þe infinit outrages,		
	þe mortal werre, slauzter, & damages,		

4839. for] of A.    4848. 3e] 3our D 2.    4857. þis] þis is D 1.  
 4858. to] in to D 1.    4862. nouzt] nat D 2, not D 1.  
 4863. of þe] to þat C.    4866. as] al C.  
 4863. rekkeles] and rekles C.

þe cruelte and distruccioun		
þat þei han wrouzt here vp-on þis toun,	4872	
þat, verrailly, whan I al recorde,		
For to be ded, I can nat acorde		"I'd rather die than sue for peace,
With hem to trete, like as 3e deuisse.		
For I espie in many sondri wyse	4876	for I see the falseness of you both."
In 3oure entent a rizt perlous snare,		
So couertly vnder falshed dare,		
þat it wil be to my confusioun		
3if 3e acheve 3oure entencioun	4880	
Finally as 3e haue it shape.		
For impossible it were to eskape		
Shamefully at meschef me to dye,		
With-oute recure of any remedie :	4884	
For þis þe fyn, I knowe it oute of doute,		[leaf 123 d]
Of þe trete þat 3e ben a-boute !"		
And rizt anoon þe Troyan Eneas		Eneas angrily rushes away.
Of Ire & rancour so [a]meved was	4888	
Ageyn þe kyng, with a swollen herte,		
þat sodeynly oute at þe dore he sterte,		
After he hadde, for to ben a-wroke,		
Ful many worde ageyn þe kyng y-spoke—	4892	
He went his way and Anthenor also.		and Antenor too.
And Priamus of verray Ire and wo		
Sodeinly braste oute for to wepe,		Priam weeps.
—He myzt hym silf nat for anguysh kepe,	4896	
þe anger frat vp-on hym so sore—		
With-Inne hym silfe conceivynge more & more,		
By evidence of discrecioun,		
þe couert gyle and þe false tresoun	4900	
þat þei for hym and [for] his cite		
I-shapen han, but he avised be—		
Dredynge ay pat pese ilke tweyne		dreading that they'll betray
Be som engyn or conspired treyne	4904	
To þe Grekes wolden hym be-tray.		him to the Greeks.

4877. a rizt] rizt a D 1. 4885. þis] þis is D 1.

4889. swollen] swollyng A, D 2.

4890. at] of D 1.

4897. vp-on] on D 1. 4903. pese] this A, þis D 2.

**How Kyng Priamus, with his son Amphimachus, deuysed  
to bryng Eneas and Anthanour to deth.<sup>1</sup>**

Priam wants	Wherfore, þe kyng cast & wolde saie Shape a wei her malis to <i>with-stonde</i> , So þe tresoun þat þei toke on honde, Only of rízt, in dede, or it were founde, Vp-on hem silfe myzt ageyn rebounde, þat þe fulle executioun Of her contrived conspiracioun	4908     4912
to repay	Resorte ageyn, in ful due wyse, Only on hem þat gan it first deuysed.	
reason by reason.	Tresoun for tresoun is conuenient : For to falshede þe guerdoun <i>pertynent</i> Is shameful deth, and þe final mede. Wherfore, to shape in þis grete nede A remedie, þis olde Priamus	4916
So he tells Amphimachus	Calleth to hym his sone Amphimachus, And pitously, allone but þei tweyne, In teris drownid gan to hym compleyne On Anthenor and on þis Eneas,	4920
that as An- tenor and Eneas have	And seide : " sone, take hede in þis caas, And þinke how I am þi fader dere, And how þer be now no more* in fere Of my sonys lefte <i>with</i> me a-lyve But þou allone ; & perfore as blyve,	4924   4928
conspired against him,	Touchynge þe tresoun conspired & y-sworn, What-euere falle, lat vs be to-forn Only of wysdam a weie for to make, þat we may first in þe trappe hem take,	4932
they must be trapt, and put in the ditch they've dug for Priam.	And to purveie for hem evenelyche, þat iustly þei may fallen in þe diche Whiche þei han made & for vs y-treyned. And in al hast late so* be ordeyned	[leaf 124 a]  4936

4906. saie] faye A, D 2, assay D 1.

4916. þe] *om.* D 1.

4926. now no more] no mo now C.

4929. y-sworn] sworn D 1.

4930. falle] be falle D 1.

4931. a] & a D 1—*A sign of contraction occurs over the y in wysdam C.*

4933. to] for to D 1. 4934. in] euene in D 1.

4935. y-treyned] contrived D 1. 4936. so] it C, it so D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 c (misplaced after line 4920).

þat þis mater cloos be kepte in mewe, To fyn only þat þei nat eschewe For to be slayn, of equyte and riȝt, In þis place evene toward nyȝt. For I purpose, plainly, for her sake, A-geyn þat hour a counseil for to make, And, vnder coloure, make hem bope calle, And þou vnwarly shalt vp-on hem falle With* knyȝtes sworne [vn-]to þe and me, In þis mater for to ben secre."	Antenor and Eneas must  be kild at once.  4940  Priam will call em to a Council,  4944 and Amphi- machus will murder em.
And riȝt anoon þis Amphymacus Assentid is vn-to Priamus, To acomplishe in ful secre wyse Fro point to point, as ȝe han herde deuise. But soth is seid of ful ȝore a-goon Of olde wyse, þat counseil is per noon In al þis wor[l]d so priuely y-cast þat it wil oute, platly,* at þe last. For þe peple which þat is* rual Seith þat secre, whiche be nat koupe at al, þe erthe wil, as þei make mynde, Discuren hem of his owne kynde, And of nature vp casten & disclose þe þing þat men ar wont in it to close.	4948 He agrees to do so.  But secrets  4952  will out.  4956  The earth  will discover things hidden in it.
Late euery man be war, as it is good, Or his counseil go to fer a-brood ; And specialy lordes han grete nede : Of alle men þei stonde most in drede, So gret a-wait is vp-on hem laide, þat whan it happeþ [þat] a þing be seide Or onys spoke of a lordis moupe, It falleth ofte þat it is ful koupe, And reported & y-sprad* ful wyde In many cost by hem þat stonde a-side, Or he be ware, by sodeyn auenture.	4960  4964  4968 And when a lord speaks,  his words get reported.

4945. With] And C. 4947. new ¶ D 1.

4954. platly] plainly C. 4955. which þat is] þat is called C—  
rual] Rural A. 4957. as] þat D1.

4958. his] hir D 1. 4966. 2nd þat] om. D1—be] to be D 1.

4969. y-sprad] y spoke C.

4970. by] of D1—a-side] be side D 1. 4971. he] om. D 1.

	For somme, in hap, in whom he doth assure,	4972
	Wil first of al hym report amys ;	
	perfore, in soth, best for hem is this : *	
Folk should hold their tongues.	For to be war and to kepe her tonge. A purpose cast shuld[e] nat be ronge	4976
	Nor spoke a-brood amonges folkes rude ; For gladly ay pe werst[e] pei conclude Of euery ping, while pat it is newe, In report variaunt and vntrewe.	4980
	For after resoun no ping pei expowne, But after wil, pe folke pat ben of toвне, Like pe purpos whiche pei desire ;	[leaf 124 b]
	For pei faren as a wisp a-fire : *	4984
	Whanne it brennep briztest in his blase, Sodeinly it wastep as a mase.	
You can't trust common people.	On swiche folke, platly, is no trist, pat fire & water holden in her fist,	4988
	Beinge with bope y-liche indifferent, Now hoot, now colde ;—liche as pere entent Of newe changep, so, in her corage, After pe calm folweth sodeyn rage :	4992
	To-day pei loue [&] to-morwe hate, To trust a comovn lastep by no date— Late nat a lord make hem to secre !	
Priam's plot is told to Eneas ;	For now pe conseil is ronне to Enee, pat Priam wend had[de] ben ful cloos :	4996
	For pe rumour & pe wynde a-roos By false report, and so fer is blowe, pat Eneas & Anthenor well knowe	5000
and he and Antenor	Ende & gynnynge, & euery maner ping, And hool pe conseil of Priamus pe kyng. And bope two, ful of oon entent,	
and others swear	Wip oþer [eke] pat wern of her assent Conspired ben and to-gidre sworne, And couertly caste a weie a-forne,	5004

4973. hym] of hym D 1.      4974. is this] it is C.  
 4984. a-fire] of fire C, D 1.      4987. On] Of D 1.  
 4988. fist] first D 1.      4992. sodeyn] pe sodeyn D 1.  
 4993. hate] pei hate D 1.      4994. by no] but a D 1.  
 4996. is ronне] runне is D 1.  
 5001. 2nd &] of D 1.      5006. a-forne] to forn D 1.



*Eneas' & Antenor's plan to thwart Priam's plot, & give up Troy. 711*

þat finally Troye þe cite			
By her engyn shal distroied be,	5008		that they'll ruin Troy,
And of accorde caste pleinely þus :			
þif it hap þat kyng Priamus			and that if Priam sends for em,
Sende for hem, shortly to concludre,			
þei wolde com <i>wit</i> swiche a multitude	5012		they'll go with such a lot of armd men that they can defy him.
Of armed men, þif þei seie nede,			
þat of hym þei shulde no þing drede.			
For Eneas was in þat cite			
Of gret power and auctorite,	5016		
Boþe of blood & of kynrede allied,			
And for his gold gretly magnyfyed			
þoruþ þe cite most in special,			
þat he in myzt & power perigal	5020		For he, Eneas,
(As seith Guydo) was vn-to þe kyng.			
And Anthenor almoste in euery * þing			and Antenor are both as powerful as Priam.
Was vn-to hym egal of power.			
And boþe tweyne of oon herte entere	5024		And they'll sacrifice Troy
Conspired han in soth ageyn þe toun,			
Finally to þis conclusioun,			
þat þei of Grekis myzt haue surete,			if the Greeks 'll save them and their friends and treasure.
<i>With</i> her tresour to goon at liberte,	5028		
<i>With</i> her allies borne of Troye toun,			
Whanne al wer brouzt to destruicioun—			
<i>With</i> lif & good, sauf, <i>wit</i> -oute mor.			

**How Eneas & A[n]thanour Vnderstode how the Kyng  
had conspired their deth, came to þe kyng *wit* a  
grete multitude, & seide: <sup>1</sup>**

At whiche tyme for daunþ Anthenor	[leaf 124 c]	5032	Priam sends for em;
And Eneas Priamus hath sent,			
To a-complishe þe fyn of hys entent.			
And þei in haste <i>wit</i> so gret a route			and they go to him with a crowd of knights.
Cam of knyztres stuffed hem aboute,		5036	
þat per-of was astonyd Priamus,			
And made sende for Amphymacus,			

5011. for] aftir D 1. 5012. a] *om.* A, D 2.

5022. euery] al *maner* C.

5030. brouzt] born D 2. 5037. þat] And D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 122 a (misplaced after line 5064).

	Commaundinge him to chaunge his purpos ;	
Priam sees	For wel he wist his counseil was nat clos,	5040
	And be signes gan wel vndirstonde	
that his plot is discoverd,	þat þe mater whiche þei had on honde	
	Discured was, to his confusioun :	
	Boþe þe mordre and conspiracioun,	5044
	A-parceivynge in his inward sizt	
	þe grete power of þis Troian knyzt,	
and that Eneas is favoured by the Trojans.	And þe fauour of þis Eneas,	
	And of þe comoun how he fostred was.	5048
	þe whiche prouwdly in open audience	
Eneas then,	To-fore þe kyng declareth his sentence,	
	Fully concludinge, maugre who seith nay,	
	How þat þer was noon oþer mene way,	5052
	Refut nor geyn, nor oþer remedie	
	But only pes, who-so it denye—	
	Oþer eskapyng, plainly, was þer noon.	
	And þer-vppon þe comouns eueyrychon	5056
	With o vois gan to gale and crye,	
	And his conseil gretly magnefie,	
tho he knows Priam is against it,	Al-be þe kyng was þer-to contrarie.	
	But Eneas list no lenger tarie	5060
	Nor differre þe fyn of his purpos,	
	But wonder Irous from his se he ros,	
	And ful vngoodly spak vn-to þe kyng,	
	And shortly seide, with-oute more tariyng :	5064
says that, whether Priam likes it or not,	“ Wher-so be-falle þou be lefe or lothe,	
	Or wip þis purpos plesid ouþer wroþe,	
	þou maiste wel truste it shal noon oþer be :	
	For finally, herkene þis of me !	5068
	Maugre þi wille & also [al] þi myzt,	
	þis same day, zit or it be nyzt,	
	For a pes wip Grekis we shal trete ! ”	
they'll at once treat with the Greeks for peace.	And whanne þe kyng sawe þe feruent hete	5072
	Boþe of þe comoun and of Eneas, <sup>1</sup>	
	He gan anoon dissymulen in þis cas ;	
	For of prudence he clerly gan to se,	

5045. A-parceivynge] And parceivynge D 1.

5053. Refut] Refuse. 5057. gale] calle D 1.

5062. he ros] a ros D 2, aroos D 1. 5065. Wher] Whepir D 1.

- For þat tyme it may non oper be. 5076 Priam has to  
 Wherefore, sith he myzt it not a-mende, give in,  
 He wysly gan for to condecende  
 To þe purpos, platly, of Enee,  
 And seide he wolde goodly take at gre 5080  
 And accepte what hym list ordeyne. [leaf 124 d]  
 And so þe kyng lerned for to feyne  
 Ageyn þe conceit, platly, of his herte ;  
 For oper wyse he koude nat asterte, 5084  
 Coact of force and of violence.  
 And whan he sawe in his aduertence  
 þat he myzt diuerten on no side  
 From þe fraude, þat sowe was so wide, 5088  
*With*-oute grucching he fully 3af assent,  
 þat Anthenor shulde forþe be sent  
 By comoun choys to trete for þe toun—  
 Whiche was to-forn, in conclusioun, 5092  
*With* [þe] Grekis acorded finally,  
 Touchinge theeffect of his embassatry,  
 Fro point to point, wher he wolde stonde  
 Variaunt fro þat he toke on honde. 5096  
 And for þei had a-forn hym ful conceived,  
*With* better chere he was of hem received.  
 And in þis while þat Anthenor was oute  
 For to trete *with* þe Grekis stoute, 5100  
 As 3e han herde, for a pes final,  
 In þe toun aboute on euery wal  
 þei of Troie gan ascende blyve  
*With* þe braunchis of many freshe olive, 5104  
 In tokne of pes ; & Grekes eke ageyn  
 Amyd þe feld, endelonge þe pleyn,  
 Shewed hem, þat alle myzt[e] sene,  
 Eke of olyue lusti bowes grene. 5108  
 And to conferme pis fro point to point,  
 And þat no ping stood in no disioint,  
 þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun,

5077. sith] *om.* D 1.      5082. for] *om.* A, D 2.  
 5089. fully] falsly A.      5097. had] *om.* D 1.  
 5107. sene] it sene D 1.      5109. þis] is D 2.  
 5111. grete] þe grete D 1.

	Committed hath of hiȝe discrecioun	5112
The King of Crete, Ulysses and Diomedes are appointed on the Greek side.	Fully power and auctorite For þe Grekis, plainly, vn-to þre, First of al for a pes to trete : Vn-to þe wyse worpi kyng of Crete, To Vlixes and to Diomedes— To chese mo hem pouȝt it was no nede ; For what þei do þei wil holde stable, And finally nat be variable	5116 5120
They go with Antenor,	From þe ende, platly, þat þei * make. And here-vppon was assurance take Of ouper part by bonde of sacrament. And so þei be <i>with</i> Anthenor y-went Oute a-side, þese worpi lordes þre. And whanne þei wern at her liberte, From al tvmulte allone prively,	5124
who, full of treachery,	þis Anthenor, ful of trecchery, Replet of falsehod & of doubilnesse, Gan his purpos vn-to hem expresse,	5128
agrees to betray Troy to them if they will guarantee freedom to him and Eneas and their allies.	Byhotynghe hem to traisshe þe cite, So þei wolde make hym surete, þat first hym silfe & <i>with</i> hym Eneas Shal fredam han in euery maner caas, Wip her allies and goodis euerychon, Wher þat hem list at large for to goon, At her chois, or dwellen in þe toun, <i>With</i> her richesse and possessioun, <i>With</i> -outen harme or any more damage, Liche as þei se it be to avauntage Of her personys, to voiden or abide. And þei wer sworn on þe Grekis side Couenaunt to holde in parti and in al, As was rehersed a-forn in special, And as þei werne by her opes bounde, So þat þer be no variaunce founde	[leaf 125 a] 5132 5136 5140 5144
Both parties swear to this.		

5119. wil] wip D 2. 5121. þei] ȝe C.

5122. here-vppon] ther vppon D 1.

5127. al tvmulte] al þe multitude D 1. 5132. hym] hem A.

5137 *is repeated in* D 1. At] *With in the repeated line.*

5139. or] of D 1. 5141. or] or to A.

5142. on] in D 1.

- On ouper parti, platly, nor no strif,  
 And pei be-hizte vp pereil of her lyf. 5148  
 And whan he had assuraunce of hem pre,  
 He charged hem to kepen in secre  
 Al pat was seid, pat no ping be discured  
 Vn-to tyme pat pei were \* assured 5152  
 Of pe ende, grocid vp in dede :  
 For it were good pat pei toke hede  
 List her purpos perturbed were or shent  
 By commvnyng, wip-oute avisement, 5156  
 Of his tongis, pat be so longe & large.  
 Wherefore he gan comiuren hem & charge,  
 In al[le] wyse for to bene preue,  
 So pat no wyzt but he and pei pre, 5160  
 Of noon estat, nowper hize nor lowe,  
 Fully pe fyn of her entent ne knowe.  
 "And couertly oure purpos for to hide,"  
 Quod Anthenor, "vp-on euery side 5164  
 To voide a-weie al suspecioun,  
 his myn avys : pat \* to Troye toun  
 pe wyse kyng called Taltibyvs  
 Shal go *with* me to kyng Priamus, 5168  
 For he is hoor and y-ronne in age,  
 Coy of his port, sleizti & rizt sage,  
 And per-*with*-al sadde, demwr, & stille.  
 Of whom Troyens no ping shal mysille, 5172  
 But pat he come to tretyn for a pes,  
 To ben assured and witen dout[e]les  
 Wher pe Troiens agreen wil per-to,  
 In euery ping finally to do 5176  
 As Anthenor pe Grekis hath be-hizt.  
 þus shal pei ben devoided anoon rizt  
 þoruþ his comynge from al suspecioun, [leaf 125 b]  
 Til pat we han oure conclusioun, 5180

Antenor charges the 3 Greeks to keep their treaty secret,

so that he and they alone may know it,

and advises that they shall send with him to Priam, old King Taltibius,

to see that the Trojans will agree

to all that Antenor has promised.

5147. ouper] neyther A, nouper D 2. 5148. vp] in D 1.

5152. tyme] pe tyme D 1—were] ben C.

5156. commvnyng] commyng A. 5157. so] om. A, D 2, D 1.

5163. oure] her A. 5166. myn] is myn D 1—pat] pat 3e C.

5167. Taltibyvs] Taltibus A, D 2.

5172. no ping shal] shulle no ping D 1.

5175. Wher] Wheþir D 1. 5177. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

- As 3e han herde, parfomed euerydel.”  
 Of whiche ping þe Grekis like wel,  
 And ben apointed vp-on euery ping  
 What þei wil do, & how þis olde kyng 5184  
 Wiþ Anthenor shal to Troye goo.  
 And after þis, he axede eke also  
 Of Pantasile þe body for to haue,  
 In þe cite þat men myzt it graue 5188  
 With due honour longynge to hir estat,  
 To voide aweie suspecion and debat.  
 And Anthenor (for it drowe to eue)  
 Of þe Grekis taken hath his leue, 5192  
 And with þis\* kyng repeireþ in-to toun.  
 Where-of was made anoon relacioun  
 To kyng Priam, with-oute more delay.  
 And he in hast vp-on þe nexte day 5196  
 Made assemble alle his Citezeyns,  
 Secrely deuoidyng alle foreyns,\*  
 Where Anthenor in open audience,  
 þoruþ þe halle whan maked was silence, 5200  
 His tale gan with sugred wordis swete,  
 Making þe bawme outward for to flete  
 Of rethorik and of elloquence,  
 Of cher nor word þat þer was noon offence, 5204  
 In shewynge oute so circumspect he was,  
 þat no man koude, in no maner cas,  
 Be signe outward nor by countenance  
 Parceive in hym any variance 5208  
 —So harde it was his tresoun to espie—  
 Theffect declarynge of his embassatrie,  
 With cler report of his answer ageyn,  
 In his menyng þouþ he wer nat pleyn : 5212  
 For vnder-neþe he was with fraude frauþt,  
 þis sleiþti wolfe, til he his pray hap kauþt :  
 For he was clos and couert in his speche

5186. eke] for D 1. 5193. þis] þe C—toun] þe toun D 1.

5195. with-oute] with A.

5198 is misplaced at bottom of page, in C, and marked b ; 5197 is marked a.

5198. foreyns] forereyns C, foreyeyns A.

5212. nat] but D 2.

5213. vnder-neþe] vnder D 1.

The Greeks  
agree to  
Antenor's  
proposal;

and he asks  
for the corpse  
of the Ama-  
zon Queen,  
to bury it in  
Troy.

Next day he

cleverly

reports the  
result of his  
going to the  
Greeks.

As a serpent, til he may do wreche,	5216	Like a serpent
Hydinge his venym vnder floures longe ;		
And as a be, þat stingeþ wiþ þe tonge		
Whan he haþ shad oute his hony sote,		
—Sugre in þe crop, venym in þe rote—	5220	
Riȝt so, in soth, <i>with</i> tonge of* scorpion		
þis Anthenor, rote of al tresoun,		Antenor
His tale tolde wiþ a face pleyn,		
Liche þe sonne þat shyneþ in þe reyn,	5224	
þat fair[e] sheweþ þouȝ þe weder be		
Wonder diuers & troublly for to se.		
So þis tigre, ful of doubilnesse,		hides his treason,
So couertly his tresoun dide expresse,	5228	
As he nat ment but troupe to þe toun,	[leaf 125 c]	
Fully affermyng, in conclusioun,		and tells the Trojans how strong the Greeks are,
How þe Grekis myȝti were and stronge,		
And likly eke to abide longe,	5232	
Day be day redy hem tassaille,		
And hadde also plente of vitaille—		
Concludynge ay þer was no remedie		and that it was no good to fight more with em.
Ageyn[e]s hem to holde champartie	5236	
Nor <i>with</i> hem any more to stryue.		
For (he seide) þei had ȝet a-lyve		
Her worþi knyȝtes, hardy as lyouns,		
Her manly men and her champions,	5240	
Whiche, here lyves, platly, to iupartie,		
From þe cite caste hem nat departe		
Til her purpos acheued be in al :		
“ For finally nouþer tour nor wal,	5244	They can't possibly be kept out of Troy.
Nor ȝoure gatis of Iren þouȝ * ȝe shette,		
þe Grekis shal on no side lette,		
But þat þei wiln vs wyne at þe laste !		
Wherfor, it nedeth a mene weie to caste,	5248	
Sipen of myȝt nor fauour of fortune		
We may nat longe ageyn[es] hem contwne.		
Wherfore,” quod he, “ so ȝe condescende,		“ So you'd better do as I advise.
I can riȝt wel al þis þing amende,	5252	
Remedien, so þat ȝe nat varie		

5221. of] of a C. 5234. also plente] plente also D 1.  
 5245. þouȝ] þouȝ C. 5253. Remedien] And remedie D 1.

- To þat I seie for to be contrarie—  
 þis to mene, shortly out of doute,  
 Embassatour whan [þat] I was oute 5256
- “The Greeks  
 will agree to  
 peace  
 Wip þe Grekis last whan 3e me sent,  
 þei seide goodly, how þei wold assent  
 Vn-to a pes by \* pis condicioun :
- if you com-  
 pensate em  
 þat 3e wil make restitucioun 5260  
 Of þe harmys and þe violencis,  
 þe wrongis done, and also \* þe offensis  
 By Paris wrou3t in Grece at Citheroun,  
 As it is ri3t, me semeth, of resoun. 5264  
 For her request is meint *with* equite,  
 And we be driven of necessite  
 Vn-to her lust iustly to enclyne,  
 Maugre oure wil þe werre for to fyn ; 5268  
 For al is now in her elleccioun,  
 We may nat make no rebellioun,  
 Now þe mater is so fer y-brou3t,  
 To strive a-3eyn, *in* soth, it helpith nou3t, 5272  
 It may apeire but no þing availle !  
 Therefore \* þe beste þat I can consaille,  
 As in prouerbe it hath be seied of 3ore,  
 þat 3if a man be constreynd sore, 5276  
 And may nat fle, to fallen in a treyne,  
 Lete hym chese þe lasse harme of tweyne, [leaf 125 a]  
 And þe gretter prudently eschewe.  
 And lete oure gold, þat is kepte in mewe, 5280  
 To saue oure lif make redempcioun :  
 For better it is, demeth of resoun ;  
 Spoiled to ben only of richesse,  
 þan wilfully deyen in distresse : 5284
- Of 2 evils,  
 choose the  
 least.  
 þe lyf is bet þan gold or any good—  
 Set all at nou3t in saving of 3our blood !  
 For foly is a man for his welfare  
 þoru3 couetyse any gold to spare ! 5288
- Life is better  
 than gold.

5255. þis] This is D 1. 5257. whan] whan þat D 1.  
 5259. by] wip C. 5262. and also] also of C.  
 5271. fer y-brou3t] ferre brou3t D 1. 5273. but] & D 1.  
 5274. Therefore] Wherefore C. 5275. in] in a A.  
 5279. eschewe] to eschewe A, teschewe D 2.  
 5280. oure] your A—is kepte] ye kepe A.



And now oure lyf dependeþ in balaunce,  
Late gold fare wel & goon *with meschaunce*,  
We may here-after, by sort or auenture,  
Gold by grace and good ynow<sup>3</sup> recure ! 5292  
And sithen we, as I haue <sup>3</sup>ow tolde,  
May byen [a] pes finally for\* golde,  
And *with* oure tresour stinten eke þe werre,  
It were foly, plainly, to differre 5296  
*With* þe Grekis outterly tacorde :  
For <sup>3</sup>if so be I to hem recorde  
þat <sup>3e</sup> assent, *with*-outen variaunce,  
þer may of pes be no *parturbaunce*— 5300  
It is so lyzt now to be recured !  
For as sone as þei ben assured,  
By iust report, of <sup>3</sup>oure entenciouns,  
þei wil do write obligaciouns 5304  
Of couenauntis, þat nat be byhynde ;  
And þat <sup>3e</sup> shal in hem no faute fynde,  
Whan assuraunce from ouþer *parte* is hadde,  
þer-vppon endenturis shal be made, 5308  
So þat of feith <sup>3e</sup> mow hem nat repreue.  
And for þat þei fully trust and leue,  
*With*-oute fraude, my relacioun,  
I wil now make no dilacioun 5312  
To signefie to hem, in certeyn,  
Hooly peffect of þat <sup>3e</sup> wil seien.”

“ We can now  
buy peace,

and stop the  
War.

As soon as  
you agree to  
their terms,

the Greeks  
'll give  
securties to  
keep the  
Peace.”

**How that A[n]thanor, Enee, and Taltibus were made  
Imbassators to the Grekes, to trete for A pece;  
and of the Answer of Kynge Vlixes, Diomede, and  
the King of Crete, and of their demand.<sup>1</sup>**

And þe peple loude gan to crye  
Alle *with* o vois, and to magnyfie 5316  
Al þat euere Anthenor hath seide ;  
And vp-on hym þei han þe charge leide

The Trojans  
applaud An-  
tenor.

5293. I] we D 1. 5294. for] wip C.

5303. report] recorde D 2. 5314. þat] þat þat D 1.

5318. leide] y leide D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D ii. leaf 71 c (70), transposed with leaf 123 (119).

- Of her answer and entent final,  
 And by record to reporten al, 5320  
 þat no þing be forȝeten in þis cas.  
 þei han assigned also Eneas  
 Wif hym to goou for þe same þing,  
 In þe presence of þe olde kyng 5324  
 Taltibivs, whiche also of entent  
*With* Anthenor was to Troye sent :  
 þe whiche pre han plainly vndirtake, [leaf 126 a]  
 As ȝe han herde, a final pes to make, 5328  
 Al-be þat þei in couert tresoun ment.  
 And on her weie forþe anoon þei went,  
*With* pleyn power committed of þe touu.  
 But kyng Priam hath ay suspeciouz 5332  
 To Anthenor and also to Enee,  
 How þat þei shal distroyen his cite ;  
 And to hym silfe, trist of hertly wo,  
 He seide : " allas ! what is \* best to do 5336  
 In þis meschef þat I am in falle !—  
 And ȝit is þis to me werst of alle,  
 þat I am now þoruȝ myn aduersite  
 Bounde & compelled of necessite, 5340  
 Maugre myn hed, in maner of ransoun  
 For my lyf, to make redempciouz  
 Vn-to my foon þat I haue most at herte.  
 I se riȝt wel I may it nat asterte : 5344  
 For I mote paye—þer geyneth no socour—  
 My good, my gold, richesse & tresour  
 To my most foon, and dar it nat denye !  
 And ȝit I stonde of lif in iupartie, 5348  
*With*-oute refut hanginge in ballaunce,  
 Allas ! constreyned þoruȝ my woful chaunce  
 Tobeie her lust, þat mortally me hate,  
 Driven þer-to of birþe þoruȝ my fate, 5352  
 So parchas han my destine y-shape,

5325. Taltibivs] Taltibus A, D 2, Taltilius D 1. 5326. to] for D 1.

5334. þat] om. D 1. 5335. trist] ful D 1. 5336. is] is me C.

5349. ballaunce] bataylle (marked with a little cross to indicate blunder) D 2.

5351. Tobeie] To abeye A, To bye D 1.

5353. y-shape] þus shape D 1.

By noon engyn I may it nat eskape !”		
And while Priam gau þus [to] compleyne,		
To Anthenor cam þe quene Eleyne,	5356	Helen comes to Antenor, and begs him
Beseching hym in his embassatrie		
Of gentilnesse for to specefie,		
þoru3 his prudent mediacioun,		
To fynd a waie in conseruacioun	5360	
Of hir estat, finally þat she		
To Menelay may reconcyled be,		to reconcile Menelaus with her.
—3if so falle* þat þe trete holde—		
So þat hir lord of his grace wolde	5364	
Restoren hir vn-to hir degre,		
Only of mercy and of hi3e pite.		
And Anthenor vn-to hir requeste		
3af audience, makyng a beheste	5368	He promises he'll do so.
How he wolde, <i>with</i> al his herte entere,		
Be dilligent to trete of* þis matere ;		
And þer- <i>with</i> -al of hym she toke hir leve.		
And þis was done on þe same Eue	5372	
þat Anthenor (I pray God 3if him sorwe !)		
To Grekis went on þe nexte morwe,		
Only to trete for a pes final.		Next day he goes to the Greeks.
And in þis while þe feste funeral	[leaf 126 b] 5376	Funeral rites are held in Troy for
Was holde in Troye, myn auctor writep þus,		
Of a lorde þat called was Glaucus,		
A manly knyzt to-for in his lyvinge,		
And sone was to Priamus þe kyng.	5380	
And ouer þis, liche as seith Guydo,		
þat kyng Priam* besi[e]de hym also,		
Of Pantasillya how þe body myzt		Penthesilea.
Be conseruid freshely to þe sizt ;	5384	
And, for loue of þis worþi quene,		
Of purid golde & of stonys shene		
He lete make a vessel ful royal,		
And filde it ful of bawme natural	5388	

5355. *new* ¶ A—gan þus to] þus gan D 1.

5358. for] *om.* A.

5363. falle] be C—þe trete] oure tretes D 1.

5370. Be] By D 1—of] in C. 5372. was] *om.* A.

5379. to-for] *om.* D 1. 5380. to] of D 2.

5382. þat] The D 1—Priam] Priamus C.

	To kepe þe cors fro corrupcioun	
The Amazon Queen's corpse is em- balmd	Til þe werre of Grekis & þe* toun þoruþ þe trete wer y-stynted elene :	
	So þat þe kyng callid Philymene	5392
so as to be taken home and buried with her ancestors.	þis dede quene myzt of affeccioun Carye it home in-to hir regioun, With hir auncetris buried for to be, Liche þe maner of old antiquite,	5396
	And þe custom vsid in þat tyme— It wer in veyn mor per-of to ryme ;	
For the treaty of peace,	I passe ouere vn-to þe trete A-twene Grekis and Troye þe cite.	5400
	And for þe parti of Grekis, as I rede, First Vlixes, and with hym Diomede, Assigned wern, and þe kyng of Crete,	
Ulysses, Diomede and the King of Crete	With Anthenor and Eneas to mete.	5404
	And alle y-fere, shortly in sentence, By conduit first, and after by licence Of þe noble wyse Agamenoun,	
come to Troy with Eneas.	þei entred ben in-to Troye toun	5408
	By conveiyng of þis Eneas. Of whos commynge swiche a Ioye þer was Of þe comowns, whiche in þinges newe Reioyshen ay, after þouþ þei rewe,	5412
	Wenyng ful wel in her oppinioun, þat by þe good[e] mediacioun Of Vlixes and þe kyng of Crete, And Diomede, þat cam eke to trete,—	5416
The Trojaus think it will end their sorrow.	þat þese þre schulde make as fast A final pes, euere for to last, And a ful ende of her alder sorwe.	
	And þer-vppon, erly þe nexte morwe	5420
Priam con- vokes them.	Priam lete make a convocacioun Of alle þe worpi with-Inne Troye toun. And whan þei were assemblid alle in oon, þe wyse Vlixes roos hym vp anoon,	5424

5390. of] of þe D 1—þe] of þe C, D 1.

5391. y-stynted] stynted A, stinted D 1. 5392. new ¶ A.

5402. with] after D 1. 5414. þe] om. D 2.

5416. to] for to D 1. 5423. in oon] in fere D 1.

5424. roos hym vp anoon] seide as þe shulle here D 1.

And his tale gan in swiche a wyse,	[leaf 126 c]	Ulysses
So prudently his wordis to deuyse,		
þat to herkene euery man hath Ioye,		
And specially þei þat werne of Troye,	5428	
þat of his inward menyngē fraudelent		
Ful litel wiste, nor of his entent,		
To her plesaunce so he koude feyne.		
And first he axeþ of hem þinges tweyne.	5432	asks the Trojans
þe ton was þis : þat of þe cite		
He wolde haue gold an huge quantite		1. to pay much gold;
In recompense of harmys þat wer do ;		
A-noþer þing he axede eke also :	5436	
With-oute abood þat Amphymacus,		2. to banish Amphimachus.
þat sone was to kyng Priamvs,		
Perpetuelly þat he exiled be,		
Neuere to entre Troye þe cite,	5440	
For gold, praier, nor for no ransoun.		

**How A[n]thenor is confederate with the Grekes, and of his grete dissimulacion agaynst his prince, kyngē Priamus. And of the suspectioun of a great noyse of Armure herd in Troy by nyght.<sup>1</sup>**

And þis was doon by sugestioun		This was Antenor's suggestion,
Of Anthenor, fals and malicious,		
Only for he was contrarious	5444	
þat he shold[e] tretē for a pes,		
And for þat he was nat rek[e]les		
To seyn a troupe—þis Amphymacus.		because Amphimachus
þefore, in soth, þis serpent envious,	5448	
Now he hath founde a tyme for to byte,		
He pouȝt he wold cruelly hym quyte		
For troupe only þat was in his entent.		boldly spoke the truth.
þefore it is ful expedient,	5452	
Of prudence euery man to charge,		
þat his tonge be nat ouer-large :		But truth isn't always to be told,
Troupes alle be nat for to seyn ;		

5441. no] *om.* D 2. 5448. envious] venymous D 1.

5450. cruelly hym] hym cruelly D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 72 c, d (71), transposed with leaf 124 (120); the heading is misplaced after line 5558.

- For wisdam is, som tyme for to feyne 5456  
 And dissymule in aduersite,  
 Specially whan men in trouble be,  
 And sene her speche may hem nat availle :  
 Better is þanne þat her tonge faille, 5460  
 þan folily to her damage speke.  
 Men most amonge cure and ouerreke  
 þe troupe of þinges, only of prudence,  
 and suffer. And humbly suffre in pacience 5464  
 For fals report of folkes envious.  
 Who can so done, I holde hym vertuous :  
 For bet it is a whyle to abide  
 þan seyn al oute of rancour & of pride. 5468  
 Silence often  
 wins. Silence, in soth, hath ofte in hasty strif  
 Hadde of victorie a prerogatyf,  
 And þe palme of debatis wonne,  
 þat wel are þei þat so suffre konne, 5472  
 And bene of speche nat presumptuous.  
 For, as I tolde, þis Amphymachus, [leaf 126 d]  
 Not-wipstondynge þat he troupe ment,  
 was banisht, 3it for a worde he [in-]to exile went, 5476  
 Al-be þat God ful iustly afterwarde  
 tho God paid  
 back Antenor Hath Anthenor quyt for his rewarde ;  
 For *with* þe same he was after hit  
 for his lies, For his falshede, duely as it sit : 5480  
 þis to seyn, for his iniquite  
 He was to exile and captiuite  
 For-iged after, in-to proscriptioun,  
 And relegat oute of Troye toun 5484  
 Perpetuelly by þe procuringe  
 as he was  
 turnd out of  
 Troy by  
 Eneas's  
 means. Of Eneas. Lo ! how þe riȝtful kynge,  
 þat al may sene in his prouidence,  
 Ful iustly can maken recompence 5488  
 Of doubilnes and simulacioun,  
 And of al swiche contrived fals tresoun :  
 For who avengeþ *with* falshed for his part,  
 He shal ben hit wip þe same dart ; 5492  
 He skapeþ nat for to haue a wonde.

For falshede ay wil ageyn rebounde Where it roos first, to his original Resorte ageyn, riȝt as doth a bal.	5496	
For, who for fraude euere doth him caste, Truste riȝt wel, it wil out at þe laste ; And who supplaunteþ shal supplaunted be, By good example, as ȝe shal after se, Of Anthenor þe story ȝif ȝe rede.	5500	
And whiles þei treten and procede Touchinge þe exile and proscricioun, Captiuite and relygacioun	5504	While the Envoys are discussing
þat þei caste for Amphymachus, þer was herde a noyse merveilous, A gret tumulte and a wounder soun, Like as it were a lamentacioun	5508	Amphi- machus's banishment,  they hear a strange sound of tumult and lamentation in Troy.
Of sondri folke pleynyng* in distresse For hetly wo and inward heuynesse. Oute of þe trete evene whan þei gon, þis confus cry after gan anoon,	5512	
Where-of Vlixes and eke Diomedes Sodeinly fillen in a drede, Supposynge in her oppinioun		Ulysses and Diomedes fear
þat som rumour was fallen in þe toun, Amonge þe peple and þe commovnte Of hasty rancour avenged for to be For þe loue of Amphymachus,	5516	
þat causeles was exiled þus Of volunte, ageyn al troupe & riȝt. Wherfor þei drad, whan it drow to nyȝt To be mordrid of comouns of þe toun	5520	
For þe fraude and conspiracioun Falsly compassid of old enmyte By Anthenor and by fals Enee.	[leaf 127 a] 5524	and murder them, for the fraud
And, sothly ȝit, þer was no maner man þat koude wyte where-of it be-gan, Nor espie first where it aroos, In al þe paleis nor þoruȝ-oute þe cloos :	5528	of Antenor and Eneas.

5501, 2 are transposed in D 2. 5509. pleynyng] pleynly C.

5517. and þe] in D 1, in þe D 2.

5530. nor] om. D 2—2nd þe] al þe D 1.

- þei herde it wel, but þei seie nouȝt.  
 Wher-of þei werne astonyd in her þouȝt, 5532  
 And affraied of verray sodein drede,  
 Vlixes moste, and also Diomede,  
 Liste wiþ commovns þei had be byset.  
 But Anthenor, *with*-oute lenger let, 5536  
 To make hem sure, *from* al tvmulte & cry  
 þe Grekes hath conveied secrely.  
 And whan þei wern assured of *her* place,  
 Vlixes first, *with* a chaunged face, 5540  
 Gan pynche sore in þe selfe while  
 At Anthenor of tresoun and of gyle,  
 þat *with* his hestis so fro day to day,  
 Of verray sleiȝte, putte hem in delay, 5544  
 Semyng fully, for ou[3]te he koude espie,  
 þer was deceit, fraude, or trecherie  
 In þe covenau[n]tis þat he hath be-hiȝt.  
 To whom anoon, pis fals[e] Troyan kuyȝt, 5548  
*With* sadde chere & sobre contenaunce,  
 Wel avised in his dalyaunce,  
 Answered ageyn, & pleynly dide expresse :  
 "I-wys," *quod* he, "I take vn-to witness 5552  
 þe hiȝe goddes,\* þat euery þing may se,  
*With*-oute feynyng þat I haue besy be  
 Fro point to point *ȝour* purpos to acheue ;  
 But finally, so it ȝow nat greve, 5556  
 And patiently þat ȝe list to here,  
 þer is o þing *perturbeth* pis mater,  
 Whiche þat I shal, so it be noon offence,  
 Pleynly remembre here in ȝoure presence : 5560  
 þis to seyn, of olde antiquite,  
 First at þe bilyng of Troye þe cite,  
 þat whilom was y-called Yllyoun,  
 —For cause only at his fundacioun, 5564  
 Kyng Ylyvs, sith[en] go ful longe,

5531. seie] seye it D 1.

5535. þei had be byset] þat þei had be sette D 1.

5537. al tvmulte] multitude D 1.

5540. Vlixes first] Firste Vlixes D 1.

5553. goddes] goodes C. 5562. 1st þe] om. D 1.

5563. whilom] somtyme D 1—y-called] called D 1.

Ulysses and  
Diomede are  
afraid,but Antenor  
secretes  
them;and when  
Ulysses com-  
plains of his  
treachery,

he says he has

been true to  
them,and he'll  
explain the  
trouble in  
the city."When Troy  
—once Ilion—  
was built,



þe founder was of þe walles stronge,			" the founder of it
After whom, as made is mencion,			
It called was and named Ylyoun,—		5568	
In þe whiche, with grete & besy charge,			built Pallas a grand Temple.
In Pallas name he made a temple large,			
þat passyngly was hadde in reuerence.			
And whan þis phane of most excellence	[leaf 127 b]	5572	And when it was all done
Performed was by masounri ful wel,			
And, saue þe rofe, complet euerydel,			but the roof,
Of myzti stoon þe bilydng wel assured—			
But or it was with led & tymber cured,		5576	
Ageyn[es] tempest for to bene obstacle,			
þer fil a wounder only by myracle,			
þat I dar wel afferme in * certeyn,			
Swiche a-noþer was þere neuere seyn		5580	
—Who-so list se and considren al—			
þis merveil was so celestial :			
For þer cam doun from þe hiȝe heuene,			there came from Heaven
By Pliades and þe sterris seuene,		5584	
And þoruȝ þe eyr holdyng his passage,			
Like a fairy a merueillous ymage,			a wondrous image,
þat in þis world þouȝ men had[de] souȝt,			
Ne was þer noon halfe so wel [y-]wrouȝt.		5588	
For, as it is trewly to suppose,			
Pigmalyon, remembrid in þe Rose,			better than Pygmalion could have made,
In his tyme hadde no konnyng			
To graue or peint so corious a þing :		5592	
For it was wrouȝt wiþ dilligent labour			
By hond of aungil in þe heuenly tour,			
þoruȝ Goddes myȝt & devyn ordinaunce,			
And hider sent * þoruȝ his puruyauce,		5596	which was sent by God
For a relik, only of his grace,			
And prouided to þe same place,			
þer tabide for a proteccioun,			as a protec- tion to Troy.
For a diffence and saluacioun,		5600	

5566. walles] walle A, wall D 2.

5568. It called] I named D 1—named] called D 1.

5572. of most] moste of D 1. 5573. by] with D 1.

5579. in] it in C, D 1. 5583. new ¶ A.

5587. in] þouȝ D 1. 5591. no] om. A.

5593. was] is D 1. 5596. sent] it sent C.

- Perpetuelly whil þe world may dure,  
 Ageyn al meschef and mysauenture,  
 Euery trouble and tribulacioun,  
 In sustenyng and reuelacioun, 5604  
 And souereyn helpe eke of pis cite.  
 þe whiche neuer may destroyed be,  
 By noon engyn þat men may purchase :  
 þe goddes han graunted swiche a grace, 5608  
 And swiche vertu annexed eke þer-to,  
 þat Troye in soth may neuer be for-do  
 Til pis relik stole be a-way.  
 And ȝit, in soth, þer is no man þat may 5612  
 From þe place stere it nor remewe,  
 But þe prest to whom it is dwe  
 Only of offys to touche it *with* his hond.  
 So myȝtely conseruyd is þe bond, 5616  
 þat who attempteth, in conclusioun,  
 It to remewe of presumpcioun,  
 At þe fyn, platly, he shal fayle :  
 For force noon may *him* nat auaile ; 5620  
 For it in soth wil nat remeved be [leaf 127 c]  
 Excepte of hym to whom of duete  
 It aparteneth, as ȝe han herde to-forn.  
 And, ouermore, þer is no man ȝit born, 5624  
 þat rede can, nor telle in no degre,  
 Verraily, wher it be stoon or tre,  
 Nor how it was deuysed nor y-wrouȝt—  
 þer is no wyȝt so sotil in his pouȝt 5628  
 Ceriously to tellen þe manere.  
 For Minerua, þat is so freshe & clere,  
 þe sterne goddessse, þoruȝ hir gret[e] myȝt,  
 þat is so dredful bope of loke & siȝt, 5632  
 Whiche on hir brest haueth of cristal

5601. world] life D 1. 5606. neuer may] may neuere D 1.

5607. D 1 repeats engyn. 5609. vertu] a vertu D 2.

5616. myȝtely] iustly D 1.

5617. who] who so D 1. 5618. of] by D 2.

5620. force] om. D 1—may] did D 2—may *him* nat] but þat hym may D 1.

5621. it in soth] in sooth it A—wil] may D 1—remeved] renewed D 1.

5623. aparteneth] perteyneth D 1. 5626. wher] wheper D 1.

“So that  
 Troy can  
 never be de-  
 stroyd till

this relic is  
 stolen.

No one can  
 move it

except the  
 priest in  
 charge of it;

and no one  
 knows  
 whether it's  
 stone or  
 wood.

Minerua

Hir shilde Egys—pis goddesse inmortal—  
 I-graunted hath, in bokes as I lerne, “granted this  
 þoru3 hir power whiche [þat] is eterne, 5636  
 þis holy relik for a memorial relic to her  
 To hir temple of \* bildyng most royal, Temple,  
 It to conserue from al assaut of \* drede,  
 And to socour in euery maner nede 5640 to help Troy  
 Ageyn her foon vn-to Troye toun, against its  
 While it is kept with deuocioun : foes;  
 So þat alweye by successioun,  
 From kyng to kyng in þe lyne doun, 5644  
 By iust title lyneally succede, and the  
 Here-to annexed þat þei taken hede, Trojan kings  
 Prudently avoidyng necligence,  
 It to conserue *with* due reuerence, 5648 preserve it  
 As þei are bounde & y-holde of ri3t. reverentially.  
 þanne shal noon enmy power haue nor my3t  
 To do damage in hyndrynge of þe toun.  
 And whi it is called Palladyoun, 5652 It is cald  
 Like as clerkis write of it and seyn, Palladium,  
 Is, for Pallas, to make hir toun certeyn, because  
 þis relyke sent fro þe heuene doun. Pallas sent  
 And to conclude shortly my resoun, 5656 it from  
 þis is þe cause oure purpos is so let.” heaven.”  
 “þan,” quod Vlixes, “sith it may be no bet,  
 Oure labour is in ydel and in veyn, “Then,” says  
*With-oute* recure, 3if it be certeyn, Ulysses,  
 As þou hast seyde, þis toun in no degre 5660  
 þoru3 þis relyk may not distroied be :  
 It was foly þe to vndirtake  
 Vn-to Grekis beheste for to make, 5664 “it was folly  
*With-oute* þis, þou haddest\* be ful sure.” in you to  
 Quod Anthenor, “3it þer is recure : promise Troy  
 As I haue hi3t, 3e shal haue þe toun, to the Greeks  
unless you  
had the Pal-  
ladium.”

5634. Egys þis goddesse inmortal] wiche is verre celestial D 1.  
 5638. of] in C. 5639. of] & C, D 1. 5642. with] in D 1.  
 5649. are] bene D 1. 5651. do] do no D 1.  
 5657. is þe] *om.* A—1st is] *om.* D 2.  
 5658. þan] Sethe D 1—sith] *om.* D 1.  
 5663. þe] to the D 1. 5664. Vn-to] And vn to D 1.  
 5665. haddest] hast C—ful] wel A, D 2.

- “Wait,” says Antenor. Al-peiȝ þer be a dilacioun ; 5668  
 And þe maner anoon I shal telle,  
 ȝif it so be ȝe list a whyle dwelle [leaf 127 d]  
 With-oute noyse oupe[r] perturbaunce.
- “I’ll bribe the priest þe prest, þe whiche hath þe gouernaunce 5672  
 Of pis relyk, shal be spoke vn-to,  
 By good avys, and y-treted so,  
 þat he shal be ful of oure assent ;  
 For he *with* gold & tresour shal be blent, 5676  
 þat he accorde shal to oure purpos,  
 To bringe þe relike, whiche is kept so clos,  
 to bring the relic where you appoint.” To what place þat ȝe list assigne. 5680  
 Beth stille of port, goodly, & benigne  
 In ȝoure werkis til I haue brouȝt aboute  
 Fully pis ping, and beth no ping in doute,  
 I dar my silfe take it wel on honde.”  
 And whan þei had his menyng vndirstonde, 5684
- Ulysses and Diomedes go. þei toke leue & wente oute of þe toun.  
 But first to voide al suspeciouȝn,
- Antenor says At her goynge Anthenor hath hiȝt  
 How þat he wold goon þe same nyȝt 5688  
 To Priamus, “to maken ordinaunce  
 How þe bondis and þe assuraunce  
 Of þe pes shulde y-maked be,
- and the money he’s to pay. And for to knowe eke þe quantite 5692  
 Of þe gold þat ȝe shal receyve :  
 þus shal I best þe purpos aparcyve  
 Of þe kyng to\* knowe it euerydel.”  
 And þei concent, & like wonder wel 5696  
 Every ping þat Anthenor hath seide ;  
 And so þei parte, glad & wel apaide,  
 And wente her way & made no tariyng.
- He goes to Priam. And Anthenor goth vn-to þe kyng, 5700  
 Hym counseillynge, he make no delay  
 To calle his lordis ageyn þe next[e] day,  
 And his liges to assemble y-fere,

5670. so] *om.* D 1—dwelle] to dwelle D 1.5671. ouper] *oper* D 2, or D 1. 5672. 3rd þe] *om.* D 1.

5673. spoke vn-to] spoken to D 1. 5681. brouȝt] be D 1.

5694. aparcyve] *perceyve* D 1. 5695. to] and C.

5701. make] made D 1.

Finally tengrosse þis matere,	5704	
As it was sittenge and expedient.		
And whanne þe kyng in open parlement		To Priam and his Parli- ament
Crowned sat in his regalie,		
þis Anthenor gan to specefie	5708	Antenor says
In audience, þat men myȝt[e] knowe,		
To eche estat, boþe hiȝe and lowe,		
þe Grekis wille, ȝif þei agre per-to,		the Greeks want
And what þe some was of gold also	5712	
Whiche þei axe, ȝif þe pes shal stonde :		
Twenti þousand marke to haue in honde		20,000 marks in gold,
Of pured gold, whiche most anon be paid,		
And of siluer, þat may nat be delaied,	5716	and 20,000 in silver,
þei most eke han þe same quantite ;		
And ouer þis, as þei accorded be,		
Certeyn mesours be couenau <sup>nt</sup> also haue	[leaf 128 a]	
Of whete & flour, her lyues for to saue	5720	with lots of wheat and flour,
In her repeire by þe large se,		
Whan þei saille home to her contre,—		
And þat þe collect makid be anon,		
By good avis of hem euerychoon,	5724	
þat al be redy be a certeyn day.		by a fixt day.
þer was no man þat durst þo seie nay		No one dares say nay.
Nor contrarie þat Anthenor hap seide,		
Wher-so þei wer wel or evele apaide,	5728	
But ful assent, in conclusioun.		
And in al haste, þoruȝ-oute al þe toun,		
þe colytours gadrid vp þe gold,		
Like þe somme þat* I haue ȝou told,—	5732	The money is collected.
Of pore and riche þer wer spared noon.		
þe whiche tyme Anthenor is goon		
Vn-to þe prest þat called was Thonaunte,		
ȝif he myȝt in any wyse hym daunte :	5736	Antenor goes to the Palla- dium priest Thonant.
To make his herte fully to enclyne,		
Ful craftely he leyde oute hoke & lyne,		

5704. tengrosse] to grose vp D 1. 5710. boþe] bothe to D 1.  
 5712. was of gold] of golde was D 1. 5715. pured] pure D 1.  
 5719. also] to D 2. 5719, 20 are transposed in D 2.  
 5725. 2nd be] om. D 1. 5728. Wher-so] Wheþer D 1.  
 5729. assent] assentid] D 1. 5731. colytours] colectours D 1.  
 5732. þat] as C. 5733. wer] was A, D 2.

Antenor	With lusty bait of fals[e] couetyse, Excitynge hym in ful secre wyse,	5740
promises Thonant,	þat he wold[e] ben of his assent, And * condescende vn-to his entent, To putten hym in pocessioun	
for the Pal- ladium,	Of þe relik called Palladioun, With-oute abood it may delyuered be ;	5744
much gold,	And 3af hym gold an huge quantite, And hym to blende moche more him [be-]hyzt, —And þis was don ful preuely by nyzt,—	5748
	Shortly concludynge, 3if he condescende, þat he wolde his estat amende So passyngly, þat for euermore He and his heires shulde haue gold in* store,	5752
	Plente y-nowe, þat noon indigence Shulde haue power him to done offence. “ For vn-to þe, þis a-vow I make,” Quod Anthenor, “ and platly* vndirtake,	5756
enough to make him	Of gold & good þou shalt haue suffisance, And of tresour passinge habundaunce, þat þou shalt, in verray sikernesse,	
and his kin very rich ;	Al þi kyn excellen in richesse, 3if þou delyuere, like to myn axynge, Palladioun, whiche is in þi kepynge. And I be-hote—þou maist trest[e] me—	5760
	By bond of feip it shal be secre, List it were hindringe to þi name :	5764
and no sus- picion shall	For 3if so be, þat þou drede shame, To be esclaundrid* of so foule a dede, I shape shal* þat þe thar nat drede	[leaf 128 b] 5768
	Nor ben agast in no maner wyse ; For swiche a way, in soth, I shal deuise, þat no man shal be suspicious To þi persone, nor engynous	5772

5739. bait] herte D 1.      5741. ben] iustly D 1.  
5742. And] And to C.      5747. be-hyzt] hyzt D 1.  
5752. in] & C.      5755. þe] om. D 1.      5756. platly] plainly C-  
5758 is repeated and partly erased in D 1—of] om. A.  
5762. is] om. D 1.      5764. feip] it A, om. D 2—feip] troupe D 1.  
5767. esclaundrid] ensclaundrid C, sclaundered D 1.  
5768. shape shal] shal shape C—þe thar] þou shalt D 1.

To deme amys, how pis mater goth.  
 For be wel ware, pat me were as loth Antenor will  
manage so  
 To be diffamed of\* so false a ping,  
 To knowe per-of, or be assentyng 5776  
 In any maner, pat pei of pe toun  
 Sholde to me haue suspeciuon,—  
 Lat be, lat be,—leuere I hadde deie ! that no one  
will suspect  
him or  
 We shal per-for cast a-noþer weie, 5780  
 Oure honour saue, so pat pou & I  
 Shal goon al quyte—I seie pe outterly,  
 pat nouper shal be hold[e] partener \* Thonant of  
the theft of  
the Palla-  
dium.  
 Of pis thefte, but stond[e] hool & cler 5784  
 What-euere falle, with-uten any shame :  
 For Vlixes shal beren al pe blame All the blame  
shall be laid  
on Ulysses ;  
 Of pis dede and pis pefte also ;  
 For men shall sein, whan [pat] it is go, 5788  
 By his engyn & his sleizti wyle,  
 þoruþ his treynes & his false gyle,  
 pat he hath stole aweie Palladioun  
 From pe temple, in lesyng of pe toun— 5792  
 pat, finally, duringe al his lyve  
 Men shal to hym pis falshed ascryve,  
 And al pe gilt arretten his \* offence !  
 pat pou and I, only of Innocence, 5796  
 þoruþ-oute pe world of pis iniquite  
 Shal be excused, platly, & go fre. and Thonant  
and Antenor  
will be held  
guiltless.  
 It nedeth not tarie in pis matere,  
 Come of attonys ! lo, pi gold is here ! 5800  
 For pou ne shalt lenger delaied be.  
 And sith pou seste pat no difficulte  
 Is on no part, pereil nor repref,  
 Shame nor drede, sclaunder nor meschef, 5804  
 Delaie nat to take pis ping on honde ! ”  
 And first pis prest gan hym to with-stonde

5774. be wel ware] truste me welle D 1. 5775. of] with C.  
 5779. deie] to deie D 1. 5783. partener] parcener C, D 2.  
 5784. thefte] ping D 1—but] to D 2.  
 5786. blame] name A. 5788. go] a goo D 2.  
 5789. &] and in D 1—wyle] wyse A. 5791. pat] om. D 1.  
 5795. his] to his C. 5793. excused] excluded D 1.  
 5802. sith] sepen D 1—seste pat] ne seest D 1.

- Thonant at  
first declares  
that he'll not  
sell the Pal-  
ladium;
- Ful myztely, and seide, for no pinge,  
Nouper for praier nor for manacinge, 5808  
For gold nor good, ne no maner mede  
He nolde assent to so foule a dede !  
(þus he answered at þe prime face.)  
But ofte sithe it happeth men purchase 5812  
By 3ifte of good, to speke in wordis pleyne,  
þat troupe in pouert myzt neuer atteyne :
- but love of  
gold makes  
him give in :
- For mede more by falshede may conquere  
þan title of rízt, þat men in troupe lere ; 5816  
And 3iftes grete hertis can encline ; [leaf 128 c]  
And gold, þat may in \* stele & marbil myne,  
þis prestis hert hath so depe graue,  
þat Anthenor shal his purpos \* haue, 5820  
For to possede þe Palladioun,  
þoru3 false engyn and conspiracioun  
Of þis prest, þat called was Tonaunt,
- he takes the  
relic from the  
Temple,
- Whiche of falshede myzt hym best avaunte, 5824  
þat þis relik fro þe temple rent.
- and Antenor  
sends it to  
Ulysses,
- And to Vlixes Anthenor it sent,  
Oute of þe toun, in al þe haste he myzt,  
By a seruauant secrely by nyzt: 5828  
Wher-of Troyens mortally dismaied,  
And þoru3 tresoun finally outtraied,  
Wrouzt by þis prest *with* couetise blent,  
False Anthenor beyng of assent. 5832
- to the dismay  
of the Tro-  
jans.

**How the translatur compleyneth hym of the trans-  
mutacioun and couetousnes of priestes.<sup>1</sup>**

- Well may  
Troy weep  
at being  
cheated of  
its Palla-  
dium!
- O Troye, alas ! wel maistow mourne & wepe,  
In compleynynge *with* hertly sizes depe,  
Falsly defrauid of Palladioun,  
And putte for euere oute of pcessioun. 5836  
O myzti goddes, þat þe world gouerne,

5808. 2nd for] for no D 1.      5809. good ne] siluer for D 1.  
5811. þe] om. D 1.      5813. good] golde D 1.  
5818. in] no C.      5820. shal his purpos] his purpos shal C.  
5831. þis] þe D 1.      5833. new ¶ A.  
5834. In] With D 1—*with*] of D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 a.



- And euery þing þoruȝ ȝour myȝt concerne,  
 Riȝt as it is,\* of ȝoure deite,  
 And troupe & falshed may to-gedre se\* 5840  
 In euery herte þoruȝ ȝoure puruyauce,  
 Whi toke ȝe nat on þis prest vengauce?—  
 þat traitourly, þoruȝ his iniquite,  
 For gold and good be-traissheð þe cite 5844  
 Of Troye, allas! *with*-oute more recure.  
 Who shal emforþe any more be sure,  
 Or any place stonde in sikerte,  
 Sith holynesse of so hiȝe degre 5848  
 May bene infect & corrupt wip mede?  
 Euery hert ouȝte quake and drede  
 To sene, allas! by false ypocrisye,  
 Prestis, þat shulde þe worlde exemplifie 5852  
*With* good[e] doctrine of perfeccioun,  
 To make so sone a transmutacioun,  
 Of double entent sodeinly to varie!  
 For dout[e]les, ȝif þe seintuarie 5856  
 Be pollut founde in conuersacioun,  
 Naked and bare of deuocioun,  
 And þat þe shynyng of her parfit liȝt  
 I-turned be by derknes vn-to nyȝt, 5860  
 Vn-to what place shal men ferþer go  
 To take ensaumple what hem ouȝt[e] do?  
 Certis, þe rote & grounde\* of euerydel  
 Is couetise—who-so loke wel,— 5864  
 Of whiche þe greyne is so fer y-sowe,  
 þat who-so list auarice knowe, [leaf 123 d]  
 Amonge prestis he shal it ratherst fynde;  
 For þer-*with*-al þei be maked blynde 5868  
 To her estat, þat þei may nat se.  
 For, in sothnes, þer is no degre

Why didn't  
 the Trojans  
 take venge-  
 ance on this  
 priest Tho-  
 nant for his  
 treachery?

If the light  
 of the sanc-  
 tuary  
 is turnd into  
 night,

where can  
 men go for  
 guidance?

Covetousness  
 is the root  
 of all evil,

and is soonest  
 found among  
 priests.

5838. euery þing þoruȝ ȝour myȝt] þoruȝ ȝoure myȝte euery þing  
 D 1—concerne] conserve A.

5839. it is] ȝou liste D 1—is] is due C. 5840. se] be C.

5842. prest] thing D 1. 5846. emforþe] hensforthe A, D 1.

5850. quake] to quake D 1.

5853. of] and D 1. 5856. ȝif] ȝif þat D 1.

5859. þat] om. D 1. 5862. do] to do D 1.

5863. rote & grounde] grounde & rote C.

5864. loke] lokith hit D 1. 5866. knowe] to knowe D 1.

No men are  
more covet-  
ous than  
priests.

Gredier nor more ravynous  
Of worldly good, nor more coueitous 5872

þan prestis ben to cacche what þei may :

For it is goon sithen many day,

þat in her brest ficched was þe rote

Of couetise, whiche sit so sote 5876

þat no man may arrace him nor remewe ;

For at her\* tail euere it doth hem swe,

þis false werme, moder & norice

Of al meschef and of euery vice. 5880

The bright  
gold blinds  
their eyes.

For gold is now so shynyng & so brizt,

So percinge eke, & so clere of lyzt,

þat prestis ben with his stremys blent :

For, in sothnes, þei ben in her entent 5884

Of couetise verray receptacle,

And to possede eke þe tabernacle.

Her hert is ay so gredy to embrace,

þat auarice hap his loggyng place 5888

Avarice is in  
them,  
the vice of all  
vices.

Mid of her breste, þis vice of vices alle !

þat causeþ vertu rapest for to falle,

Wher he abit, so he can supplaunte.

Recorde I take of þe\* preste Tonaunte, 5892

þat for tresour to Anthenor hap sold

þe riche relik þat he had in hold,

Palladioun, while þei of Troye toun

Han gadrid vp abouten enviroun, 5896

Witness  
this priest  
Thonant,  
who sold  
the Palla-  
dium while  
the Trojans

Of riche and pore þoru3[-out] þe cite,

Gold and siluer an huge quantite,

Flour & whete to paien her raunsoun.

þe whiche somme of entencioun 5900

þei made kepe wysly and conserve

In þe temple þat longeþ to Minerve,

Purposynge after, of oon affeccoun,

—þe citezens þoru3-oute al þe toun, 5904

Hopynge þer-by for to fare þe bet—

Vp-on a day, assigned and y-set,

5874. many] many a D 1. 5878. her] þe C.

5880. Of a:] In euery D 1.

5889. Mid] And D 1. 5891. so he can] he can so D 1.

5892. þe] þis C. 5903. oon] om. D 1.

To Appollo in her paynym wyse

Solempnely make a sacrificise,

With slauzter of bestis, with encence & blood.

5908

The Trojans  
make a  
sacrifice to  
Appollo;

**Off the Meruelous obstacle and wondre perceuyed in  
makyng of their sacrifice to Appollo; and how an  
Egle dyd bere away their sacrifice.<sup>1</sup>**

On whiche day, whan þe prestis stood

In compas rounde abouten þe autere,

And gan to kyndle þe coles bryzt & clere

Vp-on þe are, plainly, as I rede,

To offren vp þe bestis þat were dede,

In þe flawme and þe grete leuene,

[leaf 129 a]

To Appollo stelled in heuene,—

Whan þei to offre wer most laborious,

þer be-fil two þinges merueilous :

þe first[e] was, þat þe sacrid fire

Ne wolde brenne like to her desire,

Nor þe flawme vp ascende alofte,

Al-be þat þei assai[e]den ful ofte,

More þanne ten tyme, & zit it nolde be ;

For ay it queinte, þat þei ne myzt[e] se

Nouzt but smoky resoluciouns,

Horrible and blak, like exalac[i]ouns

Of newe lyme whan þat it is meint

Wip water colde & of his hete queynt,—

þat þei myzte\* in no maner wyse,

For lak of fir, don her sacrificise ;

For ay þei fonde a wonderful obstacle !

And þe nexte was a mor miracle :

On her auter whan þei gan to sprede

þe entrailles of bestis þat were dede,

To queme Appollo with flawmys [bryzt and] faire,

þer cam anon douz oute of þe ayre

A royal egle, ful percinge of his loke,

and when the  
priests

5912

light the  
fuel,

5916

5920

it won't  
flame,

5924

but goes out  
and smokes.

5928

5932

Next, when  
they spread  
out the en-  
trails of the  
kild beasts,

5936

an egle

5908. make a] to make D 1, make thy D 2.

5913. are] auteer A, D 1. 5922. ful] om. D 1.

5923. ten] om. D 2.

5926. exalaciouns] exaltaciouns D 2.

5929. myzte] ne myzt C. 5935. bryzt and] om. D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 c (misplaced after line 5918).

- carries them  
off in his  
claws,
- And in his clees þe offringe vp he toke  
And þe entreyllles liggyng enviroun,  
In his discence makynge swiche a soun, 5940  
þat noon so hardy of herte nor manhod,  
But þat he was astonied þer he stood,  
And surprised þoru3 nerf and euery veyne  
Of þis merueile and þis cas sodeyne. 5944  
But þe egle, abidinge þer no more,  
Ouer þe toun ful hi3e gan to sore,  
Toward Grekis enhastinge what he my3t,  
And on her shipes sodeynly a-ly3t,\* 5948  
And þe entrailles of þe bestis alle  
þis egle lete from his clees falle :
- The Trojans
- Wher-of Troyens, whan þei token hede,  
Dis[a]maied wip a mortal drede, 5952  
By signes han clerly comprehendid  
þat her goddes gretly wer offendid  
Ageyn þe toun, whan þe fire went oute ;  
And for þei wold be putte oute of doute, 5956  
To be sure what þis merueile ment,  
To Cassandra in al haste þei went,  
Fully to han declaracioun,  
And þer-vp-on plein exposicioun. 5960
- ask Cas-  
sandra what  
this means.

**How Appollo, their god, by many signes and tokynges  
shewing vn[to] them, perceyuid he was sore dis-  
plesid for the polucioun of his temple with the blode  
of Achilles, wich by treason was slayne in the  
temple.<sup>1</sup>**

- She says
- And she tolde hem, platly, oute of drede,  
þat þe quenchinge of her\* fires rede  
Was vn-to hem a demonstracioun  
Boþe of Ire and indignacioun [leaf 129 b] 5964  
þat Appollo hath to Troye bore,  
For þe blood þat was shad be-fore  
Of Achilles, in his temple slawe,  
Vengably mordrid and y-drawe, 5968
- Apollo is  
angry be-  
cause Achilles  
was murderd  
in his temple.

5948. a-ly3t] he ly3t C. 5953. han clerly] oonly han D 1.

5962. her] þe C. 5968. y-drawe] with hors drawe D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 d (misplaced after line 5968).

With-uten any maner reuerence Or honour done to þe excellence Of Appollo, beynge þer present, þat þe phane and placis adiacent	5972	
Wern defouled and pollut <i>with</i> [þe] blood. Wherefore, she seid[e] shortly, it was good þat þei went on processioun,		And so the Trojans must
<i>With</i> herte contrit and deuocioun, To þe tounge of Achilles at nyzt, Only to fette on her tapris lizt Sacrid fire, brennynge at þe wake, Fully in purpos by assent to make	5976	go to Achil- les's tomb and burn tapers on it,
For his mordre satisfaccioun,— “ þe whiche fire be noon occasioun Shal nat quenche, but his flawmys holde, þoruȝ noon assault of stormy wyndes colde ; þe sacrificise vp-on þe autere To-forne Appollo brenne shal so clere.” And* þei of Troye wrouzt[e] by her rede. But of þe egle she bad hem taken hede, [þat] No pinge was but tokne of tresoun, Pronostik and declaracioun, Finally how Troye and Yllyouȝ Shal turne in haste to destruccioun :	5980	
For þe fleynge of þis foule royal Ouer þe toun and þe myȝti wal, <i>With</i> his fethres mailed, briȝt, & shene, And þe entreylls in his clees kene,* To Troye was a final demonstraunce, Sothfast shewynge & signeficaunce, þat grace and ewre [and hap] of olde fortune Be lyklyhed myȝt[e] nat contvne Nor perseuere in her first[e] lyȝt ; For alle attonys þei haue take her flizt,— Palladioun myȝt hem nat wip-holde,	5984	whose flame shall last for ever.
	5988	They do this. The Eagle
	5992	foretells the destruction
	5996	of Troy,
	6000	from which, Fortune has fled.

5970. Or] Of D 1. 5971. Of] To D 1. 5975. on] on a D 2.  
5987. And] þat C. 5988. taken] take good D 1.  
5990. Pronostik] Prenostynge D 1. 5996. kene] clene C.  
5997. demonstraunce] demonstracioun D 2.  
5998. signeficaunce] signefiacioun D 2.  
6003. wip-holde] holde D 1.

- þat stole was, like as I 3ow tolde ; 6004  
 For no man may his fatal chaunce refuse.  
 And Grekis eke faste gan to mvse,  
 And inwardly in her wittes souzte  
 Of þe entrailles þat þe egle brouzte, 6008  
 And þer-vp-on gan to-gider rowne,  
 Til þat Calchas dide euery þing expowne,  
 And vn-to hem fully gan assure  
 þat þe fyn of pis aventure 6012  
 Conclude shulde vppon her welfare, [leaf 129 c]  
 And bad also, for no cost þei spare  
 To perseuere and ben of herte stable,  
 By fortune hem silfe to enable, 6016  
 Hem counseillynge to do her besy peyne,  
 Solempnely in haste to ordeyne  
 A certeyn offeringe, born oute of þe felde,  
 To faire Pallas *with* hir cristal shelde, 6020  
 And to hir make a riche sacrificise,  
 As þe story by ordre shal deuyse.

The Greeks wonder what the entrails brought by the eagle mean.

Calchas tells em it's for

their good,

and bids em make an

offering to Minerva.

**How the Traytor Bysshop Calcas ymaged a large horse  
 of brasse, wherin was a M<sup>r</sup>. knyghtes, fainyng a  
 sacrifice to be done to Paullas.<sup>1</sup>**

This Bishop Calchas is a forsworn traitor to Troy.

- B**ysshop Calchas, *with* his lokkes hore,  
 Traitour forsworn sipen go ful 3ore, 6024  
 þat falsid hap troupe & his lygaunce,  
 Whom clerkis han putte in remembraunce  
 In her bokis, wiþ lettris, olde and newe,  
 To\* exemplifie no man be vntrewe : 6028  
 For þau3 3eris passe faste a-weye,  
 Ruste of sclaundir liztly wil nat deye ;  
 þe fret þer-of is so corosif,  
 þat it lasteþ many mannys lyf, 6032

6004. stole] sotle A—I 3ow] I haue D 1.

6006. eke] *om.* D 2.

6007. inwardly in her wittes] in her wittis inwardly D 1.

6010. dide euery þing] eche þing dide D 1.

6025. troupe & his] his troupe & D 1.

6028. To] Te C. 6030. liztly wil nat] wil not liztly D 1.

6032. many] ful many A, D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 75 a (74), transposed with leaf 127 (123).

And is ful hard to arrace away ;  
 Of whos venym ful selde is made alay—  
 Reporte per-of blowen is so wyde,  
 Perpetuelly pat it wil abide, 6036  
 Remembrid new & freshly had in mynde.  
 Recorde of hym pat koude a weye fynde :  
 Olde Calchas, evele mote he sterue !—  
 Vnder colour of offringe to Mynerue, 6040  
 To make Grekes entren in-to toun,  
 pis sleizti serpent, fader & patroun  
 And fynder-vp of tresoun and of gyle,  
 Compassid hath and y-founde a wyle, 6044  
 How\* Grekis shal pe cite wynnne & take,  
 Pretendynge hem sacrificise to make  
 Vn-to Pallas, as I shal\* expresse :  
 For pis traitour, merour of falsnesse, 6048  
 pe Grekis bad for to do her peyne  
 To Minerva an off[e]ringe to feyne,  
 And in al haste pat pei shuld hem spede.  
 And of assent pei dide make a stede, 6052  
 Large and wyde, of coper & of bras,  
 By crafte of Synoun, pat contrived was  
 pat it myzt resseive large and wel  
 A pousand kny3tes armed bri3t in stel,— 6056  
 poru3 pe sleizte and pe compassynge,  
 pe sotil wit & merveillous werchinge  
 Of pis wyse and crafty Greke Synoun,—  
 Whiche, poru3 his castynge and discrecioun, 6060  
 Parformed hap pis riche stede of bras,  
 As 3e han herd, be biddinge of Calchas, [leaf 129 a]  
 And by thavys of Appiv3 pe wyse, and Appiv3.  
 pat halpe also pe stede to deuyse, 6064  
 To fyn only pat of deuocioun  
 Grekis myzt requeren of pe toun—

Calchas—  
 curse him !—  
 under pre-  
 tence of this  
 offering to  
 Minerva,

invents a  
 dodge to  
 make the  
 Greeks take  
 Troy.

They get a  
 horse of cop-  
 per and brass  
 to hold  
 1000 armd  
 knights,

made by  
 Sinon

6041. toun] pe toun D 1. 6043. fynder] findith D 1.

6045. How] How pe C, D 2.

6047. shal] shal 3ow C.

6051. & in al haste ffor to do her peyne D 2.

6052. And] om. D 1—pei dide make a] to make a large D 1.

6054. By crafte of Synoun pat] And by Synoun it D 1.

6062. biddinge] bildynge D 1.

742 *The Brazen Horse to ruin Troy. Priam's Allies leave Troy.*

	Whan it were made—to graunt[e] hem licence	
This Horse the Greeks	It to present in þe reuerence	6068
	Of myȝti Pallas, in stele armyd briȝt, Amyd hir temple, large & ful of liȝt,—	
will ask leave to bring into Troy,	By þe offringe to fynde occasioun To haue entre frely in-to toun,	6072
	By pilgrimage her vowes to fulfille : In whiche stede daren shal ful stille	
with 1000 knights inside it,	A þousand knyȝtes, as Calchas be devis Ordeyned hap, þat was so sliȝe & wys.	6076
	By crafte of Synoun and of Appivv, þis large stede, of makyngge merveillous, Vnder pretence of oblacioun,	
under pre- tence of an offering to Minerva.	Was complet ful to his perfeccioun Of werkemanshipe, as I tolde a-fore, þe same ȝere þat Troye was for-lore, Whan þe sege, sothly, gan to fyne, And þe cite was brouȝt to ruyne	6080
	þoruȝ Grekis myȝt ; & þe walles stronge Were bete down, large, pikke, and longe ;— þe whiche ȝere, as made is mencionn,	6084
	A lite a-forn takyngge of þe toun, Kynges echon þat come fro so ferre, A-lyve lefte after þe mortal werre,	6088
Before the taking of Troy, Priam's allies leave him.	Whan þei saw how Priam be couenaunte Vn-to Grekis hap outterly made graunte Al hast possible to paien his ransoun, þei toke leve, and went oute of þe toun.	6092
	And first, I fynde, how kyng Philymene With hym ladde þe body of þe quene Pantasillya home to hir contre, Ful richely þer to buried be ; And of two þousand knyȝtes þat þis kyng Brouȝt vn-to Troye first at his comyng,	6096
Philomene takes home the body of Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons.		6100

6068. to] *om.* A.      6069. stele] story D 2.

6072. toun] þe toun D 1.

6079. oblacioun] obligacioun D 1.

6081. a-fore] to fore D 1.      6084. to] vn to D 2.

6088. a-forn] to-fore the D 1.      6089. come] cam A, D 2.

6092. Vn-to] Vnto þe D 2—graunte] a graunt D 2.

6100. vn-to] to D 1—first] *om.* D 1.



No mo þan fifty home <i>with hym</i> he ladde.		Only 50 of Philomene's 2000 men are left him,
And of* <i>wommen þat þe quene eke hadde,</i>		and only 400 of 1000 Amazons.
Of a þousand, þe story seith certeyn,		
But foure hundrid reþeired hom ageyn.	6104	
And þus whan alle were fro Troie gon,		
þe morwe next Priamus anon		Priam and his lords ride out to settle
<i>With</i> his lordis rood oute of þe toun,		
As was þacord for confirmacioun	6108	a final Peace.
Of pes final vp-on ouper syde.		
And in þe feld Grekis hym abide ;		
And, on relikes openly y-born,	[leaf 130 a]	
þer þei wern on ouper parti sworn,	6112	It is sworn to by both sides.
On þe forme to 3ow a-fore recorded,		
As Anthenor <i>with</i> Grekis was accorded.		
And for Grekis firste swore Diomede,		
þei of Troie takynge lytel hede	6116	
How þe oþe was in condicioun,		
Cured a-bove vnder false tresoun,		
Sipen Grekis þo in her sweryng		
Ne bounde hem silfe to no manere þing	6120	
To stonde to, as in special,		
But for to holde & kepe in general		
þe poyntes hool engrosid, and no mor,		
In þilke trete þat daun3 Anthenor	6124	But the scamp An-tenor has arranged the
<i>With</i> Grekis helde, þis traytour fraudulent !		
In whiche þei werne ful double of entent		
—Meint <i>with</i> tresoun, as 3e han herd to-forn,—		
Whiche to obserue only þei wer sworn,	6128	
By fraude of oþe, & nat by wordis pleyne,		Greek oath fraudulently :
Her aduersaries to taken in a treyne,		
Excludyng hem fro her menyng ferre,		
Pes in þe face, but in þe herte werre,	6132	peace in the face, war in the heart.
Al openly confermyd <i>with</i> her hond,		
Inly to tresoun, by assurance of bond.		

6102. of] of þe C—þat] om. D 1.

6109. Of] For D 1.

6111. y-born] borne D 1. 6113. On] Vn A.

6114. was] was ful D 1.

6114 is inserted at head of column in C, and marked b ; 6113 is marked a.

6127. to-forn] by forn D 2. 6134. to] of D 1.

744 *God knows the Greeks' deceit. Helen is handed to Menelaus.*

But God knows the truth.	But pouȝ þe venym was* closid <i>with</i> a wal, It was nat hid from him þat knoweþ al :	6136
	For, certeynly, so as clerkes teche, Who þat swereth falsly in his speche, Florisslinge outward by a fair colour	
	For to desseive his trewe nez[e]bour, He is forsworn, what-so-euere he be ! þe tresoun hid pouȝ men may nat se, How-so þe word be a-way [y-]born :	6140
	Who swereþ by craft is by craft for-sworn ; þer may be made noon excusacioun.	6144
He judges the heart, not the word.	For God þat knoweþ þe entencioun, Demeth <sup>r</sup> þe herte, & þe word riȝt nouȝt ; For he þe wil knoweþ and þe pouȝt	6148
	Of euery man, nyȝe and eke a-ferre : þerfore be war, no man him for-swere, As Grekis dide Troiens to deceyve, þat þe fraude koude nat conceyve,	6152
The Greeks deceive the Trojans,	Supposinge þat þe Grekis hadde be Feithful and trewe of her surete— But no þing oon þei in herte þouȝt,—	
as the latter find.	Whiche in þe ende þei ful dere aboutȝt, Whan þei founde fully þe reuers, And to her speche þe dede so diuers. It were but veyn by & by to write Her feyned opes, nor her wordis whyte,	6156
	Nor þe cheris þat þei koude feyne.	6160
	But, to conclude <i>with</i> , þe quene Eleyne, Duri[n]ge þe trete, vp-on þe same day Delyuered was to kyng Menelay ;	6164
Helen is  given up to Menelaus.	And after þat, was payed þe raunsoun, Grauntid to-forn and gadrid in þe toun : Gold & siluer, whete & also flour ; And to her shippes <i>with</i> dilligent labour,	6168

[leaf 130 b]

6135. was] be C, *om.* D 1.

6143. word] world A—y-born] born D 1.

6148. and] & eke D 1. 6149. Of] For D 1.

6152. conceyve] parceyve D 1. 6153. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.

6157. Whan] And whanne D 1.

6158. þe dede] they did A, þei dide D 1. 6162. *with*] of A.

6165. was payed] waide D 1. 6167. & also] also and A.

In ful gret hast euery þing was brouȝt, Wher-þoruȝ þe cite after cam to nouȝt. And Grekis þanne, by symulacioun, Makyng a colour of deuocioun,	6172	The Greeks deceitfully
þoruȝ holynes, vnder ypocrosye, Falsly feyned by fraude & flaterie, þe kyng han preied to han liberte Frely to entre in-to þe cite, To make a-seth by oblacioun For þe þefte of Palladioun, And offren vp þe riche stede of bras To þe goddes þat called is Pallas, —Whan kyng Priam likeþ to assigne— þat she to hem be willy & benygne In her repeire seilynge be þe se Home in-to Grece toward her contre, Whan she is quemed <i>with</i> pis * large stede. Of whiche, allas ! Priam toke noon hede ; þe tresoun hidde he koude nat aduerte, But graunted hem <i>with</i> al his hole herte, Whan þat hem list to bringe it in-to toun,— By false entising and suggestioun Of Anthenor and also of Enee, Havyng no drede nor ambyguyte In his entent, nor suspecioun Nouþer of feynyng nor of fals tresoun, But, riȝt frendly, liche to his beheste, Condescendeth vn-to her requeste, Her avowes þat þei myȝt obserue, To offren vp pis hors vn-to Minerue. And Grekis þo, <i>with</i> gret[e] dilligence, Ful gret honour and huge reuerence Han shapen hem <i>with</i> processioun To bringe þe stede in-to * Troie toun, þe men of armys being ay þer-Inne, By whom þei cast Troie for to wynne In short tyme, for it stood on þe date.	6176	ask Priam to let em into Troy,
	6180	to offer the Horse of Brass to Pallas,
	6184	to make her help em in sailing home.
	6188	Priam gives em leave,
	6192	not suspect- ing their treachery.
	6196	
	6200	The Greeks  form a grand procession to take the Horse into Troy.
	6204	

6175. han] hem D 1.    6177. a-seth] asseth A.    6185. þis] þe C.  
6189. toun] þe toun D 1.    6195. riȝt] ȝit D 1.  
6198. þis] þe D 1.    6202. in-to] vn to C, in D 1.

How the Grekes had licens to breke the walle of  
Troy, to brynge in their large stede of brasse, to  
Offer vnto Pallas in sacrifice; & how the knyghtes  
came oute in the nyght, & betrayde þe citie.<sup>1</sup>

As the Troy  
Gate is too  
narrow for  
the Horse of  
Brass,

And whan þis hors brouzt was to þe gate,  
It was so narwe þat þer was no space  
For þe stede in-to þe toun to passe, 6208  
Al-be þat þei assaied oueral.

Priam has  
the wall pull  
down.

Wherfore Priam bete adoun þe wal [leaf 130 c]  
To make it large, riht at her devys,  
In whiche \* þing, allas! he was vnwis: 6212  
For cause chef of his confusioun

The Greeks  
make offer-  
ings to  
Pallas.

Was þat þis hors cam in-to þe toun.  
But humblely forþe þei gan procede  
To þe temple wip þis large stede; 6216

The Trojans  
rejoice.

And to Pallas mekely doun knelynge,  
Alle attonis þei made her off[e]ringe,  
With feyned chere and fals deuocioun. 6220

But worldly  
bliss

Wherof \* in herte glad was al þe toun,  
And specially þei þat wern of Troye.  
But soth is seid, þat ay þe fyn of Ioye  
Wo occupieth, as men ful ofte se: 6224  
For vnwarly cometh aduersite

soon passes  
away.

After gladnes, and mysaventure,  
Whan men best wene for to stonde sure.  
In worldly blis is noon affiaunce,  
So diuers is his vnhappi chaunce— 6228

Ful of deceit, euere meint with trouble,  
And for to triste variaunt and double,  
And selde in oon abidinge eny prowē.  
For worldly lust, pouz it be now blowe 6232

With pompe and pride, & with bost & soun,  
Anon it passeth: record of Troie toun,  
þat wende wel, by þis riche stede

6208. 2nd þe] om. D 2. 6210. adoun] doun D 1.

6212. whiche] þe whiche C. 6214. þis] þe D 1.

6220. Wherof] Wherfore C. 6222. þat] om. D 1.

6228. his] om. D 2. 6232. blowe] y blowe D 1.

6233. pompe] boost D 1—bost] pompe D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 76 a (75), transposed with leaf 128 (124). The heading is misplaced after line 6214 (miniature).

To haue be sure & deuouide of drede	6236	
Perpetuelly, as I haue told to-fore.		
But whan Grekis han þis hors y-bore		The Greeks
To-fore Pallas, as 3e haue herde me telle,		
Hem liketh nat lenger for to dwelle	6240	
In þe boundis of þis myȝti toun ;		
But of purpos to þe Greke Synoun		give the
þei haue committed hool þe gouernaille		management
Of þis stede, [þe] whiche wil nat faile,	6244	of the Horse
Whan he seth best oportunyte,		to Sinon,
By his engyn to traisshe þe cite.		
And Grekis han in þis while founde		
A newe sleiȝte hem fully to confounde :	6248	
þis to seyn, þei haue made her sonde		and tell
To kyng Priam, þei wold[e] go fro londe		Priam that
Vn-to þe see toward Tenedoun,		they want to
And þedir seille, for þis conclusioun :	6252	sail to
For þat Eleyne, by good avysement,		Tenedos,
In secre wyse þedir shal be sent ;		
For þei dradde ȝif vpon þe londe		to leave
She were deluyered, shortly, to her honde,	6256	Helen there
Grekis wold of malys done her peyne,		
þe more parti to sleen þe quene Eleyne :		
For she was grounde & gynnyng of her wo, [leaf 130 d]		
þe verray rote and þe cause also	6260	
Of þe slauȝtre of many * worþi man,		
Sipen þe tyme þe sege first be-gan.		
Wherfore, (þei seide) for to stinte al strif,		
And to be sure for to saue hir lyf,	6264	
þe beste was to send hir oute of siȝt,		at night,
Secrely to Tenedoun be nyȝt.		
þus þei feyned of ful false tresoun,		
Priam to putte from al suspecioun,	6268	
Askauns þei wolde neuere after her lyve		and never
Resorte ageyn with Troye for to strive		come back
		to Troy.

6237. told] tolde the D 1.      6244. þe] om. D 1.  
 6247. founde] y founde D 1.      6248. hem fully] fully hem D 1.  
 6249. þis] þis is D 1.      6250. fro] fro þe D 1.  
 6251. Tenedoun] Tevedoun A.      6255. ȝif] þat if D 1.  
 6258. 2nd þe] this A, þis D 2.      6261. many] manly C.  
 6263. to] om. D 1.      6269. neuere after] aftir neuere A.

The Greeks  
deceive  
Priam. —þus þei made Priam for to wene ;—  
But in þe hond he was deceived clene, 6272  
Of her deceit knowynge neuere-a-del ;  
For in his herte he pouȝt[e] nat but wel,  
Grauntinge hem al þat myȝt hem plese.

**How the Grekes spoyled and burned the citeie of Troy,  
and after toke shipping ; and of their misauenture  
on þe see.<sup>1</sup>**

And whanne þei had at leiser & good ese 6276  
Fro Troye seiled vn-to Tenedoun  
They sail to  
Tenedos. *With* her navie, þe false Greke Synoun  
In Troie waker gan to take kepe  
þe hour whan men wern in her first slepe ; 6280  
And, in al haste, wiþ his sleiȝty gyn,  
Sinon un-  
locks the  
Horse, Many vys and many sotyl pyn  
In þe stede he made aboute goon,  
þe crafty lokkes vndoyng eueyrychon ; 6284  
And oute [he] goth, & gan anoon to calle  
*With-Inne* þe hors þe worþi knyȝtes alle,  
So secrely no man myȝt espie ;  
And traitourly he gan hym for to hiȝe 6288  
Vp-on þe walles, þe silfe same nyȝt,  
and shows a  
light to the  
Greeks at  
Tenedos. And toward Grekis gan [to] shewe a lyȝt,  
Where as þei leye to-fore Tenedoun,  
Redy armyd to falle vppon þe toun. 6292  
And whan þei hadde þe sodein liȝt espied,  
They ride to  
Troy, On \* hors[e]-bak anoon þei han hem hyȝed  
Toward Troy, armed clene at al ;  
and enter it  
thru the  
broken wall. And in þei went by þe same wal 6296  
Whiche for þe hors was but late broke ;  
And mortally, for to ben a-wroke,  
þe knyȝtes eke in þe stede of bras  
Han *with* hem mette, a ful sterne pas, 6300  
And gan anoon þoruȝ-oute þe cite

6276. whanne þei had] whadde D 2.

6279. In Troie] I trowe A. 6282. Many a (*twice*) D 1.

6286. 2nd þe] om. D 1. 6292. armyd] y armed D 1.

6294. On] An C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18, D. ii, leaf 129 a (misplaced after line 6440).

On euery half for to kylle & slee,		The Greeks slay
With bloddy swerd vp-on euery side,		
And made her wondes brode, large, & wyde	6304	
—While þei, allas ! no þing aduertinge,		
At mydnyzt hour a-bedde laie slepynge,		the sleeping Trojans.
Ful Innocent and þouzt[e] nouzt but good—		
Al for-baped in her owne blood,	[leaf 131 a] 6308	
Boþe man & childe, with-oute excepçioun,		
þe Grekis sparinge no condicioun		
Of old nor zong, womman, wif, nor maide—		
þat with þe cry Priamus abraide	6312	Priam wakes.
Oute of his slepe, & sodeynly a-woke,		
Whiche laye al nyzt & noon hede [ne] toke		
Of þe slauzter and mordre in þe toun ;		
But þo he wist þat þer was tresoun	6316	The treachery of Antenor and Eneas
Falsly compassid vn-to his cite		
By Anthenor and also by Enee,		
Of whos malis he was no mor in doute :		
For þe venym was now broken oute,	6320	
And now þe galle of conspirac[i]oun,		
þat vnder sugre of symulacioun		
Hath so longe closid ben and hidde,		
In dede is now execut and kyd.	6324	is made clear.
And now þe fraude fully of tresoun,		
þe cast also of false collusioun		
Be raked oute, and abrood y-blowe,		
And þe autours openly y-knowe.	6328	
Now hath envie and contrived hate		
Of her engyn set a-brood þe gate ;		
Now * hath deceit & olde conspiracie		
And feyned oþes, alle of oon allie,	6332	The sham of the Greeks' false oaths is shown.
Openly shewed her falsnesse,		
And disclosid al hir doubilnesse		
So fer a-brod, þat now is þer no geyn !		
For now, allas ! þe wilde fire is seyn	6336	

6307. nouzt] nat A, D 2, not D 1.

6311. womman wif] wife childe D 1.

6315. and] nor D 2, D 1.

6315 is inserted in the lower margin in D 2, and marked a ;  
6316 is marked b.

6326. þe] They A. 6331. Now] And now C—olde] om. D 1.

6333. Openly] Al openly D 1.

- In touris hiȝe *with* þe wynde y-blasid,  
 Priam flees Wherof\* Priam, astonyd & amasid,  
 Al awaped sterte oute of his bedde,  
 to the Temple of Apollo. And counfortles to þe temple is fledde 6340  
 Of Appollo, to saue hym ȝif he myȝt.  
 And ay þe flawme of þe fires briȝt  
 Brent in þe toun, & conswemeth al  
 þe riche bildinge, whilom so royal, 6344  
 þat þe walles with her\* roves huge,  
 Couered *with* leed for a chef refuge,  
 Were now, allas ! bare & bareyne maked.\*  
 The Greeks þe Grekis ay wiȝ her swerdes naked 6348  
 Mordre and sle where-so þat þei go,  
 murder 20,000 Trojans, þat twenti þousand, þilke nyȝt, & mo  
 þei kyllid han, longe or it was day ;  
 And in þis slauȝter & þis grete affray 6352  
 Spoile & robbe, & take what þei fynde,  
 and plunder Troy. Tresour & good, and left[e] nat bi-hinde,  
 Be myȝti hond & sturdi violence.  
 And þe temples, wiȝ-oute reuerence 6356  
 þei han dispoilled þoruȝ-oute al þe toun, [leaf 131 b]  
 And gredely rent and racid doun  
 Of golde & siluer þe ornementes alle  
 To-fore þe goddes—foule mote hem falle !— 6360  
 Priam awaits his death. Kyng Priam ay *with* a dedly chere  
 To Appollo makyng his praier  
 Furiously, pis hertly woful man,  
 As he, in soth, þat no red ne can 6364  
 But waite his deth &\* his fatal ewre.  
 Cassandra And\* Cassandra, þat\* holy creature,  
 Of inward wo desirous to sterue,  
 runs to the Temple of Pallas. Compleynnyng ran vn-to Minerve, 6368  
 Makyng to hir a lamentacioun  
*With* oper gentil-wommen of þe toun.

6337. y-blasid] blased D 1. 6338. Wherof] Wherefore C.  
 6344. whilom] somme tyme D 1. 6345. her] þe C.  
 6347. bare & bareyne maked] bareyn & bare y maked C.  
 6354. nat] nouȝt D 1. 6360. falle] befallē D 1.  
 6361. Kyng] And kyng D 1—dedly] gastly D 2.  
 6362. makyng] makith D 1. 6365. new ¶ A—&] in C.  
 6366. And] And of C—þat] þe C. 6368. vn-to] to D 1.  
 6370. oper gentil-wommen] many gentils & wommen D 1.



- And þer, allas ! as þei wolde dye,  
 Ful pitously þei sobbe, wepe, and crie. 6372 The Trojan  
gentlewomen  
weep.
- And in her dool þer y lete hem dwelle ;  
 For alle her sorwes ʒif I shulde telle  
 In þis story, and her wo describe,  
 Mi penne shuld of verray routhe rive,— 6376 My pen  
would split  
if I described  
their woe.
- Rehersinge eke how in euery strete,  
 Her clopes blake, rodi, moiste, and wete,  
 As þei, allas ! bothen oon and alle,  
 On her lordes doun a-swone falle, 6380
- With her blod be-dewed & y-spreint,—  
 Wher men may seen þe cristal teris meynt  
 Of her wepinge in þer woundes grene,  
 þat lay and bledde ageyn þe sonne shene, 6384
- With dedly eyen castinge vp þe whyte :  
 It were but veyne al her wo to write,  
 Nor þe maner of her mortal sorwe.  
 But Guydo writ, þat þe\* same morwe, 6388
- How Anthenor, and with hym [fals] Enee,  
 Conveied han þoru3-oute þe cite  
 þe myʒti Grekis vn-to Ylyoun,  
 þe royal tour and riche mancioun 6392
- þat whilom was of most excellence ;  
 In þe whiche þei founde no diffense  
 Of hiʒe nor lowe, nor of noon estat,  
 For it was left allone dissolat, 6396
- With al þe gold and richesse of þe touz  
 Shet & closed in þe chefe dongoun.  
 But for þer was no man þat with-stood,  
 þei brake þe lokkes & rauʒt [away] þe good 6400
- And þe tresour þat was shet with-Inne,  
 Eche for his part[y] þat he myʒt[e] wynne :  
 þei ʒaf no fors who was lef or\* loth.  
 And Pirrus after to þe temple goth 6404

6374. telle] hem telle D 1.

6378. rodi] redy A. 6380. falle] þei falle D 1.

6387. her] þe D 1. 6388. þe] on þe C.

6390. þoru3-oute] þoru3 D 1. 6392. and] and the A.

6393. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6396. dissolat] al desolate D 1. 6397. gold] goode D 1.

6398. closed] enclosyd A, D 2.

6402. party] parte D 1. 6403. or] nor C.

Pyrrhus	Of Appollo by gret cruelte, And fil on Priam knelynge on his kne,	[leaf 131 c]
kills Priam	To-fore þe autere shad[de] þere his blood, þat þe stremys of his woundys rede	6408
kneeling at the statue of Apollo.	So hiȝe rauȝt, boþe in lengþe and brede, þat þe statue of gold bornyd briȝt Of þis Appollo, for al his grete myȝt, For al his power and his sterne face, Defouled was, and pollut al þe place— Only by deth of þis worþi kyng By Pirrus slayn while he lay knelynge, Of olde hatrede & envious pride, While Anthenor and Enee stod be-side*— þat routhe was and pite to beholde, To sen hym lyn on þe stonys colde, So pitously to-forn þe auter blede.	6412
Hecuba and Polyxena	Where-of, allas! whan Eccuba toke hede, And hir douȝter, faire Polycene, <i>With</i> here to-rent, as any gold wyr shene, Inly supprised wiþ sorwe to þe* herte, Whan þei began considren and aduerte þe noble kyng, [with] blody stremys rede Al fordrowned, his* eyen dirke & dede, Wiþ Pirrus swerd girt þoruȝ ouþer side,— For mortal fere þei durst[e] nat abide ; But inwardly þoruȝ-darted <i>with</i> þe siȝt, Al in a rage toke hem to þe flizt. And ȝit, in soth, þoruȝ-oute þe cite þei wist[e] neuer whiderward to fle, Reskus was noon nor no remedie Of kyn nor frend, nor of noon allie ; <i>With</i> Grekis swerd þe toun was so be-set.	6424
flee thru Troy,		6432
but find no help.		6436

6408. shadde þere] þere he shad D 1.

6409, 10 *are transposed in A.* 6418. be-side] a side C.

6419. routhe was and pite] roupe and pite was D 1.

6420. lyn] ligge D 1. 6421. to-forn] before D 1.

6425. þe] her C.

6428. fordrowned] for wounded D 1—his] *with* his C, with D 1.

6429. ouþer] boþe D 2, þe D 1.

6434. wiste] niste D 2—wiste neuer] ne wiste D 1.

6436. 2nd of] *om.* D 1.

And, in her flizt, þis woful quen haþ met		Hecuba meets Eneas,
Eneas, causer of al þis wrak,		
Vn-to whom, rebukyng, þus she spak :	6440	
“ O þou traitour, most malicious !		and upbraids him as a traitor,
þou false serpent, adder envious !		
Crop and rote, fynder of falsnesse,		
Sours and welle of vnkyndenesse,	6444	
How myȝtestow in þin herte fynde		
Vn-to þi kyng to be so vnkynde ?—		
Gynner and ground, exauple of tresoun,		
And final cause of oure destruccioun !	6448	and the cause of their ruin ;
How myȝt[e]stow, deuoide of al pite,		
Be hold, allas ! þoruȝ þi cruelte		
Of þi kyng to shede so þe blood,		the shedder of the blood of Priam,
þat euere haþ ben so gentil & so good,	6452	
So gracious lord, specially to the !		
And, ouermore, þoruȝ his hiȝe bounte		
The honoured and y-magnified	[leaf 131 d]	who honourd him,
Al his lyve—it may nat be denyed—	6456	
þat liþ now ded in þe temple, allas !		
þou wer nat only traitour * in þis cas,		
But to his deth conspiryng & vnkynde,		
Pirrus conueiyng where he shuld h[i]m finde,	6460	
To-forn Appollo myd of þis cite,		
Where þou sholdest of verray duete		and whom he was bound to protect.
Raþer haue ben his protectioun,		
His myȝti sheld and sauacioun—	6464	
þat hast þis cite & þis toun y-lorn		
In whiche þou were fostrid & y-born,		
On þe gretest of reputacioun		
Of alle þe lordis dwellyng in þis toun,	6468	
In whiche þou haddest whilom most plesauce !		

6441. new ¶ D 1—O] om. D 1.      6445–48 are omitted in D 2.  
 6446. to be so] for to be D 1.      6447. Gynner] Begynner D 1.  
 6451. to] om. D 2, D 1.      6452. 2nd so] om. D 2.  
 6453. lord specially] a lorde & specially vn to D 1.  
 6454. ouermore] ouere þis D 1.  
 6455. y-magnified] so magnified D 1.  
 6457. liþ now] nowe lieth D 1.  
 6458. only traitour] traitour onoly D 1—traitour] troitour C.  
 6461. To-forn] Aforme D 1.      6462. duete] deitee A.  
 6465. y-lorn] lorn D 1.      6466. In] I D 2—fostrid] y fostrid D 1.  
 6467. On] And oone D 1.      6469. whilom most] somtyme D 1.

- But al is now oute of remembraunce !  
 3it in þin herte 3if any drope be  
 Of gentilnesse, merci, or pite, 6472  
 In þis dedly rage ful of tene,  
 Rewe on my dou3ter, 3ong[e] Polycene,  
 From Grekis swerd hir 3ouþe for to save,  
 —3if þin herte may eny rouþe haue,— 6476  
 Of manly pite on hir maydenhede  
 Diffende hir now & kepe hir oute of drede,  
 3if þou canst fynde any weye,  
 In any wyse þat she may nat deye, 6480  
 þat her-after, whan men sen and rede  
 þe false tresoun and þe foule dede  
 þat þou hast don vn-to Troye toun,  
 It may in parti be proteccioun 6484  
 To þi fame, þe venym to allaye  
 Of þis tresoun ;—whan men wiln assaie  
 By iust report þi name to accuse,  
 þis dede may [þe] helpen to excuse 6488  
 Ageyns tonges þat speken of Enee :  
 þan wiln þei seyn, þou haddist 3it pite  
 On Polycene, only of gentilnes,—  
 þer-with to sugre al þe bitterness 6492  
 Of þi decert, blowe forþe by fame,  
 By rehersaille of þe foule blame  
 þat shal of þe þoru3 þe world be born,  
 With sclauder infect whan þou art al to-torn, 6496  
 þat þou ne shalt þe shame mowe sustene !—  
 þan shal my dou3ter faire Polycene  
 Be þi defence ageyns swiche famus strif,  
 3if it so be \* now þou saue hir lyf— 6500  
 Of me no fors—þou3 þou make as blive  
 þe swerde of Grekis þoru3 myn hert[e] rive.”  
 And so by praier of þis woful quene,  
 þis Eneas toke to hym Polycene, [leaf 132 a] 6504

If any pity  
is left in  
Eneas's  
heart,

Hecuba ap-  
peals to him  
to save her  
young daugh-  
ter Polyxena,

and so shield  
himself from  
blame

and shame.

For herself,  
Hecuba is  
willing to die.

Eneas takes  
Polyxena

6480. may nat] not ne D 1. 6486. þis] his D 2.

6488. þe] om. D 1—to] the to D 1.

6490. þou] þat þou D 1. 6491. On] Of D 1.

6492. þe] thy A. 6500. so be] be so C.

6504. þis] om. D 1—toke to hym] to hym toke faire D 1.

Whos traitour hert, for al his cruelte,		and hides her.
On hir zoupe was mevid of pite,		
Only of roupe þat in his brest aros,		
And secrely putte hir vp in clos,	6508	
List þat Grekis founde occasioun		
Ageyn[e]s hym. & Ajax Thelamoun		Ajax takes Andromache and Cassandra.
Toke to his warde Andronemecha,		
Ectoris wyf, and wyse Cassandra	6512	
Oute of þe temple longinge to Minerue,		
From Grekis swerd her lyves to conserue.		
And Menelay toke þe quene Eleyne		Menelaus takes Helen.
In-to his garde, for whom so grete a peyne	6516	
Bood in his hert many day to-forn,		
By whom, allas! þe cite is now lorn.		
And Grekes ay were besy in her Ire		The Greeks slay, burn,
To sleen and kylle, & cruelly to fire	6520	
On euery side and to bete doun		
Palais & house & walles of þe toun :		
þei spare nouzt, for al goth to þe fire,		and spare nothing.
So feruent hate brent in her desire	6524	
Of olde envie avenged for to be,		
þat þei ne lefte <i>with</i> -Inne þe cite		
No þing vnbrent; and also Ylyoun		Ilion is overthrown.
Was in þis rage turned vp-so-doun.	6528	
þer maked wern noon excepciouns,		
Only outake þe possessiouns		But the goods of Antenor and their friends are preservd.
Of Anthenor (evele mote he fare)		
And Eneas, whom þe Grekis spare,	6532	
As þei to hem were bounde by her oþe.		
And þus þe Grekis, furious & wroþe,		
Han al þat day robbed and y-brent,		
Til þat þe kyng Agamenoun haþ sent	6536	Agamemnon summons his lords.
For his lordis to assemble I-ferre		
In Pallas temple, only for to here		
Her wyse avis vppon þinges tweyne :		

6507. brest] herte D 1. 6513. þe] om. D 2.

6517. many] many a A, so many D 1.

6520. to fire] to sette a fire D 1. 6521. and] om. D 2.

6523. þe] om. D 2, D 1.

6531. evele] riht yuele D 1. 6532. And] And Also D 1.

- The Greeks First, 3if þei wolde holde, & nat feyne, 6540  
 Holy her feith, *with-oute* excepcioun,  
 To hem by whom þei wan first þe toun?  
 And, ouermore, he axed hem also,  
 Touching þe goodis, what þei wold[e] do 6544  
*With* gold, tresour, and possessioun  
 þat þei haue wonne þoru3 her hi3e renoun?  
 And þei answerid, *with-oute* more tariyng,  
 þei wolde her feith kepe in euery þing 6548  
 As þei wer sworn, & her hestis holde;  
 And, ouer þis, þei seide [how] þei wold  
 þat gold, tresour, and good of þe cite,  
 As ri3t requereth and also equyte, 6552  
 Be iustly partid by diuisioun, [leaf 132 b]  
 To euery wy3t made distribucioun  
 Liche his merit, of hi3e & lowe degre;  
 And þat þe kyng eke of resoun se 6556  
 Eche to rewarde after his labour,  
 So as it longeth to a conquerour,  
 þat no man haue mater to compleyne.  
 As to Helen, And so þei fil in spekyng of Eleyne, 6560  
 Eueryche after his oppinioun;  
 Ajax says she deserves death; And to-forne alle Aiax Thelamoun  
 Shortly seide she haþ deserued deth,  
 For whom so many haþ 3olden vp þe breth, 6564  
 Pleinly affermyng per in parlament,  
 Of ri3twisnesse and trewe iugement  
 She shulde nat eskape *with* þe lyf,  
 þat gynnyng was & cause\* of al her strif, 6568  
 Rote and grounde of al her sorwe & wo;  
 And so seide eke many a-noþer mo.  
 And for þe noyse and þe grete affraye,  
 Agamenoun nor kyng Menelay 6572  
 Ne durste a worde for her parti meve  
 To saue þe quene, list Grekis wold hem greve,

6540. 3if] *om.* D 2.

6542. wan] haue D 1.

6543. ouermore] ouer þis D 1—hem] hem eke D 1.

6551. tresour and good] good &amp; tresour D 1.

6553. partid by] departed *withoute* D 1.6556. þat] *om.* D 1.

6568. gynnyng] gynner D 1—cause] cause-er C, D 1—al her] þe D 1.

6572. nor] and D 1.

- Ageyn[e]s hem þer was so gret rumour.  
 Til Vlixes, chefly hir socour, 6576 Ulysses  
 þoru; his wit and his elloquence, strives  
 His deuer dide and his dilligence  
 To saue hir lyf, and fully to purchace  
 Of þe Grekis for to gete hir grace. 6580 to save  
 And, as Guydo also doth vs lere, Helen's life.  
 Agamenoun gan Grekis to [r]equere  
 To graunten hym, for a chef guerdoun,  
 Of Cassandra to han possessioun, 6584 Agamemnon  
 Al her lyve wiþ hym to abide. asks for Cas-  
 Eke Eneas & Anthenor beside sandra.  
 Of Elenus to þe Grekis tolde, 6588 Eneas and  
 How to þe werre he neuere assent[e] wolde, Antenor  
 And how þat he, prudent & vertuous, plead for  
 In counseillyng was contrarius Helenus,  
 To alle þo, of hi;e and lowe estat, 6592  
 In Troye first þat be-gan debate  
 A-twixe Grekis and þis\* my;ti toun ;  
 Eke by his helpe and mediacioun  
 Achilles was buried and y-graue,  
 þe dede cors from houndes for to saue, 6596 by whose  
 Whan he was slayn in ful cruel wyse help  
 By ny;ter tyme, as ;e han herd deuise : Achilles  
 For, sothly, he and Cassandra boþe was buried,  
 Of þis\* mordre in herte were ful wroþe 6600  
 And sory eke of many anoper þing  
 Wrou;zt in þe toun *wiþ*-oute her wytinge. [leaf 132 c]  
 And for þei wer of malys Innocent,  
 þe Grekis han fully by assent 6604 and he is let  
 Graunten to hem a prerogatif live.  
 By parlement for to han her lyf.  
 But Elenus, first in teris drowned,  
 To-fore þe kyng pitously haþ swowned, 6608
6582. gan Grekis] Grekys gan A, D 2, D 1.  
 6587. Elenus] Eleine D 1. 6589. he] she D 1.  
 6593. A-twixe] Betwene D 1—þis] þe C—my;ti] worthy D 2.  
 6594. his helpe] here hope D 1. 6598. ny;ter] ny;tes D 1.  
 6599. he] she D 1. 6600. þis] his C.  
 6602. *wiþ*-oute] a;ein D 1. 6603. for] forn D 1.  
 6607. Elenus] Eleyne D 1—drowned] al y drowned D 1.  
 6608. kyng] Grekys A.

	And abraidinge, with a dedly face, In humble wyse besouzt him of his grace, Of knyztly pite to haue his aduertence To spare his swerde fro blood of Innocence,	6612
Helenus prays Aga- memnon	And of merci þat he nat disdeyne To graunt[e] lyf to þe sones tweyne Of worpi Hector, his broþer moste entere, And eke to rewe on her moder dere,	6616
to spare Hecuba.	Only of grace, þat she be nat ded,— A wido lefte, allone, and can no red, And wot not whider þat she may diuerte. And so þe kyng, ameved in his herte Of his wordis and his woful chere,	6620
He does so, and frees her, her 2 children and her gentle- women.	Benignely graunted his praiere, And 3af eke lyf & fredam for to go To þe moder and hir childer two ; And to þe ladies & gentil-wommen alle þat for mercy to his grace calle, He graunted eke of compassioun A sauconduit and a fre pardoun,	6624
	Where þat hem list in þe toun abide, Or in þe contre adiacent beside— He put it hool in her eleccioun. And, þankyng hym, þei fel on knees doun With many tere dewed in þe face ; And so þe kyng parteth fro þe place.	6628
The Greeks want to sail home ;	And after þat, Grekis rízt a-noon Fully purpos to schip[pe] for to goon, In haste to seile toward her contre.	6632
but a storm	But swiche a tempest roos vp in * þe see, Of wawe & wynde & of cloudes blake,	6636
delays em for a month.	Al a moneth þat þei dar nat take þe water salt, for drede þat Neptunus Of verray Ire, and also Eolus	6640

6610. his] *om.* D 1.      6612. blood] þe bloode D 1.6616. to] *om.* D 1.      6619. wot] wete D 1.

6624. hir] þe D 1—childer] children A, D 1.

6625. to] tho A—þe] *om.* A, D 2.

6626. calle] wolde calle D 1.      6629. Where] Wheþir D 1.

6633. many] many a D 1.

6638. in] on C, vppon D 1.      6641. þat] of D 1.



Was vn-to hem in euery þing contrarie, þat on þe lond made hem longe tarie—	6644	
þe se was ay so fel and boilynge :		
Til þat Grekis of Calchas enqueringe		The Greeks ask Calchas the cause of the storm.
By on assent, what it myȝt[e] be,	6648	
þat euere in oon so diuers was þe se		
In his rage boþe at eve and morwe ?—		
And he answered (God ȝeve hym evele sorwe,		And he— curse the old liar !—
þis olde shrewe, <i>with</i> al his prophesie,	[leaf 132 d]	
þat can so wel whan <i>him</i> list to lye !)	6652	
How þis tempest caused was at al		says it's due to the Gods,
By þe goddes and furies infernal,		
þat neuere wolde apese nor be stille	6656	who won't be appeas'd till the murder of Achilles is avenged
Til þe mordre, platly, of Achille		
Avenged be, & shedyng of his blood.		
For whiche (he seide) Appollo was eke wood,		
For his temple to hym consecrat		
Was þoruȝ his deth in Troye violat :	6660	
Wherfore þer muste þoruȝ redempcioun *		
By blood ageyn be made satisfaccioun		
Of hir þat was rote in special,	6664	
þoruȝ hir bewte, and original,		
Cause of his deth—ȝonge Polycene—		by the sacri- fice of Polyxena, who was the cause of it.
And gynnyng first of his mortal tene ;		
þerfore to Appollo she mut [vp] offrid be,	6668	
By sacrifice to queme his deiete,		
<i>With</i> deth ageyn to make recompense,		
Riȝt as by deth first was thoffense :		
þis * Grekis muste outterly fulfille,	6672	
ȝif þei desire for to han at wille		
þe large se to seillen in quiete.		
And Pirrus þo, in a furious hete,		So Pyrrhus seeks for
Gan enquere aboute of euery man		
For Polycene ; but no wyȝt telle can	6676	Polyxena.
Of hir a word, nor, shortly, wher she was,		

6644. made hem longe] longe made hem D 1.

6661, 62 are transposed in C, A, D 2.

6661. Wherfore] Wher-þoruȝ—redempcioun] satisfaccioun D 1.

6662. satisfaccioun] redempcioun D 1.

6668. queme] plese A, D 1. 6671. þis] þe C.

6675. enquere aboute] aboute enquere D 1.

- Sauf some seide how þat Eneas  
 And Anthenor hadde hid hir preuely,  
 Wher-of þer ros amonge hem sodeynly 6680  
 Swiche a grucchinge of Grekis al aboute,  
 Of her lyf þat þei wern in doute,  
 So inwardly þis þing þei toke at gref.  
 Antenor (God þat may of tresoun as wardein ber þe keie), 6684  
 Til Anthenor (God 3eue him euele pref!  
 To shewen oute his malis euery weie,  
 So longe hath sou3t, til in a chaumbre olde  
 finds Polyx-  
 ena,  
 and drags  
 her out.  
 He hath hir founde, and þe Grekis tolde, 6688  
 And brou3t hir forþe vn-to her presence,  
 By cruel force & hatful violence,  
 With-oute pite or compassioun,  
 And hir deliuered to Agamenoun. 6692  
 And he, allas! by hasti Iugement,  
 With-oute respit or avisement,  
 Shortly hath dempte þat she shal be ded,  
 She is doomd  
 to be slain by  
 þat was flouringe in hir maidenhed. 6696  
 And for to don excusioun,  
 She was assigned by Agamenoun  
 Pyrrhus.  
 Vn-to Pirrus; & he of tyranye  
 Ladde hir forþe, & fast[e] gan hym \* hi3e [leaf 133 a] 6700  
 To þe place where she shulde deye.  
 Gret was þe pres, þat in al þe weye  
 Gan crowde & shoue \* to beholde & sene  
 The fair  
 maiden is  
 pitied by  
 þis 3onge maide, faire Polycene, 6704  
 þat for hir bewte & hir semlynesse,  
 Hir wommanhed and excellent fairnesse—  
 Of al y-fere whan þei token hed—  
 þei hadden rouþe þat she shulde be ded, 6708  
 With-oute gilt or any more trespas,—  
 Where men may sen vpon many face  
 Greeks,  
 who weep for  
 her.  
 þe salt[e] teris faste falle down,  
 Of verray pite and compassioun. 6712

6684. God] crist D 1—pref] mischef D 1.

6685. ber] be D 1. 6700. Ladde] Had D 1—hym] hir C.

6703. shoue] showe C. 6705. þat] om. D 1.

6708. rouþe] gret rouþe D 1—shulde] shal A, D 2.

6710. many] many a D 1.

6711. falle] fel D 2—down] a doun D 1.

For man nor child was noon so harde of herte,		The Greeks who pity Polyxena
But he felt for hir sake smerte,		
Hir goodly face whan þei beholde & se,		
And fayn[e] wolde, 3if it myzt haue be,	6716	would like to save her.
Delyuered hir of verray force anoon		
From Pirrus hond, but for þei wende echon		
<i>With</i> -oute hir deth neuer to han repeir		
In-to Grece, nor þe wedir fair,	6720	
As Calchas had made suggestioun		
And brouzt hem alle in oppinioun.		
And at þe last, whan þis Polycene,		
Of dede & wil a verray maide clene,	6724	
Was to þe graue of Achilles brouzt,		But she is brought to the grave of Achilles,
She kneleth down, & <i>with</i> an humble þouzt		
Caste vp hir eye & gan sizen ofte,		
And to þe goddes, humbly & softe,	6728	
<i>With</i> dredful herte and deuocioun,		and there
Made in þis wyse hir lamentacioun.		

**How Cruelle Pirrus, tavenge þe dethe of his fadire,  
dismembred yonge Pollycene, and threwe here  
blode about his fadirs grave. And of þe sorwful  
lamentacyon þat she made to the goddys.<sup>1</sup>**

“ <b>O</b> 3e almyzti, þat pis world gouerne,		prays to the Almighty Gods,
And euery þing considren & discerne,	6732	
By whom pis world, so huge, large, & rounde,		
Bope eyr & see, heuene & eke þe gronde		
At 3oure devis <i>with</i> a word was wrouzt,		
And sothfastly knowen euery þouzt,	6736	who rule this world:
Rigt as it is, of euery maner wyzt,		
<i>With</i> -oute lettinge, so Percyng is 3oure sizt,		
þat no þing is conseled* nor y-wrye		
From þe beholdyng of 3oure eternal eye,	6740	
And euery þing may attonis se,—		
Vp-on my soule hath merci and pite !		

6714. hir sake] his woo D 1.

6723. þe] *om.* D 1.

6730. Made] And made D 1.

6738. lettinge] lette D 1.

6739. conseled] conselit C.

6741. And] þat D 1.

6742. hath] haue D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 130 c.

- And of 3oure grace & benigne cure,  
 Vp-on my wo and pitous auenture 6744  
 Haueth som roupe, now þat I shal dye,  
 My woful spirit to leden & conuey  
 Where as 3ow list, now þat I \* shal pace !  
 For vn-to 3ou, in þis \* silfe place, 6748  
 I me confesse with al humylyte, [leaf 133 b]  
 þat heder-towarde I haue in chastite  
 Lad al my lyf, & kept my maydenhede  
 In 3oure seruyse, bope in þouzt & dede, 6752  
 —In port and chere, and in countenaunce,  
 Or forfeiture of any dalyaunce,  
 With o mysloke I neuer 3it a-breide,  
 So þat in soth I deye shal a mayde, 6756  
 As 3e wel knowe, of synne al Innocent,  
 þou3 I be now dempte by Iugement  
 For to be ded, with-oute gilt at al  
 —Witnesse of 3ou þat ben inmortal,— 6760  
 Clene of entent of þat I am accused !  
 And 3it, allas ! I may nat be excused,  
 But þat þe swerd of vengauunce mote byte,  
 Routheles, whiche am no þing to wyte, 6764  
 But stonde clere & pure of al offence,  
 And dischargid in my conscience,  
 I dar afferme, and fully gilt[e]les  
 Touchinge þe mordre of worþi Achilles, 6768  
 Whiche slowe my broþer, & after loued me,  
 And is now cause of myn aduersite :  
 And 3it, in wil, dede, word, nor þouzt,  
 Vn-to his deth assentid was ri3t nouzt, 6772  
 But þer-of was ri3t sory in myn herte,  
 Al-be þat I may nat now asterte  
 For to be ded, only for his sake.  
 On me allone vengauunce shal be take, 6776

"Have pity  
on my woe!

I've led my  
life in chas-  
tity,

and an inno-  
cent of sin.  
Yet now I am  
condemnd to  
death,

tho guiltless  
of the murder  
of Achilles,

for which I  
grievd.

6743. benigne cure] benignite D 1.

6744. pitous auenture] aduersite D 1. 6745. Haueth] Haue D 1.

6747. as 3ow] þat 3e D 1—now þat I] þat I now C.

6748. þis] þe C. 6750. heder-towarde] hertoward A, D 2.

6751. al] om. A. 6753. 1st and] in D 1.

6758. by] with D 1. 6760. of] on A, D 2.

6772. assentid] assentant D 2, assenting D 1.

6774. nat] þat D 1.

With-oute merci, in ful cruel wyse		" My blood is to be offerd as a sacrifice to the Gods.
With my blood to make sacrifice		
To þe goddis, her wrathe* for to queme!		
O peple blinde! in soth amys 3e deme,	6780	O blind Greek folk,
Ageyn[e]s me 3oure herte is to cruel,		
To merciles, to Irous, and to fel,		
With-oute roupe, to mykel indurat,		
To sleen a maide, allone disolat!	6784	
Oute of 3oure herte, allas, pite is gon!		
Harder, in troupe, þan ouþer stok or stoon,		
And more cruel in 3oure oppinioun,		you're cruel- ler than the tiger!
For lak of pite, þan tigre or lyoun.	6788	
Certis, 3e ben gretly for to blame,		
And ou3te her-of for to haue gret shame		
To assent to so foule a dede,		
To slen a maide, quakyng in her drede,	6792	
And graunte hir noon oportunyte		
For to be-wepe hir virginite :		
þat of þis cruel and [þis] pitous wreche		
My blood 3oure gilt her-after shal apeche,	6796	My blood shall here- after accuse you to the Gods.
And accuse also 3oure grete envie		
To þe goddes, þat shal iustefie	[leaf 133 c]	
Euery vnri3t, boþe of hize and lowe,		
Ful egally, and make to be knowe	6800	
þe troupe plein, & spare no degre,		
But maken open þat is nowe secre.		
I seie nat þis, nor my silfe compleyne		I do not com- plain for my- self,
To haue redres of my fatal peyne,	6804	
For deth is now more welcom [vn-]to me		
þan is my lyf, and more I-take at gre,		
Sipen my breþere, most worpi of renoun,		since my brothers are slain,
Be slay[e]n alle and buried in þis toun :	6808	
My fader ded in his vnweldy age,		my father dead,
And I allone lefte in al þis rage,		
And haue abide pitously to se		
Fynal ruyne now of þis cite,	6812	and Troy ruind.

6779. wrathe] wroth C. 6783. mykel] moche D 1.

6790. her-of] ther of D 1.

6795. cruel] deþe D 1—pitous] cruel D 1.

6797. And] And eke D 1. 6805. vn-to] to D 1.

- " I'd rather  
 end my woe  
 than live.
- Whiche at myn herte sitteþ now so sore,  
 þat leuere I haue þanne to wepe more  
 Deye attonis in reles of my wo,  
 Sip al my kyn is passed & a-go,— 6816  
 Lenger to lyve were to me a deth.  
 For bet is here \* to 3elden vp þe breth  
 þan to be ladde oute of þis cite,  
 Amonge straungeris to live in pouerte ! 6820  
 O deth, welcome ! & no lenger lette  
 þi dredful dart to filen and to whette,  
 My tendre hert þer-wip-al to ryve ;  
 Ageyn þi myzt I shal neuer striue. 6824  
 Now is tyme to kype þi power  
 On me þat am of wil & herte entere  
 A clene maide, so as I be-gan,  
 With-oute touche of eny maner man 6828  
 In al my lyf to þis same day—  
 þis lite avaunte make 3it I may,  
 In myn ende, to [þe] goddes alle,  
 After whos helpe now I clepe & calle. 6832  
 And to her merci mekely I commende  
 My woful spirit, & praie hem þat þei sende  
 To every maide better happe and grace  
 þan I haue now, and a lenger space 6836  
 In hertly Ioie and honour to contvne,  
 With-oute assaut of any infortwne  
 To lede her lyf in prosperite !  
 And alle maidenens, remembreþ vp-on me 6840  
 To take example how 3e shal 3ow kepe,  
 And þat 3e wolde a fewe teris wepe  
 Whan þat 3e þinke vppon Polycene,  
 þat was of age and of 3eris grene 6844  
 Whan she was slayn by cruel auenture.  
 And to þe goddes, for to han in cure,  
 My dredful goost hooly I betake, [leaf 133 d]  
 Eternally ; and þus an ende I make." 6848  
 And with þat word hir hed she gan enclyne  
 Ful humblely, whan she shulde fyne,

6814. haue] hadde D 1. 6818. here] me C—to] om. D 1.  
 6844. 2nd of] om. A. 6846. for to] þat D 1.

And of hir eyen helde þe lydes down.  
 And Pirrus þanne, woder þan lyoun, 6852 Pyrrhus  
 Dismembrid hap *with* his sharpe swerde  
 þis maide ʒonge, dredful & a-ferd ;  
 And, ouermore, his cruelte to shewe,  
 On pecis smale he hap hir al to-hewe 6856 hews Polyx-  
 End[e]long his fadris sepulture. ena to bits  
 Allas ! how myʒt his cruel herte endure, with his  
 Merciles to done so foule a dede ! sword,  
 I am astonid, sothly, whan I rede, 6860  
 After hir deth, how it dide hym good,  
 Like a tiraunte to cast abroad hir blood, and casts her  
 Or a tigre, þat can no routhe haue, blood round  
 Rounde enviroun aboute his fadris graue 6864 his father's  
 He spreint of hate and of cruelte. grave.  
 O þou Pirrus ! þou maist [ful] wel [y-]be He is like  
 Achilles sone by lyneal discent ; that father,  
 For like to hym of herte & of entent Achilles,  
 þou wer, in soth, deuoide of al pite, 6868  
 And wers þan he ʒit in o degre : but worse  
 For of þi fader in al his lyvyng than he,  
 Ne redde I neuere ʒit so foule a þing 6872 who never  
 —þouʒ I wold of hatrede hym abraide—  
 For no rancour þat euere he slow a maide ! slew a maid,  
 I fynd[e] wel þat he hadde his part  
 Whilom in loue of Cupides dart, 6876 tho Cupid's  
 þat made hym sore in his lyue smerte, dart  
 Whan þat he was wounded to þe hert pierst his  
 With þe castyng only of an eye, heart,  
 Wenynge þer-by wistly\* for to deye— 6880  
 He myʒt[e] nat þe sodeyn stroke eskape ; and he was  
 And afterward, as his fate hath shape,  
 He mordrid was for loue of Polycene,  
 Whom þou hast sleyn in þi cruel tene, 6884 murderd for  
 Furiously, *with*-oute routhe or shame : his love of  
 For whiche þing þe foule hatful fame Polyxena.

6861. hir] his D 1. 6865. spreint] serpente D 1.

6866. y-be] be D 1. 6876. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.

6877. smerte] to smerte D 1.

6880. wistly] wisly C—wistly for] vtterly D 1.

6883. was] is D 1. 6885. or] & D 2.

- Whenever  
 this story is  
 told,  
 Pyrrhus  
 'll be curst  
 for slaying  
 an innocent  
 maiden.
- þoruȝ al þe world her-after shal be sprad,  
 Whan þis\* story rehersid is and rad ; 6888  
 þan shal be seide, how Pirrus roupeles  
 Slowe in his Ire a maide gilt[e]les,  
 And warie shal pi name most odible  
 For þis dede passingly horrible, 6892  
 For loue only of faire Polycene.
- It drives  
 Hecuba mad.
- þe deth of whom whan Eccuba þe quene  
 Hath seyn, allas ! as she be-side stood,  
 For verray wo gan to wexe wood, [leaf 134 a] 6896  
 And for sorwe oute of hir wit she went,  
 And hir clopes & hir heer she rent  
 Al in [a] rage, and wot nat what she doth,  
 But gan anoon *with* hondis & *with* tope 6900  
 In her furie cracchen and eke byte,  
 Stonys caste, and *with* fistes smyte  
 Whom she mette ; til Grekis made her binde,
- She bites  
 and fights.
- And sent hir forþe, also, as I fynde, 6904  
 In-to an Ile to Troye pertenant,  
 Wher she was slayn only by Iugement  
 Of þe Grekis, and stonyd to þe deth.
- She is sent  
 to an ile,  
 and stoned  
 to death.
- And whan she had ȝolden vp þe breth, 6908  
 þis woful quene, by cruel auenture,  
 þe Grekis dide make a sepulture  
 Coriously of metal and of stoon,  
 The Greeks  
 And toke þe cors and buried it anoon 6912  
*With* gret honour and solempnite,  
 þat longe after men þer\* myȝt[e] se  
 þe riche tounge, costful and royal,  
 þere set and made for a memorial 6916  
 Of Eccuba, whilom of gret[e] fame ;  
 And after ȝaf to þat place a name,  
 And called it, to be long in mynde,  
 Locus infestus, in Guydo as I fynde. 6920  
 And þus þe quene, only for sorwe wood,

6888. þis] þe C. 6891. most] mood A.

6899. doth] deethe D 1. 6900. tope] tethe D 1.

6911. Coriously] Ceriously D 2.

6914. men þer] þer men C, D 1.

6917. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6918. after] aftir þat D 1—þat] þe D 1.



Whan hir douȝter had[de] shad hir blood,		For the murder of Hecuba
Of Grekis stonyd dide hir ende make,		
As ȝe han herde, plainly, for þe sake	6924	
Of Polycene, whilom by Calchas		and Polyxena by the Greeks
Vn-to Appollo falsly offrid was,		
By Pirrus swerd Achilles avengynge,		
To make þe se calm & blawndisshinge,	6928	
þat þe goddes take* no vengauce		the Gods take no vengeance.
Vp-on Grekis. þat an evele chaunce		My curse on these false Gods,
Come [to] þeis false goddes euerychoon !		
And her statues of stokkes & of stoon,	6932	
In whiche þe serpent & þe olde snake,		in which the old snake Satan dwells !
Sathan hym silf, gan his dwellinge make ;		
And fraudently folkes to illude,		
Ful sotilly kan hym silfe include	6936	
In ymagis, for to make his hold,		
þat forged* bene of siluer & of gold,—		
þat by error of false illusioun,		
He hath y-brouȝt to confusioun,*	6940	
þoruȝ myscreauce, þe worþi kynde of man,		
Sipen tyme þat aldirfirst be-gan		
þe false honour of ydolatrie		
And þe* worship [vn-]to mawmetrie,	6944	
By sacrifice of bestis and of blood,		[leaf 134 b]
Tapesen hem whan þat þei are wood,		
And to queme, hope at eve and morwe.		
I praie to God, ȝeue hem alle sorwe,		
Wher-so þei ben, <i>with</i> -Inne or <i>with</i> -oute !	6948	May God bring em all to grief,
I noon excepte of þe false route,—		
Satorn nor Mars, Pallas* nor Iuno,		
Iubiter, Mercurius, nor Pluto,		
Nouper Flora, þat doth þe floures sprede,	6952	Saturn, Mars, Pallas, Juno, Jupiter, Mercury, Pluto, Flora,

6922. hadde shad] shad had D 1.

6925. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6926 is misplaced at foot of column in D 2—Vn-to] Falsly vn to D 1.

6927. avengynge] venging D 1. 6929. take] toke C.

6938. þat forged] I forged D 1—forged] forget C.

6940. confusioun] conclusioun C.

6942. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 6944. þe] to do C.

6946. þat] om. D 1—are] were D 1. 6949. or] & D 2.

6951. Mars Pallas] Pallas Mars C.

Bacchus,	Nouper Bachus, <i>with</i> grapis whyte & rede,	
Cupid,	Nor Cupido, <i>with</i> his eyen blinde,	
Daphne,	Nouper * Daphne, closed vnder rinde,	6956
	þoru3 Tellus myzt, of þe laurer tre,	
Diana,	Nor pou Diane, <i>with</i> þi chastite,	
Venus, Cytherea, Proserpine,	Mizti Venus, nor Cytherea, <i>With</i> þi dartis, nor Proserpyna,	6960
	þat lady art depe doun in helle,	
the Danaids,	Nor Belides þat draweþ at þe welle,	
Ixion, Sisyphus, Tantalus,	Ixyoun, nor þou 3eziphus, Nor <i>with</i> þin appil, þou cruel Tantalus,	6964
the Furies,	Nor þe furies þat bene infernal,	
the Fates,	Nor 3e þat spyne þe lives prede fatal Vp-on þe rokke of euery maner man,	
the Muses,	Nor þe mvses þat so singen can Atwen þe coppis of Nysus & Cirra,* Vp-on þe hil be-side Cirrea,	6968
Cybele, Ceres,	Nor þe, Cibeles, nor Ceres <i>with</i> þi corn,	
Æolus,	Nor Eolus, of whom þe dredful horn Is herde so fer, whan þou list to blowe,	6972
Janus,	Nor Ianus Bifrons, <i>with</i> bak corbed lowe,	
Priapus, Genius the Priest,	Nor Priapis, nor Genyvs þe prest, þat curseth ay, <i>with</i> candel in his fist,	6976
	Hem þo echon þat froward be to Kynde,	
Hymen,	Nor Imenevs, whos power is to bynde Hertis þat ben coniunct in mariage, Til þe goddesse of discorde and rage	6980
	Disceuereth hem by diuisioun,	
Manes,	Nouper Manes, þat han her mansioun Mid þe erþe in derknesse and in wo,	
Elves,	Nor þeis elves, þat are wont to go	6984
	In vndermeles, whan Phebus is most shene,	
Fauns,	Nouper fauni,* in tender grevis grene,	
Water- nymphs, Naiads,	Water-nymphes, nor þis nay[a]des,	

6956. Nouper] Nor C, D 1. 6969, 70 are transposed in C.

6969. Atwen] Betwene D 1—Nysus] ysus D 2.

6975. Genyvs] Genus D 1—þe] om. D 1.

6976. candel] Candels A. 6978. to bynde] ton bynde C.

6979. coniunct] knett A.

6982. Nouper] Nor D 1. 6983. Mid] Amid D 1.

6986. Nouper] Nor D 1—fauni] fawner C.

6987. nayades] Nardes D 1.

Satiry, nouþer driades, þat goddesse bene of wode & wildernes, Nor oþer goddes,—nouþer more ne lesse,— As Morpheus þat is [þe] god of slepe,— I holde hym wood þat takeþ any kepe To done to hem any obseruauunce :	6988	Satyrs, Dryads, and other gods, such as  Morpheus!
He may nat faille for to haue meschaunce	[leaf 134 c]	
At þe ende, plainly, for his mede ! For al swiche feined falsnes, oute of drede, Roos of þe deuel, and first by his engyn, And of his sleiþti treynes serpentyn, Only mankynde whane he made loute To false ydoles ; þe whiche, oute of doute, Are but deuelis, Daudid bereþ wisse In þe Sauter, where he writ expresse, And confermeth þer as he endites, How þe goddes of paganysme rytes, On & alle—he excepteth noon— Be made of gold, of siluer, and of stoon, Forged of bras, of metal and of tre, And eyen han, and 3it þei maye nat se,— And alle are fendes, so as Daudid seith. þat who in hem haueth any feith, Hope, credence, or in hem delite, It is no drede, þat þei wil hym quyte With swiche guerdoun as þe soule sleth Perpetuelly, so þat þe fyn is deth Of her seruise, whan men hen[ne]s passe, And in her lyf vnhap and evele grace, Meschef and wo, and confusioun, As men may sene example* be þis toun, þat wende wel assured for ta be, And to haue stonde in longe prosperite Ageyn her fon þoruþ helpe of Appollo, Of Venus eke, and favour of Iuno, þoruþ Pallas myþt, Diane and Minerue,	6992	
	7000	as David says,
	7004	
	7008	they are fiends. Those who trust em
	7012	
	7016	shall end in death and woe,
	7020	as Troy did,  which ex- pected to prosper by
		its false Gods' help.

6990. goddes] *om.* D 1.      6991. þe] *om.* D 1.  
6998. And] *om.* D 1.  
7001. Are] Bene D 1—Daudid] as Daudid D 2.  
7008. þei] ne D 2.      7009. are] her A, bene D 1.  
7018. example] exanple C.      7023. myþt] myghty A.

- Whom þei wer wont to honour & to serue 7024  
 With Cerymonyes & with sacrificise,  
 As 3e to-forn han herde me deuise,  
 þat hem han brouzt now vu-to ruyne,  
 By cruel deth maked hem to fyne. 7028
- Here you may see the result of Pagan faith.  
 Here may 3e sen how þe venym bites,  
 At þe ende, of swiche olde rytes,  
 By evidence of þis noble toun.
- What can the Palladium and idolatry avail?  
 What may availle now Palladioun? 7032  
 What may now \* helpe her frauded fantasie  
 Of al her olde false ydolatrie?  
 Allas, [allas !] þei bouzt it al to sore.
- Troy, farewell!  
 Now fare wel Troye, farwel for euere-more ! 7036  
 Farwel, allas ! to cruel was þi fal !  
 Of þe no more now I write shal.  
 For þi sake, in soþe, whan I take hede,  
 Of inward wo myn herte I fele blede ; 7040  
 And whan þat I remembre in my þouzt,  
 By ruyne how þou art brouzt to nouzt,  
 þat whilom were so noble & so riche, [leaf 134 d]  
 þat in þis world I trowe noon was liche 7044  
 Nor perigal, to speken of fairnesse,  
 To speke of knyztthod and of worþinesse,  
 As clerkis seien þat þi bilyng knewe,  
 þat al þe world ouzt[e] for to rewe 7048  
 On þi pitous waste walles wylde,  
 Whilom so rial whan men gan to bilde  
 þin touris hi3e, & kyng Priamus  
 þe first be-gan, most riche & glorious, 7052  
 And sette his se in noble Ylyoun.
- Who can write a fit Lament for Troy?  
 O, who can write a lamentacioun  
 Conuenient, o Troye, for þi sake !  
 Or who can now wepe or sorwe make, 7056  
 þi gret[e] meschef to compleyne & crie ?

7024. 2nd to] *om.* D 2, D 1. 7027. han] haue A.  
 7028. maked] in a bed A. 7029. new ¶ D 1.  
 7033. What may now] May now ouzt C—now] *om.* A.  
 7043. whilom] *somme tyme* D 1.  
 7044. noon was] was noon A—liche] þe liche D 1.  
 7050. Whilom] *Somme tyme* D 1. 7051. &] þat D 1.  
 7052. þe] *om.* D 1.

*No Hebrew Prophet could have rightly mourned Troy's fate.* 771

Certis, I trowe nat olde Ieremye, þat so be-wepte þe captiuite		Neither Jeremiah,
Of pilke noble rial chefe cite	7060	
Ierusalem, and his destruccioun, With al þe hole transmygracioun *		
Of þe Iewes ; nor þou Ezechiel,		Ezekiel,
þat were þat tyme þat þe meschef fel	7064	
Vn-to þe kyng y-called Sedechie, In Ba[b]ilon, & for þi prophesie		
With stonys were cruelly y-slawe ;		
Nor he þat was departed with a sawe,—	7068	
3e boþe two, þat koude so compleyne,—		
Nor Danyel þat felt so gret[e] peyne		nor Daniel,
For þe kynges transmutacioun		
In-to a beste, til þoruþ þe orisoun	7072	
Of Daniel he restored was		
To mynde ageyn, & ete no more no gras :—		
3et verrailly, þouþ 3e alle pre		
With 3oure weping had alive be	7076	had they been alive,
And present eke at þe destruccioun		
Of þis noble worþi royal toun,		
To haue beweiled þe meschef & þe wo,		
And þe slauþter at þe sege do	7080	
On ouper party in ful cruel wyse,—		
Alle 3oure teris myþt[e] nat suffice		could have mourned euuf the sorrows of Troy.
To haue be-wepte her sorwes euerychon,		
Be tresoun wrouþt, as wel as be her foon !	7084	
Here-of no more ; for it may nat auaille.		
But like as he þat gynneth for to saille		
Ageyn þe wynde, whan þe mast dop rive,		
Riþt so it were but in veyn to strive	7088	
Ageyn þe fate, bitterer þanne galle,		
By hiþe vengauunce vp-on Troye falle,		
Nor to presvme her furies, sharpe whette,		
Ceriously in pis boke to sette :	[leaf 135 a] 7092	
So gret a þing I dar nat vndirtake,		I can't do it.

7062. hole] noble A—transmygracioun] transmutacioun C.

7064. 3rd þat] whanne D 1. 7074. 2nd no] om. A, D 1.

7086. þat] om. D 1. 7088. but in veyn] in veyne for D 1.

7089. galle] þe galle D 1.

So here I end the Siege of Troy,	But evene here a pitous ende I make Of þe sege, after my symplesse * ; And þouȝ my stile, blottid * <i>with</i> rudenes,	7096
and commit it to your mercy.	As of metre, be rusty and vnfiled, þis ferþe boke, þat I haue compiled <i>With</i> humble hond, of fer þat doth me quake,	7100
I'll now tell you the adventures of the Greeks in	Vn-to ȝoure grace holy I betake, Of ȝoure merci no þing in dispeir, So as I can, makyng my repeir To þe Grekis, & no lenger dwelle, Her adventures of þe se to telle,	7104
their journey home,	In þer resort home to her contre ; And how [þat] þei þere received be,— Only of support, so ȝe not dispise,— þe fi[f]the boke shortly shal deuise.	7108

[Explicit liber Quartus

Incipit liber quintus & vltimus]<sup>1</sup>

7095. symplesse] sympelnesse C.

7096. blottid] be blotted A, blottid be C.

7099. hond of fer] herte ofte D 1. 7101. in] ȝe D 2.

<sup>1</sup> The above rubric occurs in A.

BOOK V.

Her bigynneth þe fifft boke, & þe laste, of Troye.<sup>1</sup>

<b>W</b> han Eolus, which doþ þe windes rore,	When Eolus,
Apesid was, þat he blewe no more,	
—Which is of stormys governour & lord—	
And was also fully of accord	4
Wiþ myzti Iuno, lady of þe eyr,	Juno and
To make þe skye and þe wedir fair,	
þat cloude noon in heuene dide appere,	
And Neptunus, blaundisshing of chere,	8 Neptune
Was of assent, þe stori seith forsoþe,	united to
To make þe se fro tempest calm & smope,	make the
<i>With</i> -oute boilyng or trouble of [any] wawe,—	sea calm,
þe myzti Grekis to shipward gan hem drawe	12 the Greeks
For to repeire home to her contre,	get ready to
After þei had wonnen þe cite,	sail home.
Put her fomen fully at þe worse.	
But Fortune, ay froward and <i>peruerse</i> ,	16 But Fortune
Hath <i>with</i> her myrthe meynt aduersite :	
For whan þei wende ful assurid be,	
And haue stonde stedefast in quiete,	[leaf 135 b]
þis blinde lady falsly made flete	20
In-to her sugre galle of discordance,	puts discord
Amonge hem silf to bring in variaunce,	among em,
And her hertis, of rancour & of pride,	
Contagiously to seuern & deuyde,	24 to divide em.
Whan þei sat hiest in her glorie,	
<i>With</i> þe palme of conquest & * victorie,	
Fully reioyssinge, þoruþ her hize renown,	
þe crowne of laurer in possessioun,	28

1. *Illuminated initial cut out in D 1.*      2. blewe] blowth A.

12. hem] om. D 1.      26. &] & of C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 b (128), below miniature.

Tho the Greeks have triumft,	And had also at her lust al wonne,— Whan briztest shon þe lusti freshe sonne From Est to west of her worpines, A cloudy sky vnwarly <i>with</i> dirknesse Eclipsed hath a parti of her lizt, And diffacid þe holsom bemys brizt Of her welfare and prosperite,	32
Envy has	By þenvious fals contagiouste Of þe serpent, pompos and elat, Amonge hem silfe to make hem at debat,	36
stird up rancor,	Inducinge in rancour and discord : For or þei entre <i>with</i> -Inne shippes bord,	40
Ajax accusing Ulysses	Ageyn Vlixes worþi Thelamoun, In presence of kyng Agamenoun, Purposed hath, plainly, his matere To-fore Grekis, a-noon as 3e shal here.	44

**How Thelamon, in presence of Kyng Agamenon, vttered  
his grugge agayn Kyng Vlixes.<sup>1</sup>**

as to the division of the spoil of Troy.	“Sirs,” <i>quod</i> he, “so it 3ow nat greue, Me semep iustly of resoun I may meve, Touching þe wynnyng & geting of þis toun, With gold, richesse, and possessioun, Fully deliuered and taken to oure hond, <i>With</i> al þe tresour founden in þe lond,— þe whiche, me pinkep <i>in</i> myn inward sizt, Ne hath nat bene departed halfe a-ri3t Amonges vs, by iust diuisioun, Nor be egal distribusioun—	48
He says,	Considred first, by title of equite, Of euery wy3t þestat and dignite, Remembrid eke, in þis sharp[e] shour, þe worpines, [þe] merite, & * labour, And decertis in þis mortal strif, Graunting to eueryche his prerogatif Lik fortune as he hath disseruyd.	52
“Considering	Of euery wy3t þestat and dignite, Remembrid eke, in þis sharp[e] shour, þe worpines, [þe] merite, & * labour, And decertis in þis mortal strif, Graunting to eueryche his prerogatif Lik fortune as he hath disseruyd.	56
our labour and deserving,	Lik fortune as he hath disseruyd.	60

31. her worpines] the worpieste D 1.

45. *new* ¶ A—3ow nat] nat 3ow D 2. 47. þis] þe D 1.

50. þe] þis D 2. 53. diuisioun] avisyouz D 2.

56. and] of A. 58. &] & þe C. 59. And] And the D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 c.



But þis ordre hath nat ben obserued, Amonges vs, <i>with</i> -oute excepcioun, In delyuerance of Palladioun, Whiche Vlixes, I seie <i>with</i> -oute drede, To-fore ʒou alle vniustly doth possede, On hym vsurpinge by fals oppinioun, By meritorie retribucioun	64	"the delivery of the Palladium to Ulysses is unjust.
And apparence his title for to gronde, Vnder <i>pretense</i> of colour, falsly founde, þat he þis relik reioisshe shulde of riȝt,* Be sleiȝte wonne raper þan of myȝt, And vsurpeth, be maner of avaut, As it were ʒoue to hym by graunt Of ʒou echon for a chef guerdoun.	[leaf 135 c] 68	
But I wil make a replicacioun, þat þis relik is nat to hym mete, Whiche he shal nat reioisshe in quiete, ʒif þat I may disturben hym or lette :	72	
For I it cleyme duely of dette As for guerdoun to me conuenient ; So þat ʒe list to bene indifferent, Of resoun only, as it doth ʒou seme, Atwen vs two egally to deme, Iustly, first, <i>with</i> euery circumstance, Oure ouþer merit weied in ballaunce, First considered—ʒif it may availle— Mi dilligence & my gret travaille þat I endured forþe fro day to day Al þe while þat þe sege lay, þat ʒe shulde of plente of vitaille On no side for no meschef faille.	76	He has no right to it.
And ʒif I shal, <i>with</i> -oute avaut, oute breke, As of knyȝthod and * armys for to speke :	80	I claim it as due to me.
In þe feld by longe contynuaunce Of manly force and perseueraunce, Vp-on oure foon, þat wer so fel & kene, Day by day I was armyd clene—	84	Compare our merits.
	88	I daily workt
	92	to get food for our host,
	96	and fought against our foes.

63. Amonges] Amonge D 1. 71. of riȝt] ariȝt C.  
74. ʒoue] om. D 1. 81. for] for a A.  
84. Atwen] Betwene D 1. 94. and] in C.

	It nedeth nat to make menciou <sup>n</sup> ,	
" I slew Philemon	With my riȝt hond how I slowe Philemoun, As ȝe wel know, which had in his keping þe ȝong[e] sone of Priamus þe kyng, Freshe and lusti, and of gret fairnesse, And with hym had infinit richesse,	100 104
and brought you his treasure.	Of tresour, gold passingly plente, And euerydel was brouȝt to ȝou by me, ȝif ȝe remembre & list take hede, þat ȝe were quyte of indigence & nede By occasioun of þat gret[e] good. And þoruȝ my manhod shad I nat þe blood,	108
I kild the king of Phrygia,	Merciles, in ful cruel wyse, For ȝoure sake of þe kyng of Fryse, And þe tresour in his cofres souȝt, And al y-fere to þe sege y-brouȝt ? And be my knyȝthod, sith[en] go ful ȝore, Haue I nat eke awmentid & made more þe Grekis lond with possessiouns,	112 116
and won two regions for you :	By conquest only of two regiouns, þoruȝ my prudence & my labour wonne, Siþen þat ȝe þe sege first begonne, With provinces to Troye adiacent ?— To ȝoure encres I was so dillygent !	[leaf 135 d] 120
I workt with Achilles.	And with Achilles, þe worpi werrioure, ȝe bene expert ful wel of my labour, þat we wrouȝt to ȝoure avantage ! And siþen ȝe so prudent ben & sage, Nat forȝetil, but fully remembring, It nedeth nat rehersen * euery þing.	124 128
But Ulysses	His title and * cleime þat he hath no riȝt, —þe doom committyng to ȝoure oppiniouns— Re rehersaille of his condie[i]ouns :	132
has neither manhood nor prowess.	He nouþer haþ manhod nor prowes,	

101. know] knewe D 1.    107. take] to take noon D 1.  
 127. forȝetil] forȝetinge D 1.  
 128. rehersen] rehersyng D 2, to rehersen C, D 1.  
 130. and] I C.    132. rehersaille] rehersyng D 2.  
 133. nouþer haþ] hath nouthur A. *The second halves of lines*  
 132-139 are missing in D 1.

Force, kny3thod, nouþer hardines,		"Ulysses
And, at a point for to haue rewarde,		
In doring do preved a coward !	136	is a mere coward.
Experience hath shewed 3ow, in dede,		
How þat he is, whan it commeth to nede,		
But word & wynd & slei3ti compassyng,		He is crafty and false.
And on falshede euere ymagynyng :	140	
For neuere 3it to þis day was preved,		
þat eny þing was by hym acheved		
Whiche my3t be entitled to his laude,		Fraud is in all he does,
But þe ende medlid were <i>with</i> fraude.	144	
For vnder colour he can curen al,		
Pretende fair, liche a peinted wal,		
Diuers hewed, þat nouþer hi3e nor low,		
þer may no man his pley[n] menyng know !	148	
And <i>with</i> swiche slei3t compassid be tresoun,		and by that he got the Palladium out of Troy ;
Oute of Troye he gat Palladyoun,		
Whiche is gret shame & sklaunder to us alle :		
For of oure conquest it is þus be-falle,	152	
More of tresoun we haue þe cite wonne		not by knightly deeds.
þanne of kny3thod, [as] men report[e] kone.		
And crop & rote, 3if I reherse shal,		
Vlixes here is grounde & cause of al,	156	
And gynnyng first of þis vnhappi fame		
þat reboundeth to oure alder shame !		
And siþ * þe trouþe is platly knowe & wist,		Judge you between him and me !"
Mi tale is ended,—demeth as 3ou list."	160	

**How Kyng Vlixes vnderstode the maleys of Thelamon,  
and of þe great stryff, and [how] Ajax was slayn.<sup>1</sup>**

Vlixes þanne, in his aduertence		
Conceived hath þe grete inpacience		
Of Thelamoun, and þe grete envie,		
þe fervent rancour & malencolie,	164	

140. falshede] falshood A. 143. Whiche] The wiche D 1.  
152. of] *om.* D 1. 155. And] *om.* A.  
156. here] he A—cause] rote D 2. 157. þis] þe D 1.  
159. siþ] sipen C. 161. *new* ¶ A, D 1.  
164. rancour] hate D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 133 b.

- Ulysses  
answers  
deliberately: For-bar hym first, be ful gret avis,  
As he pat was ful \* prudent & ful \* wys, [leaf 136 a]  
And pouzt he wolde make þer-of no lape,  
By no word for haste þat shuld eskape, 168  
Nouþer by noon vnbridled contenaunce  
Outward conceived in his dalyaunce,\*  
And abraiding, wip a stable face,  
“Sirs,” quod he, “so I may haue grace, 172  
Vnder support of 3oure hiȝe presence,  
þat my tale may haue audience,  
I nouþer am in doute nor in drede,  
Of equite þat I shal possede 176  
Palladioun duringe my lives day,  
Maugre þe myzt of who[-so] þat seie nay.  
For 3if 3e list of resoun for to se,  
At þe sege leide first to þis cite 180  
I haue my silfe in double wyse aquit,  
by fighting  
and by advice. As wel by knyȝthod, sothly, as by wit,  
And þoruȝ my counseil & my besy cure  
Ben oft cause of her discourfetur, 184  
Ay dilligent to 3oure avauntage,  
Wrouzt & compassid [vn-]to her damage,  
But for me,  
Troy would  
still be  
flourishing. þat to þis day, in soth, ne hadde I be,  
þei had floured in her felicite, 188  
In her force contuned and welfare.  
And 3if þat I þe troupe shal nat spare,  
3if it be dempt & loked of resoun,  
I was most cause of her confusioun, 192  
Who-so-euere ageyn[e]s it replie!  
How ofte went I on embassatrie,  
With importable costis & dispense,  
þe trete ay concludinge in sentence 196  
To þe forþering of 3oure entencioun,  
I furtherd  
yourends and  
injured Troy. And disencrese & hindringe of þe touȝ!  
And whan I sawe oper mene noon,  
In myn avis and wittis euerychon, 200  
By oure force þe cite for to wyne

166. ful (*both*) rȝt C. 167. pouzt] pouȝ D 1.  
170. dalyaunce] contenaunce C. 187. I] *om.* D 2.  
190. 3if] I D 2. 191. dempt] demed D 1.

While þei hadde þe relik hem <i>with-Inne</i> ,		
þer- <i>vp-on</i> so sotilly y wrouzt,		
þat vn-to 3ow Palladyoun I brouzt,—	204	“ By my skill I got you the Palladium.
Whiche Thelamoun, þat of malis stryveth,		
Of olde hatrede vn-to my gilt ascriveþ		Ajax's attack on me is mere malice.
Hooly þis þing þat I haue for 3ow wrouzt.		
But 3e, þat ben so prudent in 3oure þouzt,	208	
Aduerteth wisly and an ende maketh,		
And in 3oure hond þis quarel fully takeþ,		Do you settle our quarrel!”
Palladyoun iustly to prouyde,	212	
And al favour late be leide a-side		
Sith al þis þing 3e platly vnderstonde,		
And lete vs bope to 3oure demynge stonde		
By oon assent, how-so þe mater wende—	[leaf 136 b]	
Lo, here is al—my tale is at an ende.”	216	
þanne Thelamoun, in Ire ful feruent,		Ajax scolds Ulysses,
Of [inward] hate made impacient,		
And of envie inwardly amevid,		
Vlixes hath [de]spitously reprevid,	220	
Only of malis and of hi3e disdeyn ;		
And Vlixes rebukyng him ageyn		who rebukes him.
Ful bitterly, <i>with-oute</i> abood anoon,—		
And so þei tweyne made ful mortal foon	224	
In þe presence of Agamenoun.		
But furiously Aiax Thelamoun,		
Of malencolie pale & no þing red,		
þratte Vlixes þat he shal be ded	228	
Of his hondis—he shuld it nat eschewe !		
And Grekes þo, al rancour to remewe,		The Greeks refer the case
þis quarel putte in arbitracioun		
Of Menelay and Agamenoun,	232	to Menelaus and Agamemnon,
þat caused after a ful mortal strif :		
For, be sentence anoon diffinitif,		
þei putte Vlixes in possessionn		who adjudge the Palladium to Ulysses,
Perpetuelly of Palladyoun,	236	
<i>With</i> hym confermyng to abide stable.		
And cause why þei were favourable		

202. þe] þat D 2, D 1.      212. leide] sette D 1.  
 215. þe] þis D 1.      217. new ¶ D 1.  
 218. inward] om. A.      230. þo] om. D 1.

	To Vlixes, lyche as Guydo writ,	
because he saved Helen when they won Troy,	Was for pat he so goodly hath him quit	240
	Vn-to Eleyne at getyng of þe toun,	
	Beynge in cause of hir saluacioun,	
tho the Greeks wanted to kill her.	Dispeired and of hir lyf in drede,	
	Grekis willinge to haue had hir dede.	244
	But poru3 his prudent mediacioun,	
	Maugre þe myzt of þis Thelamoun,	
	He hath þe quene fro [þe] deth preseruid,	
	Al-be þat she hadde it wel deseruyd,	248
	As Grekis seide in þeir oppinioun.	
	And þus diffrauded of Palladyoun,	
	As 3e haue herde, was þis worþi knyzt,	
	For al his manhod & his grete myzt ;	252
Ajax hates	Wher-þoru3 þer gan in his hert[e] brede	
	Passinge envie & ful gret hatrede,	
	And pouzt he wolde avengid be som day	
Ulysses, Menelaus and Agamemnon,	Vp-on Vlixes and on Menelay,	256
	And eke also vp-on Agamenoun ;	
	And oute he brak like a wode lyoun,	
	With his knyzttes aboute him þat wer stronge,	
and says he'll be avenged on em.	And seide, plainly, of þis grete wronge,	260
	For to be ded, he wolde avenged be,	
	And specially on þis ilke þre.	
	And þer-with-al, furious and wroth,	
	Tornynge his * bak oute anon he goth,	[leaf 136 c] 264
	In herte fret with ful mortal tene,	
	With many Greke his quarel to sustene,	
	þat in herte sore gan disdeyne	
	Ageyn Vlixes and þe toþer tweyne.	268
	But þei ful war, what-so-euere falle,	
They prepare for his attack.	Her knyzttes made aboute hem for to calle,	
	And with gret stuf, wher þei wake or slepe,	
	To waite on hem & manly for to kepe	272
	With ful good wache enviroun al þe cloos.	
	But ful erly or þe sonne aroos,	

242. in] *om.* A.

243. Dispeired] Disespeired D 2, Dispeired D 1.

262. ilke] eche D 1. 264. his] þe C.

268. toþer] oþer D 2, D 1. 271. wher] wheþer D 1.

272. waite] a wayte A, D 1.

his worpi Ajax in his bed vp-riȝt I-mordrid was, þe silue same nyȝt, And al be-bled in þe morwe founde, On pecis hewe <i>with</i> many mortal wounde,— þat for þis þing, cruel and horrible, To God & man lothsom & odyble, Ful many Greke þat woful morwe wep To sen a knyȝt so mordrid in his slep, þat þe cri and þe noise ran þoruȝ-oute þe hoste anon fro man to man. And for constreint of þis foule dede, Eueryche of hem felt his herte blede, Ful desirous to make an ordinaunce On þis mordre for to do vengauce, Havinge þer-of gret suspeciouȝ To Menelay and Agamenoun, But to Vlixes moste in special, By comoun vois to him arettinge al,— þe foule fame he myȝt[e] nat asterte. But Pirrus moste toke þis þing at herte, Makyng a vowe, furious and wood, To be vengid, pleynly, on þe blood Of Thelamoun, vp-on Vlixes hed, Hym manascinge þat he shal be ded, So sore on hym freting was þe sorwe. But Vlixes erly on a * morwe, For drede of Pirrus taken hath þe se, And <i>with</i> his shippes fast[e] gau to fle. But or he went, platly, as I rede, Palladyoun he toke to Dyomede, Hauyng in herte a ful gret remors. And Pirrus þanne taken hath þe cors Of Thelamoun, for loue in special, And dide make a flawme funeral, Large & gret, of colis hoot & rede ; And amyddes þe feruent firy glede, Ful many Greke stondyng to biholde,	<p>276</p> <p>280</p> <p>284</p> <p>288</p> <p>292</p> <p>296</p> <p>300</p> <p>304</p> <p>308</p>	<p>Ajax is murderd in his bed the same night.</p> <p>Suspicion fastens on Menelaus and Agamemnon, but specially on Ulysses,</p> <p>who, to avoid the vengeance of Pyrrhus, sails off,</p> <p>leaving the Palladium with Diomede.</p> <p>Pyrrhus makes a funeral pyre for Ajax.</p>
--	--	--

277. al] om. A—in] om. D 1. 287. an] om. D 1.

291. But] And D 1. 294. at] to D 1. 297. vp-on] and on D 1.

300. a] þe C. 311. many] many a A.

- He let hit brenne in-to ashes colde. 312
- Pyrrhus puts  
the ashes of  
Ajax in a  
golden urn, And, in þe story after as Is tolde, [leaf 136 d]
- He closed hem in an vrne of golde  
Ful reuerently, & after hath it shet ;  
And þer-vp-on he hath þe prent [y-]set 316  
Of his armys, coriously y-graue,  
From al meschef þe ashes for to saue,  
and sends em  
to the land  
of which he  
was king. And sent hem home by gret affeccioun  
To be conserued in þe regioun 320  
Where he was kyng while he was a-lyue ;  
And euery þing was performed blive,  
After þe rytes in þo\* daies vsid.  
And euere in oon Pirrus hath y-mvsid 324  
Vp-on þe mordre traitourly y-wrouzt,  
And caste it shulde be ful dere abouzt,  
þe\* pitous deth of þis Thelamoun,  
Pyrrhus  
wants to  
avenge Ajax's  
murder on  
Agamemnon  
and Mene-  
laus. Hauynge ay herte to Agamenoun, 328  
And hadde eke suspect olde Menelay,—  
þat in a-wait eche for oper lay,  
Makyng hem silfe with her knyztres strong,  
To trien oute who hath riht or wrong : 332  
For Pirrus nolde lete it liztly goon.  
And þus þei wern maked mortal foon,  
þis ilke þre, platly, to þe deth,  
They are  
deadly foes. þoru3 false envie whiche her hertes sleth. 336  
And while þei wern among hem silfe vntrewe,  
Strif vp-on strif gan euery day renewe,  
And debatis for to mvltiplie,  
But Antenor Til Anthenor gan þis þing espie, 340  
And, by his wisdam, to stinten al disdeyn  
at-ones em, Hem reconceiled vn-to pes ageyn,  
And caused hem to accorde in al,  
and invites  
them And after made a feste ful royal, 344  
Beseching hem ful lowly, alle þre,  
To graunten hym þer-at for to be,  
Of gentilnesse, þat Grekis myzt echon

317. coriously] ceriously D 2, D 1. 321. a-lyue] on lyue D 2.

323. in] and C, D 1—þo] þe C, D 1, A.

325. þe] this D 2, þis D 1. 327. þe] þat C, D 1.

338. renewe] growe newe D 1.



Outward conceive þat þei were al oon.	348	
And to þis feste he manly made calle,		and all the Greeks to a Feast.
As writ Guydo, þe worþi Grekis alle—		
Of hiȝe nor lowe was noon excepcioun.		
But ȝif I shulde make descripcioun,*	352	
How þe lordes and estates sete,		
Of sondry coursis, & þe ȝiftes grete		
þat Anthenor ȝaf on euery side,		
It were to longe to ȝou for to abide,	356	
þer was of plente so gret suffisaunce.		
And, I finde, þei fil in daliaunce,		
Sittinge at mete, to speken of Enee,		
Brouȝte In of hate & of enmyte,	360	They talk of Eneas, who, they say,
And of disdeyn, shortly in sentence,—		
þei putte on him many grete offence,	[leaf 137 a]	
And specially, in her hasti tene,		
Whilom how he conceiled Policene,	364	had hid from them Polyxena,
And by his sleiȝte made hir be <i>wit</i> hdraw,		
Which was in cause Achilles was slawe—		who causd Achilles's death.
Shortly concluding, by oon oppinioun,		
His final exile oute of Troie toun,	368	They resolve to banish Eneas from Troy.
Not- <i>wit</i> -stondinge þe graunt & liberte		
ȝoven to hym tabide in þe cyte,		
Al-so longe as hym list deuisse.		
But Grekis han annullid his fraunchise,	372	
Fro þe lowest vp on-to þe meste,		
þat wern present at þis hiȝe feste ;		
But dout[e]les I can nat wel espie		
By whom was wrouȝt þis conspiracie,	376	
In Troie boke I finde can no more,		
Saue þat hym silfe witte it Anthenor—		He blames Antenor
I-liche false boþe in o degre,		
As ȝe haue herd, betraisslinge þe cite,	380	for this treachery.
Liche as þei hadde spronge out of o rote !		
And whan he knewe þer was noon oþer bote,		
þis Eneas his dome to modifie,		

351. nor] & D 2. 352. descripcioun] distribucioun C.

353. and] and þe D 1—sete] bene sete D 1.

364. Whilom] Somtyme D 1. 371. so] om. D 1.

373. vp on-to] vpon to A—on-to] vn to D 2, D 1.

376. wrouȝt] brought A—þis] þe D 1.

Eneas begs	He preied hem of her curtesie,	384
	At þe lest for to graunte him grace	
for 4 months' delay,	Foure monþes, þat he myzt haue space	
	To make his stuf & his apparaille,	
	And hym silf to purueie of vitaille,—	388
	Eke to graunte hym þat þei wold assent	
and the 22 ships that Paris took to Cytheron.	þilke shippes þat <i>with</i> Paris went	
	To Cytheroun, vn-to þat temple olde,	
	þat wern in noumbre two & twenti tolde.	392
	And <i>with</i> ful graunt of his peticioun,	
He goes back to Troy,	He is retourned home to Troye toun,	
	Triste and heuy to sen & beholde	
	þe waste cite <i>with</i> his wallis olde,	396
sad for his	And for sorwe* felt his herte blede,	
	<i>With</i> -Inne hym silfe whanne he takeþ hede	
	And remembrid in his aduertence	
betrayal of it,	þe false tresoun and þe grete offence	400
	By hym compassid to þe toun a-forn,	
and his loss of the favour of the Greeks.	And how þat he so sodeinly hath lorn	
	þe grace of Grekes, & stood discoursolat,	
	þat whilom was of so gret estate,	404
	Now in his herte fully dissepeired,	
	þat he vnwarly was so euele appaired	
	Vn-to Grekis behinden at his bak,	
	Beinge vngilti and <i>with</i> -outen lak ;	408
	And be whom he koude nat wel deme,	
	Saue be signes, as it dide seme,	
For this, he blames Antenor.	þat Anthenor was most for to wyte,	[leaf 137 b]
	And caste plainly þat he wolde hym quyte.	412

**How Eneas, beyng still in Troy, councelled the Troyans to sende for A[n]thenor, and to make hym their kyng.<sup>1</sup>**

And þoruȝ þe toun he made sende blive  
For pilke fewe þat were lefte a-lyve,

391. olde] holde A. 393. his peticioun] here proteccioun D 1.

397-924 are omitted in D 2. 397. sorwe] þe sorwe C.

404. whilom] some tyme D 1.

405. dissepeired] disspeired A, D 1.

407. behinden at] so bihinde D 1. 413. sende] to sende D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 134 b.

*Eneas tells the few Trojans left, to make Antenor their King.* 785

Comynge anoon at* his commaundement ;		
And whan þei wern euerychon present :	416	Eneas gets the Trojans together,
“Sirs,” quod he, “3e sen how þat Fortune		
Towardis me gynneth discontune,		
Ay vnstable <i>with</i> hir eyen blynde,		
As 3e expert in 3oure silfe now fynde,	420	
Whilom froward, now <i>turned</i> in-to werse,		
þat of clerkis called is aduerse,		
Whan hir list hir cruelte to shewe.		
Now it stant so : 3e be her but a fewe,	424	
And I mvt parte, and 3e stille abide ;		
But it so be þat 3e wil prouide,		
Stondynge allone deuoide of al socour,		and advises them to
Amonge 3our silf to make a gouernour,	428	
I can nat se but 3e shal be acloied		
On euery parte, & finally distroied,		
A[s] sely shepe, þat ne can no rede,*		
Al disparpiled, whiche stond in grete drede.*	432	
Wherfore, best is, in pis dredful þing,		
By oon assent to chese 3ow a kyng ;		choose as King,
And most able þestat to occupie,		
From al assaut manly 3ow to guye	436	
Is Anthenor, of kny3thod & renoun,—		Antenor,
3if it accorde <i>with</i> 3oure oppinioun.		
Wherfore in haste, vn-to þis entent,		
<i>With</i> -oute abood late hym fore be sent ;	440	
And, at his comynge, plainly, in-to townne,		
Vp-on his hed lat be set a crowne,		and crown him.
Grauntynge to hym scepter and regally,		
By his wysdam þat he may 3ou guy	444	
From al assaut of any perturbaunce,		
By his kny3thod and prudent gouernaunce.”		
And þei assent, makyng no delay ;		They agree.
þer was neuer oon þat likeþ to seie nay,	448	
But wer ri3t glad in al manere þinge,		

415. at] to C. 417. new ¶ A, D 1.

421. Whilom] *Somme* tyme D 1. 431. rede] qued C.

432. whiche stond in grete drede] whiche can no red C, with oute herde or hede D 1.

435. þestat] the state D 1.

437. Is] This D 1—renoun] resoun A. 445. of] or D 1.

- As þe han herde, for to make him kyng.  
 But þei ful litel, sothly, in her sonde,  
 Of Eneas þe menyng vndirstonde, 452  
 For he ne ment but tresoun & falsehede,  
 How at his ent[e]ringe he shal be dede—  
 Ful traitourly in a-wait liggyng  
 To slen hym falsly at his [in-]comyng. 456  
 But Anthenor, of al þis no þing war,  
 Disarmyd cam & no wepne bar;  
 And Eneas *with* an huge route  
*With* swerdis drawe set hym rounde aboute, [leaf 137 c] 460  
 Til þei of Troie, boþe 3onge & olde,  
 Ran a-twen & manly hym *with*-holde,  
 And on her knees fil[le] mekely doun,  
 Besechinge hym to haue compassioun, 464  
 Of worþines & also of manhede,  
 Liche as a knyzt for to taken hede  
 How þei were lefte but of peple bare,  
 Besechinge him his dredful swerd to spare, 468  
 And his rancour & his Ire leve,  
 List þe slauzter wolde hem alle greve,  
 And on þe comoun þei besouzt him rewe.  
 Eneas says: "He's a traitor and ought to be hangd.  
 Quod Eneas, "is he nat vntrewe? 472  
 Is he nat double, traitour, & eke fals,  
 Worþi to bene honged by þe hals,  
 Of al deceit & of fraude welle,  
 Amonge no comoun worþi for to dwelle? 476  
 Hath he nat be chef occasioun  
 He ruind you, Of 3oure vndoynge & destruccioun?  
 And of newe, þis serpent which her goth,  
 and got the Greeks to banish me,  
 Vndisservid made þe Grekis wroth 480  
 Ageyn[e]s me, by false collusioun,  
 And myn exile conspired fro þe toun,  
 Whiche may nat be repellid\* nor *with*drawe!  
 But *with* my swerd first he shal be slawe, 484  
 þat his falshede may finally be dauntid,

453. For] But D 1.

456. slen] *om.* D 1.462. a-twen] bitwene D 1—hym *with*-holde] gan biholde D 1.466. as] *om.* D 1.

471. comoun] comouns D 1.

474. honged] Enhongid A.

483. repellid] replied C.

Ri3t as he hap me traitourly supplauntid, þe Grekis mevyng, fer oute of þis Ile, By his engyn me, pleinely, to exile,	488	
Where-as I caste, 3if it my3t haue be, Bope in Ioie and in aduersite To haue had my part, what[-so] had[de] falle, Duringe my lyf, her amonge 3ou alle.	492	"when I wanted to live among you.
But he, þoru3 whom al is wronge & kourbid, Of my desire hath þe fyn perturbid, Whiche in myn herte abideþ alwey grene. Was he nat cause eke þat Pollicene	496	He was the cause of the murder of Polyxena; and tho you'd save him,
I-slawe was at Achilles graue?— And for al þis, 3it 3e wolde hym save! But outterly þer shal no mene geyne, Who-so-euere þer ageyn[e]s pleyne,	500	
þat he, whos hert al tresoun hap compiled, Perpetuelly shal now ben exiled Oute of þis toun—þer shal hit no man* lette!"		he must be banisht."
And by assent þei þis tyme sette, Whiche he shold for no rauzsom passe: þis was þe fyn, he get noon oþer grace. þus bope fals, as broþer like to broþer, Eueryche of hem hap exiled oþer,	504	
Traitours bope to Troye þe cite, þis Anthenor & with hym eke Enee.	508	Thus each of the two traitors,  Antenor and Enee, cons- pires the exile of the other.
But Anthenor gan hym redy make, And in al haste hath þe see y-take With many Troian in gret apparaille.	512	
þe wynde was good, & he gan to saille By many cost & many sondry yles— It nedeth nat rehersen alle þe myles, Nor þe perelles, pleinely, whiche þat he At gret meschef eskaped in þe se,— I haue no Ioie þer-vppon to dwelle, His auentures by & by to telle.	516	Antenor at once sails off with his crew,
But, shortly, he in a litel while Arived vp at a noble Ile	520	and soon comes to a noble Ile.

489. it] I D 1.      497. I-slawe] I slayn D 1.  
503. hit no man] no man hit C.      512. y-take] take D 1.  
513. in] and D 1.

In this ile, Corbodya, Antenor builds a fine city.	pat whilom was Corbodya y-called, Where he bilt a cite strongly walled, As writ Guydo, large, wide, & longe, Vp-on a roche, which * passingly [was] stronge, Whiche had envircoun, as myn auctour tellis, Wodis, rivers, and many lusty welles, And had plente of al maner ping.	524      528
The king, Thetides,	And Thetides called was þe kyng pat helde in pes his scepter & his crowne, On whom Fortune list nat for to frowne, But fauourable fully to his wille, Conseruyng hym in pes & [in] tranquille, <i>With</i> -oute trouble many [a] day a-for,—	532
welcomes Antenor,	To whom accepted was þis Anthenor, And riȝt welcome, as þe story seith, And vn-to hym confederat by feith, Fully assured, be-cam * his lige man, Whom Thetides in al pat euere he can, þis worpi kyng, dide magnefie.	536     540
and many Trojans	And from Troye gret noumbre of his allie þer cam in soth to visite hym and se, And tenhabite þis myȝti stronge cite, Ful coriously bilt of lym and stoon,	544
settle in his city Menelon.	In pilke daies called Menelon,— To whiche he dide gret riches acroche —Be-side þe se set vp-on a roche— And besi was <i>with</i> plente it tastore.	548
Now I'll drop this traitor,	Of þis traitour what shuld I write more ? <i>With</i> his name my penne is so accloyed, By whos falshed Troye was distroied, As in þe story 3e haue rad & seyn. But now most I pleynly resort ageyn,	552
and tell you how Cassan- dra foretold what should befall the Greeks.	And to reherse do my besi cure, How Cassandra told euery auenture pat to þe Grekis after shuld[e] falle ; And how pat she told amonge hem alle,	556

[leaf 136 a]

523 whilom] *somme* tyme D 1.

524. walled] y walled D 1. 526. which] of stoon C.

533. to] at D 1. 539. be-cam] he cam C.

544. þis] his A. 547. acroche] approche D 1.

549. tastore] to store D 1. 557. þe] *om.* A, D 1.

*Ajax leaves 2 Sons. Menelaus & Agamemnon sail for home. 789*

As she þat was prudent & vertuous, þat traitourly <i>with</i> -Inne his owne hous Agamenoun shulde mordrid be :	560	Cassandra prophesied the murder of Agamemnon.
þat fatal ende for no þing myzt he fle. Lat hym be war, & prudently prouide ; For in þis lyf he shal nat longe abide, Ageyn his fate was noon oþer red.	564	
Eke Guydo writ, whan Thelamoun was ded By fals mordre (as 3e han herd to-for), Two sonis he had of sondri wyves born, þat wer comitted to be [in] keynge <i>With</i> worþi Theutre, a ful manly kyng, þat norisshed hem, þe stori seith for soþe, Til þei after were worþi knyzttes boþe :	568	Ajax leaves  two sons,  whom Theutre brings up,
þe ton of hem called Athenicus, And þe toper hizt Antyssacus, Of shap ful semly & wonder fair of face. And shortly here Guydo doth forþe pase, And list of hem no lenger processe make, But bringeþ in, how Menelay haþ take His leue of Grekis, <i>with</i> Agamenoun, Eueryche to saille to his regioun,	572	Authenicus and Antis- acus.
<i>With</i> many a Greke in her companye. And þou3 Grekis first gan hem denye, At þe last <i>with</i> instaunce and peyne þei had leue to seille boþe tweyne.	576	Menelaus and Agamemnon
And to þe se þei faste gan hem hi3e, Mid of autumpne,* whiche is cold & drye, Melencolyk of compleccioun,— Whan Phebus is passed þe Lyoun, þe heuenly beste, þe beste moste royal, And half y-ronne þe signe virginal, Whiche after somer is naked & bareyn, Whan Ceres hath ful riped euery greyne, þe tyme of 3ere ful straunge & [ful] diuers,— And sondri floures, rede, white,* & pers,	584	sail off, each to his home, in  melancholy autumn,
	588	
	592	at harvest- time,

561. shulde mordrid] mordred shulde D 1.

573. called] was called D 1. 576. here] as D 1—forþe] for A.

580. 2nd to] in D 1. 586. autumpne] autumpnus C.

594. rede white] white red C.

- þe whiche in May so lusti wern & glade,  
 when flowers fade, Vp-on her stalke gynne droupe & fade, 596  
 And enclyne her freshe lusty cheris  
 At goynge oute of þe caniculeris,—  
 Whan wykked humours inwardly habounde,  
 when fevers prevail, With sodeyn fevere folkis to confounde, 600  
 To maken hem in an accesse shake ;  
 when winds arise, And of custom wyndes gynne wake,  
 Boþe bowe & leef causing for to falle,  
 and folk pray to Bacchus that no stormis and frost may come and spoil their grapes. On þe tyme whan folk to Bachus calle 604  
 From storme & reyn her grapis to conserue,  
 þat hidous tempest make hem nat to sterue, [leaf 138 b]  
 Nor no duresse of fretinge of no frost, 608  
 Where-þoru3 ful ofte moche fruit is lost,  
 And also eke with þondringe & with leuene,  
 Whiche vnwarly smyte fro þe heuene,—  
 Then the sea is rough þe se ful ofte with swiche wedris kene  
 Boilyng vp with many wawes grene, 612  
 Roringe & row3e, & froward to manace,  
 and perilous. And passingly perlous by to passe,  
 Al-be þat it be blandyssinge a while,  
 þe dredful calm, þou3 it be smoþe & smile, 616  
 þer is no trust þat it will long abide.

**Off A grete tempest of thonder & lytenynge that  
 came to the nauye of Greekes, that brente and  
 drowned .ccxxij. of their Shippes.<sup>1</sup>**

- The Greeks Recorde of Grekis, þat swiche a lusty tide  
 þe se han take & be-gan to saille  
 With al her stuf and her apparaille 620  
 Home in-to Grece, ful many lusti man,  
 With al þe gold & tresour þat þei wan  
 At þe sege, and infinit richesse.  
 have 3 days fine weather. And daies þre, deuoide of al distresse, 624  
 þe se obeyed\* fully to her wille,

598. goynge] þe goinge D 1. 607. duresse] during D 1.

612. Boilyng] Is boilinge D 1.

614. perlous] perillous A, D 1. 616. smile] file D 1.

618. of] on D 1. 625. obeyed] obreide C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18 D. ii. leaf 135 b (misplaced after line 620).



Devoide of trouble and of wedris ille :		
For þei [ful] lusti <i>with</i> -Inne shippes bord,	628	The Greeks on shipboard think they're all right;
þe foure wyndes beinge of accord		
Hem to conveie to euery maner cost.		
But gladly euere whan men trust[e] most		
Vn-to Fortune to stonden in her grace,	632	but Fortune changes her face.
She sodeinly change can her face,		
Smyle a-forn & mowen at þe bak ;		
For she vnwarly turned al to wrak,		
þis chaunteresse & þis stormy quene :		
For whan Grekis effectuously best wene	636	
In her passagè fully assured be		
Vp-on þe se þat called was Egee,		
þis false goddess he[m] anoon forsoke ;		
And Boreas, þe felle wynde, a-woke,	640	The wind rages;
And <i>with</i> his hidous dredful noise & soun		
He turned al her quiete vp-so-doun,		
And made þe woves grisly to arise.		
And, as þe story shortly doth deuyse,	644	
þe briȝt[e] day was turned in-to nyȝt,		the day turns to night;
þe heuene dirk, except þe dredful liȝt		
Of þe leuene, whiche made hem sore agast ;		
And þe pondre, þat seuerede seil & mast,	648	
Her toppes smet in-to peces smale,		
And in-to water made hem lowe avale ;		
And fir of liȝtnynge sodeinly <i>þere</i> -wip,		lightning fires the ships;
þat Wolcanus forgeth* on his stith,	652	
Hath bord fro bord <i>with</i> þe flawme rent,		
And two & twenti of her shipes brent,		22 are burnt.
Wip-oute eschape, platly, or refuge,		
þoruȝ þe rage of pis fel deluge.	[leaf 138 c] 656	
For al to wrak þis woful navie goth,		
Whilom <i>with</i> Grekes Minerva was so wroth,		
For þei dide hir no reuerence ;		
And specially for þe grete offence	660	Minerva is wroth at Oileus Ajax's offending her.
þat spitfully Cylleus Ajax wrouȝt,		

636. *new* ¶ A.      637. passage] passyng A.  
 646. dirk] dirked D 1.      652. forgeth] forged C.  
 658. Whilom] Somme D 1.  
 659. hir] to hir D 1.

- Whiche in þis tempest he ful dere aboutȝt :  
 For whan [h]is shippes wer almost [y-]drowned,  
 þis goddesse hap so on him \* frowned, 664  
 And of vengauunce so felly hym awaked,  
 þat he was fayn for to swymme naked,  
 Ajax has to swim ashore,  
 As seith myn auctour, at meschef to þe lond.  
 And þer he was fonden on þe sonde, 668  
 Al-most at deth, *with-oute* remedie,  
 and is near death :  
 To hym Minerva hath so gret envie ;  
 Minerva is so angry with him for seizing  
 For he so woodly to hir temple went,  
 Cassandra to-fore hir auter hent 672  
 By cruel force & hatful violence.  
 Lo, what pereil is to don offence  
 Of hiȝe dispit to any hooly place !  
 I doute nat, he shal faile grace,— 676  
 Who-so-euere vseth \* hit in dede,  
 At þe last God wil quyte his mede  
 [And] Rewarde hym lyk as he disserveth.  
 And for swiche þing many Greke now \* sterueþ, 680  
 Be-cause only of swiche occasioun,—  
 For his presumption many Greeks die,  
 Texemplefie, for no presumpcioun  
 Folily tatame, as I haue tolde :  
 For ageyn God who-so be to bolde 684  
 Shal repent sonner þan he weneth ;  
 And many man þat noon harme [ne] meneth  
 Suffreþ vengance for trespas of oon ;—  
 þe first auctor goth not quite allone, 688  
 But many oper his offence abeith.  
 and others suffer,  
 For ceriously Guydo writ & seith,  
 Suynge in ordre þe woful auenture  
 þat euery Greke homward did endure, 692  
 Of hiȝe and lowe sparinge noon estat :  
 How some welful & some infortunat,  
 Boþe of her wo & [of] her welfare,  
 Riȝt as it fil þe stori shal declare. 696

662. aboutȝt] bouȝt D 1. 663. shippes wer] ship was D 1.

664. him] hem C—frowned] y frowned D 1.

677. vseth] vset C, vse A. 680. now] þer C, om. D 1.

682. Texemplefie] The exemplifie D 1—for] of D 1.

684. to] so D 1. 686. meneth] wenyth A.

694. 1st some] somme weren D 1.

695. the 2nd of is repeated in D 1.

**How Kyng Naulus by treason was caused to sett  
vpon the Grekes nauye, & draue þem vppon  
Rokkes.<sup>1</sup>**

<p><b>I</b>n Grece whilom was a worþi kyng, Manly &amp; riche, &amp; prudent of living, And had, in soth, lik as writ Guydo, In his tyme worþi sonys two :</p>	<p>700</p>	<p>A king (Naulus) in Greece had an elder son, Palamedes,</p>
<p>Pallamydes was þe eldest proper, And Oetes called was þe toþer, Boþe tweyne of o moder borne. And as þe stori rehersed hath to-forne,</p>	<p>704</p>	
<p>Pallamydes was a noble knyȝt, Ful famous eke of power &amp; of myȝt, And fer spoke of in many sondri cost, And hadde also of al þe Grekis host</p>	<p>708</p>	<p>once chief of the Greek host, who was kild in battle, as I've said on p. 604.</p>
<p>For his wisdam whilom gouernaille ; But he, allas ! was slay[e]n in bataille, þoruȝ vnhap of Martis cruel tene, Whanne þe sonne shon most briȝt &amp; shene</p>	<p>712</p>	
<p>Of his knyȝthod &amp; his worþines, Lik as to-forn þe stori bereth witnes, And of his deth doth pleinely specefie. But now, of malys, hatrede, &amp; envie,</p>	<p>716</p>	<p>Mischief- makers, who</p>
<p>Of swiche as haue tonges infortunat, To make [only] kyng Naulus at debat With* þe Grekes, contrived was* of newe An hiȝe tresoun, fals &amp; ful vntrewe,</p>	<p>720</p>	<p>wish to set Naulus at strife with the Greeks, tell him the false story that his son,</p>
<p>þe whiche, in soth, was neuer don ne wrouȝt, Nor, in effect,* ymagined nor þouȝt, But a fals þing [y-]feyned of malis :— þat þis kyng, so manly &amp; so wys,</p>	<p>724</p>	<p>Palamedes,</p>
<p>And so prudent, þis Pallamydes, Shuld of envie, God wot, causeles, At þe sege of Troye þe cite,</p>		

697. whilom] som tyme D 1.      704. rehersed] rehersith A.  
709. whilom] somtyme D 1.      710. was slayen] slayne was D 1.  
714. to-forn þe stori] þe storie to forne D 1.  
719. With] Whiche C—was] han C.      720. ful] om. D 1.  
722. effect] enfect C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 135 d.

794 *K. Naulus is told a false Story of the Murder of Palamedes.*

- was murdered Vp-on a nyzt falsly mordred be,— 728  
 So pat pis slauzter & pis lothsom dede  
 by Ulysses By Vlixes & by Dyomede  
 and Diomede, Wer fully wrouzt, as ze han herd deuse,  
 Whiche euery hert ouzt[e] to a-grise. 732  
 pis fals also, pat pis tale han feyned,  
 To kyng Naulus han traitourly compleined  
 —Al-be in dede it was neuere ment—  
 and that pat Grekis wern also of \* assent 736  
 the Greeks consented to it,  
 To pis mordre and conspiracioun,  
 Bope Menelay and Agamenoun—  
 (although, in Al-be, in soth, pat euerydel was false !  
 truth, it was —pat hanged be pei hize be pe halse, 740  
 all a lie) pat can talis so forgen & contrive,  
 To make frendes causeles to strive !—  
 For pei þoru3 fraude of fals collusioun 744  
 Kyng Naulus putte in suspeciou, pat Grekis had conspired, dout[e]les,  
 Vp-on pe mordre of Pallamydes,  
 Making her ground, whiche pei dide feyne,  
 and that pat fro Troye wer sent lettris tweyne 748  
 Palamedes To Pallamydes, in-mediatly direct,  
 Whiche concluded tresoun in effect :  
 How pat he was, for al his hize estat,  
 was bribed by Falsly allied and confederat 752  
 the Trojans To hem of Troye for a somme of gold,  
 (Al pis pei\* han feyned and y-told) [leaf 139 a]  
 And how he had oute of pe cite  
 Of gold resseyved huge quantite, 756  
 to destroy To fyn only Grekes to be-traye,  
 the Greeks. And to prolonge hem, platly, and delay  
 At pe sege in getyng of pe toun,  
 By his engyn and mediacioun. 760  
 To make And to conferme al pis in sentence,  
 their story appear more To make Naulus zeue\* ful credence,  
 plausible, pei seide plainly, in conclusioun,

733. his fals] pese false tonges D 1.

736. also of] alle of oon C. After 744 D 1 repeats 738, 39.

750. concluded] concludyng A.

754. Al pis pei] As pei pat C. 756. gold] good A.

762. zeue] to zeue C.

þe lettres which* wer sent fro þe toun I-fonde wern enclosed in a sheld Vp-on a knyzt y-slawn in þe feld, Comprehendynge hool þe trecherie, þe tresoun ful, and confederacie Atwene þe toun and Pallamydes,— Verraily, þouȝ he were gilt[e]les. And to ȝeuen more open euydence, To make a puf of þis grete offence, þei seide Vlixes—affermyng in certeyn,— Accorded was <i>with</i> a chaumberleyn þat was in offis <i>with</i> Pallamydes, Wondre secre & no þing rekkeles, For to assent to þis conspiracie, Wrongly compassid of brennyng hot envie, Behotyng hym guerdoun & gret mede, Like his devis texecute in dede : To take a tresour & a somme of good, Ful secrely, & knyht it in an hood, And hyden it, whan voided was þe pres, Vnder þe bedde of Pallamydes. And more to putte Grekis in surete, þe tresour was þe same of quantite, —þat it ne myȝt after be denyed,— Liche as þe lettris had[de] specified. And whan al þis founde was & knowe, þoruȝ-oute þe hoste noised & y-blowe, Bope of þe lettris & þe gold also, Fro point to point according bope two, Whiche þat þis kyng, assentyng to tresoun, Receyved hadde oute of Troye toun, To be assentid (as ȝe han herd me telle), þe Grekes þo no lenger wold[e] dwelle, But shop hem forþe, alle of on entent, And in al haste cam in-to þe tent Of þis kyng, ful Innocent & clene, þat litel knewe what þei wolde mene,	<p>764 the liars tell Naulus that letters from the Trojans to Palamedes were dis- covered in the shield of a dead knight,</p> <p>768</p> <p>772 and that Ulysses</p> <p>776</p> <p>780 bribed a man</p> <p>784 to hide treasure under the bed of Pala- medes,</p> <p>788 of the same value as the Trojan letters specified.</p> <p>This report getting known,</p> <p>792</p> <p>796 the Greeks rusht to Palamedes's tent,</p> <p>800</p>
---	--

764. which] *with* þat C.

765. I-fonde] Enclosed D 1—enclosed] & closed D 1.

766. y-slawn] slawn D 1. 777. þis] his D 1.

790. y-blowe] blowe D 1. 798. in-to] vnto A, D 1.

to take vengeance on him,	But vp-on hym, ful knyztly as he stood, In her Ire furious and wood, To be vengid loude gan to crie—	[leaf 139 b]	
	þer may no man her malys modefie, þei wern on hym so merciles at al. And, as I fynde, most in special,		804
Menelaus and Agamemnon being eager for it.	Kyng Menelay and Agamenoun, Only meved of indignacioun, Wolde haue proceded vn-to Iugement, Of hasty rancour <i>with</i> -oute auysement On þis tresoun avenged for to be, Nat- <i>with</i> -stondynge al his hiȝe degre ;		808
	But, in sothnes, whan þis worþi kyng Conceyued hath þis malis in werkyng, First astonid in his inward sizt, Al sodeynly stirt vp lik a knyzt,		812
But Pala- medes, bold as a lion,	þis wyse worþi, þis Pallamydes, Hardy as lyoun amyde al þe pres, No þing agast, him knyztly gan excuse, And pleynly seide he wolde nat refuse		816
	Taquite hym silf of þis horrible cas, Nat excepting þat he so worþi was Of birþe & blood & of hiȝe kynrede, Al þis devoidinge, of knyztþod & manhede,		820
	As he þat gaf of lif nor deth no fors, To-forn hem alle to iupartē his cors <i>With</i> -Inne a feld, wher hem list ordeyne,		824
said he'd flight	Lyk as a knyzt his quarel to darreyne <i>With</i> who þat list or durst it vndirtake, Excepcioun hym liked* noon to make		828
his accuser	Of hiȝe nor lowe, who þat were so bolde To preue þe tresoun, þat I haue ȝow tolde, Besechinge hem to make no delay Nor prolonge hym, but þe same day		832
who brought the false charge against him.	Manly requeringe it may be don in hast. But þei þat had falsly þis þing* compast,		836

802. furious] furiously A, ful furious D 1.

811. to] to haue A. 818. as] as a A. 821. of] in A.

828. his] þis D 1. 830. liked] liketh C.

836. falsly þis þing] þis þing falsly C.

Of his answer astonyd wern echon  
 In al þe host þat þer was nat oon  
 þat hardy was, 3if I shal nat feyne,  
 In chaumclos þis quarel to darreyne— 840  
 Nouþer Vlixes, nouþer Dyomede,  
 Chef werkers of þis foule dede.  
 But Vlixes, as he was customable,  
 In euery þing to be deceyuable, 844  
 Double in his werk & ful ay of deceit,  
 Liche a serpent þat lyth in a-wait,  
 Whiche vnder floures can \* so glide & trace,—  
 Ri3t so Vlixes, with a feyned face, 848  
 Whan þat he sawe þe kny3tly hi3e prowessse,  
 þe manly cher, and þe hardynesse  
 And hi3e renoun of þis Pallamydes,  
 Anoon of falshede put hym silf in pres, [leaf 139 c] 852  
 And liche a frende þat ment[e] nat but wel,  
 Brotel as glas, pretendinge outward stel,  
 With oon þe first gan [him] to excuse,  
 Hem conseillinge no lenger for to muse 856  
 On þis mater, for her alder ese,  
 And by craft gan hem so appese,  
 Touching þe rumour of þis hi3e tresoun,  
 þat he hath voided al suspecioun 860  
 Oute of her hertis,—concludynge, in certeyn,  
 þis accusynge made was in veyn,  
 And conspired only of hatrede—  
 Al-be hym silf was rote of al þis dede. 864  
 But whanne he saw he my3t[e] nat acheve,  
 As 3e han herd, þis worpi kyng to greue,  
 Som spot of tresoun on hym for to leye,  
 He hath anon founde anoþer weye 868  
 By thassent fully of Diomede :  
 Vnder pretence, plainly, of frendlyhede  
 Comynge to hym ageyn a certeyn ny3t,  
 Vnder surance, as he was trewe kny3t, 872  
 Counseil to kepe, ouþer for sote or sour,  
 Enformyng hym of a grete tresour

No one would  
take up  
Palamedes's  
challenge.

So Ulysses,  
deceiver ever

persuaded  
the Greeks  
that the

accusation  
of Palamedes  
was false.

But, with  
Diomede,  
he went to  
Palamedes,

and told him that a lot of treasure was	Of gold & good and infinit richesse To hem discured vnder secrenesse, þe whiche, sothly, no man dide knowe,	876
hid in a well near.	Hid & enclosid in a welle lowe <i>With</i> -Inne a feld a litel þer be-side, þe whiche hem list fro hym nat * to hyde,	880
	But of trust vn-to hym discure, So he wolde done his besy cure þe same nyzt <i>with</i> hem for to go Vn-to þe welle—þei þre & no mo—	884
The three went to the well.	And he, in soth, þat no þing vndirstood What þei ment, assentid was anoon ; And so þei þre be to-gidre goon Vn-to þe welle, lik as I haue told,	888
Palamedes got into it,	And for þat he most manly was & bold, Pallamydes, liche as þei hym telle, Descended is lowe in-to þe welle,	892
and Ulysses and Diomedé cast stones on him, and murderd him.	Supposinge to haue a tresour founde. But þei, allas ! hym falsly to confounde, Han mordrid hym <i>with</i> stonys gret & huge, He in þe botme havynge no refuge ; And whan þei had acomplished þer entent, þei be repeired eueryche to his tent.	896
This is the' lying story told to King Naulus.	þis þe tale, þe stori telleth vs, þat feyned was to þe kyng Naulus, Tochinge þe deth of Pallamydes,	900
	Hem to disclaundre þat were gilt[e]les ! For Vlixes, & <i>with</i> hym Diomedé Were Innocent, platly, as I rede,	904
Palamedes was really slain by Paris (p. 604, above).	And Grekis alle, boþe nyze & ferre : For he was slayn knyztly in þe werre, Duriinge þe sege, of Paris <i>with</i> an arwe. But who is fals, feyne can ful narwe To fynde a tale þat neuere zit was pouzt ! And of þe tresoun þat shuld haue be wrouzt	908

[leaf 139 a]

880. þe whiche] Though A—fro hym nat] nat fro hym C.

885. þat] þe D 1. 898. eueryche] eche D 1.

899. new ¶ A. 903. *with* hym] also D 1.

910. þe] om. D 1.



Touchynge þe lettris sent oute of þe toun, þer was no swiche conspiracioun	912	This false story was told to make Naulus
By Grekis wrouzt, but a fable vnsoth, Falsly feyned to make Naulus wroth With Vlixes and Diomedes also, Agamenoun, and oþer Grekis mo, To letten hem homward in her weye, And hyndre also—þer is no more to seie— As þei repeire to her regiouns.	916	hinder the Greeks.
And Naulus þanne by þis occasiouns, And Oetes his sone, a manly man, Accorded ben, in what þei may or can, Be oon assent tavenge merciles þe cruel mordre of Pallamydes, And to ordeyne at her hom passage To werke fully in-to her damage, For Grekes moste of necessite Homward saille for-by his contre.	920	So he and his younger son Oetes
Wherfore * þis kyng shapen hath a wyle : On hilles hiȝe, by a lytel yle, In wynter sesoun euery maner nyȝt To make fires and to sette vp lyȝt, To causen hem on þe se to erre. For, as Grekis sawe þe fire a-ferre, Vnwar of harme, cast hem for to londe, As þei þat coude no pereil vndirstonde, But shopen hem with al her ful[le] myȝt For to arive fast[e] by þe liȝt, Wher-with two hundrid of her shippes brak Amonge rokkes, and fully go to wrak, þat þer was drowned many worþi man. And þus þe vengauce alderfirst be-gan þat kyng Naulus hath on Grekis take Of dedly hate for his sonis sake, To gret mischef and confusioun Of Grekis navie ; but Agamenoun	924	
	928	have fires lighted on an iland's hills,
	932	
	936	which the Greeks make for,
	940	and 200 of their ships get wreckt.
	944	

917. letten] settyn A.    920. þis] the A.  
 923. tavenge] to venge D 1.    927. Grekes] Greky D 2.  
 929. Wherfore] þerfore C.  
 935. Vnwar of harme] Vnharme vnware D 1.  
 937. shopen] shopem forþe D 1.    938. þe] that A.

- With gret perail is þe deth eskaped,  
 þat had almost among hem be beiapid : 948  
 Many Greek nobles are  
 drown. For erlys, dukis, & worþi kynges crowned,  
 þoru3 þis treyne in þe se wer drowned. [leaf 140 a]  
 But Menelay and also Diomede  
 Eskapeden þis meschef, as I rede. 952  
 And when þei wern from al daunger goon,  
 Then Oetes, þis Oetes, wood for Ire, anoon  
 In his herte shope anoper wyle,  
 to annoy Agamemnon  
 more, And pou3t he wold Agamenoun be-gyle, 956  
 Compassinge a ful mortal strif,  
 writes to his  
 wife, Cly-  
 temnestra, Leet send a lettre anon to þe wyf  
 Of þis my3ti grete Agamenoun,  
 In whiche þer was included fals tresoun ; 960  
 For evene lik, 3if I shal nat lye,  
 þus in effect þei dide specefie :  
 that her  
 husband,  
 Agamemnon, First, how hir lord Agamenoun þe kyng  
 Hadde at þe sege wrou3t a wonder þing 964  
 In preiudyse and sclaunder of hir name,  
 Al-be in hir was no maner blame,  
 (Liche as he wrot) platly, nor trespace  
 His kyngly honour of foly to difface ;— 968  
 þis to seyn, Guydo telleth þus,  
 He leued a dou3ter of kyng Priamus,  
 And for bewte had hir to wyve take,  
 has wedded  
 a daughter  
 of Priam, And hir in herte finally for-sake, 972  
 þis worþi quene, whilom of so gret fame ;—  
 And Clemestra sothly was hir name,  
 Wonder semly and ri3t fair *with*-al,  
 And be descent borne of þe stook royal,— 976  
 Hir tellynge eke, for al hir excellence,  
 Al-be þat she neuere dide offence,—  
 3et hir lord of newfangilnesse  
 Toke anoper, þe lettres dide expresse, 980  
 and means Fully in purpos anoon at his repeire,  
 þou3 Clemestra wer boþe good & fayre,

950. þis] his D 2.

952. Eskapeden] Escapen D 1.

961. I] it D 1.

962. þei] it D 1.

965. hir] his D 1.

969. þis] þis is D 1—þus] vs D 1.

973. whilom] somtyme D 1—so] om., D 1.

976. stook] bloode D 1.

Al sodeynly hir[e] to exile to banish his  
first wife.  
 Oute of his lond many þousand myle, 984  
 Warnyng hir þat she be prudent.  
 þis was þe substaunce, as in sentament,  
 þat Oetes wrote vn-to þis quene,  
 Al-be þe kyng was Innocent & clene, 988  
 And was to hir in al his forn lyvyng  
 Lovyng and trewe in al maner þing,  
 And hir to plese passinge ententif  
 In word and dede duryng al his lyf, 992  
 As fer as ouzt of resoun be desyred.  
 But þe letteris, þat falsly were conspired,  
 þei han hir put, par cas of Innocence,  
 For to 3even to hastily credence, 996  
 þankyng first Oetes for his trouþe,  
 þat so goodly hym list to haue rouþe  
 Vp-on hir wronge of hiþe compassioun. [leaf 140 b]  
 (And 3et þe story makeþ menciou) 1000  
 Here-afterward, as I shal describe,  
 þat she was þe falsest oon alyve (tho she was  
false to him),  
 Vn-to hir lord in his longe absence.)  
 And in al hast she made strong diffence 1004  
 Ageyn þis kyng, & gan hir to purueie and plans to  
thwart him.  
 Be swiche fraude þat she shal nat deie ;  
 But of hir werk, in soth, she was to wyte,  
 þe whiche, allas ! I must anoon endite, 1008  
 As þe story, platly, doth me lere,  
 Whiche doolful is & mortal for to here ! It is a doleful  
story.

**How kyng Agamenon, by treason of Oetes afore-  
saide, by his owne quene Clemestra was slayne  
in his bedde; and how she married Egistus.<sup>1</sup>**

**O** vnstur trust of al worldly glorie, Worldly  
glory is  
unsure.  
 With sodeyn change put oute of memorie ! 1012  
 O Ioie vnstable of veyn ambicioun,

984. his] this A—many] many a D 1. 989. forn] for A.

994. þe] þis—letteris] lettre—were] was D 1.

996. hastily] hasty A. 1003. in] and in A.

1004. strong] a strong A.

1006. shal] om. D 1—nat] nat ne D 2, not ne D 1.

1010. doolful] wooful D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 137 b. Clemestra] Chemestra.

	With vnwar torn reuersed vp-so-doun !	
Fame is overwhelmed in a twinkling.	O ydel fame, blowe up to þe skye, Ouer-whelmyd <i>with</i> twyncling of an eye !	1016
	O pompe, o bost of tryumphe & victorie, Liche a shadewe wast & transitorie !	
Fortune is false.	O Fortune, fals and vnassured, þat [to] no man was neuer fully lured,	1020
	To hiȝe nor lowe of no maner estat, <i>With</i> bond of feith to be confederat ; Ageyn whos myȝt no man may <i>him</i> diffende, But at his torne þat he shal descende	1024
When a man is highest,	Whan he sit hiȝest on þin vnstable whele,— þi brotel fauour, forgid not of stele, Meynt and allaied <i>with</i> mutabilite :	
	For welfulnesse and fals felicite	1028
he shall be cast down.	<i>With</i> sodeyn swiȝ froward þou canst avale ! Now freshe of chere, now for anger pale, Of hiȝe disdeyn þou sparest no degre ; For princes, dukes, hiȝest in her se,	1032
	Miȝti kynges & worþi Emperours þat richest regne in her royal floures, <i>With</i> sceptre & crowne þou canst pulle doun !	
Witness the mighty Agamemnon,	I take witnessse of Agamenoun,	1036
	þat was so noble & myȝti in his lyve, As sondry auctours his hiȝe renoun discrive ; But, sothfastly, for al his excellence, He myȝt[e] nat make no diffence,	1040
who was murdered !	<i>With</i> alle þe kynges þat his baner swe, Conspired mordre to voiden & eschewe. Reskus was noon þat he koude make ! For whiche, allas ! my penne I fele quake,	1044
God, why	þat doth myn ynke blotten on my boke. O myȝti God, þat <i>with</i> þin inward loke Sest euery þing þoruȝ þin eternal myȝt,	
wilt Thou not punish	Whi wiltow nat of equite and riȝt	[leaf 140 c] 1048
the Murder of a King ?	Punishe & chastise so horrible a þing, And specialy þe mordre of a kyng ?	

1019. fals and] allas and eucere D 1.    1020. to] om. A.  
 1025. hiȝest] first D 1.    1040. nat] om. D 1.  
 1046. inward] eiȝen D 1.

Allas ! þe peyne of Yxyoun in helle, Or of Manes þat <i>with</i> Sathan dwelle, Were nat egal nor equipolent To venge mordre, nor sufficient :	1052	No punish- ment is great enuf for Murder.
For it exceedeth in comparisoun Al felonye, falshede, and tresoun.	1056	
Wherfor, o Lord, þat sest & knowest al þoruþ þi power þat is eternal, Suffre <i>non</i> swiche to live vp-on þe grounde—		God,
Wers þan tigre or Cerberus þe hounde, þat cheyned lyth, bounde at helle gate ; Whiche, of malis plainly þouþ he hate, He berkeþ first or he do offence :	1060	suffer not Murderers to live!
But mordre gladly is wrouþt in silence Or men aduerte or taken any kepe.	1064	
Allas ! a prince to slen hym in his slepe, On his pilwe whanne he slepeth softe, þat crieth wreche to hiþe God alofte And axeþ vengauce to be take as faste :	1068	To slay a King asleep  cries to God for venge- ance.
þouþ it abide it wil oute at þe laste ! Allas ! a kyng, spoken of so ferre, þat was so worþi outward in þe werre ! His cruel fate, passinge odious, Disposed hath in his owne hous His mortal ende to ben execute, Ageyn[e]s whiche þer was no refute.	1072	Yet renowned Agamemnon is to be done to death in his own house!
For riþt as he his ship to lond[e] sette, þe quene Clemestra on þe strond [him] met With humble chere & loke ful benigne, And shewed oute many feithful signe	1076	
Of wifly trouþe in hir countenance, Al-be in herte þer was variaunce, Nat perceived plainly in her face.	1080	When he lands, his queen greet's him,
Whom þe kyng goodly dide embrace, As he in soth þat but trouþe ment ; And to his paleis þe hiþe weie he went,	1084	and they go to their palace.

1059. þe] this A. 1060. Wers] For wers D 1.

1076. whiche] þe wiche D 1.

1080. many] ful many A, many a D 1.

1082 is misplaced at bottom of column A.

- Nat aduerting þe tresoun þat was shape,  
 þe whiche, allas ! he myȝt[e] nat eskape— 1088
- Of þe falshede he koude no þing fele.  
 But I ne may no lenger it concele,  
 Ageyn hir lord how Clemeſtra wrouȝt ;  
 For on hir bond of wedlok she ne þouȝt ; 1092
- þe trewe lok, sothly, of spousaille  
 Ageyn hir malis lite myȝt auaile  
 Vn-to hir lord hir troupe to conserue.  
 Newfangilnesse causede to sterue 1096
- Hir olde feith and hir assuraunce. [leaf 140 a]  
 Hir loue abood on a fikel chaunce ;  
 Longe absence had hir hert appalled.  
 She loued oon þat was Egistus called, 1100
- Whiche a-forn alle in hir grace stood,  
 þat nouper was of birþe nor of blood  
 Litel or nouȝt of reputacioun,  
 Nor renomd of manhod nor renoun, 1104
- Nor of knyȝthod nor of hiȝe prowesse,  
 But for his labour & his besynesse  
 And good await [vp-]on hir be nyȝt.  
 þerfor he was best forþered in hir siȝt, 1108
- þe disliked lying alone,—  
 Suche drede hadde she for to lyn allone,  
 Sorweles so wel she koude grone.  
 I can nat seyn what lif þat þei ladde,  
 Except þat she by hym a douȝter hadde ; 1112
- And Erigona Guydo seith she hyȝt.  
 And vn-to hym Clemeſtra behiȝt,  
 Assurynge hym vp peyne of hir hed,  
 He sholde regne whan hir lorde wer ded ; 1116
- And to enhaste þis conclusioun,  
 Hir worþi lord, kyng Agamenoun,  
 þe next[e] nyȝt was\* mordred & I-slayn  
 By fals Egistus : & þe quene ful fayn 1120
- No lenger bood, þe story can ȝou lere,  
 But in al hast þei wedded wern I-fere.

Agamem-  
non's wife,  
Clytem-  
nestra,

has, during  
his absence,  
lovd Egis-  
thus,

a man of no  
renown,

because he  
slept with  
her—

she disliked  
lying alone,—

and had a  
daughter,  
Erigona,  
by him.

He murderd  
Agamemnon,

and wedded  
his widow.

1092. of] on D 1.

1102. þat nouper], Nouthir that A—2nd of] om. A.

1107. vp-on] on D 1. 1109. lyn] leve D 1.

1119. was] after was C.

And by hir false & sleizti compassyng Of Messene she made hym crowned kyng, And putte hym ful in possessioun.	1124	Egithus is crown King of Messina.
Allas! þat synne hath domynacioun To forþer wronge and abate riȝt! For in þis worlde falshed hath more myȝt Ful ofte sithe þan haþ riȝtwisnesse, And in þestat set of worþinesse.	1128	
Lo, how þe synne of avouterye Brouȝt in mordre by conspiracie! Synne vp-on synne lynked boþe tweyne,* And, embracid in þe fendis cheyne, Perpetuelly in helle to endure!	1132	See how Adultery brings in Murder!
Allas! who shal hym silfe ful assure Fro cruel mordre his body to withdrawe, Whan þat kynges in her bed are slawe?— Whiche bringeth in alyenacioun, By extort title fals successioun;— þer may colour of pretense seme, But ful streitly God shal after deme And iustly venge with due recompense Intrusioun brouȝt in by violence,	1136 1140	Who can feel safe when Kings are kild in bed?  But God: will take vengeance.
And felly quite swiche horrible pinges As sodeyn slauȝter,* specially of kynges, Gretly to drede in euery regioun.	1144	
And, as I finde, þat Agamenoun By Clemestra, þe false double quene, Hadde a sone passing fair to sene, Riȝt gracious in euery mannyȝs siȝt; And Horestes þe bok seith þat he hiȝt, Wonder semly & but ȝong of age. And for gret fer in þis mortal rage List he wer slayn, as it was to drede, Tanulle his title þat he nat succede, Hym to preserue þat he wer nat shent, Kyng Taltibus* with power haþ hym sent*	1148 1152 1156	Agamem- non's son by Clytem- nestra,  Orestes,  is sent

1124. crowned] crowne D 2, D 1.

1133. lynked] kyndled D 1—tweyne] in tweyne C.

1146. slauȝter] mordre C, slaughtre and A.

1154. in] of D 2, D 1. 1156. his] the A.

1158. Taltibus] Tartibus C—sent] hent C.

	Ful secretly oute of þat cuntre	
to King Idomeneus	Vn-to a kyng called Ydumee,	1160
	þat held his sceptre & his royal sete	
of Crete,	Ful myztely in þe lond of Crete.	
	And Carkasis named was þe quene,	
	þat hadde a douzter called [eke] Clymene,	1164
	Born to ben eir of þat regioun.	
	And, as it is made eke mencion,	
	þis Horestes, to reknen al[le] þing,	
	Was <i>with</i> þe quene and also <i>with</i> þe kyng	1168
and is brought up with his daughter,	Cherished as wel, þe story can þou lere,	
	As Clymena hir owne douzter dere,	
	And was eke kept and hadde in cherte	
	Fro point to point, liche to his degre,	1172
	<i>With</i> attendaunce convenient & due	
	To his estat, þat euere vp-on hym sue,	
	Of swiche as wern most expert & sage	
	To gouerne hym til he com to age,	1176
	To reioishe, 3if God 3af hym myzt,	
til he can recover his heritage.	His heritage to * whiche he hadde ri3t	
	By clere discent, 3if happi were his chaunce.	
But I must leave Aga- memnon's son Orestes,	þus leue I hym vnder gouernaunce,	1180
	þe 3onge sone of Agamenoun.	
	For I mvt make a digressioun	
and tell you the adven- tures of Diomedes.	Fro þis mater, and telle of* Diomedes	
	þe auentures, in Guydo as I rede,—	1184
	His woful fate & his peynes smerte,	
	þe whiche, allas! he myzt[e] nat asterte,	
	As is remembrid plainly in writing,	
	þat Oetes, sone of þe riche kyng	1188
	Called Naulus, as 3e han herd to-for,	
	Swiche hevines in his herte haþ born	
	Vn-to Grekis repeiring home fro Troye,	
	þat his lust & his inwarde Ioie	1192
	Was hem to hindre, boþe hi3e & lowe;	
	And cause whi to þou is nat vnknowe:	
	To hem he was so passing envious,	[leaf 141 b]

1166. And] *om.* D 1.      1176. com] *cam* D 2.  
 1178. to] þe C.      1183. of] *how* C.  
 1187. in] *in* his D 1.



In wil and pouzt yliche desirous	1196	
3if he myzt, sothly þis no lees,		
þe deth tavenge of Pallamydes,		
Liche as to-forn þe story can deuise		
To 3ou pat ben so prudent & so wyse.	1200	
And how Oetes now of malis wrouzt,		Naulus's son
And traitourly newe menys souzt		Oetes seeks
3if he myzt be any maner weye		to destroy
Diomedes vnwarly distroye,—	1204	Diomedes.
Of al þis þing I cast[e] nat to faile		
Ceriously to make rehersaille.		

**How quene Egra, the wyff of Dyomedes, exilede hym  
when he wolde have reparyde to his owne  
kyngdam fro Troye, by the fals ymaginacyoun  
of Oetes, Palamydes brothere.<sup>1</sup>**

In Grece was a kyngdam wyde & large,		Of a wide
Coniunct in oon, Calydonye & Arge,	1208	realm in
Ful abundaunt of riches and of rent,		Greece,
Of whiche þe kyng called was Pollent,		
A worþi man & of a noble fame,		Pollent is
And had a son—Assandrus was his name—	1212	King,
And a douzter passing fair of * si3te,		
And, sothly, Egra I fynde þat she hi3te.		He has a son
And for hir fader, lik as writ Guydo,		Assandrus,
Had no mo but þese children two,	1216	and a
For hem he haþ of wisdam so prouyded,		daughter
þis myzti regne for to be deuided		Egra,
Atwene hem two after his disses,		
Eche with his part for to liven in pes,	1220	
Texcluden hem fro indigence or* nede.		
And she was wyf vn-to Diomedes,—		who is the
Al-be to-forn þe story of hym saide		wife of
		Diomedes.

1198. tavenge] to venge A, D 1.

1202. newe menys] a newe mene A.

1204. distroye] to distroye A, D 2. 1207. new ¶ A, D 1:

1211. 2nd a] om. D 2, D 1. 1212. was his] by D 1.

1213. of] to C. 1219. Atwene] Bytwene D 1.

1221. or] and C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii leaf 138b.

	þat he whilom loued wel* Cressaide—	1224
	I can nat seine wher it was doubilnesse, But wel wot I, Guydo bereth wisse And in his book, sothly, seith non oper,—	
Assandrus starts for Troy with his brother- in-law Diomede.	And how Assandrus, his owne wyves broþer, Ful lusti, fresshe, & ful of manlihede To Troie went wip þis Diomede ; But in þe se for-driven vp-so-doun,* þei ryved vp in þe regioun	1228 1232
A storm drives em to King Telephus's land.	Called Boece, al discourzolat, With tempest drive, wery & ful maat, Hem to refresshe & for non oper þing ; In whiche lond Thelephus was kyng. Of whos rivaille whan he herd[e] seyn, In his herte he hadde hiȝe disdeyn þat þei wer bold to don so gret offence, Tentre his grounde havinge no licence ; And ȝit, in soth, þei dide no damage To hiȝe nor lowe of no maner age, Nor toke nat þat myȝt disavaille Vn-to þat lond, but it were vitaille,	1236 1240 1244
	For whiche þei paid iustly at þe fyn, For flesshe & fysshe & for bred & wyn. ȝit for al þat, of indignacioun	[leaf 141 c] 1244
He attacks em,	Kyng Thelephus is descended doun With gret array, to harme hem ȝif he myȝt ; And so þei gan to bikeren & to fiȝt.	1248
and Assan- drus	And Assandrus, ful of hiȝe prowessse, Liche a lioun his fomen gan oppresse, And wonder knyȝtly þe feld vp-on hem wan,	1252
slays many of his men.	And slow þat day many worþi man, Of hiȝe corage and of manly pride. And whan þe kyng, whiche þat stod a-side, Sawe his men slawe on euery part, Of hiȝe disdeyn hent anon a dart	1256

1224. whilom loued wel] loued wel whilom C—whilom] sometyme D 1.

1225. wher] wheþer D 1—was] were D 1.

1231. vp-so-doun] vp and doun C.

1232. þei] The A. 1249. he] þei D 2.

1253. vp-on] on A. 1257. slawe] slayn D 1.

And cast at hym, allas, þe * mortal fate !		King Telephus slays
And percid hath þoru3 mailles & plate	1260	
Of Assandrus, þat he fil doun ded,		Assandrus.
þe soil aboute of his blood al red,		
His dedly wounde so be-gan to blede.		
And wod as tigre þo cam Diomedede,	1264	Diomedede avenges him by killing many foes.
And hym to avenge bar hym lik a kny3t,		
Slep and kyllep, & putte hem to þe flizt,		
And after þat swiche sorwe gan to * make		
Of kny3tly rouþe for his broþer sake,	1268	
þat he ne wist what was best to do.		
But, as I fynde, myd of al his wo,		
Fro best & foule þe dede cors to save,		
Liche his estat he lete make a graue	1272	He buries Assandrus.
And buried hym after rytes olde.		
But Oetes to his sister tolde		
þat he was slayn by fraude of Diomedede,		Oetes lies about this, and tells Egra that Diomedede slew Assandrus by fraud,
To fyn þat* he my3t[e] [ful] possede	1276	
þe regne of Arge hool, with-oute strif,		
With þe purpa[r]ti annexid to his wif ;		
For by his deth he my3t[e] sesoun take :		
And told [hir] eke þat she was for-sake,	1280	and that he has forgotten her,
þis faire Egra, for al hir wommanhede,		
Of hir lord called Diomedede.		
All þis he told (in helle be he cheyned !).		
And, ouermore, he forged hap & feyned	1284	and taken another wife.
How of envie Assandrus lost his lyf ;		
And how hir lord hap take a-noper wif,		
þat was to hir dishonour & shame,		
And passingly gret sclaunder to hir name	1288	
In preiudise doon to * hir estat.		
Al þis he tolde to make hem at debate,		
Liche as he wrot, in conclusioun,		
To Clemestra of Agamenoun,	1292	

1259. þe] þat C. 1260. mailles] maylle A—&] & þorgh D 2.

1265. avenge] venge D 1. 1266. to þe] vnto D 2.

1267. sorwe gan to] a sorwe gan C.

1272. he lete] lete do D 1.

1276. þat] only þat C—my3te ful] my3te fully D 1.

1277-3212 are missing in D 2.

1284. ouermore] ferþermore D 1.

1289. doon] y doon A—to] of C.

	Whiche hir herte made sore greve :	[leaf 141 a]
Thru Oetes's lies,	For he putte hir fully in byleve Of al þe tresoun, 3e haue herde me told,	
Diomede's wife, Egra,	þat for Ire she wexe pale* and cold, Vnkyndenesse so hir herte sleth, And hevinessse of hir broþer deth. For neuer 3it, Guydo doth assure,	1296
to avenge her brother's death,	No womman louede bet a creature þan she louede hym, in* no manere age : [For] First at nou3t she sette hir heritage In comparisoun of hir broþer lyf— Lo, how Oetes made a newe strif, As 3e han herde in þe story rede !— þat gilt[e]les worþi Diomede, Whan he hap long at þe sege leyn, And to his kyngdam wolde han comme ageyn, By my3ti hond of þis worþi quene, And hir liges þat assented bene,	1300
	He was exiled oute of pat regioun,— þer may be made no mediacioun. þus, in hym silfe maat & dis[es]peired, Discounsolat he is ageyn repeed To Salerne, a lond of gret richesse, Wher þat Teuter þoru3 his worþinesse With crowne and scepter had[de] regned longe With his liges and his kny3tes stronge, And broþer was to Aiax Thelamoun, Mordred to-forn, as made is mencioniun.	1304
banisht Diomede from his kingdom.	And Diomede, pore and destitut, May in Salerne fynde no refut :	1308
Diomede goes to Salerne,	For whan Teuter first gan hym espie, He suede after by ful gret envie, Havyng to hym ay suspecioun Touching þe deth of kyng Thelamoun.	1312
where Teucer, the brother of Ajax Tela- mon, is king.	But Diomede on a certeyn ny3t Ful secrely hath taken hym to flizt,	1316
But Teucer pursued him,		1320
and he had to flee.		1324
		1328

1293. sore] so A—greve] to greve D 1.

1296. wexe pale] pale wexe C, D 1.

1298. broþer] brotheris A, broþers D 1. 1301. in] of C.

1305. herde] herde me D 1. 1324. after] hym A, D 1.

And fro Salerne fast[e] gan hym hiȝe		
In hope to fynde better remedie,		
Helpe or socour in som oþer place,		
ȝif fortune wolde graunt hym grace.	1332	
For of hym silf ashamed & confus,		Diomedede wanders about,
As man forsake, abiect, and refus,		
Riȝt so ferde he, wandring to & fro,		
As he þat nist what was best to do.	1336	not knowing what to do. Eneas is still at Troy,
But, I fynde, þe Troyan Eneas,		
þat al þis while stille at Troye was,		
Only of rouþe and compassioun		
To supporte hem þat wer left of þe toun,	1340	
Beynge alweye of her lyf in doute,		
Of her fomen rounde be-set aboute,		[leaf 142 a]
As þei þat lyvede for lak of an hed		
Continuelly in meschef and in dred,	1344	
Knowynge no refut nor counfort in þis cas,—		
Til by counseil of þis Eneas,		
To support hem in þis gret[e] nede		
þei sent in haste for þis Diomedede,	1348	and sends for Diomedede,]g
Knowynge ful wel his desolacioun,		
How he was proscript fro his regioun—		
Beseching hym, of manhod & of rouþe,		begging him
Hym to enhaste, <i>with</i> -outen any slouþe,	1352	
<i>With</i> al þe stuf þat he gete can,		
And sowden vp euery manly man		
<i>With</i> -oute abood & to Troie hem lede,		
To socour hem in þis grete nede.	1356	to come to Troy and help em.
And Diomedede cam, & tarieth nouȝt,		So Diomedede comes,
At her request, as he was be-souȝt,		
To releue hem in þis sharp[e] shour,		
And <i>with</i> hym brouȝt many soudiour.	1360	with many soldiers.
And Eneas on þe weie hym mette		
In frendely wyse, & in-to toun hym fette,		
And to hym made passingly gret chere.		
And þer þei gan to comwne y-fere	1364	

1337. *new* ¶ A.      1340. *wer left*] *lefte weren* D 1.  
 1347. *grete*] *om.* D 1.      1354. *sowden*] *sowde* A.  
 1360. *many*] *many a* D 1.      1362. *in-to*] *in to þe* D 1.  
 1364. *to*] *om.* D 1.

- Her auentures bope on lond and se,  
 Entermedlyd wiþ gret aduersite,  
 þat no man may deuoide nor eschewe,  
 But take his part, as it to hym is dwe, 1368  
 As sort or hap doth his bridel lede.
- The poor  
Trojans  
 And in pis story shortly to procede,  
 Cely Troiens, þat almost were shent  
 With her fomen of Iles adiacent 1372  
 þat hem be-set abouten environ,—  
 [But] þoruþ þe manhod and þe hiþe renoun  
 Of Diomede and his sowdiours  
 And oþer knyþtes, noble werriours, 1376  
 þei wer reskued & holpen outterly ;  
 And foure daies þei fauþt by and by,  
 In knyþtly wyse deffendinge þe cite ;  
 And þoruþ þe prowesse also of Enee 1380  
 þei slen and take al þat hem with-stood,  
 And in diffense of Troianyshe blood,  
 Swiche as þei founde to þe cite fals,  
 þei henge hem vp hiþe by þe hals, 1384  
 And punyshe[d] hem for her gret[e] wrong.
- Diomede  
 becomes chief  
Protector of  
Troy.  
 And Diomede þus gan wexe stronge  
 By longe processe, as made is mencion, 1388  
 Chef protector now of Troie toun,  
 þat enmy noon by a large space  
 Durst abide, but he hadde grace,  
 To his ligaunce so he made hem loute. [leaf 142 b]  
 And þus his name sprede gan aboute, 1392  
 þat of his fame þe gret oppinioun  
 Dilated is vn-to þe Regioun,  
 By swift report, of Calydonye & Arge, 1396  
 Whiche þe quene gretly gan to charge ;  
 And astonyd, whan she takeþ hede,  
 His power gan & his myþt to drede,  
 List he wolde hir lond vp-on hir wyne,  
 And of knyþthod a werre newe be-gynne. 1400  
 And secrely gan mvsen on pis þing,  
 þat hir lord & hir myþti kyng,

1368. to hym is] is to hym A. 1371. Cely] þe sely D 1.  
 1389. enmy] envie D 1.

- Late exiled & [y-]putte to \* flizt,  
 Hath grace founde in Fortunys sizt, 1404  
 And is remounted to so hiȝe estat.  
 Wherof \* she was in hir self chek-maat, So she  
 And weyes cast, as she pat was prudent,  
 By hool avis of hir parlement, 1408 and her  
*With*-oute grucching or rebelloun, parliament  
 Hym to reuoke to his Regioun ;  
 And per-vppon to hym louly sent.  
 And *with* lettres þe messenger forþe went, 1412 send to him  
 þe cause annullynge for whiche he was exiled, to come back,  
 And how he was fully reconciled annulling his  
 By hool assent of his liges alle, banishment,  
 And ful louly, euerychon, þei calle, 1416 and asking  
 For her offence & [for] her trespace, his pardon.  
*With*-oute rigour for to don hem grace.  
 And he anon, liche a manly knyȝt,  
 Mor of mercy, sothly, þanne of riȝt, 1420 He forgives  
 Whan he hath her sond[e] wel conceived, them,  
 And her menyng fully apparceived,  
 To stint al strif þouȝt[e] for þe beste  
 In goodly wyse to graunte her requeste ; 1424  
 And to his regne *with*-Inne a certeyn day  
 He is repired in ful riche array.  
 Of whos commyng ful glad his liges ben ;  
 And recoucyled boþe he & þe quene, 1428 is reconciled  
 And al rancour of any old offence to his queen,  
 Only of wysdam þei put in suspence ;  
 And of oon hert a blisful lyf þei lede—  
 In Troie boke no more of him \* I rede, 1432 and leads a  
 But late him \* lyve in felice ! blissful life.  
 Ageyn resortynge to tellen of Enee,  
 After how he hath his tyme spent,  
 Whiche is fro Troie *with* many Troyan went. 1436 I'll now  
 His shippes stuffed, he & his meyne return to  
 Be seiled forþe by many straunge \* se, Eneas.

1403. to] vn to C. 1406. Wherof] Wherfore C.

After 1410 D 1 repeats 1395-98. 1414. he] she D 1.

1417. 2nd for] of A. 1422. apparceived] eke parceyved D 1.

1425. *with*-Inne] with D 1. 1432. him] hem C.

1433. him] hem C. 1438. straunge] stronge C, large D 1.

Eneas reaches Carthage with his father Anchises.	Many daunger & many streit passage, To-forn or he arived in Cartage,	[leaf 142 c] 1440
All about his wife Creusa's death,	Ledyng wip hym his fader Anchises,— þat, be þe waye, I fynde þat he les His wyf Crewsa by fatal auenture ;— But al þe wo þat he dide endure,	1444
and about Dido,	Who-so list ceriously to sene,— And how þat he falsede * þe quene, I mene Dido, of wommanhede flour, þat gaf to hym [hir] richesse & tresour,*	1448
you can read in the Eneid	Iowelys & gold, & al þat myzt hym plese, And euery ping þat myzt[e] do hym ese, But for al þat, how he was vnkynde,— Rede Eneydos, & per 3e shal it fynde :— And how þat he falsly stale away By nyzter tyme while she a-bedde lay, And of his conquest also in Yta[i]lle, Where he had many stronge bataille,	1452
of Virgil.	His auentures and his werkes alle, And of þe fyn þat is to hym falle,— 3e may al seen, by ful souereyn style From point to point compiled in Virgile,	1460
I'll go on with Guido's Troy Book, and tell you how Orestes avenges his father's murder.	Written & made sipen go ful 3ore ; For Troie boke spekep of hym no more, But procedeth, as I shal endite, How Horrestes cast hym for to quyte His fadres deth, plainly, & nat spare, 3if 3e list here as Guydo shal declare.	1464

**Howe Horrestes was commawnded by the goddis,  
that he shulde repayre to his kyngdam, and  
Cruelly, without pite, secle his moder Clemestra,  
for the mordere of his Fader, Agamenoun.<sup>1</sup>**

**I**t is requerid of equite & rizt,  
Of þilke Iuge þat is most of myzt 1468  
And egally holdeth his balaunce,  
On deth conspired for to do vengauce :

1446. falsede] falshede C.      1448. tresour] hir tresour C.  
1456. many] many a D 1.      1458. is to hym] to hym is D 1.  
1467. &] and of D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 139 b.



þe vois of blood doth so ay contune		The voice of blood cries for vengeance
To crye wreche <i>with clamoure</i> importune	1472	
On hem, in soth, þat it iniustly shede ;		
For mordre wrouzt wil han his egal mede		on mur- derers.
And his guerdoun, as he hath disservid.		
þei may nat fle þe Iugement reservid	1476	
Of hym þat sitte hiȝest in his throne,		
And al beholdeth by hym silf allone,		
Ful riȝtfully, þe noble myȝti Kyng ;		
For pouȝ he suffre, he forȝet no þing,	1480	
But al considereth in his inspeccioun.*		
And for þe mordre of Agamenoun,		For the murder of Agamemnon, God makes his
þe myȝti Lord, whiche is most souereyn God,	1484	
Made his mynystre of þe same blood,		son Orestes the executor of avenge- ment.
ȝonge Horrestes, ful of hiȝe prowesse,		
Texecute his dome of riȝtwisnesse,		
And gaf to hym power, grace, & myȝt.		
And he anon toke þe ordre of knyȝt	1488	
Of Ydumeus, liche as it is tolde,	[leaf 142 d]	Orestes, at 24, is knighted,
Whan he was foure & twenti wynter olde,		
Fresshe and lusty, & wonderly prudent,		
And inwardly desirous of entent,	1492	
ȝif fortune wolde hym nat wyth-seyn,		and resolves to recover his heritage,
His heritage to recure ageyn		
Whiche Egistus falsly hym denyeth,		of which Egisthus has deprived him.
And þe crowne iniustly occupieth	1496	
By fals title of hir þat was his wyf.		
But Horrestes wil iupart his lif,		
And aventure, while <i>him</i> lasteth breth :		
First to be venged on his fadris deth	1500	
Vp-on hem þo þat þe tresoun wrouzt.		
And alderfirst ful louly he be-souzt		He begs King Idomeus to
Kyng Ydumee of his goodlyhede		
To forȝeren hym in þis gret[e] nede ;	1504	help him.
And þe kyng benignely anon		
Assigned hath <i>with</i> hym for to goon		

1479. myȝti] worpi D 1. 1481. inspeccioun] aspeccioun C.

1483. most] om. D 1. 1487. power grace] grace power A.

1499. And] And in A—him] he D 1. 1501. þo] om. D 1.

1504. þis] his A. 1505. And] And þo D 1.



Whanne by assent þei mordred han & slawe  
 Agamenoun, as it to-forn is tolde,  
 þat whilom was so myȝti & so boold. 1544  
 And for þe hatful fals conspiracie,  
 As wel of mordre as [of] avoutrie,  
 To venge boþe by due recompense,  
 þe worþi knyȝt, þe myȝti kyng Forrense\* 1548 King Foren-  
 Offred Horestes for to make hym stronge tius joins  
 And go *with* hym to helpe venge his *wrong*, Orestes with  
 And *with* hym ladde, armed briȝt in steel, 1552 400 knights.  
 Foure hundrid knyȝtes, horsed wonder wel,  
 Takyng þe feld *with* a manly chere.  
 And so Horestes and þe kyng y-fere  
 Be riden forþe *with* many manly man.  
 But Horestes, or [he] þis werre gan, 1556 Orestes sac-  
 Whan briȝt[e] Phebus in þe Bole shoon, rifices to the  
 To þe temple is ful lowly goon, Gods,  
 And to þe goddis in his best[e] wyse 1560  
*With* humble herte dide sacrifice,  
 Fully in hope þe better for to fare :  
 Wher he was bode, for lif nor deth to spare,  
*With*-oute merci or remissioun,  
 þe deth to venge of Agamenoun 1564  
 On Clemestra, þat was most to wyte, resolving to  
 And þat he make first his swerd to bite kill first his  
 On his moder, *with* his hondis tweyne, mother Cly-  
 And ouermore to done his besy peyne, 1568 temnestra,  
*With*-oute pite, & no merci shewe,  
 On smale pecis til she be to-hewe  
 And dismembrid assondre Ioint fro Ioint,  
 And eke þat he forȝete nauȝt a point, 1572  
 Iustly to punyshe by rigour & by riȝt  
 Egistus eke, þe fals vntrewe knyȝt,  
 And þat he be nat slowe nor negligent  
 To execute þe *commaundement* 1576  
 Of þe goddes, list what after falle.

1544. whilom] *somme* tyme D 1. 1546. 2nd of] *om.* A.  
 1547. by] *wip* D 1. 1548. Forrense] *Horrense* C, *Florence* D 1.  
 1550. to] *om.* D 1. 1555. many] *many a* D 1.  
 1556. he] *om.* D 1—gan] *bigan* D 1. 1557. Bole] *somer* D 1.  
 1562. bode] *beden* D 1. 1570. be] *be al* D 1.

- Orestes and  
Forentius And panne Horestes *with* his knyȝtes alle,  
And Forense\* þe myȝti kyng also, 1580  
Of oon herte be to þe sege go
- besiege  
Methene,  
in which Cly-  
temnestra is. Of þe cite þat called was Methene,  
*With-Inne* whiche was þe fals[e] quene  
Clemestra,—God ȝif hir harde grace!  
And whanne Horestes seged haþ þe place, 1584  
*With* his knyȝtes set it rounde aboute,  
False Egistus was y-riden oute  
To gadre men and to ben awreke, [leaf 143 b]  
And falle vppon & þe sege breke 1588  
ȝif he myȝt, on eny maner side;  
And *with* gret stuf þus he gan to ride,  
Takyng vp men fro euery cost,  
Til he hym made a ful myȝti host. 1592  
But Horestes, whiche at þe sege lay,  
His gouernaunce espieth day be day,  
And sent oute men, as he þat was ful sage,  
To stoppe weies & lettyn his passage, 1596  
And made knyȝtes, a ful huge\* route,  
To pursewe hym euery cost aboute.  
And of þe sege, manfully be-gonne,  
By assaute he hath þe toun y-wonne, 1600  
And entrid in on a nyȝt ful late,  
And set[te] wardis stronge at euery gate.  
And in [a] dongoun, moste stronge & principal,  
þat was of bildynge myȝti and royal, 1604  
þis Horestes first his moder fond,  
þe quene Clemestra, lady of þat lond,  
Whiche for drede sore gan to quake;  
But merciles anoon he made hir take 1608  
And putte in cheynes til þe next[e] morwe.  
And Egistus,—God ȝif hym euele sorwe!—  
*With* al þe stuf þat he myȝt acroche,  
Toward þe toun fast[e] gan a-proche 1612  
In purpos ful Horestes for to greve,  
And hem *with-Inne* sodeynly releve.\*

1579. Forense] Forensis C, Florence D 1.

1586. False] And fals D 1. 1588. vppon] vp on hem D 1.

1597. huge] hoge C. 1614. releve] to releve C.

But al, in soth, myzt[e] nat availle ;	
For or pat he þe cite myzt availle,	1616
Horestes knyztēs vnwarly han hym met,	Orestes's men slay Egisthus,
And alle attonis proudly on hym set :	
First slayn his men & putte hem to þe flizt,	
And taken hym, maugre al his myzt,	1620
And <i>with</i> cheynes, lik as þei hym finde,	
Merciles ful fast[e] þei hym binde,	and put him, chaind, in prison,
And shet hym vp, fetrid in prisoun.	
And alle fals founden in þe toun,	1624
þat wer assentid, willy, or helpynge	
To þe mordre of þe worpi kyng,	with all the murderers of Agamemnon.
Grete werkers and conspiratours,	
Ageyn her lord rysing as traitours,—	1628
Alle were take and bounde be rigour	
þe same nyzt, & shet vp in a tour,	
Til on þe morwe, lik as þe lot be drawe,	
Eueryche of hem vndirfonge his lawe	1632
Liche his decert,—excepcioun was noon.	
And whanne þe nyzt passed was & goon,	
And Phebus ros estwarde in his spere	Next morning
And on þe toures shon ful brizt & clere,	[leaf 143 c] 1636
Whanne Clemestra, rote of al falshede,	
Was brouzt forþe, quakyng in her drede,	
Beforn Horestes to Iugement I-fet,	Orestes cuts
He, <i>with</i> a swerde, sharpe and kene whet,	1640
Liche as þe goddes chargid hym to-forn,	
On pecis smale he hath hir al to-shorn,	Clytemnestra to pieces,
And made hir bern oute of þe tovnis boundis	
To be vowrid of bestis & of houndis :—	1644
Pite was noon in his brest reseruyd,	and gives them to dogs.
But quitte hir fully as she hap disservid	
Fro point to point, & forgat riȝt nouzt.	
And þanne cheyned Egistus was forþe brouzt,	1648
And iustly dempt by rigour of þe lawe	

1621. lik] anoon D 1.      1622. þei] þei gan D 1.  
 1624. alle] alle þe D 1.      1627. werkers] werkerys A.  
 1641. to-forn] be forn A.  
 1643. bern] to be bore D 1—tovnis boundis] toun D 1.  
 1644. vowrid] devourid D 1—houndis] lyoun D 1.  
 1648. cheyned] gyued D 1.

	On an hirdel naked to be drawe	
Egisthus is hangd;	þoru3-oute þe toun, þat alle my3t[e] se, And after hi3e [en]hangid on a tre, For to rote & drye ageyn þe sonne.	1652
	Lo, how mordre hap his guerdoun wonne! Lo, how falshede his maister can * awake!	
and so are all traitors.	And alle þe traitours in þe toun y-take Wern on galwes enhonged euerychon, Til þei were seuered asonder bon fro bon, Hi3e on an hil ageyn þe sterres shene.	1656
	þus was þe toun fro tresoun purged elene, And <i>with</i> troupe awmentid & y-morid;	1660
Orestes is restored to his kingship.	And to his regne Horestes ful restorid, As þe story suyng shal expowne, And of þe day whan he toke his crowne.	1664

Howe kyngge Menelay, brother to Agamenon, set a parlement at Athenes, wher he entendyd to haue deprivede Horrestes of his kyngdam, for þe dethe of his moder; bot Horrestes was crownyde.<sup>1</sup>

	And whan þe myst & euery cloudy skye Of fals tresoun and conspiracie Were tried oute, vp-on euery side, þat falshed had no place to abide,	1668
Menelaus	þe story seith, in ordre rehersynge, þe same tyme Menelay þe kyng, Oute of þe se ful of wawys wete,	
returns to Crete	Fro Troie-ward arived was in Crete, Frely eskapid many drede and peyne,	1672
with Helen, his Queen,	<i>With</i> his quene, þe goodly freshe Eleyne. And for cause she was so famous * fair, Gret was þe pres & merveilous repaire	1676
for whom Troy was destroyd.	Fro euery part hir bewte to beholde, For whom Troie, <i>with</i> wallis not ful olde, Destroied was, þe noble royal toun;	

1652. hi3e] ful hi3e D 1.      1655. can] gan C.  
1656. y-take] take D 1.      1658. were] *om.* D 1.  
1660. fro] of D 1.      1662. ful] fully D 1.  
1673. many] in many A.      1675. famous] favour C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 140 b.

- And many man, ful worþi of renoun, 1680  
 Hap lost his lyf—þer may no man seie nay—  
 Al for Eleyne, wyf to Menelay :  
 Whan þing is doon, it may be noon oper.  
 But whan þis kyng knewe fully of his þroþer 1684 When  
 Agamenoun mordre and euerydel, [leaf 143 a] Menelaus  
 He was ful trist, & liked no þing wel,  
 But inwardly felt[e] ful grete smerte ;  
 And his neveu he hadde also at herte— 1688 finds that  
 I mene Horestes—þat so merciles, his nephew  
 Liche a tyraunte þat were graceles,\* Orestes has  
 His moder slowe, and had[de] no pite, kild his own  
 Of mortal Ire in his cruelte,— 1692 mother,  
 And fully cast þat he wolde blive Menelaus  
 Of scepter & crowne, platly, hym deprive, wants to  
 Fully affermynge, for þis hatful cas dethrone  
 By al lawe þat he vnworþi was 1696 him.  
 His fadris regne as eyr to possede,  
 Iustly considrid his horrible dede.  
 And al attonis, furious and wroth,  
 With-oute abood vn-to ship he goth, 1700  
 Malencolyk in his grete tene, So Menelaus  
 Oute of Crete seiling to Athene, sails to  
 And toke þe lond oute of shipes bord Athens,  
 Where duke Nestor was gouernour & lord, 1704  
 Whiche hym receiveth, like a gentil knyzt, is well  
 With al his power, dilligence, and myzt. receiv  
 But Menelay, of rancour and gret hete by Nestor,  
 Gan with þe duke secrely to trete 1708  
 To fynde a mene in his inwarde sizt  
 For to deprive Horestes of his rizt.  
 And þer-vp-on to haue a iugement,  
 At Athenes was holde a parlement 1712 and holds a  
 Of þe lordis of þat regioun, meeting  
 To zeve þer-on a diffinicioun, there,  
 In whiche was shewed, openly y-nowe,  
 How Horestes his owne modir slowe, 1716 to which  
 he states  
 Orestes's  
 crime.

1680. many] many a D 1. 1685. mordre] mordred D 1.

1690. graceles] graciles C. 1695. hatful] fatal A.

1705. hym] hem D 1. 1711. a] om. D 1.

- And þe maner of his grete offence,  
 Hym silf[e] þo beyng\* in presence.
- Orestes And whan þis þing he fully dide espie,  
 For his party he gan ageyn replie, 1720  
 As he þat felte hym frely at his large,  
 For hym alleggyng þat he had in charge  
 Of þe goddis, shortly to declare,
- urges that the gods His mortal swerde þat he nat ne spare 1724  
 Vp-on Clemestra, rote of false tresoun,  
 þat slowe hir lord, kyng Agamenoun,  
 And þe mordre þoruþ hir malis wrouzt.
- bade him slay Clytemnestra for murdering her husband; Wherfore Horestes humbly besouzt 1728  
 þe lordes alle, *with* a manly herte,  
 Of equite considren and aduerte,  
 For no malis, rancour, nor for\* rage
- and he asks the Greek lords not to Hym to deprive of his heritage, 1732  
 Sipeu he was sone of Agamenoun,  
 Borne to ben eyr of þe Regioun, [leaf 144 a]
- disinherit him, for he is Agamennou's son. As þe han herd, þat called was Methene, 1736  
 Al-be his moder, Clemestra þe quene,  
 Compassid had his destructioun.
- Nestor backs Orestes, But duke Nestor, ymeved of resoun,  
 In sustenyng of Horestes riht, 1740  
 Roos vp anoon lyk a manly knyzt,  
 Offringe him silf proudly for his sake
- and offers to fight for him. þis hiþe quarel for to vndirtake,  
*With* his body to þe deth darreyne 1744  
 Wip whom þat list his title to *with*-seyne.
- No one opposes; But þer was noon in al þat companye  
 þat durste a word a-geyn[e]s him replie,  
 So hool he stood in his oppinioun. 1748  
 And by his knyztly mediacioun  
 He bar hym so, feynyng in no þing,
- so Orestes is crown'd king. þat Horestes was [y-]crowned kyng  
 Of Methene, alle beyng of assent. 1752  
 And whan dissoluyd was þe parlement,  
 þis Horestes of his liges trewe

1718. þo beyng] beyng þo C. 1731. for] for no C, D 1  
 1734. þe] þat D 1. 1746. a-geynes] a geyn A, D 1.  
 1750. y-crowned] crowned D 1.



- Resseyved was *with* a crowne newe,  
 And by trete of lordis many oon  
 Kyng Menelay & he wer made at oon, 1756 Menelaus and  
 And gan her Ire & her rancour lete. Orestes are  
 And Ydumee, þe myzty kyng of Crete, at-oned,  
 So prudently *gouerneth* þis matere,  
 þat Hermyone, þe zong[e] douzter dere 1760 and Orestes  
 Of Menelay and þe quene Eleyne, weds Her-  
 So zong, so freshe, of bewte souereyn, mione, the  
 I-wedded was *with-oute* more tariyng daughter of  
 To Horestes, þe newe lusty kyng. 1764 Menelaus and  
 And by cause of þis allyaunce Helen.  
 Devoided was al rancour and distaunce  
 Atwene þe kynges, Menelay þe olde  
 And Horestes, of whom riȝt now I tolde. 1768  
 þus leue I hem, as it was þe beste,  
 Eche in his regne lyve in pes & reste ;  
 For al strif was cessid in þis cas.  
 But Erygona, þat þe douzter was 1772 Erigona, the  
 Of Egistus, as ze han herd me telle, daughter of  
 For sorwe & drede list no lenger dwelle, Egistus,  
 But toke a rope, & liste no þing to spare,  
 And þer-*with*-al gan hir silf to gnare, 1776 hangs herself.  
 þe story seith, hiȝe vp-on a tre :  
 þis was hir fyn,—ze gete no more of me—  
 But I wil forþe seriously entrete  
 Of þe story to tellen zow þe grete. 1780

The wonderfule eskaipis of Vlixes aftire þat he departede fro Troy; and howe he made a soroweful compleynte against fortune to the worshipful kyng, called Ydumye.<sup>1</sup>

- O** Vlixes, by ordre in my writyng,  
 þin adventures *commen* on þe ring, I'll now tell  
 Ful wonderful boþe on lond and se, [leaf 144 b] you of  
 Entermedlid with grete aduersite ! Ulysses  
 1784 and his  
 adventures.

1757. gan] *om.* D 1. 1763. I-wedded] Wedded D 1.

1769. þe] for þe D 1. 1770. lyve] to lyue D 1.

1781. my] *om.* D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 141 a.

	For Guydo, first discribinge þi repeire,	
Ulysses fits	Seith how þou founde weder foule & faire,	
	Now agreable, now þe thounder sowne,	
	Now stille and * smothe, now <i>with</i> clowdis frowne,	1788
	And seith also, þat þou dedist ordeyne	
out 2 ships,	To þi passage myzty shippes tweyne,	
	Apparailled al for marchauandise,	
hoping to escape all troubles,	þat þou myztest in most secre wyse	1792
	Euery meschef of þe se eskape.	
	But for al þat þou haddist a fel iape :	
	For as þis auctor þi resort dop wryte,	
	He seith Vlixes, for al his wordis white,	1796
but he is plunderd,	I-robbed was of riches and of good,	
	Contrarious wynde so a-geyn him stood	
and driven to	þat he was drive, to his confusioun,	
	In-to þe myzty stronge regioun	1800
Ajax's land,	Where Thelamoun regned by his lyve ;	
	And þere he was hent & take blyve,	
	Be myzti hond sesid by þe brest,	
where he is arrested for the murder- ing of Ajax,	And merciles put vnder arest ;	1804
	For þei him had suspect in werkyng,	
	Touching þe mordre of þe same kyng.	
	But he so wrouzt by his sleizti wyle,	
	And his tale sette in swiche a stile,	1808
	þat hem alle he [pleinly] hath be-iaped,	
but gets free,	And fro her hond frely is eskaped—	
	Except þat he, for al his queynt[e] fare,	
tho left moneyless.	Of his tresour was [y-]made ful bare ;	1812
	And for his passage was to him vnkouþe,	
	He fil a-geyn in-to þe wolves mouþe :	
	For, verrailly, as it is specified,	
	Kyng Naulus men han hym eft espied,	1816
Then he is chaind for the murder of Palamedes,	Take & bounde & cheyned mercyles,	
	For þe mordre of kyng Pallamydes.	
	But þe story reherseth in certeyn,	
but escapes again.	By his prudence he eskaped is a-geyn,	1820
	—For he was boþe expert, wys, & olde—	

1785. discribinge] descryveth A. 1788. and] now C.  
 1795. resort] resoun D 1. 1797. I-robbed] Robbed D 1.  
 1820. eskaped] scaped D 1.

- Al-pei þe maner be not fully tolde  
 Of his eskape, þoruþ his besy peyne,  
 Out of daunger of pese kynges tweyne— 1824  
 Til þoruþ fortune he cam fro meschef fre  
 To þe presence of kyng Ydumee Ulysses gets  
to King Ido-  
meneus,  
 In symple array and torne apparaile.  
 Wher-of þe kyng gretly gan mervaile 1828  
 To sen his pouert in so lowe maner ;  
 But for al þat he maked him good cher,—  
 þouþ þilke tyme he were Infortunat,  
 He hym resseiveth liche to his estat. [leaf 144 c] 1832  
 And whan þei wern boþe tweyne allone,  
 In compleynyng Vlixes made his mone and says that  
 Vn-to þe kyng, as he þat was ful sage,  
 Ceriously þe sort of his passage, 1836  
 With face sad and a sobre chere,  
 Fro point to point, anon as 3e shal here.  
 “My lord,” quod he, “shortly to expresse,  
 Of trust I haue in 3oure gentilnes, 1840  
 I shal to 3ow myn adventures alle  
 Rehersyn her, riȝt as it is falle :  
 First, whan þat I Troye lond forsook after he saild  
from Troy  
 And þe water with my shippes took, 1844  
 I was a-noon with wynde pesible blowe  
 To an yle whiche was to me vnknowe,  
 Callid Mirma, of gret haboundance ; he came to  
the iland  
Mirma,  
 And al[le] þing þat was to my plesaunce, 1848  
 þat may for siluer or for gold be bouȝt,  
 I redy fonde, & wantid riȝt nouȝt,  
 And per abood ful long[e] while in Ioie  
 With þe tresour þat I gat at Troye,— 1852  
 My shippes stuffed, my men hool & sounde,  
 And for commodite of þat ilk[e] grounde,  
 We lyked so þe contre envirooun,  
 þat, for disport and recreacioun, 1856 where he  
stayd some  
time.  
 Oure tariyng þer we þouȝt not longe,

1822. þei] þouþ D 1. 1824. 1st of] of þe D 1.

1839. new ¶ D 1. 1843. new ¶ A.

1847. Mirma] Mynerva A. 1851. while] tyme D 1.

1857. longe] ful long A.

	For no man dide vn-to vs no wronge.	
Thence Ulysses	Til on a day þat þe eyr was stille, þe wynde also fully at oure wille, We seyled forþe in quiete and in pes	1860
sailed to Clan- stafages;	Vn-to a port called Clanstafages, Wher <i>with</i> my meyne long & many day I fond al þing according to my pay, —þe wedir lusty, agreable, and feir— But who may trust ouper <i>in</i> wynde or eyr!— For vp-on feith of þe smoþe skye	1864
and then took ship again.	Ageyn to ship fast I gan me hye, Tariet nouȝt, but tok anoon þe see, Smoþe & calm enduring daies þre, þat in þe wedir founde was no lak.	1868
After 3 day's calm,	But sodeynly þe heuene <i>turned</i> blak, þe hydous tempest & þe wawes grene Oute of hope han me dispeired clene, Troublid my spirit & made me [so] pensif, <i>With</i> -oute refut teskape <i>with</i> þe lyf,	1872
a tempest drove him	Possid & drive by many sondri yle, Til at þe last, cast vp at Cecyle, Recuryng lond <i>with</i> gret annoy & peyne,	1876
to Sicily,	Wher pilke tyme regned kynges tweyne. And as I can remembre douteles,	1880
where the 2 kings,	þe ton of hem called Sorigenes, Whiche vn-to me ful contrarious was,	[leaf 144 d]
Sorigenes	And þe toper named Coclopas,— Brepren of birþe, and, in conclusioun, I-lyche cruel of condicioun :	1884
and Coclopas reignd,	For þouȝ my sort had shape for þe nonys, Boþe tweyne fil on me attonys, Oppressing me in ful gret distresse, Spoiled my shipes of tresour & richesse, And for no pite liked not to spare,	1888
and both plunderd his ships,	Til I was left destitut and bare Of al my good, allas, my mortal chaunce !	1892
and left him bare of goods.		

1863. many] many a A.      1868. gan me] ganne A.  
 1869. anoon] aȝein D 1.      1872. turned] tourneth A.  
 1874. han me dispeired] gan me dispeire D 1.  
 1883. was] om. A.      1884. named] y-namyd A.

And most of al was to me grevaunce, Whan of my gold þei* myzt no more restreyne, þei sent doun her myzti sonys tweyne :	1896	
Alipham, þat was ful large & long, And Polipheme þe myzti geaunt strong, Whiche on my men tavenge hem wer so fayn, þat þei of hem han an hundred slayn, Disaraied to stonden at diffence.	1900	kill 100 of Ulysses's men,
And of malys, with sodeyn violence þei token me, for meschef almost lorn, And Alphenor, myn owne broþer sworn, And hatfully, as þei han vs founde, In cheynes cast and in stokkys bounde, And after þat ylokked in presoun.	1904	and put him and his friend Alphenor
And for to make platly mencion, þis myzti man, þis gret[e] Polypheme, A suster had, shortly for to deme, Oon þe fairest þat euer zit was born— She myzt in bewte so be set a-forn, Nature hir gaf swiche a prerogatyf— A clene mayde, sothly, & no wyf, Flouryng boþe in fairnes & bounte, Whom Alphenor whan he dide se, Al-be he was fetrid in prisoun, For loue he lost wit & eke resoun, And wex al mad, so na[r]we she dide him binde, —Saue [vp-]on hir alwey was his mynde, And closid ay* was his perlous wounde.	1908	in prison.
And sixe monþes þus we leie bo[u]nde, Boþe he & I, to seyn þe plat[te] trouþe, Til Polypheme had vp-on vs rouþe ; And þoruþ his grace and mediacioun He quyt vs fre out of þat prisoun, And shewed vs, of mercy and pite, After oure sorwe gret humanite.	1912	Polypheme has a beauti- ful sister,
But Alphenor, yliche of oon entent,	1916	with whom Alphenor
	1920	falls madly in love.
	1924	After 6 months, Ulysses
	1928	and Alphenor are set free.

1895. þei] þer C—myzt] may A—no more] not D 1.

1899. tavenge] to venge D 1.

1921. ay] alwey C—perlous] perillous D 1.

1923. seyn] set D 1. 1924. Til] This A.

- Was *with* þe brond of Cupide brent, [leaf 145 a]  
 And felt his part *with* many mortal fyte,  
 Til he so wrouzt by his sotil wyt, 1932  
 þat on a nyzt, who was lef or lope,  
 He stalle þis mayde, & his weye he goþe,  
 þoruȝ help of men *with* him at þat tyme.  
 But on þe morwe at þe hour of pryme 1936  
 Poliphemus gan vs for to sewe,  
 Whos myzti hond we myzt[e] nat eschewe ;  
 And swiche a-saut on vs þei gan make,  
 þat of force þei han þe mayde take 1940  
 From Alphenor, maugre al his rage.  
 And Polypheme vn-to my damage  
*With* his knyȝtes so sore vp-on me lay,  
 þat I myzt vnneþe eskape a-way 1944  
 To saue my\* lyf, compassid enviroun,  
 To deth purswyd of þat champioun.  
 But whan I sawe þer was non oþer geyn,  
 To fle þe deth, shortly for to seyn, 1948  
 While þis geaunt most fersly on me sette  
*With* my swerd oute his eye I smette ;  
 And vn-to ship *with* my companye  
 I fledde in haste, þat no man myzt espie 1952  
 Where I be-cam, nor Alphenor my fere.  
 And whan þe waves gon[ne] for to clere,  
 And gracious wynd gan to vs awake,  
 þilk contre we han anoon forsake— 1956  
 It was nat holsom for vs to abide.”  
 —But of þis man like as writ Ovide,  
 Poliphemus þe geaunt, out of drede,  
 and his eye, Had an eye mydde of his forhede, 1960  
 Whiche Vlixes smot out at a stroke ;  
 And like þe bowes of a braunchid oke  
 Was al his heer & his longe berde,—  
 On whom to loke childer were a-ferd. 1964  
 and his vain ] And whan þat he had[de] lost his sizt,  
 search for Ulysses. A-monge þe hilles he renneth day & nyzt,

1945. my] me C. 1950. my] þis D 1.  
 1951. vn-to] to A. 1955. And A D 1.  
 1956. þilk] And þilke D 1—han] gan D 1.

- In a rage, to fynde hym som refuge,  
 Cast[e] roches and grete stones huge 1968  
 On euery part envircoun þe contre,  
 On Vlixes avenged for to be.  
 þus seith Ovide, in conclusioun,  
 In his boke of transformacioun— 1972  
 Methamorphoseos—þer 3e may it se,  
 Whan-so-euere þat 3our leyser be  
 Ceriously þe story for to rede.  
 And in writinge forþe I wil procede, 1976  
 How Vlixes, *with* face ded and pale,  
 To Ydumee told[e] forþe his tale,  
 Rehersyng þus, suprised & a-wapid : [leaf 145 b]  
 “ Fro Polipheme whan we wern eskaped, 1980  
 þoru3 oure vnhap and infelicyte  
 In-to an yle myddes of þe see  
 We were dryve, whan it gan to nyzte ;  
 And Elodium þat litel kyngdam hyzte, 1984  
 Wher þat Circes, þe gret enchaunteresse,  
 þilke tyme was lady and goddesse,  
 þat koude hir craft so wonderly\* performe,  
 Al sodeynly a man for to transforme 1988  
 To haue þe liknes (& lesen his resoun)  
 Of hors or bere, tigre or lyoun,  
 Wolf or fox, or what hir list devise—  
 Hir dredful craft was shapen in swiche wise, 1992  
 So myzti wern hir straunge pociouns,  
 Her letuarye[s] and confeccions.  
 And she also so fair vp-on to se,  
 þat fro hir power no man myzt[e] fle. 1996  
 For be þe werke of þis sorceresse,  
 I was so fonned vppon hir fairnesse,  
 þat finally þus *with* me it stood :  
 þat al a 3ere I *with* hir [a]bood, 2000  
 And pleynty had power noon ne myzt  
 For to depart, nouþer day ne nyzt,

You can read  
 the story in  
 Ovid's Meta-  
 morphoses.)

When  
 Ulysses  
 escaped from  
 Polyphemus,

he was driven  
 to theiland  
 Elodium,

where the  
 enchantress  
 Circe could

change men  
 into any  
 beasts she  
 liked.

She was so  
 lovely that  
 Ulysses

stayd a year  
 with her.

1968. Caste] Castinge D 1.

1985. enchaunteresse] chaunteresse D 1.

1987. wonderly] wondirfully C. 1989. resoun] rennoun D 1.

1998. I] He D 1.

	So lusti was þe lyf þat I ladde,—	
On Circe, Ulysses begot a son,	In whiche tyme by me a child she hadde, Riȝt inly fair & goodly to þe siȝt."	2004
Telegonus,	—And Thelagonivs in sothnes he hiȝt, Whiche afterward, I [wel] reherse can, By processe wex a manly man.—	2008
	" And be my sotil secre* providence, Of hir craft I hadde experience, þat maugre hir enchauntementes olde,	
and then stole away.	I stale a-way—she myȝt[e] me nat holde. And finally my fate to conclude, With my konnyng hir craft I gan delude, þat with my men I skaped fro her hond And went at large fre out of hir lond.	2012
	But al þis þing me litel dide availe ;	
His ship was	For on my way as I gan to saile, For al my sleiȝt, in a litel while	
blown to an ile, where Caly- pha, Circe's sister, was queen;	I blowe was vp in-to an yle Wher Calypha, suster to Circes, Was crowned quene, & held <i>her</i> scepter in pes ; Whos craftis wern so myȝty & so strong,	2020
and he was kept there for a time,	Maugre my wil she held me þer ful long. But she, in soþe, to speke of wommanhed, Of bounte, fredam, and of goodlyhed, Surly had so souereyn excellence, þat myn abood to me was noon offence.	2024
.	But who-so-euere þer-at crye or clappe,	[leaf 145 c] 2028
but escaped to another ile	At þe last I skaped fro hir trappe And cam to an yle, riȝt as any lyne, Whiche specialy þoruȝ hiȝ power devyne	2032
whither folk came to consult an Oracle.	Ordeyned is of ȝore be myracle, As it were, a spiritual oracle— A man to haue in a temple þere Sodeyn answeere of what him list enquere, Of questiouns and demaundes alle, And of soule[s] what shal eke be-falle	2036

2006. Thelagonivs] Thelagemus D 1.      2009. secre] socre C.  
 2011. þat] þat moche D 1—hir] alle hir D 1—enchauntementes]  
 chauntementes D 1.  
 2032. hiȝ] his D 1.



Whan men ar dede & graven vnder stoon.		
And I gan axe in þe temple anoon	2040	Ulysses consults the Oracle,
Myn aventures þat shuld after swe,		
And wher a man myzt his fatē eschewe ;		
And of al þis, lyk to myn entent,		
I had answe re ful conuenient—	2044	
Saue what befallēth whan a soule is goon,		but can't learn what befalls the soul after death.
Diffynycioun vn-to me was noon,		
Swiche þing tasoile acordeþ nat to riȝt :		
It is reserued vn-to Goddes myzt,	2048	
And excedeth resoun & wit of man.		
And fro þens forþe to seile I gan,		He sets sail,
Dreven <i>with</i> wynde, & no part socoured,		and is driven
Wher I was lyk to haue be deuourid	2052	
Of Caribdis, <i>with</i> his profounde welle,		to Charybdis,
Where Sirenes, Meremaydnes, dwelle,		where Mer- maids are,
þat fro þe brest, <i>with</i> skalis siluer shene,		
Ben of her shap fysches freshe & clene,	2056	with fishes' scales below,
And vpper-more, Kynde doth compasse		
Hem to apere femynyn of face,		but girls' faces ;
Lyk virgines þat were of nature		
With-oute spot, vndefouled pure.	2060	
And of custom, in wawis as þei flete,		
þe song of hem is so heuenly swete,		whose sing- ing is so heavenly,
So angelik and ful of armonye,		
þat verrailly þe sugred melodie	2064	
Ravisshe wolde any man a-lyve,		
Of inly Ioie almost his hert[e] ryue—		
Make a man, of sodeyn hiȝe plesaunce,		that it makes a man forget everything,
Forȝete hym silf & lese his remembraunce,	2068	
Devoide hym clene from his owne þouȝt,		
Til vnwarly he be to meschef brouȝt.		till he comes to grief,
And <i>with</i> her song, or he* take kepe,		
He shal be brouȝt in a mortal slepe ;	2072	
And þei anoon—it may not be <i>with</i> drawe—		
Wil drenche his ship lowe vnder þe wawe !		and his ship is drownid.

2039. ar] bene D 1.      2042. wher] þere D 1.

2045. a soule] soules D 1.      2051. no part] vnneþe D 1.

2057. vpper-more] vpher more A, D 1.

2066. ryue] to ryve A.      2071. he] þei C.

	þus þe swetnes of her heuenly soun Bringeth a man to confusioun—	2076
	Who-so-euere by her boundis pace.	[leaf 145 a]
	But <i>with</i> þe lif I eskaped by grace :	
By stopping their ears with wax,	For myn erys <i>with</i> wex & gommys clere Were stoppid so, þat I ne myzt[e] here	2080
	Touche nor werble of her instrumentis, Wher-by þe resoun of [a] man y-blent* is.	
Ulysses and his men escape from the Sirens,	And, finally, þoru3 my sotilte, I and my men ben eskapid fre,	2084
	Seiling forþe, al mat of werynesse, Til we cam vp, <i>with</i> ful gret distresse,	
and anchor at Phæacia,	At Phenyce, & toke a-noon þe lond, Cast anker, and oure shippes bond.	2088
	But, sothly, þer it fil vs ful vnfaire ; For þe peple, cruel and contraire, Only of malis fil on me anoon,	
where his men are slain,	And slowe my men almost euerychon ;	2092
and he plunderd.	Tresour & good, litel þat I hadde, Was me by-raft ; and al <i>with</i> hem þei ladde ; And fewe of hem þat wer left alive, þei token hem & put in prisoun blyve.	2096
	þus hap Fortune lad me on her daunce <i>With</i> litel Ioie and plente of meschaunce, Of whos daunger lerned and expert,	
So he is in evil plight,	I am falle in meschef and pouert ;	2100
	And <i>with</i> gret dool & sorwe ful my brest, On se and londe, by soupe & nat by est I am com vn-to 3oure presence,	
and has told King Ido- meneus his mishaps, because he trusts him.	And haue declared pleinely in sentence	2104
	Myn auentures to 3oure worpinesse, Of trust only and of feithfulnesse þat I haue to 3ow in special.	
	And now I haue rehersid & told al	2108
	To 3oure hiznesse in my best[e] wyse, <i>With</i> -oute more—to me it doth* suffice.”	

2078. eskaped] skapid A, scaped D 1.

2082. y-blent] blent C, A, D 1.

2102. est] west D 1.

2110. to me it doth] it doth to me C.

Of þe grete comforte that kyng Ydumeus shewed  
to Vlyxes; and howe kyng Alpheon, for his  
grete wysdam, ressavyd hym worshipfully, and  
conveyd hym to his kyngdam.<sup>1</sup>

And þanz in hert he was constreyned sore, þilk[e] tyme Vlixes spak no more,	2112	
But held his pes, ful hevy in lokyng. And Ydumeus lik a gentil kyng		King Idomeneus comforts Ulysses,
Counforted hym al þat euere he myȝt, And besy was his hert[e] for to liȝt,	2116	
And hym besouȝt his heuynes[se] lete, And as long as hym list in Crete		and asks him to stay in Crete.
With hym abide,—he made hym surete He shuld[e] faren also * wel as he,	2120	
And nat want of what may do him ese. And whan his sorwe som-what gan apese,		
þat his rage drow vn-to an ende, Leue he toke, & seide he wolde wende	2124	But when he resolves to go home,
Oute of þat londe home to his contre. But first þe kyng, of fredam & bounte,	[leaf 146 a]	
ȝaf vn-to hym gret riches and array, And what-so-euere was vn-to his pay,	2128	Idomeneus gives him money
Gold, tresour, & many oþer þinges; And at þe partyng of þese tweyne kynges		
þere wer shippes whan him list to saile, Redy stuffid with meyne* and vitaille.	2132	and ships,
And þus Vlixes gan hym redy make; And whan he haþe his leue fully take,		and Ulysses
He hasted hym & toke anoon þe se, And gan saile toward his contre.	2136	sails home- ward, but first visits King Alphenon.
But first he went to kyng Alphenoun, Whiche passyngly hadde affeccoun		
To sen Vlixes at his home-comyng, And desirous ouer al[le] thing	2140	
To han of hym newly aqueyntaunce :		

2111. *new* ¶ D 1. 2120. also] as C.

2130. þe] *om.* A, D 1—tweyne] twoo D 1.

2131. *him*] hem D 1. 2132. meyne] money C.

2140. ouer] of ovir A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 142 c (misplaced after line 2108).

- For vn-to hym was inly gret plesaunce  
 To here hym talke, for his elloquence,  
 For his wysdam & his hiȝe prudence. 2144  
 And þer he was, after al his smert,  
 Receyved plainly *with* a[s] glad [an] hert  
 As euere ȝit was any maner man  
 Siþen tyme þat þe world be-gan ; 2148  
 And to eneres of his Felicite,  
 þer herd he first of Penelope,  
 His trewe wyf, *with*-oute spot or blame,  
 Of whom ȝit grene\* is þe noble fame, 2152  
 Whiche from hir lord, for al his long absence,  
 In þouȝt nor dede nevir dide offence,  
 But sothly was, boþe in chere & dede,  
 þoruȝ-oute Grece example of wommanhede. 2156  
 And ȝit was she, as bokes list expresse,  
 þoruȝ-oute þe world merour of fairnes,  
 And among Grekis born of hiȝest blood,  
 Called of auctours boþe fair and good ; 2160  
 And ȝit seyn bokes of hir, douteles,  
 Was neuer noon þat had so gret pres,  
 But she hir kepte, chaunging for no newe,  
 Vn-to hir lord euere I-liche trewe, 2164  
 Of hert [ay] oon, nat partid in-to tweyne,  
 þat she is called quene & souereyne  
 Of wyfly troupe in þis bokis olde.  
 And oft, I fynde, hir hert[e] wold[e] colde, 2168  
 She turne pale for hir lord so ferre,  
 In hir closet to heren of þe werre,  
 Of drede she had, & for fere eke quake,  
 Of fantasies for hir lordes sake ; 2172  
 For his absence, boþe eve & morwe,

2148. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 2151. or] of A.

2152. ȝit grene] grene ȝit C.

*After* 2157 D 1 *inserts* :

Thoruȝ Grece example of wommanhede  
 And ȝit was she *with* outen ony drede.

2159. of] of þe D 1. 2161. And ȝit] As D 1.

2169. She turne] And wexe D 1—so] was so D 1.

2170. heren of] þenke on D 1.

2171. Of] And of D 1—&amp; for fere eke] ofte she dide D 1.

2173. eve] on euen D 1.

Ulysses is  
 well receivd,

and hears of  
 his wife  
 Penelope,

the crown of  
 womanhood.

She ever kept  
 true to her  
 lord,

tho she often  
 feard for  
 him at the  
 war.

Was deth to hir & importable sorwe.		
And ay, in sothe, for Ioie or any game,	[leaf 146 b]	
Whan it fel she herd Hectoris name,	2176	Whenever Penelope heard of Hector, she swoond
In any place anoon she fil a-swowne,		
And gan hir silf al in teris drowne,		
Of wommanhed so she was a-ferde		
To here þe slauȝter of his mortal swerde,	2180	for fear that he should meet Ulysses.
List hir lord, of knyztly surquedie,		
Hadde of fortune falle in iupartye,		
Of hap or sort tamet þat worpi knyzt,		
þat selde or neuer she felt hir hert[e] liȝt.	2184	
And many a dreme* a-nyȝtes dide hir gaste,		
Al þe while þat þe sege laste ;		
And euery play was venym in hir siȝt,		
Whan þat she was from hir owne knyzt :	2188	Absence from him took
For in þis world she had Ioie noon		
Of hiȝe nor lowe, plainly, but of oon,		
For whos sake al myrþe she refuseth.		
And who-so be* þat in his hert[e] museth	2192	
Of any womman any þing but good,		
Of malencolye mevid in his blood,		
Lat hym aduerte of wisdam and [y-]se,		
And remembre on Penelope,	2196	
For his decert list pat he be blamyd !		
And, o Guydo, þou shuldest ben* ashamed		
To seyn of wyves any þing but wele :		
For, in good feith, as fer as I can fele,	2200	Guido, you ought to be ashamed to abuse wives!
þouȝ oon or two do among offence,		
She þat is good þoruȝ hir prouidence		
Is þer-of no þing for to wyte.		
And þouȝ Guydo in his boke endite	2204	Against Helen, Cressid, and Medea, set
þe variaunce of Eleyne or Cryseyde,		
Or Medea, þat for sorwe deyde,		
Lete þer ageyn, of riȝt and equite,		
þe wyfly trowpe of Penelope,	2208	Penelope and Polyxena.
þe maydenhed of ȝong[e] Policene,		

2174. &] an D 1. 2185. a dreme] dremes C.

2189. þis] þe D 1—had Ioie] ioye hadde A.

2192. be] he be C.

2198. And] om. D 1—ben] bem C.

See too the goodness of Hecuba, Cassandra,	And þe goodnes of Eccuba þe quene, Of Cassandra eke þe stedfastnes,— And <i>with</i> al þis, take þe kyndenes	2212
Penthesilea.	Of Pantasile, <i>with</i> -oute variaunce, And put al þis to-gidre in balaunce, And 3e shal fynde, 3if 3e list acounte, Maugre who grucchiþ, trouth[e] shal surmounte,— I dar aferme—& bere a-weye þe pris : þer wil no man repleie þat is wys,— He were to feble in his oppinioun !	2216
Ulysses is told of a con-	And while Vlixes was <i>with</i> Alphenoun, It was to hym made relacioun	2220
spiracy of lords to	Of an hatful conspiracioun, þat certeyn lordis envircoun his contre	
ravish Penelope	Ravisshe wolde his quene Penelope, Maugre alle þo þat were þer ageyn, Al-be þat she was euere I-like pleyne, In hir troupe stidefast as a wal.	[leaf 146 c] 2224
	3et þei haue cast, pleynty, þat she shal	2228
by force ;	Be take of force, it may nat be eschewed, But it so be in haste she be reskewed : For þei hem cast þe tyme nat aiourne ; For day and nyȝt <i>with</i> hir [þei] sojourne, Inly in herte for loue disamaied.	2232
and tho she cleverly frus- trates it,	But of wisdam she hape hem so delaied, þat þer was noon so manly nor so sage, þat koude of* hir geten avauntage, So avise she was in hir wirkyng. And whan Vlixes conceyved al þis þing, And fully knewe by open evidence, And also [had] in special credence Sent vn-to hym fro Penelope, þe mater hool declaringe in secre, His owne sone Thelamonevs,	2236
	He wexe in herte wood and furious,	2240
it enrages him.		2244

2210. And] *om.* D 1.      2225. were] wil be D 1.  
2236. of] on C.  
2237. avise] avised D 1.  
2238. whan] *om.* D 1—conceyved] conceyvith A, conceyueth D 1.  
2244 *is misplaced at the top of the column in C, and marked b ;*  
2243 *is marked a.*

And wolde make no delacioun,  
 But in al haste besouzte Alphenoun,  
 þe myzti kyng, of his hiz bounte  
 To releue hym in his aduersite, 2248 Ulysses begs  
Alphenon to  
 And þat he wold þoru3 his myzti hond  
 Of gentilnes conveye hym to his lond.\*  
 He graunteþ hym & seiþ nat onys nay ;  
 And bope two in ful gret array 2252 send him  
home.  
 Taken þe se whan þe wynd was good ;  
 Wel fortunèd, for no þing hem *with*-stood,  
 þei be arived & hadde no lettyng,  
 Wher Vlixes, as 3e han herd, was kyng. 2256 Ithaca,  
where Ulysses  
at night has  
 And secrely a-nyzt þei wer conveied  
 To hem þat han his ligauunce disobeied ;  
 And merciles, or þei myzt a-wake,  
 In her beddes þei han hem alle take, 2260  
 Makyng noon *prolongyng* til þe\* morwe,  
 But in al hast, for no wyzt durst hem borwe,  
 Smet of her hedes by iugement final  
 And set hem vp on þe castel wal, 2264 all his foes  
beheaded,  
 Eueryche by oþer endelong þe rowe,  
 Vp-on þe hour whan þe cok gan crowe.  
 And þus al nyzt þei kept hem silf[e] cloos,  
 Til þat Phebus meryly aroos 2268 and next  
morning,  
 In þe orient, whan þe larke song ;  
 And þo þis kynges *with* her meyne strong,  
 Freshely beseyn, entre þe cite.  
 Who was þo glad but Penelope ! 2272 enters his  
city,  
and is  
welcomd by  
Penelope.  
 Who made Ioie but þis goodly;quene,  
 Ful desirous hir owne lorde to sene ! [leaf 143 d]  
 But 3if I shulde al in ordre sette,  
 þe grete myrþe þei made whan þei;mette,— 2276  
 Make rehersaile of compleintes olde,  
 And how þei gan hier hertes to vnfolde  
 Eche to oþer, and list no þing concele,  
They tell each  
other their  
troubles.

2250. lond] hond C.      2253. Taken] Token D 1.  
 2255. arived] armed D 1.  
 2257. a-nyzt] by nyzt D 1.  
 2261. þe] on þe C.      2262. durst] sholde D 1.  
 2277. Make] And make D 1.  
 2278. her] om. D 1.

- And þe gladnes þat þei inly fele,— 2280  
 3if I schulde put al in memorie,  
 þe reioisshinge and þe hertly glorie  
 Ulysses's folk rejoice at his return. þat his liges made at his comynge,  
 þe costis eke þei hadde at his metynge, 2284  
 þe 3iftes grete and presentis riche,  
 —In al þis world, I trow[e], noon I-liche—  
 It were to long tariyng for my boke!—  
 And how þat he newe assuraunce toke 2288  
 Of his lordis and his liges alle,  
 And how þat þei to his grace falle,  
 He makes much of Alphenon, þe chere he made eke to Alphenoun 2292  
 Of gentilnes þoru3 his hize renoun,  
 to whose daughter he And how þe dou3ter, inly debonaire,  
 Of Alphenoun, Nausia þe faire,  
 By Vlixes mediacioun\* 2296  
 I-wedded was vn-to Thelamoun,  
 weds his son Telamon. Born by discent—þer may no man say nay—  
 To reioisshes his crowne after his day :  
 And þus cam in by his purviaunce  
 Of two regnes þe my3ti alliaunce,— 2300  
 And how al þis brou3t was to þe knotte,  
 Men wolde deme me plainly to sotte,  
 To presume of oppinioun  
 For to delate a descripcioun, 2304  
 Siben Guydo, touching but þe chef  
 Guido is brief about all this, In þis mater, of stile was but bref,  
 saying that Alphenon went home, Shortly rehersing how kyng Alphenoun  
 Repeired is hom to his regioun, 2308  
 and Ulysses and Penelope livd happily And Vlixes in his chefe cite  
 Abood stille with Penelope,  
 Where I hym leue in Ioie and in solace  
 Til Antropos likeþ to purchace 2312  
 For to ficche finally þe date,  
 till they died. þe thred [to] vntwyne of his lyues fate.

2290. to] vn to A. 2294. Nausia] and Nausia D 1.

2295. mediacioun] meditacioun C.

2302. me plainly] plainly me D 1.

2311. 2nd in] om. A.

2313. ficche] ffynche A.



**Howe Pirrus, the sonn of Achilles, sleughe Menalippus and Polistines, sonnes to Atastus, which kept kenge Pelle out of his kyngdam, to þe which Pirrus restoryd him ageyne.<sup>1</sup>**

- N**ow mvste I ful besy ben a whyle,  
 To directe þe traxis of my stile 2316 I must now  
 In discryving, shortly of entent, tell you about  
 þe stok of Pirrus by lyneal discent, Pyrrhus.  
 Myn auctor folwe & be compendious—  
 Whos olde fader hiȝte Pelleus, 2320 His grand-  
 His granmoder called Thetides, father was  
 Of whiche two cam worþi Achilles, Peleus,  
 þat at Troye by tresoun lost his lyf; [leaf 147 a] his grand-  
 And Dardanya called was his wyf, Thetides; mother  
 Pirrus moder, & douȝter, as I rede, 2324 his father  
 Vn-to þe kyng called Lycomede, Achilles,  
 Havynge a fader þat Atastus hiȝte, his mother  
 Whiche, in sothnes, al þat euere he myȝt 2328 Dardania,  
 Bare heuy herte to kyng Pelleus, and her  
 To Achilles and also to Pirrus,— grandfather  
 To al þe\* kyn, plainly, on þat side. Atastus,  
 And of malis, rancour,\* & of pride, 2332  
 And of envie in an hatful rage,  
 Whan Pelleus falle was in age  
 He beraft hym bope septer and crowne,  
 And from his se lowe aliȝte him downe; 2336 who took  
 And in-to exile, availle may no stryf, Peleus's  
 He made hym go *with* Thetides his wif, realm,  
 Of hiȝe disdeyn,—geyne may no grace,— and banisht  
 And in his hert gan day & nyȝt compasse 2340 him and his  
 þe deth of Pirrus,—kepe him ȝif he can !— wife,  
 And þer-vp-on maliciously began  
 To shape a way, by await liggyng  
 Hym for to slen at his home comynge. 2344 and tried to  
 But þis Pirrus, from his treynes fre, kill Pyrrhus  
 Many daunger eskaped of þe se, but he  
 escaped.

2320. olde] bele D 1. 2331. þe] þat C.  
 2332. rancour] of rancour C. 2335. hym] om. A.  
 2337. in-to exile] in thexyl A.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 143 c.

- Many wawe and many tempest wood,  
 Pyrrhus first landed at Malasus (Molossis). *With gret[e] los boþe of men and good,* 2348  
 At Malasus aldirfirst gan londe,  
 A strong\* cite a litel fro þe stronde,  
 Wher þat he was refreshed wonder wel.  
 And þer he knewe grounde & euerydel, 2352  
 First of þe exile, like as men hym tolde,  
 Of Thetides and Pelleus þe olde,  
 His foe Atastus And how Atastus bar to hym hatrede  
 Vn-to þe deth ; wher-of he gan drede, 2356  
 And þouzt he wolde, as he þat was riht wys,  
 Be som engyn eschewen his malys,  
 And þer-vp-on don his besy peyne.  
 has 2 sons Now hadde Atastus oþer sonys tweyne, 2360  
 Menalippus and Polistenes,  
 and one daughter. And a douzter called Thetides.  
 And al þis while woful Pelleus,  
 Peleus and his wife are imprisond in an old castle. In a castel olde and ruynous, 2364  
*With* Thetides, ful of sorwe and care,  
 For drede of deth day & nyzt gan dare,  
 Dis[es]peired in his vnweldy age 2368  
 Recur to finde of þis mortal rage,  
 Except þat he had an hope of zore  
 þat Pirrus shuld help him and restore  
 At his reþeir, whan-so þat it falle—  
 After whos comyng often he gan calle, [leaf 147 b] 2372  
 þe tyme curse þat he so long abood.  
 Pyrrhus sails But whan Pirrus\* al þis vnderstood  
 At Malasus by relacioun,  
 Ful faste he gan haste oute of þe toun, 2376  
 Toke þe se and faste gan hym hyze  
 for Thessaly, Toward þe lond called Thesalye,  
 Of entent to maken ordinaunce  
 On Atastus for to do vengauce. 2380  
 but sends 2 spies before him. But aldirfirst, þis Pirrus ful prudent,  
 Espies tweyne he to-forn hath sent

2347. Many (*both*) many a D 1.

2350. strong] straunge C—2nd a] om. A.

2362. called] y callid A, y called D 1.

2372. calle] falle D 1. 2374. Pirrus] þat Pirrus C.

2375. by] by trewe D 1. 2377. Toke] And tooke D 1.

- To Thesalye forþe to-gidre goon ;  
 And Crilippus called was þe ton, 2384 Pyrrhus's  
 And Adrastus named was his fere— spies  
 þei wern expert, hem nedeth nat to lere.  
 In whos expleit, to more avautage,  
 þis Pirrus haþe direct his message 2388  
 Of Thesalye to a citezeyn  
 Called Assandrus, a maner chamberleyn  
 With Pelleus, and whilom ful secre  
 While he was flouringe in felicite. 2392 When Pyr-  
 And whan Pirrus, in conclusioun, rhus knows  
 Knewe al þe sothe by relacioun, all is safe,  
 On se nor lond hym ne list to \* tarie, 2396 he sails to  
 Al-be þat he fond þe wynde contrarie ; where  
 But he, eskaped many dredful stoundis,  
 Of Thesalye aprochep to þe boundis :  
 For Eolus hath his lust obeied, 2400  
 And, of fortune wonderly conveied,  
 He driven was, as it wer, by grace  
 To ariven in þe same place  
 Wher Pelleus in a doolful cave  
 For drede of deth lay hym silf to saue, 2404 Peleus is,  
 Soule saue his wyf, *with-uten* any feris, in a cave ;  
 Al enclosed *with* busshes and *with* breris.  
 And Pirrus þer went vp first to londe,  
 Sool by hym silf walkyng on þe stronde, 2408 and when  
 Pensif and trist, and his weye toke he lands,  
 Where Pelleus in þe caue quoke,  
 Hauyng *with* hym þo noon oþer guyde  
 Saue his swerd hangyng by his syde. 2412 Peleus  
 And vnwarly, *with* a dredful hert, thinks  
 Pelleus oute of þe caue sterte  
 Disamayd, of his lyf in doute,  
 Whan he behelde a knyzt þere walke aboute, 2416  
 And astonyd abood & stood ful stille,  
 Imaginyng þat he sawe Achille,  
 By þis Pirrus stonyng in þe place, he, Pyrrhus,  
 is Achilles,

2385. Adrastus] Adastrus A. 2391. whilom] somtyme D 1.

2395. to] nat C. 2398. Of] And of D 1.

2415. of] and of D 1.

- for Pyrrhus  
is so like his  
father. By alle þe signes shewid in his face : 2420  
For nature, with-oute variaunce, [leaf 147 c]  
Made hem so lik of chere & contenaunce,  
Of forme, of shap, and lymys euerychon,  
þat difference in effect was noon. 2424
- His grand-  
father Peleus  
embraces  
him, And Pelleus, with-oute lenger space,  
Gan anon Pirrus to embrace,  
And abraide oute of his dedly þouȝt,  
And for Ioie sette al his sorwe at nouȝt ; 2428
- and tells him  
his mis-  
fortunes, And gan to hym by & by declare  
Bope his exile and his euele fare,  
His pitous lyf, his pouert & meschaunce,  
And Fortunys fals[e] variaunce, 2432
- and how  
Atastus  
hates him. And of Adastus þe feruent hoot envie,  
þe cruelte and þe tyranye—  
Ceriously he told Pirrus al.  
And he, ful sobre, stood stille as a wal. 2436  
With face pale and in hert[e] wroth,  
Specheles to ship a-geyn he gooth ;
- Pyrrhus goes  
back to his  
ship,  
and hears  
that Atastus  
and his 2 sons And þer [he] was informed, dout[e]les,  
þat Menalippus and Polistenes 2440  
And Adastus, to-gidre alle þre,  
With huge array and a gret meyne  
þe same day, ful surquedous of pride,  
Hunte a forest, a litel þere beside. 2444
- are hunting  
near. And whan Pirrus þer-of toke good hede,  
With-oute a-bood chaunge gan his wede,\*  
Ful porely, rent, and disarayed,  
—Liche a man þat were for þouȝt dismaied— 2448
- He dresses as  
a poor man, Girt with his swerde, made no delay,  
But to þe forest toke þe ryȝt[e] way,  
Sool by hym silf, with-oute companye,  
So secrely þat no man myȝt espie. 2452
- takes his  
sword,  
and goes to  
the forest. And as he drewe many diuers boundis,  
He herd[e] hornes & vncouplyng of houndis ;

2422. hem] hym A. 2423. and] of D 1.  
2432. And] And also D 1. 2433, 2441. Adastus] Atastus A.  
2444. 2nd a] om. A. 2445. toke good] had take D 1.  
2446. wede] wete C.  
2453. And as he] As he þat D 1—many] to many D 1.  
2454. &] om. A, D 1.

And, like a man þat list make his mone Fro siȝt of folke, he drewe him ay allone.	2456	
And, casuely disseuered fro þe pres, First he mette with Polistenes, Menalippus ridyng by his side ; And boþe two on Pirrus gan abide,	2460	Pyrrhus meets Alas- tus's 2 sons,  Polisthenes and Mena- lippus.
And boistously of hym to enquere Fro whens he cam & also what he were, So febly clad and of so pore estate, Walkyng þere as he were disolat.	2464	
And lowly he of chere & contenaunce, Stille and humble in his dalliaunce, Answerid ageyn, & seyde how þat he Fordriven was <i>with</i> meschef of* þe se, And affermyd, pale & no þing red, His felaship drowned was and ded—	2468	He tells em
Fyve hundrid—þe wawes were so rage— Of olde & 3onge and of mydel age— And he eskaped—þe tempest was so rif, As he hem tolde,—vnneþe <i>with</i> þe lyf. And, ouer-more, he tolde hem platly eke, Towching his birpe, þat he was a Greke, And went[e] þer, destitut of Ioie, Late comen fro þe sege of Troye, And besouȝt hem toward his lyving To helpen hym <i>with</i> som refreshing,	2472	how 500 of his men were drownd at sea, but he escaped,
As hym þat had catel loste and good, Like as þei sawe naked how he stood, Praiying also, <i>in</i> hope it shulde availe, Hym to releue <i>with</i> cloþing or vitaile, To his refut sumwat to prouide.	2476	and is a Greek
And þei bad hym þat he shuld abide ; For þei wil wit, pleynly, what he can. And pilk[e] whyle be-sides hem þer ran A ful gret hert down by þe riuier ; And Menalippus priked his courser,	2480	come from the siege of Troy.
	2484	He begs food and goods of them.
	2488	

2459. Menalippus] And Menalippus D 1.  
2461. of] to A—to] gan D 1. 2468. of] on C.  
2481. hym] he D 1. 2485. refut] refuyt D 1.  
2487. wit] wete A, D 1.

	As hym sempte it was to hym dewe,	
Menalippus follows a stag.	þoru3 þinne & pikke only to purswe	2492
	He spareth nat, but alweye after rood ;	
	And his broþer <i>with</i> Pirrus stille abood—	
Polisthenes	Polistenes—and toke of it noon hede,	
dismounts and lies down.	But in al haste a-liȝte fro his stede,	2496
	On þe grene to reste hym þer beside,	
	As he þat was wery for to ryde,	
	With-oute meyne beyng hym silf[e] sool,	
	Lestyng of Pirrus þe compleint & þe dool.	2500
	But sodeynly, or he myȝt aduerte,	
Pyrrhus kills him,	Cruel Pirrus ran hym to þe herte,	
	And left hym ded, lyggynge on þe plein.	
	Whan Menalippus repeired was ageyn,	2504
	Seynge his broþer baskyng in his blood,	
	And Pirrus eft, furious and wood,	
	<i>With</i> a face of colour pale and wan,	
	To Menalippus in his ire ran,*	2508
	And slowe hym eke, or þat he toke hede.	
	And þus þei laie on þe grounde & blede,	
	þe breþer two, <i>with</i> Pirrus swerd I-slawe.	
	And he anon aside gan hym drawe,	2512
	Metynge a knyȝt, wer it of sort or cas,	
as well as Cynaras,	As seith þe story, called Cynaras,	
	Of whom Pirrus gan in hast enquere,	
	Whos man he was or what he dide [t]here ;	2516
	And he answered, & made no tariynge,	
a knight of Atastus's.	He was servaunte <i>with</i> þe myȝti kyng	
	Called Atastus, lord of þat contre.	[leaf 148 a]
	And Pirrus þo, of dedly enmyte,	2520
	<i>With</i> cruel swerde, al freshe & red of blod,	
	Ran hym þoru3-oute, as any lyoun wood.	
	And after þat þe forest he forsoke,	
Pyrrhus goes back to his ship,	And in al hast þe riȝt[e] weye he toke	2524
	To ship ageyn, pale & blak of hewe,	

2491. hym] it A.

2497, 98 are transposed in D 1, and marked b and a.

2500. Lestyng] Listnyng D 1—2nd þe] om. A.

2502. Cruel] Cruelly D 1. 2504. Whan] And whanne D 1.

2508. ran] he ran C. 2511. I-slawe] slawe D 1.

2519. Atastus] Adrastus D 1.

- And gan anon to araie hym newe, dresses in  
royal purple,  
 Al in purpil, whiche, as clerkes telles,  
 Is for kynges & for no wyzt elles. 2528  
 And þanne Pirrus, freshe & wel be-seyn,  
 To þe forest repeired is ageyn,  
 Wher sodeynly of hap in his walkyng  
 In short while he mette with þe kyng, 2532 meets King  
Atastus,  
 Old Atastus, þat asked of Pirrus,  
 "What man art þou, [þat] be pi silf[e] þus  
 Walkest þus [here] al day to and fro?"  
 "Certes," quod Pirrus, "ful of sorwe & wo, 2536  
 Inly supprised of hertly compleynyng,  
 Oon of þe sonys of Priamus þe kyng  
 I was whilom, put oute of memorie, and says he  
is one of  
Priam's sons,  
 Whan þat Troye floured in his glorie, 2540  
 Now refutles, in-to meschef brouzt,  
 I walke sool, ful of care & pouzt,  
 Fer in exile oute of Troie toun,  
 With cruel Pirrus to lyven in presoun, 2544 imprisoned by  
Pyrrhus.  
 Bounde vn-to hym, þouzt me be ful loth,  
 Myn hond assured with many ful gret oth  
 Tobeye his lust in captiuite—  
 Lo, here is al,—þus it stant with me!" 2548

**Howe Atastus enquiryed of Pirrus if he knewe ought  
 of Pirrus governance, and Pirrus made him a  
 synge to þe Cave wher Pelle was, to thentent  
 to seley hym in lokenge thidere.<sup>1</sup>**

- Atastus þo, of entencioun, Atastus asks  
 After many oper questioun,  
 Enquered of hym in his daliaunce,  
 ʒif he knewe ouzt of Pirrus gouernaunce, 2552  
 Or ʒif þat he koude ouzt vnderstonde  
 Wher he hym kepte sith he cam to londe.  
 "I-wis," quod he, "ʒif ʒe list hym haue, him where  
Pyrrhus is.

2527. Al] As D 1. 2533. Atastus] Adastus D 1.

2535. þus] om. D 1—al day] a day D 1.

2539. whilom] som tyme now D 1. 2541. in-to] nowe to D 1.

2549. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2550. oper] anothir D 1.

2551. Enquered] Conqueryd A, Enqueringe D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 144 c.

846 *Thetides prays Pyrrhus to spare Atastus. Peleus appears.* [BK. V

Pyrrhus says, in yon cave,	He kepip hym cloos in þe 3onder cave Amonge bruskaile <i>with</i> a shrouded face,"— Makyng a signe to þe same place. And al was doon for an ydel ma3e :	2556
and draws his sword to slay Atastus.	For while þe kyng þedirward gan gaze, Hasti Pirrus gan his swerd oute drawe In purpos ful Atastus to haue slawe ; But wonderly, þe story can 3ow lere,	2560
But Queen Thetides	Quene Thetides dide anoon appere, Al be-reyned <i>with</i> terys on hir face, And gan þe swerd of Pirrus to embrace,	2564
prays him to spare her father.	Preiyng him his dedly hond restreyne. " Hastow * nat slayn my 3ong[e] breþer tweyne?— [leaf 148 b] And now, allas ! my fader, hoor and gray, Merciles fro me wilt take a-way ? Put vp þi swerde ! & no blood ne shede ! And haue pite vp-on þi kynrede,	2567 2572
	And aduerte clerly to þe fyn, How þou art come of þe same lyne, And hatful is, who-so loke a-ri3t, Vnkynde blood in euery mannys si3t."	2576
Pyrrhus, raging,	And Pirrus þo, as any tigre wroþe, Gan afferme, <i>with</i> many ful gret oþe, þat who-so grucche or a-geyn[e]s pleyne,	
says he'll kill Atastus for	He shal hym sleen <i>with</i> his hondis tweyne : " For hath nat he be fals extorcion	2580
banishing Peleus.	Put Pelleus oute of his regioun, Whiche is 3our lord, & 3e his trewe wif ?— þat finally he shal lese his lyf,	2584
	And here anoon of myn hondis deye ;— In þis mater þer is no more to seye." But Pelleus, darynge in þe cave, Of grace only list his * lif to saue—	2588
On which, Peleus is brought out of the cave.	Al oþer help platly is for nou3t. And Pelleus was anoon forþe brou3t, Croked & olde, vnweldy eke to se, And to-fore Pirrus fil doun on his kne,	2592

2556. þe] om. D 1.

2562. Atastus] Adastus D 1.

2568. Hastow] And hastow C.

2578. many] many a D 1.

2588. his] hir C.



*Pyrrhus spares Atastus. They are to share the Rule of Thessaly.* 847

Beseching hym with a pitous face			
At his request taken hym to grace,			Peleus begs Pyrrhus not
And þat he wold in his manly herte			
Goodly considre þe dedly wo & smerte	2596		
Of Atastus, and þe mortal peyne			to kill Atastus,
þat he hadde for his sonys tweyne,			
Whiche laie ded to-forn hym on þe grene,			whose 2 sons he has slain.
“ Slayn with 3our swerde þat is so sharp & kene,	2600		
Whiche he ne may recuren in no wyse,			
þe sorwe of whiche * ou3t I-now suffyse,			
þou3 3e on hym do no more vengauce :			
Al þis peised iustly in balaunce ;	2604		
Sith he is hooly submitted to 3our my3t,			
Takeþ now hym to merci anoon ri3t,			
And late 3oure swerd his age not consume—			
þis my request, as I dar presume.”	2608		
And þanne Pirrus, shortly for to seyn,			Pyrrhus consents.
Whan he hadde put vp his swerd ageyn,			
Seynge merci my3t[e] most availe,			
With-oute wordis or any rehersaile,	2612		
First of al, to-forn hem euerychon,			
þe kynges made accorden in-to oon,			Then he and Atastus agree
By his wisdam, concluding vp in dede,			
þat eche of hem shulde his ri3t possede	2616		
In Thesalye, parted in-to tweyne,		[leaf 143 c]	to divide Thessaly between them.
þat nouþer hadde mater to compleyne,			
Eueryche to regne in his dewe se.			
And while þei were to-gidre alle þre,	2620		
Oute of presence of any oþer man,			
Atastus first þus his tale gan :			

**Howe Atastus resygnede his parte of the kyngdam  
of Thesalye to his cosyne Pirrus.<sup>1</sup>**

“ Sirs,” quod he, “ to 3ow is nat vnknowe			Also Atastes makes a proposal.
How þoru3 age now I am brou3t lowe,	2624		

2602. whiche] swiche C.      2603. 3e] thou A.  
 2608. þis] This is D 1.      2609. new ¶ A.  
 2614. made] he made D 1.      2617. in-to] in A.  
 2622. gan] bigan D 1.      2623. new ¶ D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 a.

- Atastus being  
old and  
feeble,
- And þoruȝ naturis kyndly mocyoun  
 Am wexe feble of wyt and [of] resoun,  
 Beyng vnweldy of my lymes alle  
 —So many ȝeris arn vp-on me falle— 2628  
 And can vneþe any þing discerne,  
 To feble, in soth, a kyngdam to gouerne,  
 Of lyf nor deth takyng now noon hede,
- and his sons  
dead,
- Sith my sonys slay[e]n ben and dede, 2632  
 And sool am left now *with-oute* eyr,  
 Of worldly lust fully in dispeir,  
 þe tyme passed of my felicite.  
 Fortunys turne *with* mvtabilite 2636  
 Hath tauȝt me, pleynly, I dar it wel expresse,  
 In worldly Ioie is no sikernesse,  
 Nor verray trust no while to abide ;  
 But I wil now for my silf prouide, 2640  
 And in al hast, by prudent puruyaunce,  
 Me discharge\* of al gouernaunce—  
 Ageyn my sort me list not maligne ;
- resigns the  
crown of  
Thessaly
- But septer & crowne frely I resigne, 2644  
 Of Thesalye lordshipe & eke lond  
 Of my fre wil hool in-to þin hond,—  
 þer schal no man reclayme nor\* seye nay,  
 Interupte nor make no delay 2648  
 Touching þis þing, by no collusioun,  
 For I þe putte in\* pecessioun.”  
 And, here-vp-on, of al þat euere he seide  
 Makyng ful feith, his hond in his he leide, 2652  
 Quene Thetides sittyng þere present.  
 And Pelleus, of þe same entent,  
 Vn-to Pirrus for his purpa[r]tye
- to Pyrrhus.
- Resigned eke þe riȝt of Thesalye, 2656  
 Fully affermyng þat of ȝore ago  
 His ful desire and his Ioie also  
 Was euere in oon his newew to succede,  
 As riȝtful eyr his kyngdam to possede, 2660

2626. Am] I am D 1.      2628. arn] bene D 1.  
 2632. Sith] Sithen D 1.      2637. tauȝt] cauȝte D 1.  
 2642. discharge] discharge C.      2646. hool] hoolly A.  
 2647. nor] & C, ne D 1.      2650. in] in þe C.  
 2651. here-vp-on] ther upon A.

- “ And outerly, *with-oute* repentaunce,  
 Al þat longeþ [vn-]to my lig[e]aunce,  
 Septer & swerd, crowne\* & diademe,  
 So as a kyng lyf and\* deth to deme, 2664  
 In-to þin hond, *with-oute* lenger date,  
 þis same houre hooly I translate.” [leaf 148 d]
- And whan þe knotte of þis conuencioun  
 Was fully brouȝt to conclusioun, 2668  
 Parformyd vp hool þe vnite  
 For euermore, atwen þese kynges þre,  
 Atastus knyȝtes, disseuered enviroun,  
 Oute of þe forest be descended doun, 2672  
 And be bidding, platly, of her lord  
 þei were echon sworn to þis acord.  
 And attonis þis lusti companye  
 To Thesalye fast[e] gan hem hiȝe ; 2676  
 And Pirrus folke, ligginge on þe se,  
 Be seiled forþe, streit to þe cite.  
 And Atastus doth sette a parlement,  
 Where openly he gaf commaundement 2680  
 þat alle his liges, of hiȝe or\* lowe estat,  
*With-oute* strif or any more debate,  
 Specially of gentil blod y-born,  
 þe same day to Pirrus to be sworn 2684  
 Like her degres in þe royal halle,  
 To perseuere his trew[e] liges alle  
 Duryng her lyf, for ernest or for game.  
 And Pelleus commaunded haþe þe same 2688  
 For his parti, *with-oute* any fraude.  
 And þus *with* Ioie & solemne laude,  
 Pirrus was of euery maner age  
 Gladly accepted to his heritage. 2692  
 And on a day fortunat and good,  
*With* glad aspectus whan þe heuene stood,  
 Wel according to swiche maner þing,  
 Worþi Pirrus was y-crowned kyng 2696

When this  
is settled,Atastus's  
knightsand  
Pyrrhus's  
men sail to  
Thessaly.

All the folk

swear alle-  
giance to  
Pyrrhus,and he is  
crownd King  
of Thessaly.

2662. to] vnto A. 2663. swerd crowne] crowne swerd C.

2664. and] or C. 2675. And] Alle D 1.

2679. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2681. or] &amp; C.

2689. For] On D 1. 2696. y-crowned] crowned D 1.

- Of Thesalye, þe riche regioun—  
 It were but veyn to make menciou[n]  
 Of her reuel ne her gret array,  
 Nor of þe fest made þe same day, 2700  
 Eke in þe story I fynde it nat, in soth.  
 I wyl passe ouer as myn auctor doth—  
 Saue in his boke it is specefied  
 þat þe kyngdam was fer magnified 2704  
 Of Thesalye by þe grete myȝt  
 Of þis Pirrus, whilom so good a knyȝt,  
 Where I leue hym in his royal se,  
 Tournyng agayn to kyng Ydumee, 2708  
 Whiche in þis while was graue vnder stoon.  
 And after hym, his sone Mereoun,  
 þe story seith, was crownd king of Crete ;  
 But a while regnyng in quyete, 2712  
 He deide also—it wold[e] be noon oper.  
 And þanne anon Leorica, his broþer,  
 As riȝtful eyr be successioun [leaf 149 a]  
 Was crowned kyng of þat regioun, 2716  
 In whiche tyme Atastus, out of drede,  
 By þassent of Pirrus, as I rede,  
 Ful besi was to make in special  
 A riche toumbe, passyngly royal, 2720  
 Where buried wern *with* ful huge pres  
 Menalippus and Polistenes,  
 Boþe two in þe forest slawe  
 þoruȝ Pirrus swerde, be ful cruel lawe— 2724  
 Of hem can I noon oper processe make,  
 But euene her fully my leve\* I take  
 Of hem boþe, and also eke yfere  
 Of Atastus, her owne fader dere, 2728  
 Of whom, sothly, for al his lokkes hore,  
 In Troye boke rede I can no more.  
 But now mvst I ageyn to Pirrus\* wende,  
 To write of hym þe sory woful\* ende, 2732

2706. whilom] *somtyme* D 1.

2714. And þanne] *Thanne* in haste D 1.

2717. Atastus] *Adastus* D 1. 2719. Ful] *But* D 1.

2724. be] *with* D 1—*cruel*] *gret* D 1. 2726. leve] *tale* C;

2731. Pirrus] *purpos* C. 2732. sory woful] *woful sory* C.

I'll not say  
 anything of  
 the Corona-  
 tion revels,

but turn to  
 Meriones,  
 King of  
 Crete,

who was suc-  
 ceeded by his  
 brother.

Atastus

buries royally  
 Menalippus  
 and Poli-  
 sthenes.

I'll now tell  
 you the end  
 of Pyrrhus.

- Whiche, whan he sat hizest in his se,  
 Made ful blind *with* veyn prosperite,  
 Gouernyng þe lond of Thesalye,  
 He falsly fil in-to a fantasie 2736 Pyrrhus  
 To sette his loue on Hermyon þe quene, falls madly  
 Horestes wyf, regnynge in Methene, in love with  
 For whom he brent hoot as any fyre. Hermione,  
 And in fulfillyng of his foule desire, 2740 the wife of  
 His *purpos* hool þus he brouȝt aboute : Orestes ;  
 Hir rauyssyng whil hir lord was oute, ravishes her,  
 Lad hir hoom & hilde hir as his wyf, and takes her  
 Semyng to hym it was a blisful lyf 2744 home as his  
 And ful reles of his peynes smerte. wife,  
 Of whiche Horestes bar ful hevy herte,  
 And cast hym pleynty avengid for to be 2748  
 Whan he may haue opportunyte ;  
 For þilk[e] tyme, þouȝ he had[de] wrong,  
 He was to feble & Pirrus was to strong.  
 Whiche held also, in stori it\* is tolde, tho he has  
 Andronomeca with hym in housholde, 2752 there  
 Hectoris wyf, by whom whylom she had Andromache,  
 A litel child, whiche *with* hir she lad— Hector's  
 þe sege complet and destruccioun— wife,  
 Whan she was brouȝt out of Troye toun : 2756  
 Lamedonta, I fynde, was his name,  
 Encresyng after to ful worþi fame.  
 And by Pirrus she had a sone also  
 Called Achilleydos, so as writ Guydo ; 2760 by whom he  
 And þis wommen, for al hir gret estate, has a son,  
 Atwen hem silf amonge wern at debate : Achilleidos.  
 And Hermony, in hir Ire al hoot,  
 In compleynyng to hir fader wrot 2764 [leaf 149 b] Hermione  
 þat hir fere, for al hir hize degre, writes in  
 Andronomeca was cherished bet þan she wrath to her  
 Of kyng Pirrus, besechyng Menelay father, Mene-  
 Tenhasten hym, in al þat euere he may, 2768 laus,  
 Come hym silf anoon þat it were do, that Pyrrhus  
 prefers  
 Andromache  
 to her.

2736. falsly] fully D 1. 2751. it] as C.  
 2753. whylom] somtyme D 1. 2756. out of] vn to D 1.  
 2762. Atwen] Betwene D 1.

- To sle pis woman & hir\* childe also.  
 Menelaus And he bood nat, but faste gan him hiȝe,  
 In an hete, towarde Thesalye 2772  
 tries to kill Andromache; To be venged *with* his swerde of stele  
 Vp-on hir þat trespasseþ\* neuer-a-dele.  
 But maugre hym, in al his cruelte,  
 but she is rescued from him. She was reskedw myd of þe cite. 2776  
 It is a þing whiche haþ\* nat ben herd :  
 To a womman a kyng to drawe his swerd—  
 I wil no more in pis mater dwelle,  
 In maner shamed it to write or telle. 2780

**How Cruelly kyng Horrestes, in the Tempylle of  
 Appollo within the Ille of Delos, scleugh Pirrus,  
 for that he had ravissheðe quene Hermone, his  
 wyff, and here kept in avoutreye.<sup>1</sup>**

- This was while Pyrrhus was in Delos,  
 But pis was doon while Pirrus of corage  
 To Delos was goon on pilgrymage,  
 Havyng *with* hym but a litel rout, 2784  
 to pray to Apollo for the soul of Achilles.  
 To Appollo to knelen & to loute,  
 For þe soule to preyen of Achille,  
 And his avowes also to fulfille,  
 And þanken hym *with* humble affeccioun  
 Of good expleit he had at Troye toun, 2788  
 And for wreche, also, þat was take  
 At þe cite for his faderis sake.  
 But al pis þing here y-specified  
 Orestes goes to Delos with his knights,  
 Kyng Horestes warly hath espied, 2792  
 And to Delos gan hasten him ful riȝt,  
 Ledyng *with* hym many lusty knyȝt;  
 And vnwarly he *with* Pirrus mette,  
 And vengably vp-on hym he sette, 2796  
 þat finally in þat straunge londe  
 Horestes slow hym *with* his owne hond.

2770. hir] pis C. 2774. trespasseþ] trespassed C.

2776. myd of] amid D 1. 2777. haþ] has C.

2781. of] om. D 1.

2791. al] for al D 1—y-specified] specified D 1.

2794. many] many a D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 d.

I fynde, in soth, he made no diffence, So sodeyn was þe mortal violence	2800	Orestes's attack is so sudden that Pyrrhus can't defend himself,
Of his enmy, he koude nat asterte :		
For or þat he myzt his swerd aduerte, He was on hym envircoun al be-set,	2804	
þilke tyme it myzt[e] be no bet ;		
For þer was nouþer socour nor declyn. þus was Pirrus brouzt vn-to his fyn,		and is kild.
Late crowned kyng of Thesalye.		
Lo, here þe guerdoun of avout[e]rie !	2808	See the reward of adultery !
Lo, how þe mede and reward is ful rif, To mysuse anoþer mannys wyf !		
It is no drede, folowe shal vengauce, Sodeyn deth, or vnwar meschaunce,	2812	
Whiche euery man gretly ouzte charge.	[leaf 149 c]	
And in Delos in a temple large Kyng Pirrus was lokked vnder stoon ;	2816	Pyrrhus is buried. Orestes takes his wife home.
And Horestes forthe his weie is goon, And by force gat his wyf ageyn— þer was no wyzt durste hym þo <i>with-seyn</i> — And to Methene proudly is repered.		
And Thesalye, pitously dispeired,* Destitut, as þei þat can no red, Whan þei wist her worþi kyng was ded— And eyr was noon, by successioun To gouerne þat noble regioun	2820	Thessaly is left without
Sauē Achilleydos, þat but litel a-forn In Pirrus absceunce was in Grece born, Fully of age nat a quarter clene :	2824	an heir to its crown,  except Achilleidos,
þe zouþe of whom, sothly, was to grene, Who liste considre, & to tendre of myzt, Ful many day, to reioishe his riht, And to gouerne <i>with septer</i> in his hond þe large boundis of so gret a lond.	2828	who is too young to rule.
And 3it þis child, likly and riht faire, In verrey soth was born to ben eyre	2832	

2805. nouþer socour] socoure noon D 1.  
 2808. here] howe D 1. 2809. ful rif] ful of strif D 1.  
 2813. gretly ouzte] ouzte gretly for to D 1.  
 2820. dispeired] disepeired C, disespeyred A.  
 2827. of age] *om.* D 1. 2830. many] many a D 1.

After Pirrus : þis is þe trouth[e] pleyne—  
þer was no man þat list it *with-seyn*. 2836

When  
Achilleidos  
comes of age,  
he resigns  
Thessaly to  
his half-  
brother,  
Hector's son,

But, I fynde, whan he cam to age  
He resigned hool his herytage  
To his broþer frely and his riȝt—  
Lamedonte, a wonder manly knyȝt, 2840

þat was discendid of Troianysshē blood,  
Doun fro þe stook of hym þat was so good,  
Flour of knyȝthod, diffence of Frigia,  
þat hym begat on Andromeca— 2844

Ordeyned now, who-so gruche or frownc,  
Of Thesalye for to bere þe crowne.  
And whan he was made lord of þat lond,  
And al was frely resigned to his hond, 2848

who orders  
all the Trojan  
captives

He hath comaunded, no man dar replie,  
þoruȝ þe kyngdam of al Thesalye,  
þat alle þat wern in captiuite  
Or prisoners of Troye þe cite, 2852

to be set free,

For loue or hate, excepcioun was noon,  
þat alle shulde at her large goon,  
By ful assent of Achilleydos ;  
And swiche as wern eke in presoun cloos, 2856

*With-oute raunsoun* shal deliuered be,  
And reioisshe þe fulle liberte  
By custom vsid, boþe in borwe & toun,  
Of þe liges of þat regioun. 2860

to their great  
joy.

And þus þe folke þat cam þral fro Troye  
Restored ben sodeinly to Ioie [leaf 149 d]  
By Lamedonte, and I-maked fre.  
And he eke regned in his royal se 2864

Ful myȝtely, as I haue made mynde ;—  
In Troye boke no more of hym I finde,  
Nor of Pirrus, nor of his kynred.  
Fro hens forþe I can no processe rede, 2868

But incidentes þat bere no substaunce,  
Whiche were but veyn to put in remembrance,

2835. is] *om.* A. 2841. Troianysshē] Troyans D 1.

2848. to] in to D 1. 2859. borwe] burgh A.

2864. regned] regneth A, D 1.

2868. processe rede] more *procede* D 1.



—Except myn auctor, I not to what entent, Here Impeth in a litel incident	2872	Guido here inserts an incident
I-wrouzt & doon of ful zore a-goon, Touching þe deth of þe kyng Menon, Whiche be envie of cruel Achilles		about King Menon.
Was slawe, in soth, among Mirundones, Only for he proudly gan purswe Vp-on Achilles Troylus to reskwe.	2876	
Whom kyng Priam made buried be Beside Troylus in Troye þe cite, In a temple y-bilt of marbil olde.	2880	

Howe quene Menone, longe affire that she dyed,  
kam to þe towmbe of here husbonde, & karide  
away his bones.<sup>1</sup>

And to what fyn [þat] þis tale is tolde, In þis chapitle I shal reherse anoon : þe noble quene of þis kyng Menon, After þe tyme long & many day þat she was ded & grauen vnder clay, At hys toumbe heuenly gan appere Al be-set with brizt[e] sterris clere, Whos similitude, for to rekne al, Was lyke a þing þat were immortal, þat no man myzt outterly sustene To beholde,—of lok she was so shene,— Doun discendyng fro þe firmament, Ful many man being þere present, Clad in a mantel ful celestial, And of hir port passingly royal, With swet[e]nes freshe as any rose,— Made in al haste þe toumbe to vnclose * Of hir lord, & takeþ oute þe bonys, And in a cheste made of gold & stonys	2884	His dead Queen,
	2888	deckt with stars, appears at his tomb,
	2892	
	2896	
	2900	opens it, takes out his bones, and puts them in a chest.

2874. 2nd þe] om. D 1.      2878. Troylus] to Troylus D 1.  
2881. y-bilt] bilte D 1.      2883. new ¶ A.  
2885. many] many a D 1.      2894. many] many a D 1.  
2898. vnclose] enclose C.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 146b (misplaced after line 2882).

- Menon's  
Queen then  
disappears;  
She couched hem, as fast as euer she may,  
Disapered, & wente anoon hir way.  
And to-for þat nor after, in certeyn,  
In þilke place she was neuer seyn. 2904  
Somme affermyng, as by liklynes,  
She was ouþer aungel or goddes,  
þe soule or fate of þe same kyng—
- and as this is I can not deme in swiche heuenly þing, 2908  
Nor þer-in holde noon oppinioun,  
For it transcendeth, shortly, my resoun.  
And me list nat in swiche mater diffyne, [leaf 150 a]
- beyond my  
reason,  
But resort riȝt as any lyne 2912  
To Vlixes, & a while dwelle,  
Of his ende þe surplus for to telle,  
And how þat he myȝt[e] nat eskape  
þe parodye,\* þat was for hym shap; 2916  
For Parchas han his laste terme set,  
And Antropos mesured oute & met  
His lyues þrede, on þe rokke sponne.  
Defende þi silf, Vlixes, ȝif þou konne! 2920  
Shewe þi manhod, & be nat afferde,  
And be wel war of þi sonys swerde!  
For I shal now, lyk as I am wont,  
Sharpen my penne, boþe rude & blont, 2924  
To descryue þe fyn of þi soiour,  
Vp-on þe boundis set of my labour:
- and sharpen  
my pen to  
do it,  
for I'm tired,  
For almost wery, feint & waike I-now  
Be þe bestes & oxes of my plow, 2928  
þe longe day ageyn þe hil to wende.
- and near the  
end of my  
Troy Book.  
But almost now at þe londes ende  
Of Troye boke, ficche I wil a stake,  
Saue I mote spende a fewe lines blake 2932  
þe laste chapitle shortly to translate  
Of al þis werke, and ympen in þe date  
Of \* þilke day deth sette on hym arest,  
Ful execute by hym he louede best. 2936

2916. parodye] parodoye C. 2919. sponne] y sponne D 1

2931. ficche] pycche A.

2933. chapitle] chapitre A, D 1.

2935. Of] On C.

Of A wonderful dreme that kynge Vlyxes had, and  
 þe last in his days, which was a[ss]ingede by his  
 clerkes, that one next of his blode shulde gyve  
 hym his dethes wounde.<sup>1</sup>

- L** Owe on my knees now I muste loute  
 To þilk[e] god þat makeþ men to route,  
 And causeth folke to haue glad[e] swevenes,  
 Boþe at morwe & on lusti evenes, 2940  
 Whan Morpheus, with his slepi wond,  
 Whiche þat he holdeth alweie in his hond,  
 Hath marked hem a-geyn þe dirke nyzt,  
 To maken men boþe mery and lyzt, 2944  
 And somwhile for to han gladnes,  
 And sodeynly to falle in hevynes,  
 Lik as to hem he ʒeveth euydence  
 By sondry signes in his apparence. 2948  
 Vn-to þat lord now moste I mekely preie,  
 At þis tyme my stile to conveye  
 Of Vlixes þe dreme to discrive,  
 þe laste of alle he hadde be his lyue, 2952  
 Declaryng hym be tokenes ful notable  
 And by signes verray demonstrable,  
 As he slepte ageyn þe pale mone,  
 His fatal day þat shulde folwe sone. 2956  
 For it fel þus : as he a-bedde lay,  
 After mydnyzt, to-fore þe morwe gray,  
 Hym þouzt he sawe appere a creature  
 To his sizt celestial of figure— [leaf 150 b] 2960  
 Noon erthely þing, but verrailly devyne,  
 Of port, of chere wonder femynyne,  
 And, as hym sempte in his fantasye,  
 Like a þing sent oute of fair[i]e ; 2964  
 For þe bewte of hir goodly face  
 Recounforted, pleynly, al þe place,  
 Moste surmountyng & most souereyne ;  
 And þe clernes of hir eyne tweyne, 2968

I must now  
 kneel to the  
 God of  
 Sleep,

and pray him  
 to help me  
 describe

Ulysses's last  
 dream.

As he lies  
 in bed,  
 after mid-  
 night appears  
 to him a  
 lovely lady

from fairy-  
 land.

2945. somwhile] somtyme D 1.

2949. Vn-to] Nowe vn-to D 1—now] om. D 1.

2958. to-fore þe] to D 1. 2962. 2nd of] and D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 146 c.

- Al sodeynli, or men myzt aduerte,  
 Perce wolde euene to þe herte—  
 Diffence noon myzt[e] be devysed.
- Ulysses tries  
 And Vlixes, with hir loke supprysed, 2972  
 Gan hir beholde al-weie more & more,  
 And in his slep for to siʒe sore,  
 Presyng ay with ful besy peyne
- to embrace  
 this dream-  
 fairy,  
 but she flees  
 from him.
- Hir tenbracen in his armys tweyne; 2976  
 But \* ay þe more he presed hir to se,\*  
 Ay þe more from hym [she] gan to fle;  
 And \* ay þe more [þat] he gan purswe,\*  
 She ageynwarde gan hym to eschwe, 2980  
 So contrarie to hym was fortune!
- And whan she sawe he was importune,  
 She axed hym, shortly, what he wolde;  
 She asks  
 him what  
 he wants.
- And he to hir þe plat[te] troupe tolde: 2984  
 “Certis,” quod he, “my lyues emperesse,  
 Wher þat ʒe ben woman or goddes  
 I can not deme nor Iugen half ariʒt,  
 I am so dirked and blendid in my siʒt; 2988  
 But I dar wel affermyn in þis place,  
 My lyf, my deth stant hooly in ʒour grace,  
 More of merci requiryng þanne of riʒt  
 To rewe on me, whiche am ʒour owne knyzt, 2992  
 And of pite and compassioun  
 Goodly to sen to myn sauacioun:  
 For my desire but I may fulfillle,
- his will of  
 her,  
 or he'll die.
- þis silf[e] nyzt to haue of ʒow my wille, 2996  
 To my recure I can no remedie,  
 For lak of roupe but I most[e] dye.  
 Now haue I al, a-twexe hope & drede,  
 My silf declared to ʒoure wommanhede.” 3000  
 And after þat she kepte hir clos a while,

2969. Al] And D 1.

2975. Presyng] Percyng A, Parceyuyng D 1.

2976. Hir] Hym D 1.

2977, 78 are misplaced with 2979, 80 in C.

2977. But] And C, D 1.

2979. And] But C—purswe] to purswe C.

2986. Wher] Wheper D 1. 2988. siʒt] myght D 1.

2993. of] haue D 1. 2998. but] but þat D 1.

2999. a-twexe] bitwene D 1.

- And ful sadly gan on hym to smyle,  
 And, as it is put in remembraunce,  
 Seyde vn-to hym, with sobre countenance : 3004  
 " Sothly," quod she, " þin affecciou  
 Wolde fully turne to confusioun  
 Of vs boþe, it is so perillous,  
 So inly mortal and contagious, 3008  
 þat outterly, þer geyn[e] may no red, [leaf 150 c]  
 But oon of vs moste anon be ded—  
 þis is þe fyn of þe hatful chaunce  
 þat shulde folwe after oure plesaunce." 3012  
 And as Vlixes gan to neyze nere,  
 Beholdyng ay on hir heuenly cher,  
 Where-as she stood vpriȝt on þe grounde,  
 He sawe hir holde a spere longe & rounde, 3016  
 þe hed þer-of al of burned stele,  
 Forged new & grounde wonder wele ;  
 And þer-vppon in his avisioun  
 He sawe a baner blased vp & doun, 3020  
 þe felde þer-of al [of] colour ynde,  
 Ful of fysshes betyn, as I fynde,  
 And in som bokys like as it is tolde,  
 In þe myddes a large crowne of golde. 3024  
 And or þat she turne gan hir face,  
 Likly anon to parte\* oute of þe place,  
 She spak to hym, & seyde in wordes pleyn :  
 " þis ful tokene of partyng of vs tweyn 3028  
 For euere-more, nowþer for sour nor swete,  
 After þis day neuer ageyn to mete !"  
 And, disaperyng, anon hir leue she toke.  
 And after þat he sodeynly\* a-woke, 3032  
 And gan to mvse in his fantasie  
 What þing þis dreme myȝt[e] sygnyfie ;  
 But wher it ment owþer euel or good,  
 þe secrenes he nat vndirstood, 3036  
 For it surmountid, sothly, his resoun.

The Dream-  
 lady says  
 Ulysses's  
 love for her

means the  
 death of one  
 of them.

He sees that  
 she has a  
 spear with  
 a head of  
 burnisht  
 steel,

and a dark-  
 blue banner,  
 with fish

and a golden  
 crown em-  
 broiderd  
 on it.

She tells him

they'll never  
 meet again.  
 She vanishes ;

and Ulysses  
 wakes.

3003. put] y-put A. 3007 to end of Troy Book missing in A.  
 3015. she] om. D 1. 3016. longe] large D 1.  
 3020. blased] blasinge D 1. 3026. parte] parten C.  
 3028. þis] þis is D 1. 3032. he sodeynly] sodeynly he C.  
 3035. wher] wheþer D 1—owþer] om. D 1.

- Ulysses sends  
for men to þer-fore he sent þoruȝ his regioun  
For swiche as wern sotil expositours  
Of fate or sort, or crafti deuinours, 3040  
For alle þe clerkis soget to his crowne,  
Tassemble in oon his sweuene to expowne.  
And whan þei knewe be informacioun  
þe maner hool of his avisioun, 3044
- expound his  
dream. þei conclude, accordyng in-to oon,  
þe tyme aprocheþ & shal come anon  
þat oon þat is nexte of his kynrede  
speard by  
his next of  
kin. *With* a spere shuld[e] make hym blede. 3048  
—Lat se wher he his fate can remewe!  
Sip it is hard destyne to eschewe,  
As seyn þo folke in þer oppinioun,  
þat werke & truste on \* constellacioun.— 3052
- Ulysses tries And Vlixes, mvsyng on þis tale,  
Chaungeth colour & gan wexe pale,  
Wonder dredful & ful of fantasies,  
Gan in hym-silf seke remedyes 3056
- to avoid this, To voide a-weie ping þat wil nat be—  
He stareth brode, but he may nat se, [leaf 150 d]  
His inward loke was *with* a cloude shent;  
But wenyng he to haue be prudent, 3060  
Made calle his sone Thelamoun,  
And to be take & shette vp in presoun,  
He supposyng fully in his wit  
Fro alle meschef þer-by to go quyte— 3064  
He nat aduerteth nor ne toke noon hede  
To þe sharpnes of [þe] speris hed,  
Nor to þe fysshes in þe baner bete,  
Nor to þe se, wher þei swymme & flete, 3068  
Nor of þe quene þat called is Circes,  
þat signes brouzt of werre & nat of pes,  
Nor of þe crowne, tokene of dignite  
Of oon þat shal holde his royal se, 3072  
Mid þe wawes, boþe fel & wood,

3042. sweuene] dreme D 1. 3045. conclude] concludid D 1.

3048. blede] to blede D 1. 3052. on] oon C.

3053. þis] his D 1. 3060. to haue] for to D 1.

3062. And] om. D 1. 3065. ne] om. D 1.

3068. to] of D 1—&amp;] or D 1. 3073. Mid] Amid D 1.

Amonge þe fysshes in þe large flood ;— And he shal make þe devisioun, To-forne remembrid in thavisioun,	3076	
Ageyn his wil, of verray ignoraunce, And execute þe fatal purueiaunce Vp of þe dreme <i>with</i> his spere of stele, Whiche Vlixes considereth neuere-a-dele,	3080	Ulysses suspects only his son Telamon,
Nor to no wyzt hath suspecioun But to his sone called Thelamoun, þat is closed & shet vp in a tour. And Vlixes, <i>with</i> coste & gret labour,	3084	
Fro day to day doth his besynes For hym-silf to make a <i>forteresse</i> , Bilt on a roche, of lym & square stonys,	3088	and builds a fortress
Depe diche aboute for þe nonys, þat no man may entre on no side, Where he casteþ al his lyue tabide <i>With</i> certeyn men chose in special,	3092	to live in,  with watchers to stop any one entering it.
Niȝt & day to wache on þe wal þat no wyzt shulde haue [noon] entre, But it so falle þat he be secre, Knowe of olde, and to counceill sworne.	3096	
Now, as þe story rehersed hath to-forne, þe olde fool, þis dotard Vlixes, A sone hadde be-geten on Circes— Freshe & lusti, ȝonge and coraious ;	3100	But this old fool forgets that he has a son by Circe,
And he was called Thelagonys, Born in þe se amonge þe flodis rage, þat was also, [for] to rekne his age, Fyue & twenti ȝere or þere a-boute ;	3104	aged 25;  and he doesn't know who his father is.
But of his fader he was ay in doute What man he was or who it myzt[e] be, Beinge þere-of <i>in</i> noon-surete. Til on a day he, desirous to knowe,	[leaf 151 a]	
To his moder fil on knees lowe, Beseching hir, goodly (& nat spare) Of his fader þe troupe to declare ;	3108	He begs his mother to tell him.

3079. Vp of] Vp on D 1.      3088. Depe] And depe D 1.  
3090. al] om. D 1.      3092. on] vpon D 1.  
3101. þe se] an Ile D 1.      3105. who it] what he D 1.

- What he was, & where he shulde dwelle,  
He besouzt þat she wolde telle. 3112
- Circe puts  
her son  
Telegonus  
off at first,  
But, sothly, she long and many daies  
Of prudence put hym in delayes,  
Til þat she sawe she myzt haue no reste,  
So inportune he was in his requeste ; 3116  
And whanne she knewe þer was non oper bote,  
Fro point to point she tolde hym crop & rote  
Of Vlixes, & where þat he was kyng.  
And he anoon made no lettyng, 3120  
But toke leve—it may no better be—  
And seide pleynly he wolde his fader se ;  
Wher-of þe quene gan in herte colde.  
But whan she sawe she myzt him nat with-holde, 3124  
She hym besouzt, with chere debonaire,  
þat he wolde sone ageyn repeire.  
and sails to And forthe he seileth onward on his wey,  
With-oute abood, þe silf[e] same day, 3128  
By many port and many fer contre,  
Til he was brouzt þere he wolde be—  
Achaia, To Achaia, a lond of gret renoun.  
And he gan cerche þoruþ þe regioun 3132  
After þe place and paleis principal  
Where-as þe kyng helde his se royal ;  
And he so long in þe contre rood,  
learns where Ulysses is, Til he was tauzt where þe kyng abood, 3136  
þer Vlixes was shet vp in mewe,  
To whiche place in haste he gan purswe,  
A gret party releued of his sorwe.  
And on a Monday, erly be þe morwe, 3140  
goes there, Vn-to þe brigge þe riȝt[e] weie he toke,  
And fond a porter deynous of his loke ;  
and asks for Ulysses. And lowly first he gan hym to preie  
þat he wold goodly hym conveie 3144  
In-to þe courte, & maȝe no taryng,  
For a message he hadde to þe kyng.  
But proudly he denyed hym þe gate,

3111. was &] is or D 1.    3118. hym] om. D 1.  
3121. no better] noon oþir D 1.  
3140. Monday] day D 1.



- And shortly seide þat he cam to late 3148 Ulysses's  
 To entre þere in any maner wyse, porter says  
 And vngoodly gan hym to dispise, he can't  
 Frowarde of speche and malicious; come in;
- But in al haste Thelagonyus, 3152 on which  
 As he þat was in herte nat afferde, Telegonus  
 þe proude porter hent[e] be þe berde, breaks his  
 And with his fyste brast \* his chawle boon, jaw  
 þat he fil ded, mvet as a stoon; [leaf 151 b] 3156 and kills him.
- And oper eke þat hym þo with-stood  
 He made proudly to lepe \* in-to [þe] flood;  
 And whan mo cam to make resistence,  
 He hent a swerde, be manly violence, 3160 Then he  
 And furiously in his Irous tene takes a  
 (þe story seith) he slowe of hem fiftene, sword,  
 Hym-silfe al-moste wounded to þe deth, and slays  
 And gan, for-wery, sothly, faile breth. 15 men.  
 And Vlixes, what for noise & soun, 3164  
 To þe brigge is descendid doun, Ulysses  
 Findinge his men at entre of þe gate comes down,  
 Ded & slayn be ful mortal hate; 3168  
 And he ful Irous hent anoon a darte, and hurls  
 Of aventure stounding þo a-parte, a dart at  
 And cruelly caste at Thelagoun. Telegonus.
- But þe stroke, as in conclusioun, 3172  
 Damageth nat, for it glood a-side; It slips aside;  
 And he for haste no lenger wolde abide,  
 Hent \* vp þe darte, with-oute more areste, and with it  
 And smot þe kyng lowe vnder þe breste 3176 Telegonus  
 þoru; þe ribbes, shortly for to seie,  
 [þat] Of þe wounde he \* moste [nedis] deie,— wounds  
 Having þo noon oppinioun Ulysses  
 þat he was kyng, nor suspecioun, 3180 mortally.  
 Nor þat he had his owne fader slawe.  
 Whiche faste gan to his ende drawe;  
 His wounde was so dedly & so kene

3155. brast] roof C.

3158. lepe] lepen C.

3170. stounding þo a-parte] & þouzte he shulde haue parte D 1.

3173. Damageth] Damaged D 1.

3175. Hent] Rent C—vp þe darte] it vp D 1.

3178. he] þat he C.

- þat he myzt him silve nat sustene, 3184  
 Ulysses falls  
 But pale & wan to þe grounde gan glide,  
 down,  
 His men aboute vp-on euery side,  
 þat besy wern to help hym and releue.  
 But his sore gan so ake and greve 3188  
 þat he wel felte þat he mvste be ded ;  
 But abrayding, as he lifte vp his hed,  
 Havyng as 3it mynde & good resoun,  
 and, recollect-  
 ing his  
 dream,  
 Remembre gan on his avisioun, 3192  
 And how it was tolde him, oute of drede,  
 þat oon þat was nexte of hys kynrede,  
 Descendid down from his owne lyne,  
 His sweuene shal parforme to þe fyne 3196  
 And a-complisshē with\* a dart of stele.  
 And for he coude nat conceyve wele  
 What þat he was, nor who it shulde be,  
 He bad anoon vn-to his meyne, 3200  
 With-outē harme or any violence  
 Fette anoon vn-to his presence  
 þe 3onge man whiche at þe gate stood,  
 þat hath þat day shad so moche blood. 3204  
 And whan he was a-forn Vlixes\* brouzt, [leaf 151 e]  
 Of hym he hath enquered oute & souzt,  
 Firste of his kyn and nexte of his contre :  
 " Certis," quod he, " I was born in þe se, 3208  
 Amonge fysshes myd þe wawes grene,"—  
 And seide also his moder was a quene  
 Called Circes, of whom þe name is kouþe  
 Boþe Est & west, and rizt fer be souþe, 3212  
 And tolde also his fader was a kyng,  
 þat hym begat at his home-comyng  
 Fro Troye toun, toward his contre ;—  
 " And as my moder Circes tolde me 3216  
 Secrely, þat he Vlixes hiȝte,  
 Of wham desirous for to han a sizte,  
 I entred am þis myzti regioun,  
 And haue pursuyd vn-to þis dongoun 3220

3192. on] of D 1. 3197. And] om. D 1—with] it with C, D 1.

3205. Vlixes] hym C. 3209. myd] amid D 1.

3213. D 2 begins again. 3220. And] I D 1.

- Only in hope my fader to haue seyn ;  
 But I se wel my labour is in veyn.  
 And sith, in soth, loste is my traueyl,  
 And þat it may on no side aveyle, 3224  
 It were foly lenger here to dwelle :  
 Lo, here is al þat I can 3ou telle  
 Of my kynred ; axeth me no more.”  
 With þat Vlixes gan to sy3e sore, 3228 Ulysses  
 For lak of blood, as he þat was ful pale, sighs,  
 And seide anoon, whan he herde his tale :  
 “ Now wote I wel my woful destine  
 Fulfilled is—it may noon oþer be !— 3232  
 Now wote I wel þat it is to late  
 To grucche or strive ageyn my pitous fate ;  
 For my sone, as clerkes whylom tolde,  
 Hath made an ende of my daies olde, 3236  
 þer-on expectant, with peynes ful greuous !”  
 And, with þat word, Thelagonyus,  
 Whan he wist ageyn natures lawe  
 þat he, alas ! hadde his fader slawe, 3240  
 Whiche in þat lond long[e] bar his crowne,  
 With-oute abood he fil anoon a-swo[w]ne,  
 His cloþes rent, his 3olwe here to-torn : swoons,  
 “ Allas !” quod he, “ þat euere was I born ! 3244  
 For cursid is my woful destine  
 And my fortune, whiche I may nat fle !  
 Cursid my sort, cursid myn auenture !  
 And I, refus of euery creature, 3248  
 Forwaried eke my disposicioun,  
 And cursid is my constellacioun—  
 Cursed also and infortunat  
 þe hour in whiche my fader me [be]gat ! 3252  
 So wolde God, with-oute lenger red,  
 —Taquiten hym anoon—þat I were ded, [leaf 151 a]  
 To leie my lif for his deth to borwe !”  
 And whan þe kyng sawe his gret[e] sorwe, 3256

3234. ageyn] azens D 1. 3235. whylom] somtyme D 1.

3242. a-swowne] in swowne D 2, in swoun<sup>h</sup>D 1.

3244. was I] I was D 2.

3247. Cursed (both)] Cursid be D 1.

3252. in] of D 2.

- And wist he was his sone of Circes\* born,  
 By many signe rehersed here-to-forn,  
 Ulysses for-  
 gives Tele-  
 gonus for  
 killing him,  
 He vn-to hym anoon for-gaf his deth,  
 As he myȝt for want & lak of breth, 3260  
 So importable was his passioun.
- And his sone ycalled Thelamoun,  
 aud sends  
 for his son  
 Telamon,  
 Whiche hap in presoun so many day be shet,  
 To his presence in al haste was fet ; 3264  
 Whiche, whan he saw his fader in swiche point,  
 Vp-on þe deth standyng in disioint,  
 And knewe also, & þe troupe [hap] founde  
 By whom he had his laste dedly wounde, 3268  
 A swerd he hent, &, mortally Irouis,  
 And wolde haue ronne on Thelagoniuis,  
 Of hize dispit avenged for to be.  
 But Vlixes of faderly pite 3272  
 Made his men hold hym & restreyne ;  
 And amynd of al his greuous peyne,  
 By his prudence—& þat was don anoon—  
 He made his sones for to be al oon ; 3276
- And gaf in charge vn-to Thelamoun,  
 whom he  
 charges  
 Of enternes and affecciou, n,  
 And of hool herte, feyned neuer-adel,  
 Al his lyue to loue his broþer wel, 3280  
 To parte *with* hym tresour, gold, & good,  
 As to þe nexte born of al his blood.  
 And þo, in soth, was no lenger taried,  
 þat Vlixes rially was caried 3284  
 Of Achaya to þe chefe cite ;  
 And after þat lyued daies þre,  
 Ulysses dies.  
*With*-oute more, & þo gaf vp þe gost.  
 I can nat seyn, pleyedly, to what cost, 3288  
 After pis lyf þat his soule is goon,

3257. Circes] Cures C.

3258. signe] signes D 2, D 1—here] *om.* D 1.

3263. many] many a D 1.

3263, 64 *are omitted in* D 2.

3266. þe] his D 2, D 1.

3270. Thelagoniuis] Thelamonius D 1.

3278. and] and of D 1.

3282. þe] *om.* D 2.

3285. Of] To D 1—to] þat was D 1.

3289. pis] his D 1.

But in a towmbe of metal & of stoon þe body was closed and yshet ;		Ulysses is buried.
And after þat maked was no let,	3292	
þat Thelamoun, <i>with</i> gret sollennite, I-crowned was in his fadres see, Swerd & septer deliuered to his hond Of Achaya, a ful worþi lond,	3296	His son Telaar mon is crownd king of Achaya,
Rizt abundaunt of tresour & of good. And Thelagoun <i>with</i> hym þer abood A 3ere complet, wel cherissed in his sizt, And of his broþer toke þe ordre of knyzt ;	3300	and knights his brother Telegonus,
And for hym list no lenger þer abide, þe kyng for hym wysly gan prouide, þat he <i>with</i> gold, gret tresour, & plente	[leaf 152 a]	
Repeired is home to his contre ; And his moder, of age wex[e] sad, Of [his] repeire passingly was glad, As she þat sawe be hir sorserie He skaped was many iupartie,	3304	who then goes home to his mother Circe,
Many pereil, & many gret distresse. And after þat, she fil in-to seknesse, And hir dette 3alde vn-to nature, Whiche eskape may no creature	3308	
In al þis world þat is here lyuyng. After whos deth hir sone was made kyng Of Aulydos, þe merueillous contre, As I haue tolde, enclosed with a see,	3312	
Amonge rokkes, wher many shippes drowne ; And sixti 3ere þer he bar his crowne, þis manly man, [þis] Thelagonyus. And his brother, Thelamonyus,	3316	and on her death is made King of Aulis,
Regned also in his regioun Seuenti wynter, as made is mencioun. And after þat, þei made a royal ende, And boþe two to Iubiter þei wende,	3320	which he rules for 60 years, while his brother Telaar mon reigns for 70.
	3324	

3293. sollennite] solempnyte D 2.

3295. Swerd & septer] Sceptre & swerde D 1.

3303. he] om. D 1—gret] & D 1. *After 3322, D 1 inserts the following line:* And aftir þat þei made is mencioun.

To regne þere among þe sterres briȝt.

- Here Dares,  
the poet of  
Troy, stops.
- But now þe lanter and þe clere liȝt<sup>1</sup>  
Is wastid oute of Frigijs Darete,  
Whilom of Troye wryter & poete, 3328  
Guyde haue I noon, forþe for to passe :  
For euene here in þe silf[e] place  
He ficched hath þe boundis of his stile,  
At þe sege he present al þe while, 3332  
And ay in oon *with* hem dide abide—  
Dites þe Greke on þe toper side.  
And boþe two as in her wrytyng  
Ne varie nat but in litel ping 3336  
Touching mater, as in special,  
þat is notable or historial :  
I do no fors of incidentes smale,  
Of whiche, in soth, it is but litel tale. 3340  
Saue þis Dites maketh mencioune  
Of þe noumbre slay[e]n at þe toun  
Lastinge þe sege, affermyng, out of drede,  
Eyȝte hundrid þousand & sixe wer þer dede 3344  
On Grekis side, vprȝt in þe felde ;  
And as Dares also þere behelde,  
On Troye party in þe werre kene  
Six hundrid þousand seuenti & sixtene 3348  
Were slay[e]n þere—in Guydo ȝe may se—  
*With* hem þat cam to help[e] þe cite  
Fro many coost & many regioun,  
In diffence & reskus of þe toun. [leaf 152 b] 3352  
And ful ten ȝere, so as I can caste,  
And sixe monþes þe myȝti sege laste,  
Or it was gete,—Dares writ hym silve—  
And, ouermore, complet dayes twelve 3356  
Or Grekis hadde ful pociessioun,  
By fals engyn of þe Greke Synoun,

3326. lanter] lanterne D 2, D 1.

3328. Whilom] Somtyme D 1.

3329. Guyde] Of Guydo D 1—I noon forþe] not ferþer D 1.

3336. in] in a D 2.

<sup>1</sup> There is no space between lines 3325 and 3326 in the MSS.  
Large capital supplied by editor.

- Like as to-forn rehersed was but late.  
 I haue no more [of] latyn to translate 3360 I've no more  
 After Dites, Dares, nor Guydo, Latin to  
 And me to adden any more þer-to english,  
 þan myn auctours specefie & seyn, of Dictys,  
 þe occupacioun, sothly, wer but veyn, Dares or  
 Lik a maner of presumpcioun. Guido. 3364
- And tyme complet of þis translacioun,  
 By iust[e] rekenyng & accountis clere, This trans-  
 Was a þousand & foure hundrid þere, lation I  
 And twenti ner,—I knowe it out of drede— finisht  
 After þat Crist resseyved oure manhede \* A.D. 1420,  
 Of hir þat was Emperesse and quene  
 Of heuene & helle, and [a] maide clene— 3372  
 þe eyzte þere, by computacioun, [8 Hy. V: 21 March, 1420, in the 8th  
 Suynge after þe coronacioun to 20 March, 1421] year
- Of hym þat is most gracious in werkyng,  
 Herry þe Fyfþe, þe noble worpi kyng 3376 of Henry V,  
 And protector of Brutis Albyoun—  
 And called is, þoruþ his hiþe renoun,  
 þoruþ his prowes & his chiualrie,  
 Also fer as passeþ \* clowde or skye, 3380  
 Of Normaundie þe myzti conquerour :  
 For þoruþ his knyþhod & diligent labour, the Con-  
 Maugre alle þo þat list hym [to] with-seyn, queror of  
 He hath conquered his herytage ageyn, Normandy,  
 And by his myzti prudent gouernaunce  
 Recured eke his trewe title of Fraunce ;  
 þat who-so liste loken and vnfolde  
 þe pe-de-Grew of cronycles olde, 3388  
 And cerchen bokes y-write longe a-forn,  
 He shal fynde þat he is iustly born  
 To regne in Fraunce by lyneal discent.  
 And onward now he is made regent 3392 He is Regent  
 Of pilke lond durynge his fader lyf, of it now.

3364. but] in D 2, D 1. 3365. Lik] And like D 1.  
 3369. ner] þeere D 1. 3370. manhede] maidenhede C.  
 3380. Also fer] As ferforthe D 1—passeþ] passed C.  
 3387. so] om. D 2—loken] and loke D 1.  
 3389. cerchen] cercheþ D 2, cercheth D 1.  
 3392. made] y mad D 2. 3393. fader] faders D 1.

	Of his goodnes to voide werre & stryf,—	
After Charles VI's death, Hy. V 'll be King of France.	He to reioishe, <i>with-oute</i> more delay, Septer & crowne after þe kynges day, As it is clerly, in conclusioun, Enrolled vp in þe <i>conuencioun</i> .	3396
Then I hope the Golden Age 'll come,  and war	And þanne I hope þe tyme fortunat, Of þe olde worlde called aureat, Resorte shal, by influence of grace, þat cruel Mars shal no more manace With his lokis furious and wood, By false aspectus for to shede blood	3400 [leaf 153 c] 3404
between us and France cease,	A-twene þe folkes of þis rewmys tweyne, Whiche euery wyzt ouzt[e] to compleyne. But, as I trust in myn oppinioun, þis worþi kyng of wisdam & resoun	3408
the two countries becoming one,	And of kny3thod shal so doon his peyne To maken oon þat longe hath be tweyne : I mene þus, þat Yngelond and Fraunce May be al oon, with-oute variaunce, Oute of hertis old rancour to enchase By influence of his my3ti grace,	3412
for Henry V is the Prince of Peace.	þat called is of clerkis, dout[e]les, þe souereyn lord and þe prince of pes. And I hope his grace shal now reyne, To sette reste atwene þis rewmys tweyne : For in his power, sothly, stondesth al ; And alliaunce of þe blod royal,	3416 3420
He is to wed	þat is knet vp by bonde of mariage, Of werre shal voide aweie þe rage, To make pes <i>with</i> bri3t[e] bemys shyne.	3424
Princess Katherine of France.	And on þat is called Kateryne, And namyd is ri3t good & faire also, Shal be mene a-twixe boþe two, Of grace enprentid in hir wommanhede, þat to compleyne we shal haue no nede. And I hope hir gracious arryvaile	3428

3404. aspectus] aspectis D 2, D 1.

3405. A-twene] Betwene D 1.

3409. so doon his] do his besy D 1. 3410. longe] nowe D 1.

3413. Oute] And oute D 1. 3422. þe] al þe D 1.

3426. a-twixe] bitwene D 1.



- In-to þis lond shal so moche availle,  
 þat Ioie, honour, and prosperite,  
 With-oute trouble of al aduersite, 3432  
 Repeire shal, & al hertly plesaunce,  
 Plente, welfare, & fulsom abundaunce,  
 Pes & quiete, boþe nyȝe and ferre,  
 With-oute strife, debat, or any werre, 3436  
 Meschef, pouert, nede, or indygence,  
 With ful ceessyng of deth & pestilence—  
 Sothly, al þis I hope ȝe shal sen  
 Come in-to lond *with* þis noble quene, 3440  
 þat we shal seyn of hert, & feyne nouȝt:  
 Blessed be she þat al þis hath vs brouȝt!  
 —And he þat haþ þoruȝ myȝt of his werkyng,  
 Of his knyȝthod concluded al þis þing, 3444  
 And swiche *mervailles in armis* don & wrouȝt,  
 And his *purpos* fully aboute brouȝt  
 Of hiȝe wisdam set *in* his inward siȝt,  
 Reioisshyng al þat longeth to his riȝt, 3448  
 And hiȝest sit of worpinesse in glorie  
 With þe scepter of conquest and victorie— [leaf 152 a]  
 I praie to God only for his beste,  
 Whan he hath al set in pes and reste, 3452  
 And is ful put in clere pocessioun  
 Of al þat longeth to his subieccioun,  
 To sende hym home *with* as gret honour  
 As euere ȝit hadde any conquerour, 3456  
 Longe after, in Ioie and in quyete  
 For to regnen in his royal sete!  
 þus shal I ay—þer is no more to seye—  
 Day & nyȝt for his expleit y-preye 3460  
 Of feythful herte & of hool entent,  
 þat whylom gaf me in *commaundement*,  
 Nat ȝore a-go, in his faderes tyme,  
 þe sege of Troye on my maner to ryme, 3464

With  
Princess  
Katherine,  
I hope will  
come pros-  
perity and  
peace,

and an end  
of pestilence,

so that we  
may bless  
her.

I pray God  
to send Hy. V

home with  
honour,

to reign long  
in quiet.

He bade me,  
in Hy. IV's  
time, to  
ryme the  
Siege of Troy.

3438. &] & of D 2. 3440. lond] þis lond D 1.  
 3442. þis] þis þing D 1—vs] om. D 1. 3443. And] As D 1.  
 3445. *in armis*] om. D 1. 3447. hiȝe] his D 1.  
 3456. ȝit] om. D 1. 3457. Longe] And longe D 1.  
 3460. y-preye] to preie D 1.  
 3462. whylom gaf me] to me ȝaf D 1. 3464. on] in D 1.

- For Hy. V's  
sake,      Moste for his sake, to speke in special.  
Al-pouȝ þat I be boistous and rual,  
He gaf me charge þis story to translate,  
Rude of konnyng, called Iohn Lydgate,      3468  
I, John  
Lydgate,  
Monk of  
Bury,  
Monke of Burie be professioun,  
Vsyng an habite of perfeccioun,  
Al-be my lyf acorde nat þer-to—  
I feyne nat ; I wote wel it is so—      3472  
It nedeth nat witesse for to calle,  
have englisht  
this Poem.  
Record I take of my brethren alle,  
þat wil nat faille at so gret a nede.  
And al þat shal þis noble story rede      3476  
I beseech my  
readers  
I be-seche of support and of grace,  
þer I offende in any maner place,  
Or wher-so-euere þat þei fynde errour,  
Of gentilnesse to shewe þis fauour :      3480  
Benygnely for to done her\* peyne  
To correcte, raþer þan disdeyne.  
to correct,  
and not  
disdain,  
For wel wot I moche þing is wrong,  
my faults,  
Falsly metrid, bope of short & long ;      3484  
And, ȝif þei shuld han of al disdeyn,  
It is no drede, my labour wer in veyn.  
and let  
my ignorance  
excuse me.  
Late ignoraunce & rudnesse me excuse :  
For ȝif þat ȝe, platly, al refuse,      3488  
For certeyn fautes whiche ȝe shal fynde,  
I doute nat, my þank is set be-hynde ;  
The my  
metring is  
poor,  
my author's  
substance  
will please.  
For in metring pouȝ þer be ignoraunce,  
ȝet in þe story ȝe may fynde plesaunce      3492  
Touching substaunce of [þat] myn auctour wryt.  
And pouȝe so be þat any word myssit,  
Amendeth it, *with* chere debonaire ;  
For an errour to hyndren & appaire,      3496  
þat is nat seide of purpos nor malys,  
It is no worshippe to hym þat is wys ;  
And no wyȝt gladly so sone ȝeveþ [a] lak      [leaf 153 a]  
(Specialy be-hynden at þe bake),      3500

3479. so] þat D 1.      3481. her] his C.

3483. moche] þat moche D 1.

3493. substaunce] þe substaunce D 1.      3494. And] om. D 1.

3496. &amp;] or D 1.      3498. It] þat D 1.

3500. Specialy] And specialy D 1.

As he, in sothe, þat can no skyl at al— He goth ful hool þat neuer had[de] fal! And I nat fynde, of newe nor of olde, For to deme þer is noon so bolde,	3504	No one is so bold to blame as the ignoramus,
As he þat is blent <i>with</i> vnkonnyng : For blind Baiard cast pereil of no þing, Til he stumble myddes of þe lake ! And noon so redy for to vndir-take	3508	and the man who can't write.
þan he, in soth, nor bolder to seie wers, þat can no skyl on prose nor on vers ; Of alle swiche þat can nat be stille, Litel forse, wher þei seie good or ille ! For vn-to hem my boke is nat direct, But to swiche as hauen, in effect, On symple folke ful compassioun,	3512	My book is not meant for him,
þat goodly can by correccioun Amende a þing, & hindre neuere-adel, Of custom ay redy to seie wel : For he þat was gronde of wel-seying, In al hys lyf hyndred no makyng,	3516	but is for simple folk who can correct it,
My maister Chaucer, þat founde ful many spot— Hym liste nat pinche nor gruche at euery blot, Nor meue hym silf to parturbe his reste (I haue herde telle), but seide alweie þe best, Suffring goodly of his gentilnes Ful many þing enbracid <i>with</i> rudnes. And 3if I shal shortly hym discryve, Was neuer noon to þis day alyue, To rekne alle, bope 3onge & olde, þat worpi was his ynkhorn for to holde. And in þis lond 3if þer any be, In borwe or toun, village or cite,	3520	and take it in good part.
þat konnyng haþ his traxis for to swe, Wher he go brood or be shet in mwe— To hym I make a direccioun Of pis boke to han inspeccioun,	3524	My Master, Chaucer,
	3528	was always kind.
	3532	No living man is worthy to hold his inkhorn.
	3536	But if he has a competent follower,

3507. myddes] amiddes D 1.      3512. wher] wheper D 1.  
3520. no] his D 1.      3524. telle] told D 2, tolde D 1.  
3532. borwe] borgh D 2—1st or] om. D 1.  
3534. Wher] Wheper D 1—go] so D 2.

I ask him to alter my verse as he likes.	Besechyng hem, <i>with</i> her prudent loke, To race & skrape þoru3-oute al my boke, Voide & adde wher hem semeth nede ;	
Tho I've not written rhetoric,	And þou3 so be þat þei nat ne rede In al þis boke no rethorikes newe, 3it I hope þei shal fynde trewe	3540
I've told my story plainly ;	þe story pley[n], chefly in substaunce. And who-so liste to se variaunce, Or worldly þing wrou3t be daies olde,	3544
and in it you can see how changeable Fortune is,	In þis boke he may ful wel beholde Change of Fortune, in hir cours mutable, Selde or nat feithful ouper stable,	[leaf 153 b] 3548
plunging kings into poverty,	Lordes, princes from her royalte Sodeinly brou3t in aduersite, And kynges eke plounged* in pouert, And for drede darynge in desert,—	3552
and upsetting kingdoms, ravishing women,	Vnwar slau3ter compassed of envie, Mordre execut by conspirasie, Await[e] liggyng falshede and tresoun, And of kyngdammys sodeyn euersioun,—	3556
	Rauysshying of wommen for delyt, Rote of þe werre & of mortal despit, Fals mayntenaunce of avout[e]rye, Many worpi causyng for to dye,	3560
and then taking ven- geance,	Synne ay concludynge, who-so takeþ hede, Vengaunce vnwar for his final mede— To declare, þat in al worldly lust, Who loke ari3t, is but litel trust,	3564
so that every- thing here wastes like a flower.	As in þis boke exauple 3e shal fynde, 3if þat 3e list enprente it in 3our mynde— How al passeth & halt here no soiour, Wastyng a-way as doth a somer flour, Riche & pore, of euery maner age :	3568
Our life is but a pilgrim- age.	For oure lyf here is but a pilgrymage, Meynt with labour & <i>with</i> moche wo, þat 3if men wolde taken hede þer-to And to-forn prudently aduerte,	3572

3551. plounged] plounged C. 3552. desert] couert D 1.  
3563. þat] om. D 1. 3564. Who] Who so D 1.  
3565. As] And D 1.

- Litel Ioie þei shuld han in her herte  
 To sette her trust in any worldly þing ;  
 For þer is nouþer prince, lord, nor kyng, Trust not in  
any worldly  
thing!  
 Be exauple of Troye, like as ȝe may se, 3576  
 þat in þis lif may haue ful surete.  
 þerfore, to hym þat starf vppon þe rode,  
 Suffringe deth for oure alder goode, 3580  
 Lyfte vp ȝoure hertis & þinke on him among :  
 For be ȝe neuere so myȝti nor so strong, Lift up your  
hearts to  
Christ.  
*With*-oute hym al may nat availle ;  
 For he can ȝif victorie in bataille 3584 He alone can  
 And holde a felde, shortly to conclude,  
*With* a fewe ageyn gret multitude.  
 And be grace he makeþ princes stronge,  
 And worpi kynges for to regne longe, 3588 make Princes  
strong,  
 And tirauntis sodeynly oppresse,  
 þrowe hem doun, for al her gret richesse ;  
 And in his hond power he reserueth  
 Eche man taquiteliche as he disserueth— 3592  
 To whom I preie with deuocioun,  
*With* al myn herte & hool affeccoun,  
 þat he list graunt longe contenuaunce,  
 Prosperite, and good perseueraunce, 3596 to grant  
prosperity  
 Helpe, welfare, victorie, and honour [leaf 153 c] and victory  
to the noble  
 Vn-to þat noble myȝti conquerour,  
 Herry þe Fyfþe, to-forn y-specefied,  
 So þat his name may be magnified 3600 Henry V,  
here,  
 Here in þis lyf vp to þe sterres clere,  
 And afterward,\* aboute þe nynþe spere,  
 Whan he is ded, for to han a place !  
 þis praie I God\* for to send hym grace, 3604 and hereafter  
a place in  
Heaven.  
 At whos biddinge, as I tolde late,  
 First I be-gan þe sege to translate.  
 And now I haue hooly in his honour  
 Executed þe fyn of my labour. 3608  
 Vn-to alle þat shal þis story se, and to all  
who see it

3576. lord] *om.* D 1. 3584. victorie] victor D 2.

3590. þrowe] And þrowe D 1. 3592. taquite] to quite D 1.

3599. y-specefied] specefied D 1.

3602. afterward] after þat C. 3604. God] good C.

I humbly  
commit it.

With humble herte and al humylite  
þis litel boke lowly I be-take,  
It to supporte—and þus an ende I make.

3612

Explicit liber quintus et Vltimus.<sup>1</sup>LENVOYE.<sup>1</sup>Most worthy  
Henry,

**M**ost worþi prince, of knyȝthod sours \* & welle,  
Whos hiȝe renoun þoruȝ þe world doþ shine,  
And alle oþer in manhood dost excelle,

born to rule

Of merit egal to þe worþi nyne,  
And born also by discent of lyne

two realms,

As riȝtful eyr by title to atteyne,  
To bere a crowne of worþi rewmys tweyne!

known o'er all  
the world as

And also fer as Phebus in his spere  
From est to west shedeþ his bemys briȝt,  
And Lucyna, *with* a shrowdid chere,  
Goth compas rounde *with* hir pale liȝt,

the best  
knight,  
and worthy  
to be highest  
in the House  
of Fame,

þou art [y-]rekned for þe best[e] knyȝt,  
To be registred worþi as of name  
In þe hiȝest place of þe hous of fame,

To holde a palme of knyȝthod *in* þin hond,  
For worþines and for hiȝe victorie,  
As þou þat art drad on se & lond,  
And euermore \* *with* laude, honour, & glorie,  
For iust conquest to be put in memorie,

crown'd with  
laurel,

*With* a crowne made of laurer grene  
Vp-on þin hed, to-fore þat famus quene<sup>2</sup>—

Whilom ordeyned only for conquerours,  
Stable of herte, *with* longe perseueraunce,  
And gaf nat vp til þei wer victours,  
Emprises take for no sodeyn chaunce,

1. sours] flour C. 8. also] as D 1. 12. þou] For þou D 1.  
18. euermore] ouermore C. 22. Whilom] Somtyme D 1.  
24. nat vp] it vp not D 1. 25. sodeyn] sedeyn D 2.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 149*d*, and D 2.

<sup>2</sup> *There is no space between this and the following stanza in C.*

Whos name ay floureþ <i>with</i> newe remembraunce		illustrious,
And fadeþ nat of 3eris 3ore a-goon,		
Amonge whiche þou maist be set for oon :	28	
For þoru3 þe world in euery region	[leaf 153 d]	
Reportid is <i>with</i> fame þat fleþ wyde,		
þat naturelly þi condicioun		
On þing be-gonne is kny3tly to abide,	32	despising
And for þe tyme manly sette a-side		ease,
Reste and ese, what cost þer-on be spent,		
Til þou haue cheved þe fyn of þin entent.		
Most circumspect and passinge avysee,	36	
Al þi werkes conveied with prudence,		
Saad & demvre, like to Iosue,		firm as
Ageyn whos swerd is no resistance,		Joshua,
And hast also heuenly influence,	40	
With Salomon, wysly to discerne,		wise as
Only be grace þi peple to gouerne—		Solomon,
Mercy eke meynt <i>with</i> þi magnificence,		merciful,
On alle oppressed for to haue pite,	44	
And of rebelles be manly violence		
Abate canst þe grete cruelte ;		
And so <i>with</i> Dauid þou hast kyngly pite,		pitiful like
And hi3e prowes <i>with</i> Sesar Iulius,	48	David,
In his tyme most victorius.		a conqueror like Caesar,
And manly holdest in þin hondes two		
—Who can beholde by clere inspeccioun—		
þe swerd of kny3thod & þe scepter * also :	52	holder of
The ton to bring to subieccioun		sword and
Hertes made proude by fals rebellioun,		sceptre,
And <i>with</i> þe scepter to rewle at þe beste		
þi pore liges, þat wolde live at reste.	56	
Now, þou þat haste manhod, vertu, & grace,		
Attemperaunce, fredam, & bounte,		
Lowly I praie, <i>with</i> a dredful face,		
Disdeyne nat benyng[e]ly to se	60	I pray you look benignly

39. Ageyn] Ageins D 1.

43. þi] om. D 1.

45. violence] influence D 1.

50. manly] namly D 2.

52. scepter] swerde C.

- on my book, Vp-on þis boke rudly made by me,  
To fyn only to agreen þin hiȝnesse—  
And rewe of merci vp-on my symplesse,\*  
And [eke] in þi knyȝtly aduertence 64  
Considre & se, my souereyn lord most dere,  
Of þi Innat famous sapience,  
and as Christ receivd kindly the Widow's 2 mites, þat Crist Iesus received \* with good chere  
þe twey Mynutes ȝoue of herte entere 68  
By þe wydowe, whiche of wille & þouȝt  
Gaf al hir good, & kepte hir silf riȝt nouȝt.  
By whiche ensample, so þat it nat offende  
þoruȝ myn vnkonnyng to þin hiȝe noblesse, [leaf 154 a] 72  
accept my little gift, Late good wil my litel gift \* amende,  
And of þi mercy & renomede goodnesse  
and don't disdain it. Hauē no disdeyn of my bareyn rudnesse,  
And, in makyng þouȝ I haue no mvse, 76  
Late trewe menyng þe surplus [al] excuse.  
Mōre þan good hert hath no maner wyȝt  
To presente nouȝer to God nor man,  
And for my part to þe, as it is riȝt, 80  
þat gyf I hool as ferforþe as I can,  
Ay to perseuere, fro tyme þat I gan,  
I'll ever pray for you, With wil & þouȝt for þin estate to preie,  
Whiche to conserue, þus finally I seie : 84  
that you may please God, First of al, Almyȝti God to queme  
With al þat may be to his plesaunce,  
that your rule may continue long, And to þi crowne and þi diademe  
Grace & good eure with long continuance, 88  
and that God may grant you every virtue. And eche vertu þat man may specefie,  
I praye God graunte vn-to þi regalye !

62. agreen] gree D 1.

63. symplesse] sympilnesse C.

67. received] recerved C—good] gret D 2.

68. ȝoue of herte] of herte ȝoue D 1—of] with D 2.

72. hiȝe] om. D 2.

73. gift] gilt C.

75. no] noon D 2.

79. nor] no D 1.

80. þe] ȝou D 1—is] is to D 2.

81. gyf] ȝeue D 1.

82. gan] by gan D 1.

83. þin] ȝoure D 1.

84] Which to consydre for thyn estat I preye D 2.

86. to] vn-to D 1.

89. Of] And of D 1.

91. þi] ȝoure D 1.



Verba translatoris ad librum suum.<sup>1</sup>

Go, litel bok, & put þe in þe grace	92	Little book, get the favour of your King.
Of hym þat is most of excellence ;		
And be nat hardy to apperen in no place		
With-oute support of his magnificence :		
And who-so-euere in þe fynde offence,	96	
Be nat to bold for no presumpcioun—		
þi silfe enarme ay in pacience,		and patiently submit to correction.
And þe submitte to her correccioun. <sup>2</sup>		
And for þou art enlumined with no floures	100	As you're not eloquent,
Of rethorik, but with white & blak,		
þerfore þou most abide alle showres		take blame
Of hem þat list sette on þe a lak ;		
And whan þou art most likly go to wrak,	104	
Ageyn[e]s hem þin error nat diffende,		humbly, and ask complainers to amend your faults.
But humbly with-drawe & go a-bak,		
Requerynge hem al þat is mys to amende.		

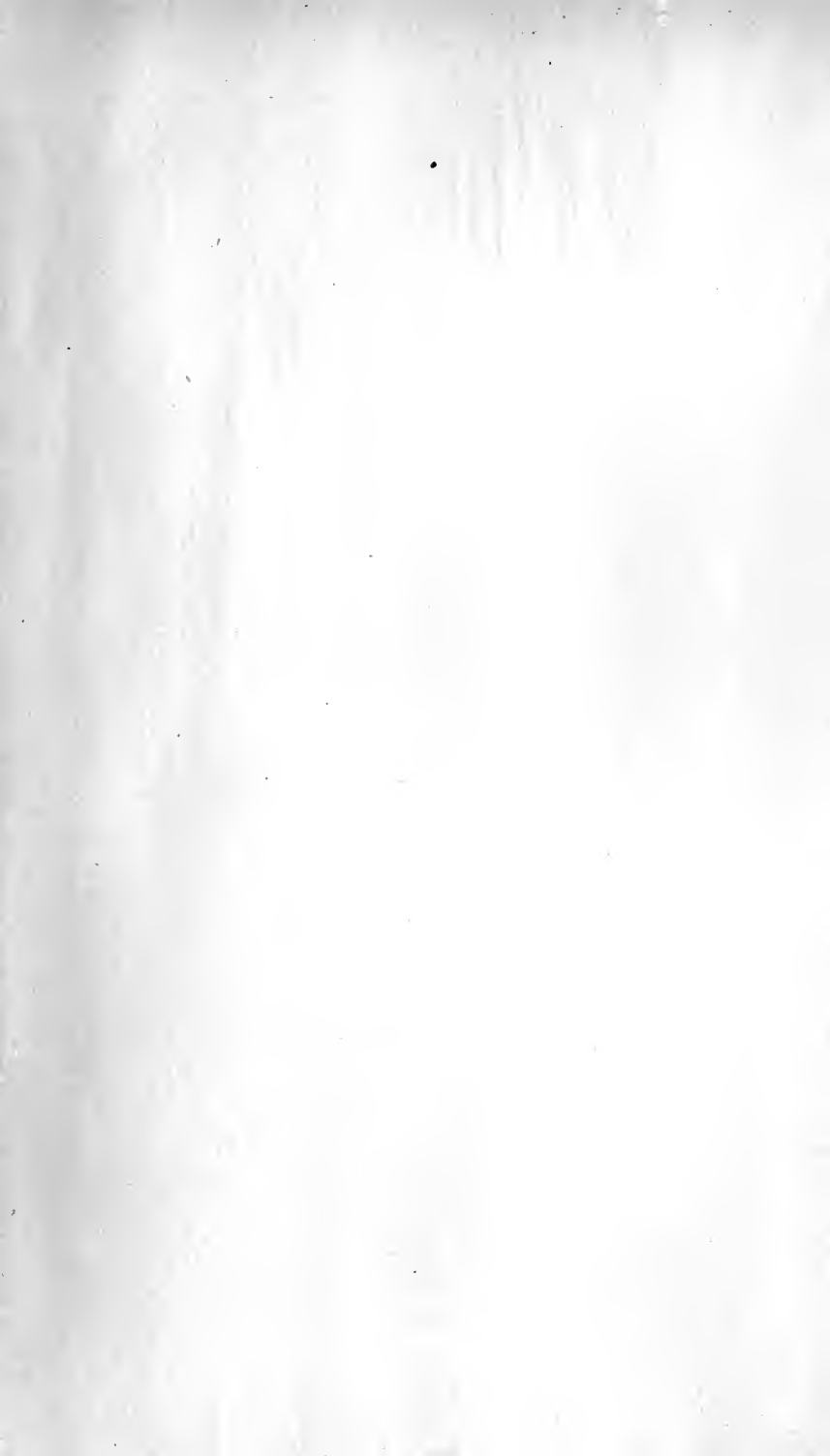
Amen ∴ Amen ∴<sup>3</sup>

94. apperen] appere D 1. 96. in þe fynde] finde in the D 1.

103. a] no D 2. 105. hem] him D 1.

<sup>1</sup> Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 150 b, and D 2.<sup>2</sup> *There is no space between this line and the next, in C.*<sup>3</sup> *Occurs in D 2.*

















FEB 14 1986

PRATT

MAR 7 1986

PRATT  
MAR 19 1986

JUN 20 1986  
PRATT

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY  
MAY 28 1987

PRATT

JAN 4 1988

MAR 14 1988

MAY 6 1988

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

